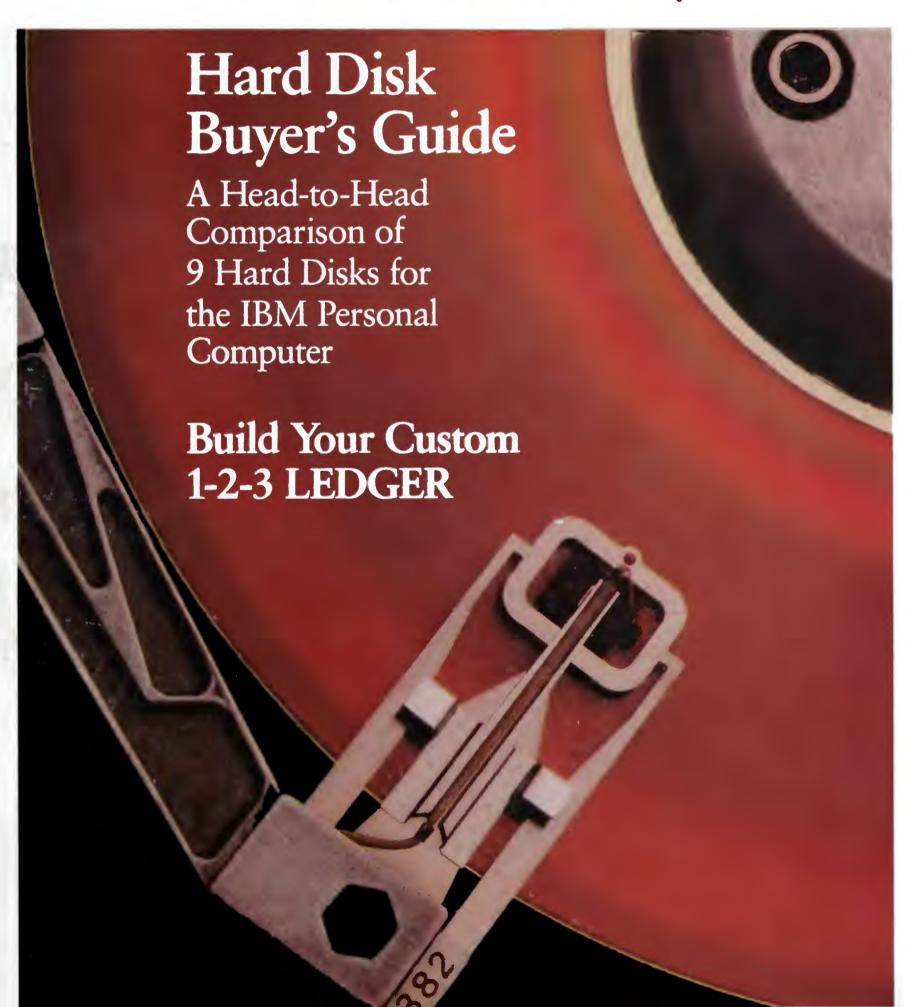
PC W\\ RLD

September 1983 \$3.00

The Personal Computer Magazine for IBM PCs and Compatibles

\$3.75 Canada £1.85 UK

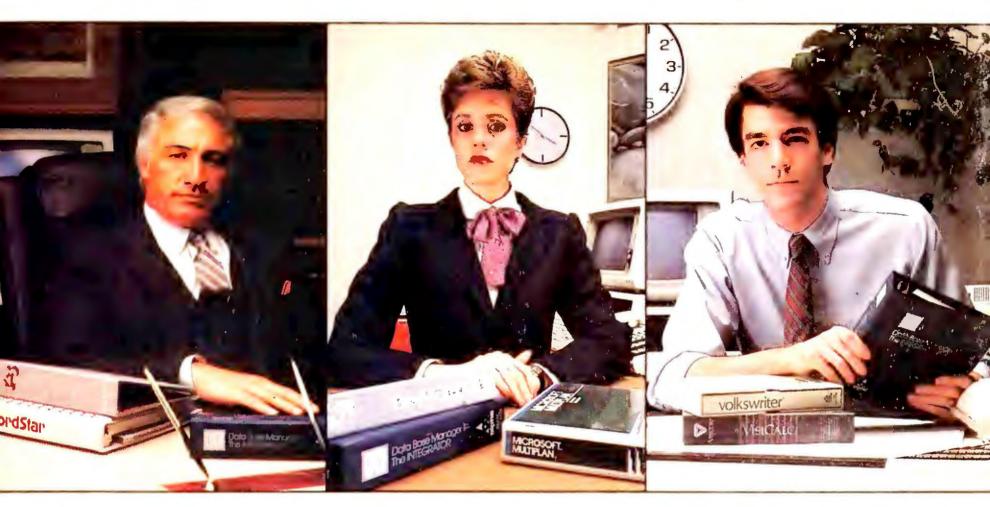
Here Comes Bubble Memory



History will record as a profound irony that the most powerful word processing package ever created for the IBM* Personal Computer wasn't created by IBM.

LEADING EDGE.®

INTRODUCING DATA BASE MANAGER II FROM ALPHA. IT'S FOR PEOPLE WHO HAVE THEIR OWN IDEAS ABOUT WHICH SOFTWARE SHOULD BE INTEGRATED.



Here's a proposition for you.

First thing tomorrow, throw out at least one of your favorite computer programs. Maybe your word processor. Maybe your spreadsheet. Maybe both. Just make sure it's something you like, and that you've spent some time learning it.

Now, start from scratch with programs you don't know. Ones that force you to give up features you depend on now.

Interested?

Well, if you plan to get in on the current "integrated" software rage, that's what you'll have to do. Because most integrated software systems only work with software from one manufacturer.

If you think that's too much to ask, then Data Base Manager II from Alpha is for you.

It starts by giving you an enormously powerful and elegantly approachable data base system. One that's menu driven and responds to simple, English-like commands. But one that's also truly fast. With all the advanced features you'd expect from a top-notch data base management system.

Plus, you get extended DBMS features like phonetic word search, built-in form letter, and date calculations. And a painless way to file data transferred to your PC from other micros, mainframes or information utilities.

And then it lets you do something else. It lets you totally integrate *your* word processor, and *your* spreadsheet program, instantly.

So you can quickly call up and manipulate any information. Then move it over to VisiCalc,® 1-2-3™ or Multiplan™ for calculations. Then shuffle it over to WordStar,® EasyWriter™ or Volkswriter™ for

word processing. Without re-entering data. And without complex commands.

In fact, Data Base Manager II lets you integrate nearly any combination of the word processing and spreadsheet programs that run on the IBM PC or XT.

The prestigious software journal, *The Rosen Electronics Letter*, says Data Base Manager II's unique capabilities "unify some of the best of the productivity packages already on the market...

This is a signal achievement."

You'll say that this is the way personal computing is supposed to work in the first place.

See the remarkable new Data Base Manager II today. Call us toll-free at 1-800-451-1018 (in Massachusetts call 1-617-229-2924 collect) for the name of the Alpha Software Dealer nearest you.



DATA BASE MANAGER II FROM



12 New England Executive Park, Burlington, Massachusetts 01803

TM signifies manufacturer's trademark. ® signifies manufacturer's registered trademark © 1983 Alpha Software Corp

Reader Service #6

REMEMBER



MORE THAN JUST ANOTHER PRETTY FACE.

Says who? Says ANSI.

Specifically, subcommittee X3B8 of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) says so. The fact is all Elephant[™] floppies meet or exceed the specs required to meet or exceed all their standards.

But just who is "subcommittee X3B8" to issue such pronouncements?

They're a group of people representing a large, well-balanced cross section of disciplines—from academia, government agencies, and the computer industry. People from places like IBM, Hewlett-Packard, 3M, Lawrence Livermore Labs, The U.S. Department of Defense, Honeywell and The Association of Computer Programmers and Analysts. In short, it's a bunch of high-caliber nitpickers whose mission, it seems, in order to make better disks for consumers, is also to

make life miserable for everyone in the disk-making business.

How? By gathering together periodically (often, one suspects, under the full moon) to concoct more and more rules to increase the quality of flexible disks. Their most recent rule book runs over 20 single-spaced pages—listing, and insisting upon—hundreds upon hundreds of standards a disk must meet in order to be blessed by ANSI. (And thereby be taken seriously by people who take disks seriously.)

In fact, if you'd like a copy of this formidable document, for free, just let us know and we'll send you one. Because once you know what it takes to make an Elephant for ANSI...

We think you'll want us to make some Elephants for you.

ELEPHANT." HEAVY DUTY DISKS.

Marketed exclusively by Leading Edge Products, Information Systems and Supplies Division, 55 Providence Highway, Norwood, MA 02062. Dealers: Call toll-free 1-800-343-8413; or in Massachusetts, call collect (617) 769-8150.

Reader Service #91

THE LEADING EDGE IN PRINTERS

ONE GREAT LINE, ONE GREAT WARRANTY.

Finally, there's one full family of printers that covers every business or word processing application—all from C. Itoh, a company known for packing more product into less price; and all distributed exclusively by Leading Edge, a company known for searching out and providing that very thing. Which means that one call to one source can get you any printer, any time you need it, for any purpose. All backed by a full years' warranty from Leading Edge. (Try that on any other line of printers.)

THE PRO'S.

The Prowriters: business printers—and more. The "more" is a dot-matrix process with more dots. It gives you denser, correspondence quality copy (as opposed to <u>business</u> quality copy, which looks like a bad job of spray-painting).

Prowriter: 120 cps. 80 columns dot matrix compressable to 136. 10" carriage. Parallel or serial interface.

Prowriter 2: Same as Prowriter, except 15" carriage allows full 136 columns in normal print mode.

Parallel or serial interface.



THE STAR.

The Starwriter F-10. In short (or more precisely, in a sleek 6" high, 30-pound unit), it gives you more of just about everything—except bulk and noise—than any other printer in its price range. It's a 40 cps letter-quality daisy-wheel with a bunch of built-in functions to simplify and speed up word processing.

It plugs into almost any micro on the market, serial or parallel.



THE MASTER.

The Printmaster F-10. Does all the same good stuff as the Starwriter except, at 55 cps, the Master does it faster.



Distributed Exclusively by Leading Edge Products, Inc., 225 Turnpike Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021. Call: toll-free 1-800-343-6833; or in Massachusetts call collect (617) 828-8150. Telex 951-624.

ZEROTOMULTIPLAN IN 5.2 MINUTES

FINANCE OR ACCOUNTING WORKSHEETS FAST.



Gentlemen, start your computers.

Select budget intervals.

IALES REVENUE

Enter sales revenue.

Enter selling expenses.

Time: 0

Time: 0.5

Time: 1.0

Time: 1.5

2nd Qtr 1983 26.569 31.870 112,140

Your sales budget on the Multiplan electronic worksheet-in record time.

Time: 5.2

First, Microsoft created the Multiplan interactive electronic worksheet, to help you analyze your business problems and explore possible solutions. Without asking you to become a computer expert.

Now we've added the Multi-Tool™ budget and financial expert systems. They can help design

and build financial or accounting worksheets tailored to your specific needs. In minutes.

You won't have to worry about developing formulas or formatting screens to build your Multiplan worksheets. Because the expert systems literally do it for you.

For example, the Multi-Tool Budget expert system creates seven interrelated

Multiplan worksheets for a total budget planning and control environment.

What's more, each system is developed by experts: business professionals and leading authorities in finance and accounting.

You'll benefit from their knowledge immediately, through the powerful worksheets each Multi-Tool

expert system builds for you. And with the

> sophisticated tutorial manuals each system. Each in-depth information about both the design of the work-

The result: a tailored electronic worksheet that helps you make high quality decisions.

That's just what you'd expect from Microsoft. The people who let you concentrate on your business rather than on your computer.

Ask your computer dealer to let you test drive the new Multi-Tool expert systems. Better tools that help you put your business in first place.

THE MULTI-TOOL EXPERT SYSTEMS. A POWERFUL ADDITION TO THE MULTIPLAN ELECTRONIC WORKSHEET. Available now: The Multi-Tool Budget expert system. The Multi-Tool Financial Statement expert system.

that accompany manual provides sheets and the areas of finance and accounting they cover.

BETTER TOOLS FOR MICROCOMPUTERS

Microsoft is a registered trademark, and Multi-Tool, Multiplan and the Microsoft logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Learning DP Maintaining school files School administration Metric conversion lessons Learning computers Drawing a face Learning FORTRAN Interactive training Educational games Lease classification Property management Engineering circuitry Fuel oil tracking Medical accounting Cataloging librarian Dental invoice generator Income tax preparation Data base for insurance Apartment building system Athletic statistics Structural engineering Medical office system Medical diagnostic analysis Travel agency tracking Trucking system Church management Forms designer Fixed asset manager Mortgage tracking Amortization system Games for executives Automated recipe file Personal tax planning Home finance Writing CAI courses Administrative reports Geometric graphics Color graphics Address file updating Spelling checker Name directory Order entry Utility billing Retail management Project costing Mail list management Money market management Investment analysis Playing blackjack Electronic mail Activity organizer Survey analysis Printing paychecks Statistical study/cross tabulation Project tracking Business marketing Hypothesis testing Quantitative decision making Time billing Filing system Inventory control Scheduling Jorganizing Cash flow analysis Database sort/index General ledger Tax planner Household inventory Learning Pascal Fantasy games Payroll Project planning General accounting Accounts payable Accounts receivable Job costing Word processing Business graphics Arithmetic drill Touch typing lesson BASIC programming Financial analysis Spreadsheet program 1,000 and up.

Keyboard instruction

How many pieces of software can you use on the IBM Personal Computer? David Bunnell President & Publisher

Andrew Fluegelman Editor-in-Chief

Jacqueline Poitier Associate Publisher

Cheryl Woodard Associate Publisher

Editorial

Editor: Harry Miller Editor, Special Editions: Kearney Rietmann Associate Editor: Hartley Lesser Product Review Editor: Christine Whyte Assistant Editor: Lisa B. Stahr Editorial Manager: Cindy Hamburger Senior Copy Editor: Evelyn Spire Copy Editors: Daniel Farber, Joe Matazzoni, Ted Nace Editorial Assistants: Anna Bunker, Adrian Mello, Reed McManus, Katie Seger Editorial Secretary: Bobbie Leach Contributing Editors: Burton L. Alperson, Richard Cook, Danny Goodman, Larry Jordan, Karl Koessel, Lawrence J. Magid, Gene Plantz, Larry Press, Edward Rodgers, Stuart R. Schwartz, Andrew T. Williams

PC World Books

Editor: Jeremy Joan Hewes Contributing Editor: Seth Novogrodsky Editorial Assistant: Lindy Wankoff

Art & Production

Designer: Marjorie Spiegelman Art Director: Mick Wiggins Associate Art Director: Bruce Charonnat Production Manager: Frances Mann Editorial Production Manager: Ellyn Hament Design Associates: Dennis McLeod, Monica Thorsnes Artist: Molly Windsor-McLeod Advertising Production Coordinator: Nan Cassady Production Assistants: Clare Bouey, Rosetta Egan Contributing Photographer: David Bishop

Telecommunications Manager: Eric Brown

Specialist: Art Wilcox Telecommunicators: Susan M. Ford, Mark L. Duran

Sales

Sales Director: Meredith Browning

Advertising Sales Senior Account Manager: Noreen St. Pierre Account Managers: J. Mark Doss, Vince Ivey, Penny Rigby Research: Rodney Brooks Junior Account Managers: Rich Arzaga, Patricia Navone Sales Coordinators: Niki Stranz, Loretta Giglione Sales Assistants: Jan Dente, Carol Watson

Single Copy Sales Manager: Bill Cox Sales Representatives: Christopher Van Dyke, Ralph Ames Sales Assistant: Beth Phelps

Circulation

Marketing Manager: Brooke Hazard Marketing Assistant: Jayne Boyer Subscription Services: Lorrie Poch Subscription Promotions: Laurie Ferguson

Special Projects Director: Susan R. Keller Administrative Assistant: Janet McCandless

Communications Assistant to the Publisher: Noreen A. Giannini Administrative Assistant: Phyllis Stewart Secretary: Glenda Clarke

Technical Department Manager: Steven Cook

Administration

Executive Vice-President: Jim Riding Director of Administration: Janet D. McGinnis Assistant Administrator: Sarah Cox Financial Planner: Rick Thng Accounting Manager: Pat Murphy Assistant Accounting Manager: Michelle Reyes Office Manager: Joseph Wollenweber Administrative Assistant: Margriet Renske Kiers Receptionist: Kathy Girard

PC World™ (ISSN 0737-8939) is published monthly for \$24 one year, \$39 for two years, \$53 for three years by PC World Communications, Inc., 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Additional postage outside the US and Canada \$24 per year surface, \$101 per year airmail. Second-class postage paid at San Francisco and at additional mail offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to PC World, Subscription Dept., P.O. Box 6700, Bergenfield, NJ 07621.

Editorial and Business Offices: 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107, 415/861-3861

CompuServe 74055,412 The Source STE908

PC World™ is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with International Business Machines Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Entire contents Copyright 1983, PC World Communications, Inc. All rights reserved. The following are trademarks of PC World Communications, Inc.: PC World View, *.*, PC World.

Printed in the United States of America.

Hang your hat on the SPRINT 11 PLUSTM.

Call the distributor nearest you to get the best quality printer for your IBM PC.

Abacus Data Services (416) 677-9555 — Ontario American Calculator & Computer (205) 933-2344—AL

Anacomp (3 locations) (206) 881-1113— WA, CA, UT

Anthem Systems (415) 342-9182-CA Bohlig & Associates (612) 922-7011-MN Butler Associates (617) 964-5270-MA, CT Byte Industries (800) 972-5948 (CA only) (800) 227-2070 (Outside CA)

David Jamison Carlyle (8 locations) (800) 421-3522 (CA only) (800) 352-3522 (Outside CA)—CO, HI, IL, NJ, TX

Computers & Peripherals Int. (315) 476-6664—NY

Datamite Corp. (406) 727-4422 -- MT The Datastore, Inc. (609) 779-0200-NJ Data Systems Marketing (21 locations) (619) 560-9222—AZ, CA, CO, MI, MT, NM, OR, PA, TX, UT, WA

DataTech Systems (4 locations) (604) 479-7117—BC, Alberta, Ontario

Data Technology Industries (415) 638-1206—CA

Data Terminal Mart (9 locations) (416) 677-0184 -Alberta, BC, Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia

Future Electronics (12 locations) (514) 697-7710—Alberta, BC, Ontario, Quebec, CA, CT, FL, MA, MD, NY, UT, WA

General Electric (40 locations) (800) 352-0458 (AZ only) Ext. 406 (800) 528-6050 (throughout U.S.) Ext. 406

Gentry Associates (13 locations) (305) 859-7450—FL, GA, LA, NC, SC, TN Horizon Technology (214) 680-9600-TX

Inland Associates (913) 764-7977 - KS

InterACT Computer Systems (4 locations) (704) 254-1949—FL, GA, NC Kierulff Electronics (27 locations) (213) 725-0325—AZ, CA, CO, CT, FL, GA, NC, NJ, MA, MD, MN, MO, OH, OK, TX, UT, WA, WI

MicroAmerica Distributing (3 locations) (800) 431-7660—(MA Only) (800) 343-4411—(Outside MA)—CA, TX

Micro Distributing (604) 464-5634—BC Midwest Microcomputers (419) 782-1115-OH

National Computer Syndicate (2 locations) (312) 459-6400—IL, MN

Pacific Mountain States (2 locations) (213) 989-6113—CA

PCS, Inc. (214) 931-1276-TX

Pioneer Electronics (25 locations) (216) 587-3600—AL, CT, FL, GA, IL, IN, MA, MD, MI, MN, NC, NJ, NY, OH, PA, TX

Printerm Data Ltd. (416) 977-1711—Ontario R. C. Data, Inc. (408) 946-3800-CA

Rudor Communications (212) 245-5509-NYC

Schweber (27 locations) (516) 334-7474— AL, CA, CT, FL, GA, IA, IL, MA, MD, MI, MN, NJ, NY, OH, OK, PA, TX, WI

Spectrum (800) 527-0790-TX Tek-Aids Industries (3 locations) (312) 870-7400—IL, PA, TX

Terminal Rentals (2 locations) (714) 832-2414-CA

Terminals Unlimited (24 locations) (800) 336-0423—Throughout U.S.

Tricom (516) 681-1222-NY Unico (512) 451-0251-TX Victor Electronics (2 locations) (617) 481-4010—CT, MA

Western New York Computer (716) 381-4120—NY



How to get top-quality printing for your IBM PC.





PC W\\ RLD

The Personal Computer Magazine for IBM PCs and Compatibles

♦ State of the Art

- 50 A Lasting Memory, Robert Luhn The bubble solution.
- 64 The Articulate Network, Steven Cook Tecmar's ComNet, turning science fiction into fact.
- 74 Dialog: the Ultimate On-line Library, Jeremy Joan Hewes
 Information retrieval at your fingertips.

Notice to Readers

As a service to our readers, PC World features a Reader Service Inquiry card in each issue. This card can be used to get additional information about products advertised in PC World. To use the card, simply circle the Reader Service Number of the products you're interested in and mail in the card—no postage is necessary. The information you want will be mailed to you by the product manufacturers. For your convenience, Reader Service Numbers are listed in the Products and Advertisers Indexes, grouped according to type of product and manufacturer.

● Review

- 98 Hard Disk Roundup, Jonathan Sachs
 Results of a comparative study on nine hard disks.
- 115 The PC's Perfect Mate, Janette Martin
 MultiMate brings dedicated word processor capabilities to the PC.
- 130 The Profit Prophet, Steve Nelson
 Financial forecasting with The Bottom Line
 Strategist.
- 142 Putting Your PC on the Line, Jack Powers
 Turn your telephone keypad into a remote terminal
 with the Vynet V101-I.
- 154 For What It's Worth, Douglas Clapp PC-File, record-keeping at a record price.
- 167 A Tougher Floppy, Katie Seger
 What happened when the elephant stomped on the
 Clean Disk?
- 176 Smarter with Age, Fred D'Ignazio
 Three generations of children's software from
 Spinnaker.

September 1983

● Hands On

- 192 The 1-2-3 Checkbook Ledger, Andrew Fluegelman
 A step-by-step tutorial with Lotus 1-2-3.
- 208 Pick a Word, Any Word, Eric Brown
 Synonym searching simplified: the Random House
 Electronic Thesaurus.
- 223 Install It Yourself, Allen G. Taylor
 Tivelve easy steps for hard disk installation.
- 231 Trouble in PC CTTY, Richard Steck
 Explore the remote terminal capabilities of the
 DOS 2.00 CTTY command.
- 239 Using an Assembler, Leo J. Scanlon
 A guide to the IBM Small Assembler and Macro
 Assembler.

Photolillustration credits: David Bishop, cover, 98, 192, 154, 280; Ed Kashi, 74; Jerry McDonald, 208; Karen McDonald, 294; Nick Pavloff, 268; Harry Vertelney (Via Video System One picture processing system), 266; Mick Wiggins, 15, 39; Molly Windsor-McLeod (from photos courtesy of John Suter, Datamac Computer Systems), 223.

Community

- 266 Computing the Classics, Jonathan Littman
 A Stanford University-IBM study ushers humanists
 into the information age.
- 280 World Class PC Winners

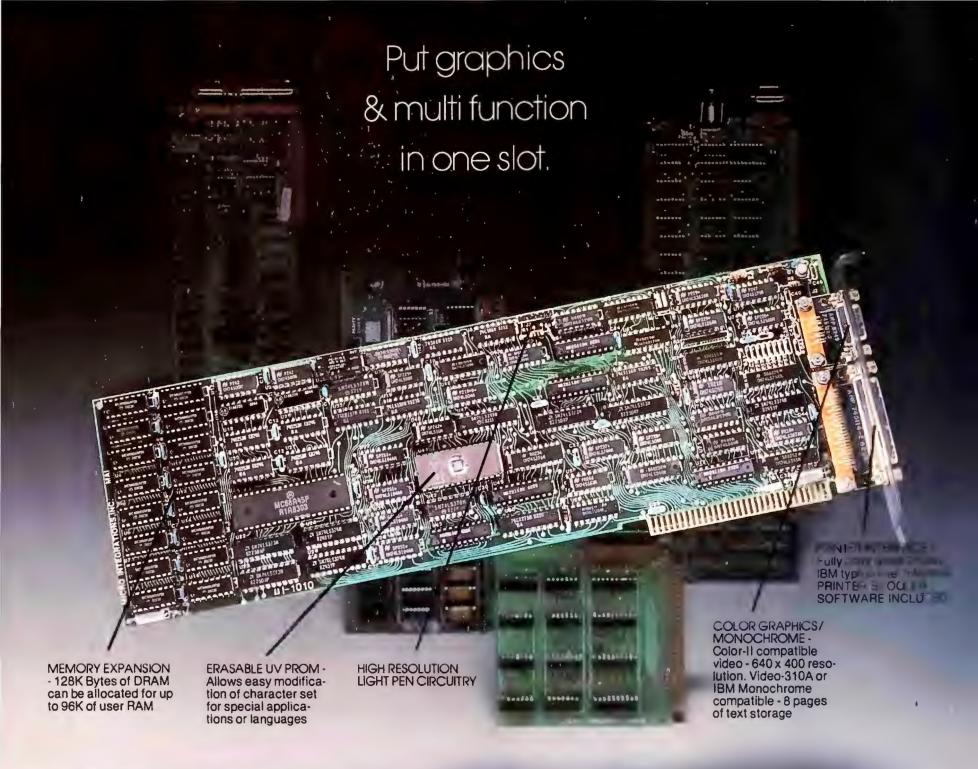
 The votes are in for the most popular PC software and peripherals.
- 294 Dr. Strangebyte, Ted Nace
 Or how I stopped worrying and learned to love the computer.

Departments

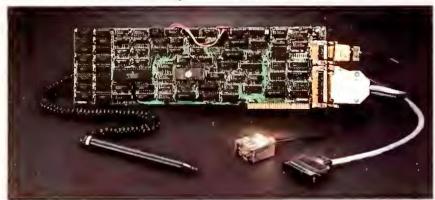
- 13 David Bunnell
- 15 REMark, Burton L. Alperson
- 20 Letters
- 39 PC World View, Miriam Medom
- 250 *.*, Edited by Andrew Fluegelman
- 305 BBS Watch, Gene Plantz
- 310 User Group Dispatch, Harry J. Foxwell
- 325 The Help Screen, Karl Koessel
- 338 World Events, Edited by Patricia Navone
- 348 Just Announced, Edited by Anna Bunker
- 364 PC World Directory
 A classified guide to products and services.

Indexes

- 372 Products
- 378 Advertisers



This IBM/PC compatible board provides memory expansion (128 KBytes of DRAM), monochrome or color video light pen, and printer interface on a single plug-in board. The MAI board's high-density memory (up to 8 pictures storage) provides unexcelled color graphics enhanced up to 640(H) x 400(V) resolution in a wide variety of operating modes. Modes are selectable right on the board.



Now available with Halo* software for 320×200 16-color, 640×200 4-color, and 400 vertical line resolution modes. (*Halo is a registered trademark of Media Cybernetics, Inc.)

COMPARISON CHART

	COLOR		MONOCHROME	
	IBM	AMDEK	IBM	AMDEK
SLOT 1	Color Graphics Board	MAI Board	Black & White/ Parallel Board	MAI Board
SLOT 2	Printer Board			
SLOT 3	RAM Board 1 Slot Left*	3 Slots Left*	RAM Board 2 Slots Left*	3 Slots Left*
*When Us	ing Disk Controlle	er		

Just circle the reader service number, or call direct for complete technical specifications and prices.

2201 Lively Blvd. • Elk Grove Village, IL 60007 (312) 364-1180 TLX: 25-4786



REGIONAL OFFICES: Calif. (714) 662-3949 • Texas (817) 498-2334

Expand your possibilities with Concurrent CP/M.™

Research Inc.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business

Copyright 1982 by Digital Research Inc.

Reader Service #62

If you have to wait impatiently for your personal computer to finish a job before moving on to another task, you need Concurrent CP/M. This new software technology from Digital Research increases the productivity of your IBM PC by allowing you to do more with it.

Using Concurrent CP/M, you can run several programs simultaneously, switching instantly from one program to another. For the first time you can write a letter while you do your financial planning. For the first time you can write text while printing other documents. For

the first time you can edit programs while your program compiles. Concurrent CP/M is the best investment you can make in microcomputing because it multiplies the value of your hardware and lets you use all the CP/M compatible programs. And if you're developing software, it ensures that you're on the crest of the hottest new wave in the business.

So quadruple the effectiveness of your IBM Personal Computer with Concurrent CP/M. Now available through the CP/M Library.™ See your local microcomputer dealer or contact Digital Research, 160 Central Avenue, Pacific Grove, CA 93950 (408) 649-3896.

The creators of CP/N

Now your IBM PC can do more than one thing at a time.



You're looking at the only word processor that's as easy to use as SuperWriter.

If you're like most people,
you don't want to make a career out of
word processing. When you have to write a simple
word processing. When you want to do is roll up your sleeves
letter or memo, all you want to do is roll up your sleeves
and get down to business.

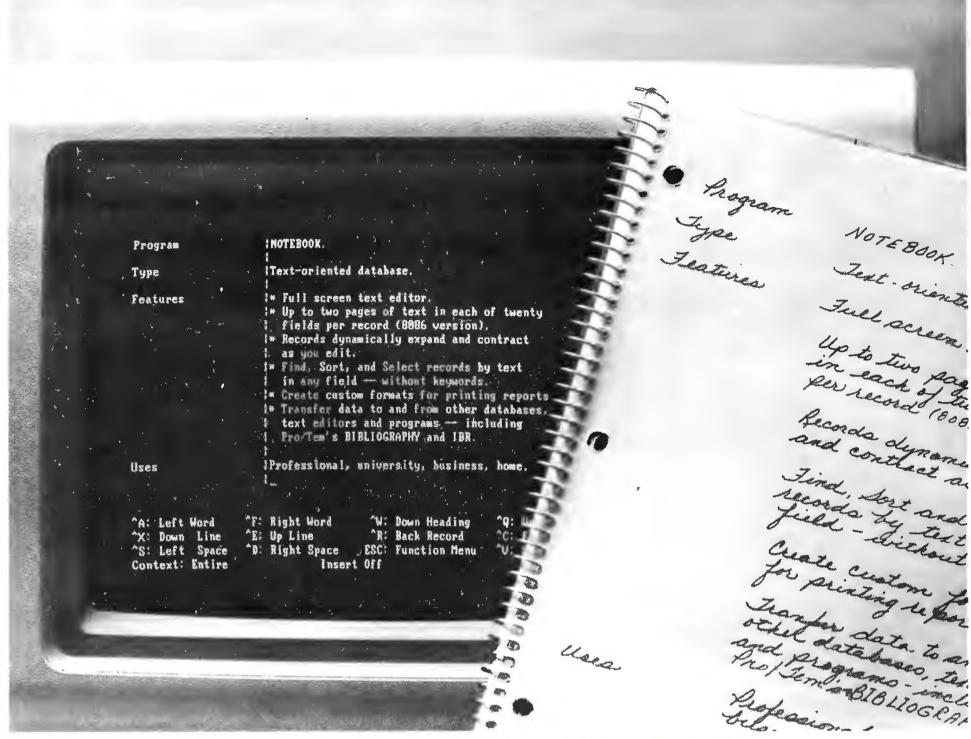
And if you're buying a personal computer, now there's a new software package that makes things just that simple.

SuperWriter. In a superior of superior of

So it doesn't matter if
you've never used a computer
before. Or if you're only a
hunt-and-peck typist, With the
SuperWriter word processing program,
you can write a perfect business
letter the very first time.

It's that simple.

even a spelling cheker. word processor, our 20,000 word Super Spell Guard for spelling checker and a form letter generator All for spelling checker and a form letter generator. All formages suggested retail To get all these generators. Suggested retail. To get all these functions any other way, you might have to spend \$900.00 or more. id low we've built all kinds of professional features into Super Writer. Like proportional acing. Boldface highlighting Younever knew your good. Tetters could look so good. spacing. Boldface highlighting. Memo formatting. And more. you're a complete beginner, you'll wind up so even if you're a completely professional results. with completely professional results. SORCIM® Help is closer than you think. a problem with any other word processing software, you'll probably have to go back to the store for help. If you get stuck on But if you have any questions at all about SuperWriter, all you do is pick up the phone. We've got a full-time crew About the only ois doodle. of customer service experts on call, ready to help you out. works on lots of outers. Superwriter is available for the IBM PC and Superwriter is available for the IBM PC and the new IBM PC XT. Of course, it takes full advantage of their features-full color, hard disk and more. 1132 By June 15, we'll have SuperWriter ready for CP/M, CP/M-86 and MS/DOS operating systems, which means you can use it on most of the popular personal computers. computer or soft ware store soon and ask about Superwriter. In just 10 minutes, 2310 Lundy Ave. you can learn everything you ever need San Jose, CA95131 to know about word processing. And see why every other system is too (408)942 - 1727complicated for words.



NOTEBOOK

NOTEBOOK™ lets you organize, sort, select, and report almost unlimited amounts of textual information in virtually any format.

NOTEBOOK does not require "Key" words. It can quickly locate any text in any field.

In the home use it for recipes, collections, address books, and

inventories. In the **office**, for personnel files, customer and mailing lists, product descriptions. **Professionals** can use it for client records, indexes of files, legal documents, pleadings and briefs, medical records. **Scholars**, **researchers**, **and students** can use it for notes, lab journals, bibliographies, abstracts of articles.

Notebook is \$150.

NOTEBOOK

The Text-Oriented Database

Notebook requires PC DOS, MS DOS or CP/M-86 and 128K RAM or CP/M® with 64K RAM. (CP/M version is limited to one page per record.)

When used with a color adapter card, the IBM-PC version enhances prompts and messages with various colors.

Notebook, Bibliography, and IBR are trademarks of Pro/Tem Software

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. CPM-86 is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

A PRODUCT OF





Reader Service #61

The Home Computer Shakeout

Strange things are going on in the personal computer industry. As Apple and IBM gear up for a full frontal assault on the home and educational markets, the prices of existing home computers are diving to all-time lows. Commodore, Texas Instruments, and Atari are running scared—and they should be.

I once paid over \$300 for a Commodore Vic 20, which you can now get at Toys R Us for less than \$80. My sources tell me that it costs Commodore about \$55 to make a Vic 20. Let's see, that's a \$25 spread—\$12.50 for Toys R Us, \$5 for the distributor, and \$7.50 for marketing, advertising, and operating expenses. Not exactly an appealing business proposition.

Competition with Texas Instruments and Atari are major factors in Commodore's pricing. However, the looming shadows of IBM, Apple, and the giant Japanese consumer electronics companies are what's really got them shaking.

Prior to the introduction of the IBM Personal Computer on August 11, 1981, few people knew anything about IBM's intentions. Even after the announcement was made, many personal computer industry gurus expressed skepticism about the commercial potential of the IBM PC.

But this time the situation is radically different. Rumors about the upcoming IBM home computer are cartwheeling throughout the indus-



try, and press leaks appear frequently in dozens of publications, including the *Wall Street Journal* and the *New York Times*.

If my best sources and hunches are correct, the IBM home computer will be fully compatible with the PC, making it the first 16-bit and by far the most powerful home computer ever. It will include color graphics as a standard feature, 64K of memory, two standard IBM PC expansion slots for additional circuit boards, a single disk drive that can be expanded to two drives, and quite possibly PC-DOS 2.00 on a chip along with Microsoft BASIC. Digital Research's DR LOGO will be offered at the time of the computer's introduction, along with other programming languages from Digital Research and a wealth of programs.

The price of the IBM home computer will not include a monitor. If you can tolerate fuzzy screen resolution, you can interface it with your TV. Nor will it include a printer interface board, and many users will want additional memory. Still, its rumored price of \$600 is low enough to attract at least 1 million buyers within a year of its introduction this fall.

Most home computers currently available have poorly written educational software at best and very few home management programs that are truly useful or that merit purchasing the computer in the first place. These puny machines are largely used to acquire fundamental programming skills and play video games. Thus, it is no wonder that the sky has come falling down.

Apple's response, rumored to be a low-cost version of the Apple II also priced at \$600, will only add more pressure to the low-ball guys, as will the new Japanese portables such as the model 100 currently distributed in the United States by Radio Shack.

For the first time, home computers will have easily perceived value, and thus the people will take them seriously enough to consider owning a computer a necessity.

The Apple II and the IBM PC have the largest software bases of any computers. Spurred on by the proliferation of new machines, new software development will accelerate.

PC World



Reader Service #50

NEW!

For the IBM Personal Computer®

The most complete Real Estate Analysis Package available for use with Lotus 1-2-3 [©].

Start using the most powerful programming features of 1-2-3 from the minute you open the package to do

- Amortization Schedules
- Depreciation Schedules
- Prospective Property Owner Income Forecast
- Personal Financial Statement
- Internal Rate of Return
- ACRS Tax Calculations and Analysis
- Property Inventory with sorting by data fields
- Graphs included in many analyses!

You don't need an MBA to use the Real Estate Guide

The templates are fully integrated into 1-2-3; many users can't tell where 1-2-3 stops and our templates begin! You don't have to spend hours analyzing a potential investment— do it in minutes with the Real Estate Guide! The Real Estate Guide runs on any computer that supports 1-2-3.

Available for only \$159.95. Manual only \$29.95.

Subsequent price applies to purchase of templates.

Check, VISA or Mastercard

Guidance Software / Division of Intran, Inc.

Two Kingwood Place, Suite 163 • Kingwood, TX 77339 (713) 358-7191 • Telex 775-705

Dealer Inquiries Invited
1-2-3 is a registered trade mark of Lotus Development, Inc...

David Bunnell

Meanwhile, mass market pressures will force software prices to drop at the same time that the demand increases.

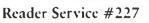
Programming languages like DR LOGO and sophisticated educational courseware from a variety of software publishers, including McGraw-Hill and IBM subsidiary SRI, will

One of the most exciting results in home computing is that millions of kids will be turned on to computers.

make the IBM home computer the most versatile and powerful one on the market. Even the Apple II will have a tough time maintaining a significant market share. If IBM can, really pull it off and introduce a PC-compatible home computer for around \$600, the wildest predictions will come true.

One of the most exciting results of this revolution in home computing is that millions of kids will be turned on to computers. This possibility really came to me recently when I returned to my office following a management meeting and found five kids huddled around my IBM PC checking out my library of games. They were having such a great time that I couldn't bring myself to disturb them. So instead of working on my PC, I took my Radio Shack model 100 into the lunchroom.

These kids will become known as the computer generation. Their subsequent impact on society could well be an order of magnitude greater than that of the '60s generation.



Who Needs User-Friendly?

The most popular buzz words of the microcomputer industry are *user-friendly software*. The phrase has all the characteristics of a good Shibboleth. It is mystifying to the uninitiated and slippery enough so that members of the microcomputer tribe can use it on one another in a variety of contexts without revealing that they don't know what they are talking about. It is a wonderful device for concealing ignorance, keeping conversation flowing, and selling software.

If the meaning could be pinned down, *user-friendly software* would probably be defined as software that is easy to learn and easy to use, even if you have never touched a computer. In other words, user-friendliness is a useful promotional gimmick for convincing computerphobes that computers aren't really so difficult after all.

Nothing is inherently wrong with the idea of user-friendly software. Some of my best friends have been know to write it. Even I, in unguarded moments, have succumbed to the temptation. The phrase *user-friendly program* however, is not synonymous with the phrase *well-designed program*. More and more it seems that concern for user-friendliness is outweighing far more important design considerations.



Friend Indeed?

One recently released program, for example, is extremely user-friendly. No manual is supplied—only instructions telling you to put the program disk in the left drive and the data disk in the right drive and turn on the machine. If you follow these instructions successfully, the program boots itself and leads you through a series of questions like, "Are we still in the year of our Lord 1983?" (apparently the program is friendly to Christians

only). Depending on the task to be performed, you are forced (in the most obsequious language possible) to answer between 10 and 18 such questions. Only then can you begin your work.

In addition to the friendly tedium involved in answering all the required prompts, the author made the mistake of implementing the whole pro-

PC World

REMark

gram in UCSD p-System. The result should have been obvious to anyone paying attention to both design considerations and user-friendliness. Loading the program takes almost 2 minutes, and moving from one question to the next takes 20 to 45 seconds. It is not unusual with this program to spend 7 minutes getting to a point at which you can begin your work. Once there, making a single data entry requires up to 30 seconds. The bottom line is that it's faster to do your work by hand than to use your computer. With friends like this, who needs enemies?

An additional penalty for all this friendliness is that the program has no flexibility whatsoever. Because there is no documentation that might frighten you, you are forced to use the program the way the author intended or not use it at all. It is friendly in the same way that the old Brownie box cameras were friendly. They produced fine pictures as long as nothing unusual was going on. If the lighting conditions weren't just right, however, you were simply out of luck.

Another example of user-friendly software is an otherwise beautifully designed personal finances management program that requires a minimum of 12 separate responses to enter a single check. Although this program is capable of great flexibility and its output is superb, identical information must be entered over and over in the process of entering a series of checks. In the interest of being user-friendly, the program forces you into taking extra steps. Friendship is hard work.

Flexible Design

Many authors program as though there were only two alternatives. Either they write user-friendly, menudriven programs or they write cold, hard, command-driven programs. The former approach, common in microcomputer software, is time consuming but allows users gentle access to programs and protects them against themselves. The latter approach, common in mainframe software, throws users back on their own resources and makes them susceptible to errors.

The proponents of these methods should realize that it is possible for users to have their cake and eat it too. One possibility is the use of configuration files that users can set up to control parameters governing chosen options. If you prefer to route output to the screen rather than to the printer, for example, you have only to call for this output in a configuration file, rather than making the choice from a menu each time you run the program. If you prefer a par-

More and more it seems that concern for user-friendliness is outweighing far more important design considerations.

ticular set of margins and tabs for a type of document generated by your word processor, you can simply call for a configuration file containing the parameters, instead of setting them individually each time you run the program.

A more elegant alternative is the use of macro definitions. A financial management program with a well-designed macro capability, for example, requires you to respond to all the menu prompts when you enter the first check only. For all other similar checks entered in the same session, you simply enter the payee and amount. If provision is made for saving the macros, they can be used in later sessions, serving as configuration files.

There are excellent macroprocessing programs available. Unfortunately, they are frequently defeated

by copy-protection schemes. Macroprocessing programs can also be defeated by improperly implemented software that uses absolute addressing in forbidden memory areas. It should be the responsibility of program authors to integrate macroprocessing capability into their programs.

Authors argue that it is impossible to design software that anticipates the habits of every user. Configuration files and macro-definition capabilities, however, sidestep this issue. Authors can be as friendly and menudriven as they wish and can write general programs with broad appeal. Users who wish to be as menu-driven as the authors can operate that way. At the same time, other users can have the equivalent of custom software.

A good analogy to personalized program operation is the design of many modern cameras that are capable of fully automatic, semiautomatic, or manual functioning. With these cameras the novice photographer can take acceptable snapshots by letting the camera make all the choices. The expert, however, can override automatic operation wherever desired. It takes skill, experience, and study to take the camera off automatic, but the power is there when you are ready for it. This kind of flexibility should be built into computer programs.

User-friendliness is much less important than solid design. Lack of user-friendliness can be overcome with study. Poor design can only be overcome by buying a new program. All things considered, I'd rather have a well-designed, grumpy program in my machine than a poorly designed, friendly one.

Burton Alperson is a professor in the psychology department at California State University at Los Angeles. He developed the department's first computer programming class in 1975.

HANG ON TO YOUR HAT, CHARLIE...



THE CORONA PC'S ARE HERE.



The Corona PC's, desktop and portable, give you everything you've ever wanted in an IBM-compatible PC and more. For a great deal less.

Compatible and more.

The Corona PC is a 16-bit microcomputer based on the 8088 microprocessor, just like the IBM PC. And like the IBM PC, it runs any software that conforms to the IBM standard.

But unlike the IBM PC, the Corona PC comes with 128K of memory. Supports up to 512K on the main board. Includes a 320K floppy drive, a communication port, a printer port and an improved IBM PC keyboard.

Both the desktop and portable Corona PC's include high-resolution monitors and built-in graphics. Higher character definition makes both models easier to read, and our 640 x 325 pixel high-resolution graphics are over 60% better than the

IBM PC. It's a complete system, the standard for microcomputing in the IBM-compatible world.

You can take it with you.

And unlike IBM, we have a portable version. Its high-resolution, high-contrast 9" display is easy to read. It has all the power and features of our desktop, but lets you take it to the office next door, across the country or just conveniently tuck it onto a corner of your desk.

More expandability.

You may never add a thing to your Corona PC because we've built in so much capability.

But just in case, we've built all the important components into the main system board, leaving the four expansion slots free. And provided an extra large power supply to support any capabilities you may want to add in the future.



RAM-disk for incredible speed.

Our RAM-disk software lets you treat an area of your computer's memory as if it were a disk drive. So you can copy your programs and data into memory, then watch your work get done faster.

More software.

The Corona PC includes the MS-DOS operating system and comes with GW-BASIC, the MultiMate¹ word processor and the PC Tutor² training course. So you can start being productive immediately.

And you can run Context MBA3 dBASE II4
LogiCalc5 and LogiQuest5 the EasyFamily6 Wordstar7
and the "Star" family, the SuperWare8 series, T.I.M9,
the VisiSeries10 and Perfect Series11 of programs and
most other popular software.

And it improves your bottom line.

The Corona Portable PC™ is \$2,545, the desktop

version is \$2,595. Both about a thousand dollars less than the equivalent IBM PC.

For more information, contact Corona Data Systems, 31324 Via Colinas, Westlake Village, CA 91361. (213) 991-1144. Call (800) 621-6746 toll-free.

Or better yet, just grab your hat and head to the nearest Corona PC dealer for a very convincing demonstration.



© Corona Data Systems 1983 1. TM Softword Systems. 2. TM Comprehensive Software Support. 3: TM Context Management Systems. 4: TM Ashton-Tate. 5: TM Software Products International. 6: TM Information Unlimited Software. 7: TM Micropro. 8: TM Sorcim Corp. 9: TM Innovative Software. 10: TM Visicorp. 11: TM Perfect Software Inc.

Reader Service #48

Letters

Consumer Conciousness

This letter is to present the Better Computer Corporation (BCC), a nonprofit organization created to help consumers and companies with complaints against companies who in the past have had to answer to no one. We at BCC would like to see a change in attitude among those giants who never would have made it if we, the consumers, did not invest in their products and services.

Our purpose will be to address the needs of dissatisfied buyers through compiling their complaints and mailing our list to any party that requests it. We ask all *PC World* readers to join hands and voice their complaints to us. We will do everything possible to help them by making these complaints public through mailings, by publishing a monthly top-10 chart for the worst service, by writing to the major personal computer magazines, and most important of all, informing the firms in question of their performance.

We are starting to build a data base on manufacturers and retail outlets that have had problems with consumers (one company's file is getting as large as *PC World* itself). It is the cooperation of all of us that will bring about more responsible, consumer-oriented service.

People interested in our services or in making a complaint should write to the Better Computer Corporation, 10301 Holly Hill Place, Potomac, MD 20854. We request that all complaints submitted to us also be submitted to the company about which you are complaining, in order to give them a chance to respond. If you are requesting our information kit, please include a self-addressed, stamped envelope.

Farid N. Ghadry Potomac, Maryland

Bugged

Your *PC World View* item "Bug Off" (*PCW*, Vol. 1, No. 3) is a disservice to your readers and to the industry. A manufacturer that sells a defective product should not be protected. Your concern for hiding the name of the manufacturer (and possible advertiser) can only aggravate your subscribers, and without us you won't have many advertisers.

Why not start your own computer consumer service by being forthright and outspoken about faulty products and programs. There are more of us readers than there are advertisers. You might end up with your own Good Housekeeping Seal of Approval that would benefit readers, advertisers, and *PC World*.

Ronald Sheff Great Neck, New York

We understand your concern about products that have problems, and we were not out to mislead users or protect advertisers. Rather, we were sworn to secrecy by our source. We felt that the report of a corporation supplying one of its programmers to fix the bugs in a commercial program was of sufficient interest to use the item—even with its anonymous parts. We will certainly be aware of users' concerns as we consider such items in the future.—Miriam Medom

Pure PC

David Bunnell's response to Richard Thompson's complaint (*PCW*, *Letters*, Vol. 1, No. 4) has me worried. Mr. Thompson thought it peculiar that, although you state right on your front cover, "...for IBM PCs," you

would consider reviewing another line of computers. Bunnell's cavalier comment was, "We are interested in personal computers of all stripes." This annoys the heck out of me.

I'll side with the reader. I can find plenty of info on other computers elsewhere. I bought an extended subscription to *PC World* because of the contract that appears right under its title on the cover, and I certainly hope you will adhere to it.

If I have to page through the journal to find IBM PC-related articles among the others, forget it. Please stick to what you're good at, and right now you're tops.

John Raleigh Hampton, New Hampshire

Rest assured that PC World will continue to be devoted to the IBM Personal Cumputer and compatible systems. We will report on dissimilar computers from time to time if we feel that they will be of use or interest to PC users (look for an article on the TRS Model 100 in an upcoming issue).—David Bunnell

Your Typical Pirates

I read with interest Charles Kelly's REMark column on copy protection (*PCW*, Vol. 1, No. 3). I don't like copy protection either, but let me offer another viewpoint.

I am an engineer with a high-tech, Fortune 500 corporation. A number of my co-workers have PCs, and they always "share" software. They chip in (as many as eight to ten people) to buy a single copy of a program and then make copies for everybody, using special nibble-copying programs if necessary. I would conservatively estimate that the more active



Introducing Lock 'N' Chase for your Apple and IBM. It'll give you a run for your money.

No, it's not a computer scheme to beat the stock market. It's Lock 'N' Chase™* from Mattel Electronics. For your Apple® II and IBM®

Personal Computers. The computer game worth its weight in gold.

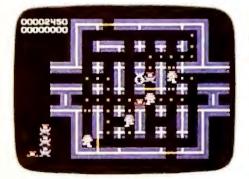
Picture yourself in a bank vault helping yourself to gold bar after gold bar. Tax free!

But here come the cops! And the chase is on. While you try to slow your pursuers by slamming locked doors on them.

000800 005160

Apple® II, II Plus, and Ile

Lock'N' Chase^{™*} from Mattel Electronics. Good as gold.



IBM Personal Computer Coming soon.



participants in the group have \$2000 to \$3000 worth of illegal software. Can you blame the software publishers for trying to protect their interests?

It is admirable but, I fear, naive to trust the user as Mr. Kelly suggests. I would like to think that my experience is a unique one, but I rather suspect that it is very typical.

Jon Fleese San Jose, California

Squeezed by IBM

I'm very disappointed by the marketing strategies IBM is using with the PC. They're squeezing the hell out of us. I bought my PC in October 1981, when it first came into the marketplace. I got it with 64K, a Color/Graphics Adapter, and one drive. During the next 3 months I purchased (from IBM) an async board, a parallel board, and another drive.

For the price I paid for the second single-sided drive I could now buy two double-sided drives. Why didn't IBM come out with double-sided drives in the first place? Don't tell me that they didn't have the technology or weren't ready for it vet—the code to control double-sided drives is built right into ROM (not to mention the disk controller card). For the price that I paid for the async and parallel boards, which take up two slots, I could now buy one board that has both features, a real-time clock, 128K RAM (expandable to 512K), and even a disk emulator and a print spooler.

Now IBM has released DOS 2.00. Terrific. I want it. I'm willing to pay the 60 bucks. But for some reason I

can't buy it. Every ComputerLand I've talked to doesn't have it in stock.

"What do you mean you don't have it?" I asked. "Are you ordering them one at a time or what?" "No," they replied, "IBM sends them to us one at a time. Now if you want to buy an XT, I can get you the DOS."

All IBM is doing with its marketing strategy is forcing me (and I'm sure many others) to acquire DOS 2.00 by hook or by crook. Smart move, boys. I now have to call my old friend Bluebeard because I don't have the time to wait around and, after investing \$5500 plus, I'm not about to buy an XT. Sue me.

The last time I was at Computer-Land the owner and I started talking. He asked me which PC I had; did it have the new or the old motherboard. I had no idea what he was talking about.

"Oh yeah, all the new PC's that we get in are expandable to 256K on the motherboard."

"How come this is the first I've heard of it?"

"Because IBM is not through selling their memory expansion boards."

This type of calculated gouging is something up with which we should not put. I'm appalled that (if I see this in print) this is the first real criticism of IBM and its PC that I've seen. Are the editors and journalists of the slick magazines boot lickers who want to get in good with the big boys? Or am I the only person who feels taken for a ride?

Don't get me wrong, I think the PC is an excellent machine and I wouldn't trade it for anything. But believe you me, I'll never buy another piece of hardware from IBM until it's been on the market for at least a few years and they're through screwing around.

Russ Lane Wilmette, Illinois

On the Levels

Since I have not yet purchased a personal computer, I found the article on compatibility ("How Compatible Is Compatible?") in your premier issue particularly interesting. The description of the levels of compatibility was very useful. I think that you should use this scale of compatibility in your product reviews, such as the review of the COMPAQ Portable Computer in the second issue.

In the future, could you please make reference to the compatibility level of the products you are reviewing?

Raymond J. Klaassen Grand Rapids, Michigan

We are planning reviews of a number of compatibles in future issues and will rate them according to our compatibility scale.—Ed.

TI Compatibility

Your article on the Texas Instruments Professional Computer (PCW, Vol. 1, No. 3) tended to confirm my own impressions after the short time I have had to experiment with one. There is one difference between the TI and the PC that I noticed and that was not mentioned in the article. The TI machine powers up much more quickly than an IBM with the same amount of memory. I assume this means that TI's machines do not have the power-on memory checking the IBMs have.

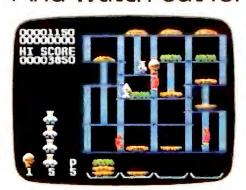
Although an IBM .EXE file will not run on a TI machine and vice versa, it is possible to create a module that will run on both. The MS-DOS



Introducing BurgerTime** for your Apple and IBM. To beat this game, you've really got to move your buns.

Now you can make your Apple®II and IBM®Personal Computer sizzle. With fast-food action from BurgerTime™ by Mattel Electronics.

Build a better burger. Hold the mustard. And watch out for those pickles!



IBM Personal Computer

It's a tall order to fill. But you've got to do it before those hostile hot dogs cancel it. BurgerTime™ from

Available this Fall. Mattel Electronics. A rare opportunity for computer game excitement.



Apple II, II Plus, and Ile

version of Microsoft's Multiplan will run on both machines. Microsoft manages this via some self-modifications with the Install command. I have checked, and a copy that has been installed for the Pegasus will not run on the IBM. Even so, the same module can be installed on either machine, and the Install command itself runs on both (and, apparently, on a long list of other machines).

I really like your magazine. You've started at a level that some of the older PC magazines are just now reaching.

Carrington Dixon Garland, Texas

Point-to-Point Counterpoint

I would like to comment on Arlin Torbett's article on PC to mainframe communications ("Learning to Speak Mainframe," *PCW*, Vol. 1, No. 4).

In general it is a good basic introduction to telecommunications principles. However, its obvious slant toward external protocol conversion devices (understandable when we learn of Mr. Torbett's employer) makes the article gloss over the point-to-point environment. Admittedly, in some environments where many terminals are concentrated in one area (such as in a records department) the multiterminal protocol converter is a viable solution. But in cases where terminals are scattered throughout a building or even across the country, the point-to-point solution is much more cost effective.

The concept of batch (or RJE, Remote Job Entry) transmission to and from a PC in a point-to-point fashion was overlooked as an excellent method of retrieving information quickly from a mainframe for local,

independent processing by a PC—with a later update to the mainframe if necessary. This frees the mainframe from the time-consuming overhead required to respond to many on-line, interactive 3270 terminals, and enables a PC to do what it does best—compute. The PC is, after all, a computer not a terminal. Certainly the idea of batch processing is not new, but as PCs proliferate maybe it is an idea whose time has returned.

Finally, I wish to correct a point made regarding bisvnc transparency. Mr. Torbett implied that bisvnc does not support the transmission of transparent data. This is not the case. Bisvnc makes provisions for transparent data within the definition of the protocol. In fact, some bisvnc emulators (Gateway Microsystems' Microgate 2780/3780 emulator and Texas Instruments' 3780 Emulator, for example) expand on this provision to allow files that do not directly translate from ASCII to EBCDIC, such as .EXE files, to be exchanged between two PCs. This capability is referred to as binary data (or binary file) mode.

David L. Keenan Austin, Texas

Devious

In his recent editorial (*PCW*, Vol. 1, No. 4) David Bunnell takes the position that the Japanese should hire English majors "by the thousands" to prepare their instruction manuals and training materials. How devious; by suggesting that English majors are those most qualified to prepare these items, he could become the party responsible for saving the American computer industry.

You see, the most successful companies in this country rely on instructional designers to prepare their documentation and training, not on English majors. Although, I must admit, his idea does help explain the large number of abstruse and convoluted materials on the market.

Instructional designers, generally with backgrounds in education and training, are those who are probably best suited to the critical task of programming that most difficult of computers— the human mind. If the Japanese, or American computer and software companies for that matter, really want the marketing advantage that comes from clear, easy to understand instructions for their product, I suggest they contact those who specialize in instructional design to do the work.

David Lichtman Arleta, California

Out of the Bag

In his column in *PC World* issue four David Bunnell writes: "If the Japanese want to penetrate the American PC market, they should hire thousands of English majors from our finest universities to write their documentation and instruction manuals."

I totally agree. But why should we tell them? Valid and pertinent as Mr. Bunnell's thoughts are, I would prefer that they had never reached print. Customers today, competitors tomorrow, monopolistic sole suppliers the next day.

R. H. Delp Sumiyvale, California

Thanks to your letter, the information now has a second chance to get out. But perhaps it will create activity on this side of the Pacific as well.

—David Bunnell



Introducing Night Stalker[™] for your Apple and IBM. No wonder some people are afraid of computers.

Now there's a computer game that'll leave everyone hanging from the rafters. Nightstalker™ from Mattel Electronics. Now available for your Apple® II or IBM® Personal Computer.

After all, what could be more fun than being trapped in a cave full of bats? How about being trapped in a maze as well. Underground.



IBM Personal Computer

And as if that weren't enough, you've got to watch out for gigantic DDT-resistant spiders. And extremely anti-social robots.



Your job? What else? Get them before they get you. Nightstalker[™] from Mattel Electronics.

Working nights will never be the same.



Letters

86 It I agre

I agree with Les Cowan in his evaluation of *The 8086/8088 Primer* (*PCW*, Vol. 1, No. 2). I had hoped that the book would get me started writing assembly language, but it leaves out many important details. My IBM Macro Assembler probably covers everything, but I find it very hard to comprehend. It's like having a puzzle containing all of the pieces but no instructions on how the parts fit together.

Walter R. Illston Jefferson City, Missouri

You're not the only one who finds assembly language puzzling, which is why we have run a number of tutorials on the subject. For help putting those pieces together, try Dan Rollins' "Easy to Assemble" in our last issue and Leo J. Scanlon's "Using an Assembler" in this issue. Look for another article by Scanlon next month.—Ed.

The RPG-II Challenge

During the past II years, a great deal of my work has involved using RPG-II on minicomputers to develop business accounting applications. I have found RPG-II a highly desirable programming tool and I prefer it over COBOL for a variety of reasons.

The thing that amazes me is that although IBM has pioneered the RPG-II language, in addition to marketing the language as an entry-level programming tool, RPG-II is currently not available for the PC.

My challenge to IBM is to offer an RPG-II programming language along with a screen format generator equivalent to the System 34 screen format generator and source entry utility for the IBM PC.

Richard M. Smith Dallas, Texas



If you stick with timesharing after reading this ad, you haven't read this ad.

Typically, financial planning on a timesharing service runs \$2,000 a month and more. Month after month after month.

And it doesn't take a spreadsheet to figure that as a \$24,000a-year-after-year expense.

The incredibly cheap alternative.

The Financial Planner™ from Ashton-Tate can stop this cash drain once and for all.

You pay \$700—one time—for the Planner. And handle your financial planning quickly, easily and completely on your microcomputer.

Without having to share your time or your money with anyone.

A forecaster's dream come true.

The Financial Planner has enough depth to solve the most complex business problems you can foresee, yet can be used almost intuitively.

The Planner automatically performs calculations on individual items, rows, columns and entire models. Understands conditional logic. Solves simultaneous equations. Computes Present Value and Internal Rate of Return. Reads and writes dBASE II™ files. And much, much more.

But you use abbreviated names, not mysterious formulas. And you communicate with the computer in the English-like vocabulary of FPL™ (Financial Planning Language), so you can easily set up your budgeting and evaluation models.

Editing and report-writing are an integral part of the package, and you can preview results on the screen, then produce presentation-quality financial reports directly.

And when you have your models and reports just right, you can automate them so even your President can run them.

With the Planner, you produce P & L forecasts and financial consolidations in minutes. Explore



"what if" alternatives. Analyze new business ventures and mergers. Plan real estate acquisition and development. And fine tune operations until you reach the financial objectives you've set.

It's one of the most comprehensive business tools available on any computer. All for a fraction of what you've been spending on timesharing services to do the same things.

For the ardent skeptics.

It may sound too good to be true, but you can check out the Financial Planner with no financial risk.

Run through a hands-on demo at your nearest computer or software store. Then take a package home and use it for 30 days on your IBM PC or CP/M microcomputer. If it's not everything we said it was, just return it and you'll get your money back.

For the name of your nearest dealer, contact Ashton-Tate at 10150 West Jefferson Boulevard, Culver City, CA
90230. Or better yet, call (213)
204-5570 today.

Financial Planner

Time's a-wasting.



CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research

© Ashton-Tate 1983

Teach yourself software in minutes. Not hours.

Insert an ATI training disk, and presto! Three minutes later, you're practicing usable skills. Within an hour, you're proficient.

Even if you've never touched a

computer before.

ATI's self-prompting disk simulates the actual software on the screen of your personal computer. If you have a question later, the helpful handbook is set up to give

you the answer in 15 seconds.

ATI Training Power is faster because it's Performance Based. Instead of taking time teaching you how a program works. ATI shows you how to put it to work. Right away.

ATI's unique Performance-Based Training is widely used by many Fortune 500 companies, such as IBM, DEC, Xerox. NEC, and Toshiba. Not to mention thousands of small businesses.

ATI's training programs operate in virtually every business oriented microcomputer.

Match ATI's selections with your software library, and order today.

Word Processing

ATI's Word Processing Series teaches you how to create, edit, move, and print text with popular programs, fast! A must for executives and secretaries alike.

Financial Planning

What if you could learn to do a complete "what if" spreadsheet analysis in less than an hour? ATI's Financial Planning Series teaches you this and more. Turn software packages into powerful management tools, quickly.

Database Management

To get the most out of your data base. learn to use these programs fast, with ATI's Database Management Series.

Operating Systems

Learn to prepare, monitor, maintain, and trouble shoot your own system like a pro, with ATI's Operating Systems Series.



Accounting

Now it's easy to put your accounting on computer, with an outstanding software package and ATI Training Power to get you (and your bookkeeper) up to speed, rapidly and cost-effectively.

Programming

ATI's Basic Programming Series teaches you how to write, enter, debug, and use programs that analyse business expenses, organize mailing lists, and more.

Please rush me ATTTr	aining Power'm progra	ams, at \$15 each, for this softw	vare:			
Word Processing ☐ WordStar	Financial Planning Multiplan	Accounting BPI Gen. Acct. (new!)	My computer uses: ☐ PC DOS			
□ EasyWriter II□ Benchmark	□ SuperCalc□ VisiCalc□ Microplan	Programming ☐ BASIC	□ MS DOS □ CP/M			
Operating Systems CP/M PC-DOS MS-DOS	☐ EasyPlanner☐ PeachCalc	Database Management ☐ dBASE II ☐ EasyFiler	 □ CP/M-86 □ APPLE II DOS □ APPLE IIe 80 col. □ XENIX 			
My computer brand is: Enclosed is \$75 each plus \$2.50 shipping (CA add 6.5%)						
Name		Phone ()			
Street	C	ityState _	Zip			
Mail order form to: Software Training Company A Division of ATI 3770 Highland Avenue, Suite 201G. Manhattan Beach, CA 90266		Ioney Back Guarantee i're not completely satisfied now fast you learn with ATI active Training Programs. ly return it within 3 days for	For rush orders call: (213) 546-5579			

ATI Training Power

Dealers: call (213) 546-4725

The following names are trademarks of the following companies: ATI Training Power, of American Training International; CP M, of Digital Research; PC-DOS. of IBM; WordStar, of Micropro; Benchmark, of Metasoft; EasyWriter, EasyFiler, and EasyPlanner, of Information Unlimited Software; MS-DOS and Multiplan, of Microsoft; dBASE II, of Ashton-Tate; SuperCalc, of Sorcim; VisiCalc, of VisiCorp; Microplan, of Chang Laboratories; and PeachCalc, of Peachtree Software.

full purchase refund.

Letters

No Satisfaction

Katie Seger's "Feuding to Do Business" (PCW, Vol. 1, No. 3) hit a nerve and prompted me to write concerning the state of the retail computer store. My experiences with the type of salespeople described by Ms. Seger (the ones "who haven't even read the documentation for the software they're selling") has prompted me to do my software and hardware evaluations from magazine articles and information I can get from the manufacturers and take my business to the mail order houses.

It would seem that the salespeople at the local retailers are capable of little more than taking an order. If the consumer is faced with this kind of support, why shouldn't we go to the mail order houses and at least save a few dollars? I think that the entire computer industry will suffer in the long run from this lack of support in the field. Perhaps it is time for the manufacuters of both hardware and software to start demanding that their customers get the attention and support they deserve. Maybe consumer advocacy groups will give the personal computer retail sales industry the direction it needs to be competitive in the trade instead of casting stones from within its glass house at the mail order industry.

Douglas B. Eddy San Francisco, California

Letters should be mailed to Letters, PC World, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or sent electronically to CompuServe 74055,415 or Source STE908.

IBM® + GENIE = Solution

5.25" Fixed/Removable Winchester Cartridge Drive Systems For The IBM Personal Computer/Compatibles



- **FILE SIZES TO 5 MEGABYTES**
- **BACK-UP 5 MEGABYTES IN TWO MINUTES**
- CARTRIDGE INTERCHANGEABILITY **GUARANTEED**



- 5 MEGABYTES OF ON-LINE STORAGE
- FILE SIZES TO 5 MEGABYTES



Genie Systems Are Expandable **Up To 160** Megabytes **Using Any**

01 **Genie Drive** Models

Combination

The Genie Cartridge Drive

A revolutionary new 10 Megabyte Hard Disk Drive that includes a 5 Megabyte removable hard disk cartridge. The cartridge drive system simply plugs into your computer, and includes all necessary software and hardware. Genie Drives are compatible with most popular software, and each cartridge replaces over 30 double-density floppy disks.

5.25" Removable Cartridge

(Proposed ANSI Standard). Imagine, 5 Megabytes in the palm of your hand. These small Winchester cartridges are only .75 inches thick and 5.50 inches square. The disk itself is completely sealed from the outside and all its hazards by a sliding door that opens only once the cartridge is firmly seated inside the drive.

• Genie's Solution To Personal Computer Mass Storage Problems Up until now, people with serious mass storage applications have had no realistic means of conveniently maintained.

tions have had no realistic means of conveniently maintaining their large data bases due to the cost of storage media and the expense and inefficiencies of doing back-ups. The Genie systems approach solves such typical storage problems by allowing both high capacity Fixed Drives and 5 Megabyte Removable Cartridge Drives to be intermixed on the same computer system. This provides the ultimate storage solution because of the new ease of doing back-ups, along with ability to maintain several large data bases on removable cartridges, eliminating the need to tie up expensive disk drives over a single data base application. With Genie Drives, the combinations are unlimited. Flexibility and versatility were key design considerations. A user can configure up to eight of our Drive Products in any combination to derive a storage solution for just about any application imaginable. With Genie, your personal computer can now take on tasks that had only been possible with

mainframes.

MODEL

С∉Пі≅ ► **5 MEGABYTES** SIMPLY **PLUGS INTO**

TALK ABOUT USER FRIENDLY, ...

YOUR I.B.M.



5 MEGABYTES 10 MEGABYTES 15 MEGABYTES

GENIE

20 MEGABYTES

Manufacturer's suggested retail price, includes all required

components.

CP/M-86 and Concurrent CP/M-86 is a registered trademark of Digital Research.

IBM is a registered trademark of iBM Corporation.

Dysan is a registered trademark of Dysan Corporation.

UCSD P System is a registered trademark of the Regents of the University of California San Diego.

QNX is a registered trademark of Quantum Software System, inc.

Etherlink is a registered trademark of 3Com Corporation Ethernet is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.

- IBM XT Compatible
- Automatic install (Genie Custom BIOS)
 Comprehensive menu driven utility package
 Intermix different operating systems on disk or cartridge
 Assign to any drive codes from A thru H
 Choice of volume sizes
 Give your virtual volumes 16 character names

- Assign command allows you to assign 8 virtual drives on line at any one time
 Show command allows instantaneous viewing of all virtual drives on line
- Help command displays syntax for all
- new commands

 User can back up to or from any model
 Genie Drive

- 3Com Ethershare™ Compatible (Ethernet Standard)
 atible File sizes 5-20 megabytes, dependent

 - upon drive type.
 Automatic recovery system
 Easy back ups in minutes
 Cartridges can have 16 character names

 - Cartridges can have 16 character name
 System status screen messages
 System expandable to eight drives using only one slot in your IBM PC
 Bullt-in error detection and correction
 No preventative maintenance required
 Power-on self test
 Create turnkey systems
 Ultra hi-speed DMA data transfers
 Comes complete with all necessary software and hardware
 Operating systems supported:
 - Operating systems supported: IBM DOS 1.1, 2.0, CONCURRENT CP/M 86°, CP/M 86°, UCSD P SYSTEM®, QNXTM

AVAILABLE AT YOUR LOCAL COMPUTER DEALER

GENIE COMPUTER CORPORATION

31131 Via Colinas #607 • Westlake Village, CA 91362 • (213) 991-6210 • TLX 658233 (GENIE USA)

Reader Service #216

How to make work like a

First, neatly cut out the "370" label.

Now, when nobody's looking, non-chalantly tape it to your terminal, just under the "IBM," as if it really belonged there.

Then wait for your chance and quickly

slip a dBASE II™ disk into vour main drive.

That's it.

Your IBM Personal Computer is now ready to run a relational database system, the kind that IBM

put on their mainframes last year.

And you're ready with more data handling power than you would have dreamed possible before dBASE II.

You'll wonder how you managed without it.

You'll find that dBASE II, because it's a <u>relational</u> database management system (DBMS), starts where file handling programs leave off.

dBASE II handles multiple databases and simplifies everything from accounting to department staffing to monitoring rainfall on the Union Valte.

the Upper Volta.

With a word or two, you CREATE data-bases, APPEND new data instantly, UPDATE, MODIFY and REPLACE fields, records and entire databases. Organize months worth of data in minutes with the built-in REPORT. Do subfield and multi-field searches, then DISPLAY some or all of the data for any condition you want to apply.

And you've just begun to tap the power of dBASE II.

Easy to look at, easy to use.

Input screens and output forms couldn't be easier—just "paint" your format on the CRT and what you see is what you'll get.



You can do automatic calculations on fields, records and databases, accurate to 10 digits.

And you can use dBASE II interactively for answers right now. Or save your instructions, then repeat everything with two words: DO Manhours, DO ProjectX, DO whatever has to be done.

Use dBASE II to help make your choice:

If you've got a 96k IBM PC, send us \$700 and we'll send you a copy of dBASE II to use free for 30 days.

your micro mainframe.



Instead of just poring over a manual, run it and make sure that it does what you need done.

Then if you find it isn't right for you, send it back and we'll return your money, no questions asked.

But if you do that, you'll have to remove that label. Because nothing short of a mainframe works like dBASE II.

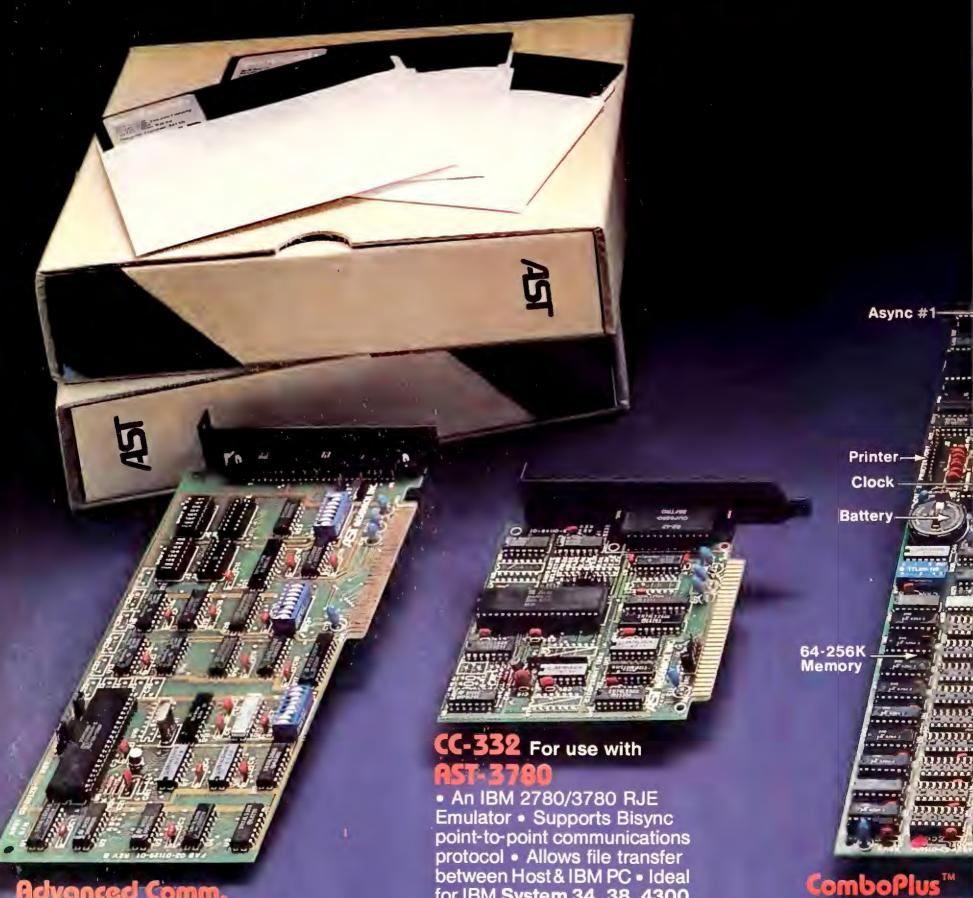
Call (213) 204-5570 today or drop by your local computer store for the rest of the story.
Ashton-Tate, 9929 Jefferson Blvd.,
Culver City, CA 90230.

ASHTON-TATE

©1982 Ashton-Tate CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research

Reader Service #335

15T Quality Ac Communications



Advanced Comm.

- Programmable to communicate in Bisync, SDLC, HDLC, and Async protocols.Two Ports of RS 232

AST products are available from Computerland, Entré, ComputerMart and selected dealers worldwide. Call factory if your dealer does not have the AST products you want. protocol • Allows file transfer between Host & IBM PC • Ideal for IBM **System 34, 38, 4300**

- Emulates IBM 3274 Model 51C Control Unit
- Emulates 3278 Display Station • Emulates 3278 Type Printer • Optional 3770 Emulation • Cluster Controller

Operation • Protocol Converter Support

Standard Features

- 64K-256K Memor
- One Battery Backe up Clock • One IBM Compatible Async Po • One IBM Compatible
- Printer Port Super Drive™ SuperSpoo
- From \$395

Pick up a SixPakPlus for your Bell PC.

Introducing ... SixPakPlus," the refreshing new 384KB multifunction card! In response to the changing needs of the IBM PC and PC-XT marketplace. AST Research. Inc. is proud to announce the latest addition to our line of multifunction enhancement products, the SixPakPlus This new product is the result of extensive marketing research into the needs of IBM PC users whether they have the original 64K system board, the newer 256K system board, or the PC-XT. The

taining AST's high standards for quality and reliability. The SixPak, as we like to call tucould have been named for

the six banks of RAM on it. However, we ke to think that it was named for the six functions of the card. The features of the SixPak include:

 RAM memory starting at 64K, user-expandable in 64K increments to 384K. This makes the SixPak ideal for the PC or PC-XT with a 256K system board; 384K on a SixPak added to 256K on the system board yields 640K, the maximum addressab e user memory in these systems

> 2. One Senal (async) communications port, configurable as either COM1 or COM2 for use with serial printers, modems, a "mouse, and other senal devices. The senal port has on-board jumpers for easy management of the RS-232C lines, simplying the wiring of cables in many installations

> 3. One Para e (proter port, configurable as LPT1 or LPT2 (LPT2 or LPT3 when the IBM monochrome card is installed for use with the IBM Epson and other compatible printers. The port is compatible with IBV diagnostics.

> 4. A Clock-Calendar with battery packup, featuring an easily replaceable Lithium battery and a quartz-controlled timebase for a high degree of accuracy.

5. An optional IBM-compatible Game Adapter port, for use with an IBM-type joystick. In conjunction with application programming. this game port may be used for cursor control. in generating graphics or for playing games at the end of your work day!

6. Every SixPak comes with an AST Super-Pak utility diskette which includes SuperDrive and SuperSpool, the most powerful disk emulator and print spooler software you can get. These programs will greatly enhance the throughput of your PC or PC-XT by emulating disk drive and printer access at RAM speeds rather than the normal slower speed of mechanical devices. SuperPak is the first of such software

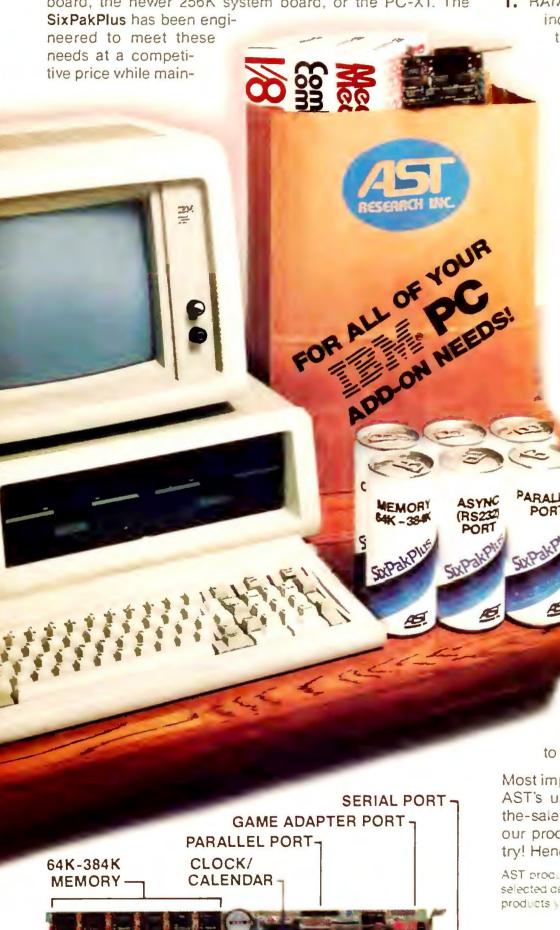
to be compatible with both DOS 1.1 and DOS 2.0

Most important of all, the SixPak comes with the AST "Plus." AST's unsurpassed reputation for quality, reliability, afterthe-sale support, and overall design excellence that gives our products the best price performance ratio in the industry! Hence the name, SixPakPlus!

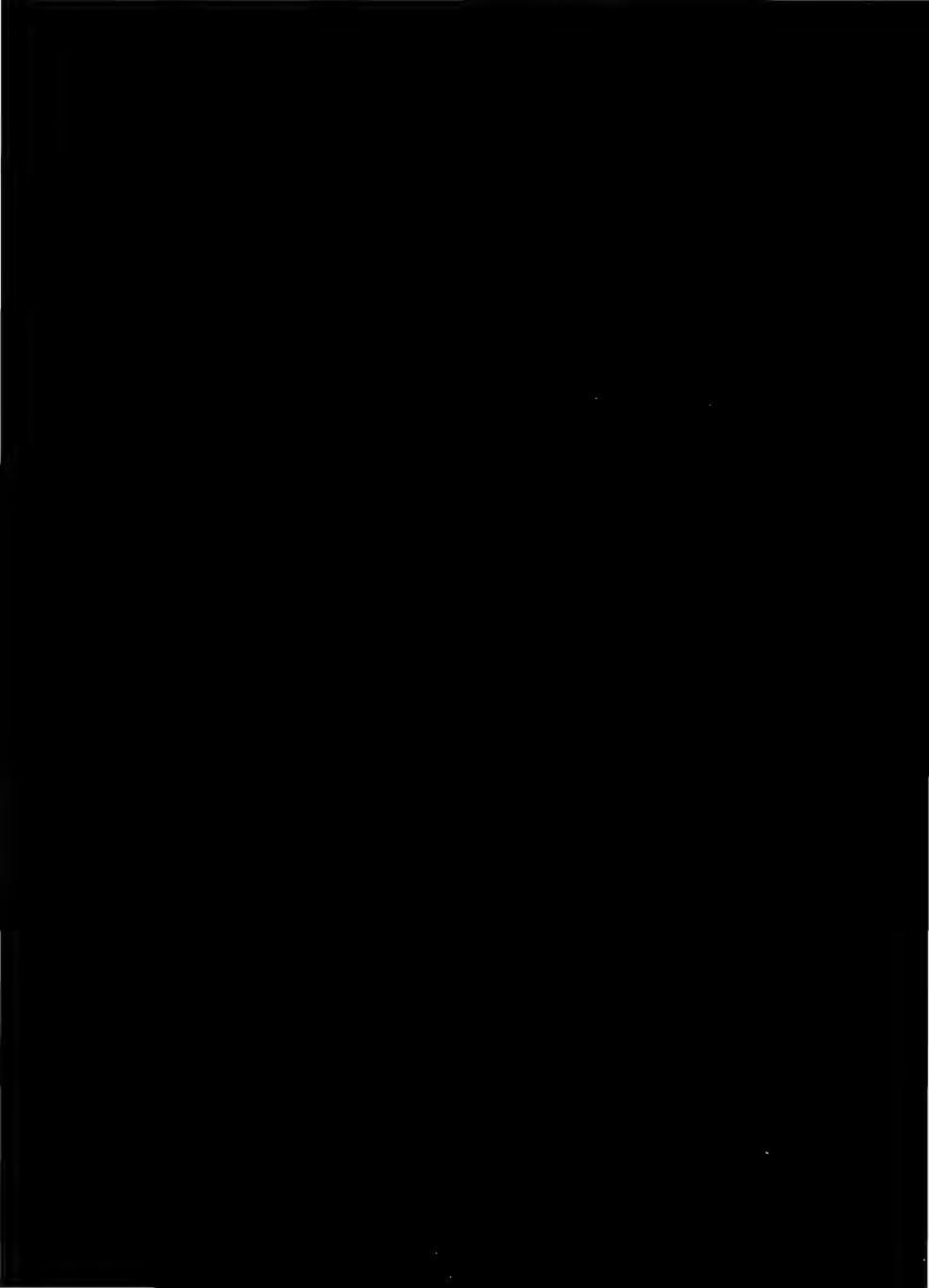
AST products are available from Computer and Entre. ComputerMart, and selected dealers worldwide. Califactory if your dealer does not have the AST products you want



2372 Morse Avenue · Irvine, CA 92714 (714) 540-1333 • TWX 295370ASTRUR



IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines



-On Products for III PC/XT

Multifunction Cards

NOW! New Product Highlight

RST-5251 — An interactive IBM 5251 Model 12 remote work station emulator using PC $PCnet^{\otimes}$ — A Local Area Network for IBM PC featuring disk sharing, file locking, printer sharing and supports up to 64,000 PCs. One M bit CSMA/CD technology using 75 ohm CATV Cable. Hundreds of PCnets have been installed in IBM PCs.

PlusModem™ — Integrated Direct Connect 212, 1200 band auto-dial modem, clock, game port, printer port and second Async port.

Call Factory For Details

is an enhanced version of I/O Plus featuring: • One Clock Calendar (std.) • Two IBM Compatible Async Ports (1 std., 1 opt.) One IBM Compatible Printer Port (opt.) • One IBM Compatible Game Port (opt.) . Super-Drive" Super-Spool™ • From\$1

• 64K-512K (with MegaPak) • Two IBM Compatible Async Ports (1 std., 1 opt.) • One IBM Parallel Printer Port (opt.) • One Battery Backed-up Clock Calendar (std.) • SuperDrive™ (std.) • SuperSpool™ (std.) • Ideal for Concurrent CP/M, MBA, VISI Series software packages.

NEW! AST Proprietory Connector Mounting Bracket for PC only (does not include cables shown in illustration)

IBM is the registered trademark of international Business Machines. PCnet* is the registered trademark of Orchid Technology. AST-3780 is developed by Wilmot Systems Inc. and AST Research, Inc.

Guide to Operations Clock DMA 64K-256K Parity Memory • SuperDrive* • SuperSpool* • New Price \$295 64-512K (with MegaPak)

2372 Morse Avenue

Irvine, Calif. 92714

(714) 540-1333

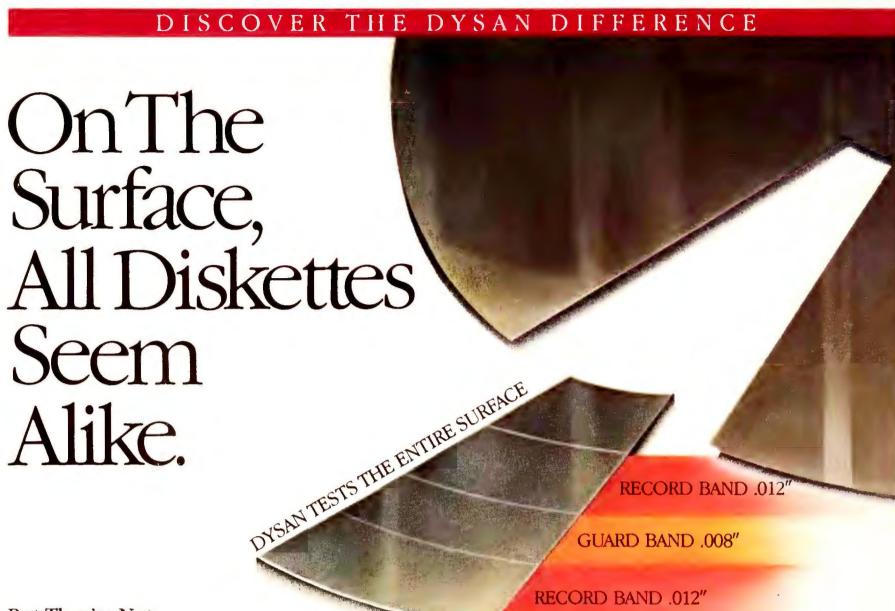
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

Hard Disk Host Adaptor for Tallgrass

Technologies Winchester Hard Disk

64K-512K Memory, and DMA.

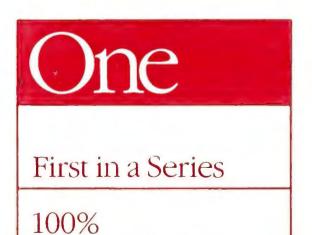
Systems. Now with Clock, 1 Async Port.



But They're Not.

Most diskette manufacturers claim that they 100% surface test their diskettes—and they do. But only on the tracks.

Dysan goes a bit further and tests not only on but between the tracks. By 100% testing both on-andbetween-tracks, Dysan certifies that both the primary track and the guard band areas on every diskette are 100% bit error-free, totally void of missing or extra pulse. That can make quite a bit of difference in your system's performance. Temperature and humidity distortions or slight head misalignments won't cause the user to write on untested areas. That means fewer errors, greater data integrity, and more confidence with every keystroke.



Background:

Magnetic tracks on the surface of the diskette are twelve thousandths of an inch (.012) in width and are separated on both sides by erased guard bands eight thousandths of an inch (.008) in width to protect the flux change information on the tracks.

Other Benefits:

Dysan diskettes also incorporate a proprietary DY^{10™} lubricant which guards against signal loss caused by surface abrasion and resonation. Advanced burnishing techniques are used to flatten microscopic surface peaks. This provides optimum head-to-disc interface. On top of that an exclusive "hands-off" auto load certification system allows Dysan to test each and every diskette and eliminates any possibility of handling errors prior to packaging and shipment.

These superior product characteristics protect your true investment in a floppy diskette. The actual cost of a diskette is not just the purchase price, but the purchase price plus the time you spend to fully load the disc. That's a big investment. And that's why Dysan goes a bit further to make diskettes which are the finest that money can buy.



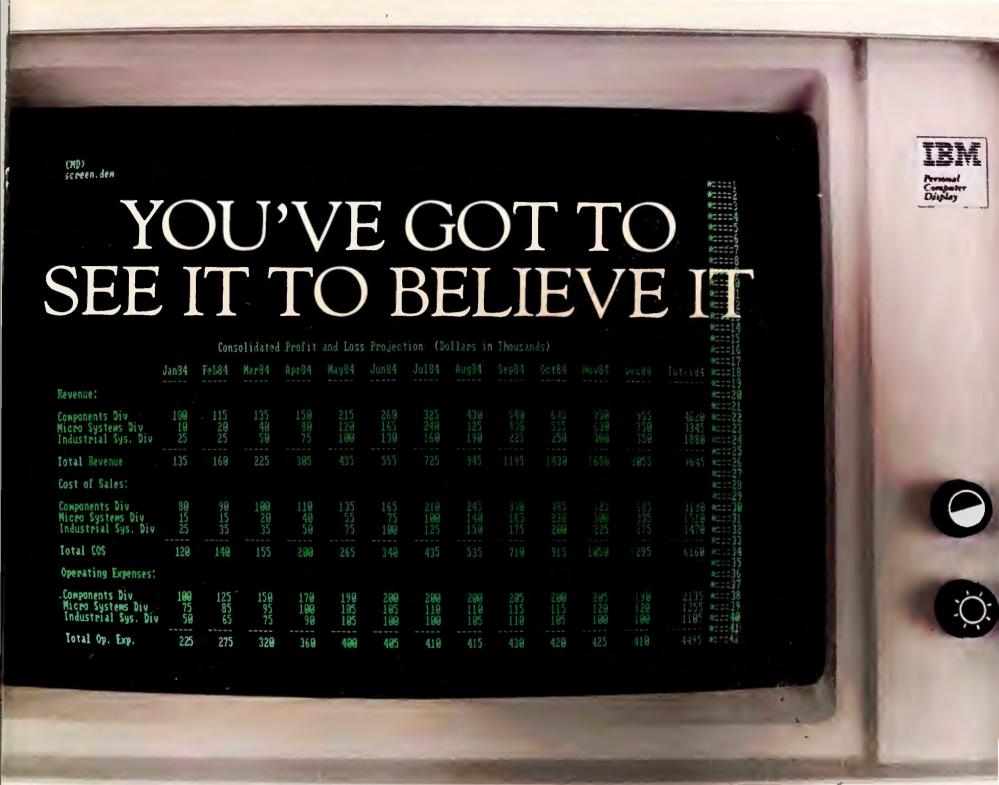
You can select from a complete line of premium 8" and 51/4" diskettes, single or double density, certified on one side or both sides, soft or hard sectored.

DY¹⁰ is a trademark of Dysan Corporation.



Corporate Headquarters: 5201 Patrick Henry Drive Santa Clara, CA 95050 (800) 551-9000

Surface Testing



Introducing IBM PC-Compatible Hardware To Run Spreadsheet Software

It should be a simple thing, really, to see a full 132 column spreadsheet on your IBM PC. You shouldn't have to scroll up, down and sideways to get the full picture. Now you can see it all with SuperVision, a monochrome video interface board from California Computer Systems. It easily replaces your

IBM PC monochrome board. In addition, SuperVision offers a full 132 column by 44 row screen, a printer port, and 720 by 348 dot addressable graphics capability.

SuperVision supplies the features that have been missing for spreadsheets, financial modeling, and database applications as well as giving you a fast, full-screen editor to make life easier. **Z/Plus**, a fast Z80B based card with CP/M and a

full 192K of parity RAM is also available for your IBM PC.

Call CCS today and get the FULL picture.

(408) 734-5811



California Computer Systems

250 Caribbean Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (408)734-5811 Telex: 171959 CCS SUVL

Super Vision and Z/Plus are trademarks of CCS, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. CP/M is a trademark of Digital Equipment Inc. Z80B is a trademark of Zilog, Inc.

Innovators in Subsystems! Winchester Subsystems! aligrass Technologies 12 + 20 Mb TALLGRASS-AND YOUR IBM® PC TALLGRASS IS UNSURPASSED Tallgrass Technologies is the industry leader in Winchester HardFileTM and streaming tape subsystems for the IBM® PC and related computers. Fortune 500 We've done our homework in engineering and building a reliable HardFile subsystem with remarkable performance and convenient backup for the most stringent on-line mass storage and off-line archival corporations, banks, governmental agencies, and small businesses throughout the world depend on requirements. From \$2,995 U.S. including integral tape back-up. Available from COMPUTERLAND® and other Tallgrass HardFile subsystems for their mass storage

and backup requirements.

Tallgrass offers formatted capacities from 6.25 Mb to 70 Mb with integral streaming tape back-up. Our proprietary disk/tape controller with integral 10K track buffer optimizes read/write activity and, coupled with our DMA host interface, offers high performance previously unavailable with 51/4" disk systems.

WHAT ABOUT DATA INTEGRITY?
Tallgrass offers backup on ANSI standard ¼" tape cartridges, instead of the usual floppies, video cassettes, or low-capacity removable Winchester devices. The Tallgrass 12.5 Mb formatted HardFile can back itself up on a \$39.95 data cartridge in less than 10 minutes!

participating computer dealers.

Exclusive Canadian Distributor Exclusive European Distributor Micro-WareTM
440 Phillip St.
Waterloo, Ontario N2L 5R9
(519) 884-4690 CPS Computer Group, Ltd. Birmingham, England B276BH (021) 7073866



raligrass chnologies Corporation

11667 W. 90th, Overland Park, KS 66214, (913) 492-6002 Telex: 215406 TBYT UR Reader Service #188

PC W\RLD View

News and Notes for the Computing Community

Miriam Medom

The PC World View staff is avidly attuned to new developments in computer technology, and we hear lots of rumors, speculation, and advance news that interests us. We want to share the most promising and unusual of these developments, and we'll do that here. We've reserved the "Grapevine" section of this column for industry reports, speculation, and rumors that we find especially enticing.

Grapevine Reverse Bundling

According to several reports from dealers and industry sources, copies of IBM's new DOS 2.00 are so scarce that the \$60 operating system is essentially being "reverse bundled" with the \$5000 XT computer. That is, in a few places at least, you have to buy an XT to get DOS 2.00. Several dealers acknowledged that the paucity of copies of the new DOS led them to restrict sales of DOS 2.00 to buyers of the XT.

Other dealers bemoaned the fact that when they finally received their allotments of the XT, they were still short on copies of the new DOS, which is necessary for use of the XT's hard disk. So the XT has been warming the bench for lack of a vital piece of equipment, rather like a baseball player who can't find any shoelaces.

MightyRAM

At a time when many observers are worrying about Japan's growing slice of the high-tech pie, one financial analyst predicts that IBM will be first to market with an operational 256K RAM chip. Whether IBM does beat

the competition—Japanese and American—to market with the "mightyRAM" chip, it probably will introduce the new chip later this year in a high-end computer, whose price can absorb much of the chip's development costs. Whether we'll see a PC or XT with 256K of RAM on a nine-chip motherboard remains to be seen.

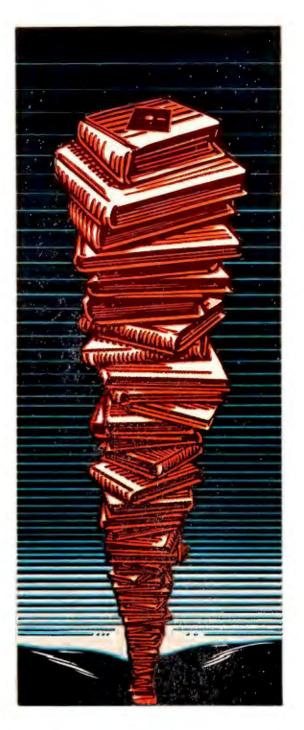
Down on the Farm

If the computer industry can be judged old enough to have traditions, one of them certainly must be the rapid turnover of executives and the frequency with which top people leave one hot company to start another firm. Naturally the IBM PC market has its examples: COMPAQ Computer Corporation was founded by former staff members of Texas Instruments, and two former employees of Quadram have formed Easitech Corporation, which will sell multifunction boards for the PC.

Among the newest people to follow the spin-off trail are two former MicroPro staffers, who now operate Software Farms. One of this company's principals is Bruce Van Natta, one of the original top men at MicroPro; another is Phoebe Williams, whose special project for her former employer was the *Starburst* operating environment. Industry reports indicate that Software Farms will offer an integrated product, perhaps rivaling MicroPro's *InfoStar* and *Starburst* or VisiCorp's *Visi/ON*.

Call It RAMdom House

A report in *Publishers Weekly*, the trade magazine of the book publishing industry, notes that the *Random House Electronic Thesaurus* has sales figures that rival anything on the lists



of best-selling books. In one recent month, one of the program's eight distributors sold 25,000 copies of the thesaurus.

The software versions of the thesaurus and its companion program, the *Random House Proofreader*, are licensed to Dictronics Publishing, which has in turn granted seven sublicenses for the programs. Four of these seven vendors produce software for the PC: MicroPro, Microsoft, Peachtree, and Aspen Software.

PC World

Now that bookstores have plunged into the software-selling race, *Publishers Weekly* may become a sort of electronic-literary interface. If so, they'd better get some facts straight. Their report on software thesaurus sales also noted, parenthetically, that "Peachtree recently became the exclusive supplier of software for the IBM Personal Computer." Now that's news!

Move Over Mailer

Also on the book publishing front, it appears that computer books of all kinds are earning their keep on bookstore shelves. One official of the B. Dalton bookstore chain predicts, in fact, that computer books will outsell fiction in 1983.

Since PC World has recently established a book division, which will publish ten books in conjunction with Simon & Schuster, we're delighted to know that computer book sales are booming. But we're not sure Assembly Language Demystified will ever replace a good spy story for bedtime reading. And even if PC World Books outsells Norman Mailer and friends for a few years, we're secretly rooting for the novel in the long run.

Joining Forces

Two giants in the software arena, VisiCorp and Digital Research, have recently announced a cooperative venture. Digital Research has pledged to work with its clients to make certain that its CP/M operating system will support VisiCorp's new Visi/ON operating environment. In practice, this means that CP/M users can utilize Visi/ON's software-integrating features, so that two or more pro-

grams may be used simultaneously, and cursor movements can be controlled with a mouse instead of keyboard commands. All this takes a large amount of memory, however, which may mean that only 16-bit computers using CP/M-86—and not 8-bit machines using CP/M-80—can take full advantage of the *Visi/ON* features.

The alliance between VisiCorp and Digital Research is especially interesting for users of the PC and compatible systems, because it could represent a viable alternative to the PC-DOS and MS-DOS operating sys-

Visi Versus Lisa

Initial price information disclosed by VisiCorp spokes people suggests that a person who buys an IBM PC or other personal computer equipped with Visi/ON and four related software packages will get Lisa power for \$7500 or less. Since Apple's Lisa costs \$10,000, the Visi/ON system represents significant savings. As yet, however, nobody has set up a Lisa and a Visi/ON-equipped computer for a head-to-head comparison. In fact, we'd like to see a lineup of the Lisa and the several computers that



Research and Microsoft. Digital Research and Microsoft have been engaged in intense rivalry, with Microsoft's OS dominating the 16-bit market and Digital Research's dominating among 8-bit computers. If Visi/ON puts a snappy new face on CP/M software for 16-bit computers, Digital Research may do some fast catching up with Microsoft. Still, Microsoft is reportedly preparing its own answer to Visi/ON—an operating environment similar to the Visi-Corp product that will use the already available Microsoft mouse.

will be fitted with *Visi/ON*, including the XT (which has the minimum memory and disk storage needed for *Visi/ON*), one or more of DEC's new 16-bit machines, the Wang 16-bit computer, and a new Xerox offering.

Big Blue's News New Computer

In a series of hastily planned press conferences, IBM announced its new small-business computer, the System/36. This system will ultimately replace the rather dated System/34, which has less expandability and

Volume 1, Number 6

memory capacity than the 36. This new computer makes an interesting study in how IBM behaves when selling to a straight business market rather than to the "personal" market for which the PC is targeted. In short, a "business" computer costs a whole lot more.

The low-end configuration of the System/36, for example, costs \$34,000. For this price the buyer gets the computer with 128K of RAM, 30 megabytes of disk storage, two terminals, a printer, and the specialized operating system. (If purchased separately, the operating system costs \$4700—a far cry from PC-DOS at \$40 or \$60.) Two major software packages for the 36 are equally pricy: the Text Management program is \$1500, and its companion Office Management program is \$1950. With prices like that, maybe the company should hire J. R. Ewing to do its commercials.

Some Changes Made

Observers of the computer industry have long agreed about two principles of IBM's behavior: the company manages to keep its secrets (through effective secrecy or downright intimidation), and it never announces new products at a trade show. As of May's National Computer Conference (NCC), though, we Big Blue watchers had to scrap the second principle. In a break with custom, IBM announced and displayed the System/36 during the event, while concurrently holding several press conferences in major cities for media members who didn't attend NCC.

The System/36 announcement has been widely anticipated, but IBM

worked very hard to keep the announcement and the relevant product a secret until the last possible moment. Mailgram invitations to the Monday press conference at NCC weren't mailed until the prior Thursday, and the actual computer was hidden behind a curtain in the IBM booth until the exhibit officially opened. A few savvy exhibitors and reporters peeked behind the curtain during the time allotted for setting up exhibits, however, prompting the careful corporation to station employees at strategic points to keep the curtain of security from being further penetrated.

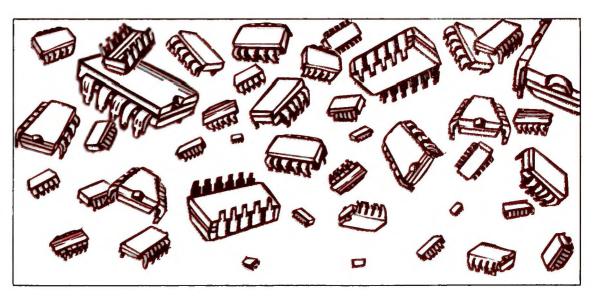
Chip-Boom

The phenomenal sales of the PC, from its announcement in 1981 to to-day, has influenced many competing firms to design compatible or similar computers that utilize the same mi-

Intel and other chip suppliers are scrambling to expand production and meanwhile are allocating their inventories among customers so that everybody gets some chips. Among the producers enjoying this boom, in addition to Intel, is its Silicon Valley neighbor, Advanced Micro Devices, as well as Japan's NEC Corporation and West Germany's Siemens.

Beware of Boards

Two readers have sent in some useful information about memory boards for the PC. Roger J. Buffington of Santa Ana, California, cautions that many RAM expansion boards are designed for use with the "old" PC, which could accommodate only 64K of RAM on the motherboard. These boards may not function properly with the newer PCs that can accommodate 256K of RAM on the motherboard.



croprocessor, Intel's 8088, or its cousin, the 8086. Now Intel and other chip makers licensed by Intel to produce these chips are reaping the harvest of PC compatibility: demand for the 8088 and 8086 family of microprocessors is three times what the manufacturers can readily produce.

Buffington recently installed a memory expansion board in a new PC that had 256K on the mother-board and discovered that he had to change the location of the RAM chips on the expansion board to

PC World

make its memory addresses compatible with those already in use by the PC. The board he used was the Vista Maxiboard, and the company's technicians told him where to move the chips to get the board working. He advises anyone who purchases a memory expansion board to verify with the dealer or manufacturer that it can be configured for either the new or the old PC.

William A. Weil of San Francisco paints another memory expansion picture with the old PC. He maintains that all the new combination boards allow for plenty of functions in the five expansion slots, even in a machine with only 64K on the motherboard. His souped up PC would have a 512K RAM board with serial and parallel ports; a 256K RAM board with additional serial and parallel ports and a game controller; a video board combining the monochrome display/parallel printer adapter and a color/graphics adapter; and the floppy disk controller board. That leaves one empty slot for some really frivolous purpose.

Weil also aptly points out that the PC can utilize the 832K of memory that that machine would have. The first 640K would occupy the lowest address space (hex 00000 to 9FFFF), and the other 192K would occupy an unused block beginning at hex C0000. This latter memory assignment requires a memory board that allows the user to specify multiple starting addresses for blocks of memory. He adds that applications programs cannot use all 832K of RAM, but a large chunk of this memory can be assigned to one or more electronic disk emulators and print spoolers.

Picky, Picky

Our resident expert on the Pick Operating System, Steve VanArsdale, has chided us for stating (PC World View, Vol. 1, No. 3) that Pick originated on Honeywell computers. In fact, VanArsdale notes that the Pick OS was first implemented on the IBM 360 mainframe computer. Now the operating system will be coming back to its beginnings, in a way, with its imminent availability on the PC.

Mea Culpa

While we're admitting our mistakes, we may as well adjust our biases. Here's a response from Gregor Clark of San Francisco to our taking issue (*PC World View*, Vol. 1, No. 4) with the use of *access* as a verb.

"My dear Medoma: You may shudder every time you hear access used as a verb, but those of us who grew up speaking Latin feel right at home with that usage. I think it's about time you took a peek in your dictionary. If you do, you'll see that the computer age has done us a favor in bringing the word access back to its origins as a Latin verb form. Access actually started out as the past participle of the Latin verb accedere and later put in a stint in Middle French as acces. Now, thank Jupiter, it's a verb again. Is this what you descendants of barbarians refer to as an infinite loop? Or would you call it a classic comeback?"

One More Solution

We've received more solutions to our first Mystery of the Month (*PC* World View, Vol. 1, No. 2), and one of the writers deserves a mention for the postscript to his letter. Chuck

Mangi of New Milford, Connecticut, suggested that the hard disk power supply temporarily overheated, either from having its air flow blocked or from the strain of the electric blanket's pull on the power. He adds this caveat, which may be extreme but seems appropriate for our mystery at least: "Mice are okay with PCs, but not dogs and cats."

Mystery of the Month

We're hoping for more variety in mysteries for future issues; please pass along your tales of woe or horror. This month, though, we have another hard disk oddity to report, from a source who prefers to remain anonymous.

The fellow with this mystery bought a 20-megabyte hard disk and controller board about six months ago. He installed the hard disk in one of the disk drive enclosures in his PC and inserted the controller board in one of the expansion slots according to the instructions supplied with the disk and board. For about five months his system worked perfectly, including the hard disk, which he quickly filled almost to capacity.

A month ago, however, the hard disk began to give him trouble. This fellow has 512K of RAM in his PC, and he customarily uses a portion of the memory as an electronic disk emulator. But he found that after he loaded certain programs and files from the hard disk into the electronic disk, he couldn't get those programs and files to work.

Volume 1, Number 6

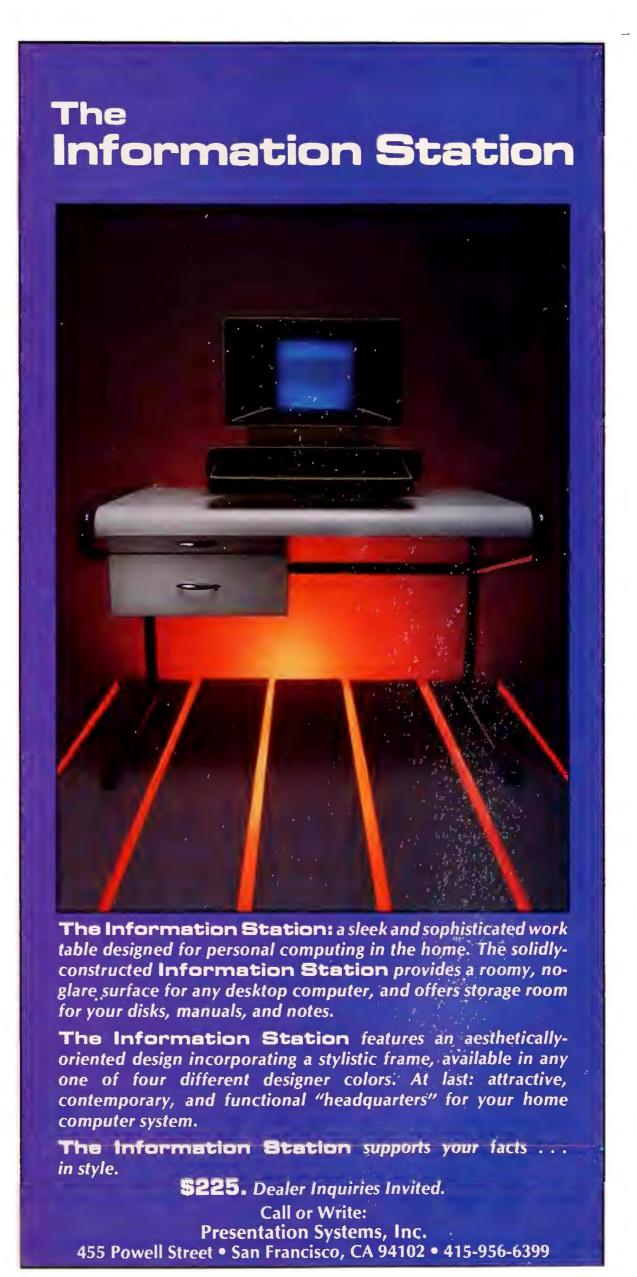
Thinking the problem might be with the electronic disk, he then tried to use the programs and files directly from the hard disk. That didn't work either.

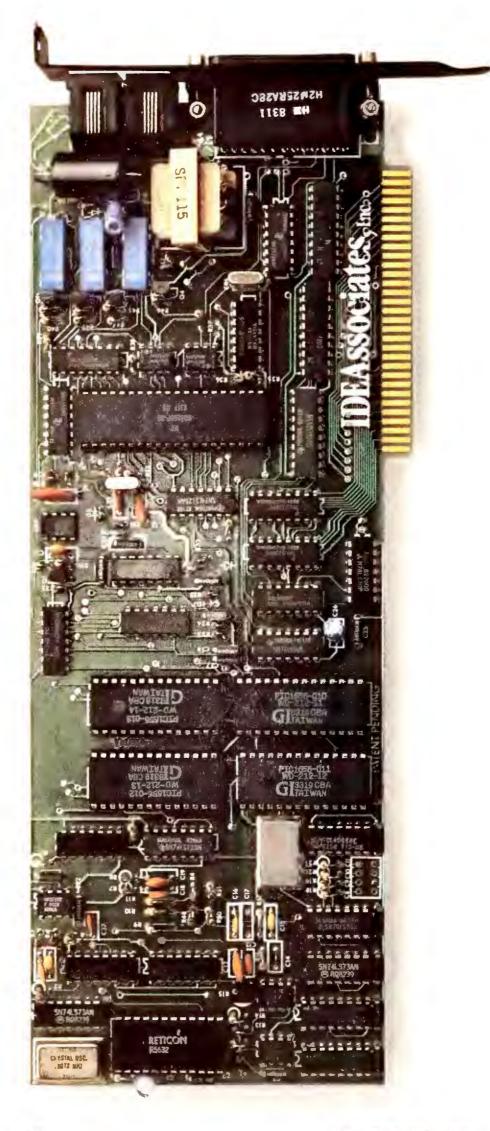
The only way this man is able to use the majority of programs and files on his hard disk is by turning on the computer and allowing the hard disk to "warm up" for at least half an hour. Once the disk itself or the controller board is warm, the programs and files are accessible and cooperative. Without the requisite warm-up period, his files are gibberish and his programs either don't operate or crash after a short time of operation.

Our friend notified the disk supplier, and the company sent him both a new disk and a controller board. This change of hardware brought mixed results. With a new disk and a new controller the problem is worse; with the original controller and either the old or the new disk, the system works only after the half-hour warm-up. No other purchasers of this supplier's hard disk have reported a similar problem.

Our friend is stumped, the disk supplier is equally mystified, and we're sure that our readers can suggest some dandy solutions.

PC World View welcomes contributions from readers, and we'll pay up to \$50 for the items we use. Please include your name, address, and phone number with your contributions. Send them to PC World View, PC World, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107.





Introduce your IBM-PC to a fast-talking card sharp.

The IDEAComm 1200: Fast, reliable communications on a plug-in card.

HOLL

IDE Software

Now you don't need an external modem to get 1200 baud communications capability for your IBM-PC. The IDEAComm 1200 is an integral modem that combines the functions of an in-board asynchronous communications card and an out-board modem in one integrated plug-in unit. Snap it into an expansion slot, plug in a modular telephone jack, and you have direct 1200 or 300 baud communications without the confusion and added expense of external boxes and cables. And there are no switches to set; the speed is software-selectable or automatically selected by the card. Plus, we've designed in outstanding reliability: four powerful on-board microprocessors replace conventional analog circuitry with digital precision and reliability.

One Card That's a Great Deal

The fast-talking IDEAComm 1200 is one sharp card: it eliminates the need for an external **Expansion Memory Board** modem, gives you 1200/300 baud communications capability with the exceptional reliability of digital design; provides an additional plug so you don't lose regular telephone voice communi-"The IDEAboard" cations; and includes a standard RS232C interface and connector that can be used as an additional serial port. All for only \$545. That's about the cost of a conventional external modem alone, saving you the entire cost of the internal asynchronous card.

One Card Gives You a Full Hand

The IDEAComm 1200 comes complete with software diskette enabling easy, menu-driven selection of all

Technical Specifications

0-300 bps or 1200 bps **Data Format** Serial, binary. 7-8 data bits, 1-2 stop bits **Dialing Capability** Touch-Tone (TM) or rotary dial pulse Operation Full Duplex

IBM Port COM 1 Modem Compatibility Bell System 103 or 12A in both Originate and Answer mode **Physical Data** 3.9" x 10.8" x .6 (one card slot)

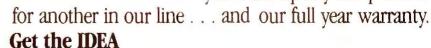
communications, autodial, and auto log-on procedures, and easy recall at the touch of a single key. It also allows the IDEAComm 1200 to work with most other terminal

> emulation packages—including IBM Comm 2.0 communications software.

We've Stacked Our Deck With **Better Ideas**

IDE's Better Ideas for your IBM-PC include expansion memory boards, "The IDEABoard" combination boards, fixed or removable Winchester disk drives for either internal or external mounting, and printer spooler

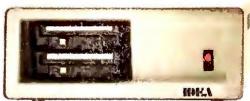
and RAMFloppy disk emulation software. We have Better Ideas on product support, too. Superb technical support and documentation, including full programming specifications for the IDEAComm 1200 . . . an aggressive pricing policy . . . a unique upgrade policy that lets you trade up any IDE product



To see IDE's Better Ideas for yourself, contact any of the knowledgeable dealers listed below. If there is no listing for a dealer near you, call us. We'll provide you with

the name of your nearest dealer or take your order over the phone. 1-800-257-5027

(In Massachusetts, call 617-275-4430)



Removable Winchester disk drive



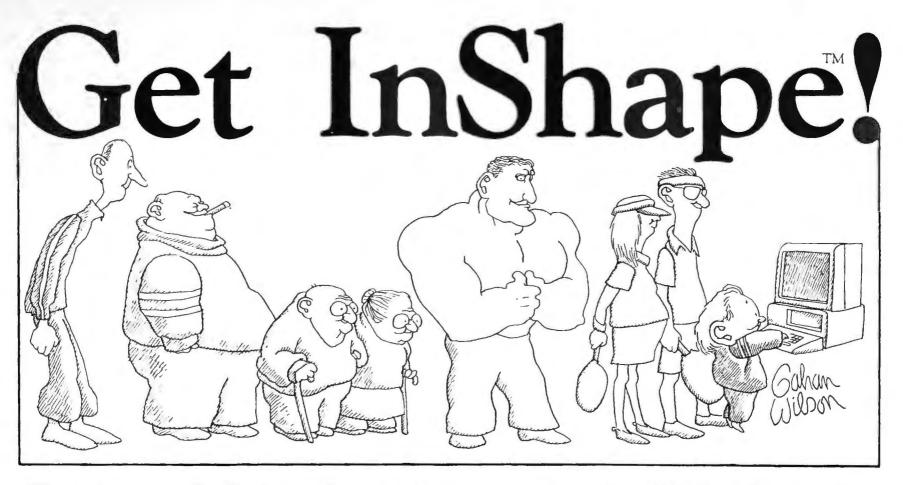
IDE Dealers: 🗆 Alaska: VFM Electronics, Fairbanks 🗀 Arizona: Abbot Data Products, Glendale; Computer Emponum, Tucson 🗆 California: Q-Bits, Mountain View; Stoneware Ltd., La Jolla 🗀 Connecticut: The Computer Establishment, Old Saybrook; Micro Age, Danbury; American Business Computers, Groton; Creative Systems, E. Granby 🗆 Hawaii: Peripherals Hawaii, Kahuku 🗆 Illinois: DM Micro Systems, Collinsville 🗀 Iowa: ComputerLand, Des Moines 🗆 Kansas: Computype, Manhattan 🗆 Massachusetts: Arby Corporation, Cambridge; TEK Microsystems, Boston 🗆 Michigan: The Computer Workshop, Houghton; TransNational Corp., Troy; Computer Rentals, Royal Oak 🗀 Minnesota: Computer Depot/Daytons Computer Centers, Minneapolis, St. Paul, Burnsville Center, Ridgedale, Rosedale, Southdale 🗆 Nebraska: ComputerLand, Lincoln; ComputerLand, Omaha 🗆 New York: Future Data, NYC; Oppenheimer Software, NYC; Yankee Computer Services, Putnam Valley 🗆 North Carolina: Surveyor's Supply, Apex, Computer South, Charlotte; Microcomputer Sales, Fayetteville; The Computer Exchange, Durham 🗀 Ohio. U-Compute, Toledo 🗆 Oklahoma: Advanced Financial Technology, Oklahoma City; Biologic Instruments, Stillwater 🗀 Pennsylvania: Software Projections, Inc., Flourtown 🗀 South Carolina: Berry's Office Automation, Lugoff 🗀 South Dakota: Computer Terminal, Sioux Falls 🗆 Tennessee: FICON, Nashville 🗔 Texas: MicroSpec, Plano; Video Station, Plano; Southwest Automation, Houston 🗔 Utah: Weidner Communications Corp., Provo 🗔 Virginia: MicroSpec, Plano; Reston

The IBM software specialist "the products make the difference." dGRAPH dUTIL QUICKCODE

hen you create a line of products that make dBASE II easier, more fun and faster to use, you make dBASE II better. And that's exactly what Fox & Geller products are designed to do! That's why so many IBM owners turn to the Fox & Geller family of innovative products for their software needs.

The dBASE!!
Utility Program

For more information on the full line of Fox & Geller products, ask your dealer or call us at 201 794-8883.



The personal diet and exercise program for IBM-PC users.

No matter what your fitness formula is, InShapeTM and your IBM-PC can help take the work out of tracking your diet and exercise habits. Whether your racket is tennis or you're keeping tabs on the dinner table, InShape helps you measure your progress on the road to personal fitness.

The Waist Watcher

Keeping accurate daily records of what you eat is important, regardless of whether you're dieting or simply concerned about proper nutrition. In Shape makes it easy. In Shape's computerized food dictionary lists approximately 1,000 different foods, along with their food group and calorie, carbohydrate, protein, and fat content. The food dictionary can easily be edited and new foods added.

To update your daily record, simply select the food from the dictionary, then specify the number of servings and the meal — breakfast, lunch, supper, or snack. Over 50 entries per day can be recorded. In Shape automatically totals your daily consumption by meal and food group.

And when it comes to exercise...

Of course, InShape can't do your exercising for you. But it *can* make getting started and staying with it a lot more fun.

Using the standard aerobics formulas, InShape automatically calculates points for 24 aerobic activities — from running to racquetball. Merely enter information pertinent to each exercise performed. InShape figures the points you've earned and keeps track of your weekly total.

Spotting trends

With InShape, you can *see* exercise and eating patterns over a period of time. Flexible plotting capabilities let you display up to a year's worth of information and view it on a daily or weekly basis. InShape can show you such detailed information as calories consumed compared to aerobic points, percentage of protein eaten at each meal, carbohydrates consumed by food group, and much more.

The main ingredient — you

Once you've set your diet and fitness goals, InShape helps you pinpoint problem areas. And helps measure your progress as you build a computerized personal fitness and nutrition profile. All you need is willpower. And the desire to get in shape!

For the introductory price of \$95,* you can get InShape. For more information or to order, write DEG Software; 11999 Katy Freeway, Suite 150; Houston, Texas 77079; 713/531-6100.

DEG software

11999 Katy Freeway, Suite 150 Houston, Texas 77079 713/531-6100

*Plus \$3 postage and handling.

Requires IBM-PC, minimum one disk drive, and 80-column monitor. Printer optional. Compatible with DOS 1.0 and 1.1 with 64K memory or DOS 2.0 with 96K memory.

Envision a single high-speed communications board with integrated, easy-to-use software that emulates any terminal.



It's not just your imagination. It's Linkup.™

At ITI, we know your data communications must be fast, accurate and inexpensive. Our engineers faced the same communications problems you face. That's why they designed Linkup™ for the IBM PC.

With Linkup, you have a highspeed, programmable communications processor integrated with user-oriented software that provides cost effective access to an international network of host computers, terminals and other personal computers. You'll be able to transfer text, graphics, facsimile images, telemetry and program files as easily as dialing a phone number.

Communication modes support high and low speed access to computing and data base services, electronic mail, order entry, credit verification, tele-conferencing and direct marketing.

Linkup is the only communications hardware you'll ever need.

A single plug-in hardware module with the standard software emulates TTY, ASCII block mode, IBM 3101, IBM 2780/3780, DEC VT 52/100 and Tektronix. IBM 3270 and 5250 are scheduled for mid-year introduction. Terminal emulation modes are changed by a single keystroke without changing diskettes and switching modem cables to different hardware interfaces. And most importantly, the same familiar user command set appears in all modes.

Linkup grows to meet your changing needs.

Future terminal protocol emulation software will integrate into our programmable hardware controller. And, Linkup's highspeed data throughput will allow you to take full advantage of increases in common carrier transmission line speeds with no modification. Linkup is available for users and systems developers who wish to integrate our com-

munications capability into their unique systems, on a select OEM basis.

Linkup is cost-effective.

Linkup's single communications board does more than several others combined, leaving your computer's precious board slots open for further applications. And its powerful MC 6809 coprocessor chip handles all communications tasks, freeing the PC to service the user interface.

Faster, more accurate transmission means lower costs.

Linkup's integrated design architecture reduces connect charges by transmitting and receiving data at speeds up to 19.2 Kilobaud asynchronous and up to 56 Kilobits per second synchronous without the loss of data throughput normally associated with such speeds. Reduce file storage charges on a remote computer system by transferring the file at high speed to the PC's disk, then print off-line.

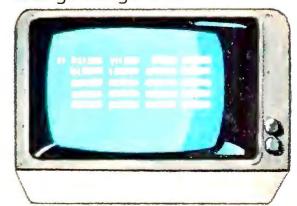
Linkup utilizes block error control.

The module checks each line for error as it's received, retransmitting only those lines in error, instead of entire pages. That saves connect time and character transmission charges.

Our innovative fill-in-theblanks technique overcomes the tedium of question-answer interrogation and menu approaches.

The user simply enters phone numbers, passwords and job file

names on a consistent fill-in-the blanks form. Communication options and commands are displayed on the screen form and selected with a single keystroke. The user is not forced through a series of lengthy menus just to change a single item.



Linkup works around the clock so you don't have to.

Linkup automatically executes tasks. It dials, signs-on, runs a job unsupervised and maintains a log of its activities. Unattended operation at night, on weekends and on holidays provides the lowest rates from both common carrier and computer services. It uploads, downloads and does printouts while you're away. And when you return, your data is ready and waiting, so you can put your time to its best use.

If you want to communicate, call ITI toll-free 800-431-3460 for additional information.



Information Technologies Inc. 7850 East Evans Road Scottsdale, Arizona 85260 (602) 998-1033

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Linkup Specifications

Speed:

Continuous throughput of 56 Kbps Synchronous, 19.2 Kbaud Asynchronous

Terminal Emulation Modes:

TTY, ASCII Block Transfer, DEC VT 52/100, IBM 3101, IBM 2780/3780, and future options include 3270, 5250, Tektronix.

File Types:

ASCII, EBCDIC and Binary with enhanced user commands, e.g. SEND, RECEIVE, APPEND, EXAMINE.

Automatic Modes:

Dialup, Log-on, Job Execution, Answer, Alert, Unattended Job Scheduling, File Upload/Download and print.

Communications interface:

Dual channel RS232/423 compatible.

Modems:

103, 212, 201, 208 Bell compatible, Hayes, Vadic, Rixon and Omnitec smart modems, or user defined. **Bus Interface**:

IBM PC bus compatible.

PC Configuration:

PC DOS, 64 Kbytes RAM, 160 KB·Floppy, monochrome display minimum. Also supports IBM compatible hard disks, color displays and printers.

Options:

Printz™ Print Spooler Postmaster™ Electronic Mail Audit™ Billing Summary

Base Price:

\$795 each, including TTY and ASCII block software.

A Lasting Memory

Robert Luhn

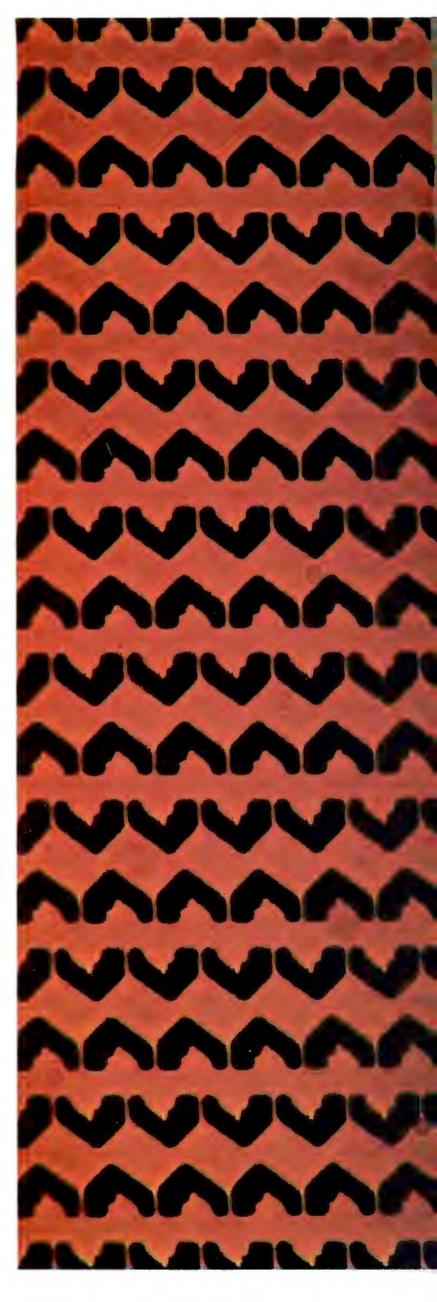
Bubble memory, the newest type of chip memory, is now within the grasp of the average PC owner. No longer unaffordable, bubble memory should prove to be a tough, reliable alternative to its better-known peers, RAM and disk memory.

The name *bubble memory* stands out in a crowd of acronyms that grate harshly against the ear: RAM, ROM, PROM, EPROM. All are names for a variety of memory chips common to every computer made. "Bubble" sounds delicate by comparison, reminiscent of the bubbles you blew as a kid through plastic pince-nez dipped in dish soap.

In actual use bubble memory has little to do with delicacy and even less to do with liquid or physical movement. Bubble memory is a second cousin of contemporary chip and disk memory. Its history stretches back to the era of James Clerk Maxwell's nineteenth century studies of magnetism and a technology as young as the computer itself.

Like the floppy disk, bubble memory stores information magnetically with microscopically magnetized areas representing a 1 to the computer and unmagnetized areas representing a 0. Similar to RAM, bubble memory is found on a chip (of garnet instead of silicon) and thus is solid state with no moving parts. Unlike disk and RAM memory, however, data is not lost from bubble memory when the power goes off. In addition to this nonvolatility—an outstanding advantage in most applications—bubble memory is faster than floppy or hard disk memory, although it is considerably slower than RAM.

Photomicrogram of V-shaped metal pathways deposited on a bubble memory chip



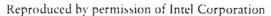


♦ State of the Art

Bubble Close-Up

The bubble that gives its name to this type of memory is not a physical bulge raised in the garnet wafer, but comprises small cylinders of magnetism. Each cylinder, or domain, is positive on one end and negative on the other and is formed by a group of atoms in the garnet whose magnetic poles are aligned. These domains normally point in random directions within a garnet crystal. When the garnet has been properly cut into a thin, flat wafer, the domains jut perpendicularly through the plane of the chip, with their positive ends pointing either up or down.

The old rule of opposites attracting comes into play in bubble memory technology. The more "up" domains you have, the more strongly they interact with those pointing "down," causing the bubble to grow larger. An opposite force to this ballooning effect occurs at the wall of the bubble, where domains are in various stages of





Intel's bubble memory board

pointing down, crossways, and up. This area of transition bounding the bubble tends to widen and slow the bubble's growth (see Figure 1). As nature will have it, one force always overcomes the other. The bubble either continues to expand or it collapses upon itself.

Making bubbles stable (and useful) is accomplished by pointing an external magnetic field down over the entire chip (see Figure 2). In actual bubble memory devices, the field is supplied by a fixed, permanent magnet. The domains shrink considerably until they are approximately 1/10,000 of an inch wide; when viewed from above through a microscope they appear round—hence the bubble designation. The garnet is magnetized in a

"down" direction and those domains whose positive poles point "up" against the field are the bubbles in their useful form. Because like charges repel, spacing between bubbles is more or less uniform. As long as the external field is kept constant, the bubbles neither collapse nor expand and are held to an acceptable size.

The presence of a bubble indicates a 1, its absence a 0. Bubble memory employs the same binary method of representing information magnetically, as is commonly used in disk storage. However, getting the information to the computer is where the analogy breaks down. With disk storage the information is magnetically embedded in the disk and a mechanical head moves out to read it. With bubble memory the magnetic domains (bubbles) are moved through the chip to a location where they can be read. The sequence of bubbles/no bubbles makes up the stored data.

Moving bubbles requires setting up a rotating magnetic field within the plane of the chip. This is accomplished by wrapping the chip with two crossed wire coils and running the appropriate current through them. The bubbles are then shuttled down metal pathways that have been deposited on the chip. These paths are not grooves, but rather thousands of inlaid, miniature V-shaped steps arranged in certain patterns. One arm of each V is thicker than the other, and when the rotating field is on, it acts like a magnet, drawing the bubble up one side of the V and down the other. In this manner each bubble travels from step to step on its way to a desired location (see Figure 3).

The problem with bubble memory is that access to the stored information is sequential. Data on a RAM chip can be accessed randomly because each bit has its own addressable location. But bubbles move like links in a chain. If you have 1 million bits stored on a bubble chip and the information you need is halfway down the chain, all the bubbles must move half the length of the chain, in this case 500,000 steps. A typical rate of movement for a bubble is about 200,000 steps per second. In the above example, it would take a little over 2 seconds to get the information you wanted. While this may seem relatively quick, it is far too slow for a computer.

Getting around this limitation means redesigning the pathways on the chip. Approaches vary in minor respects, but most modern bubble chips use a system of major and minor looped pathways. The minor loops, which are thin and elongated, are laid next to each other and constantly circulate corresponding bits of stored information. Surrounding the minor loops is a larger, major loop whose straight sides contact both ends of each minor loop. One side of the major loop is the input track, while the other is the output track (see Figure 4).

The advantage of this configuration is that blocks of data are separated from one, long continuous chain. To read data from a minor loop, the circulating bubbles are duplicated and sent down the output track of the major

From "Magnetic Bubbles" by Andrew H. Bobeck and H.E.D. Scovil, copyright 1971, Scientific American

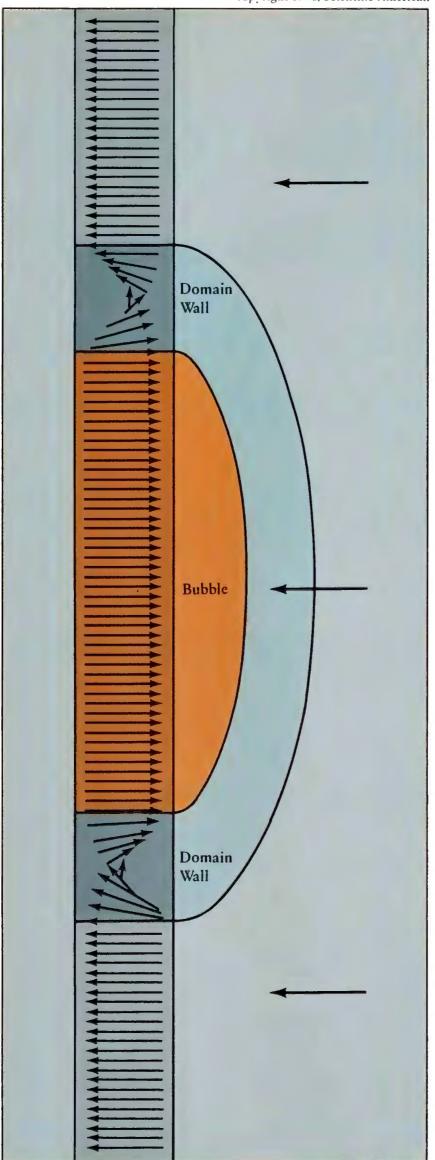


Figure 1: The magnetic force exerted by the domain wall combines with the force of the external magnetic field (arrows at right) to reduce the bubble's growth.

loop to be read and then collapsed. Meanwhile, the original data remains intact in the minor loop. Bubbles can be exchanged (on the input side) and replicated (on the output side) between the major loop and all of the minor loops simultaneously.

As a result, instead of taking 500,000 steps to read a record, an average of only 1500 steps is needed. This reduces access time from 2 seconds to 40 milliseconds. While this is 1000 times slower than RAM memory, it is 2 to 4 times faster than either hard or floppy disk drive systems.

The bubble chip is something of a hybrid. It can act as a passive external storage medium or function as internal memory for a computer. It is even capable of some logical functions, because the metallic V-shaped patterns imposed on the bubble chip can be altered to include two-position cells. The presence or absence of bubbles in designated upper and lower cells can then be used for certain comparison operations.

Staying Power

The real appeal of bubble memory is the amount of data that can be stored and how well it remains intact. The error rate for a bubble memory device (say the 128K bubble made by Intel) is exceedingly low; chances of a user receiving an incorrect bit are 1 in 10¹⁵. In real use this translates roughly to one error in 100 years of normal bubble operation. This reliability is further supported by a storage environment that is free from the ravages of power failure. The reason lies in the design of the bubble memory device.

The external magnetic field that lets the bubbles exist is created by permanent magnets. They are not subject to the whims of a downed power pole or a computer power plug that is accidentally kicked out. If the current in a bubble device is suddenly cut off, the rotating field that drives the bubbles stops and so do the bubbles. The crucial point is that the external magnetic field is unaffected and the bubbles are held in place. Therefore, the data they represent is secure.

Bubble memory's nonvolatility makes it useful for almost any situation in which data that is being stored or worked on must be maintained. Nonvolatility also makes bubble memory portable, so a user can remove a bubble device from a computer, transport it across country, and then plug it into another computer and find all the data intact. The fact that bubble memory is not electromechanical (such as a disk drive) adds to its reliability and durability.

Most important is the amount of data that can be packed onto the bubble chip. A typical chip with its attendant magnets and shielding occupies about 2 square inches and offers 128K of storage. A 512K bubble that takes up even less space should be available from Intel in 1984. Comparable EPROM (erasable programmable read

Figure 2: Magnetic domains in garnet wafer under the influence of an external magnetic field

only memory) and RAM chips can hold a maximum of 32K; a floppy or hard disk system can certainly hold as much, if not more, information than a bubble. But the size, or volume, of the system can be an important factor when you consider portability, storage space, and ease of use.

David Airel, manager for advanced development at Teleram Communication Corporation, a maker of portable computers and terminals using Intel bubbles, has come up with a memory cost efficiency table comparing bubble memory to disk memory (see Table 1.) While Airel admits that the table is not strictly scientific, it reflects the relative value of each approach.

As the table indicates, bubble memory often outperforms a floppy disk system and manages to float along nicely in the wake of a hard disk. The bubble provides compact, cost-efficient storage, two factors that are crucial in certain applications. When the price of systems is compared though, bubble memory does not take first place. A typical floppy disk system (as shown in Table 1) is \$135 cheaper and offers removable storage in the form of inexpensive disks; a hard disk drive, though bulky and delicate, offers true mass storage at a reasonable price.

Cheaper Bubbles

Why is bubble memory still playing catch-up in the marketplace? The answer is tangled within 15 years of production problems, mistimed marketing moves, and a dearth of research money. The irony is that in the late 1960s bubble memory was seen as the answer to unwieldy mainframe magnetic "core" memories and slow disk systems.

Bell Laboratories, ever in pursuit of cheaper ways to store telephone numbers, gave bubble research its first big push. Contemporary mainframe computers used at Bell to handle telephone data were slow, power hungry, and not terribly efficient in their use of storage. The cost of storing a bit was about 1 cent. This may seem a small amount, but as applications grew larger and more com-

The predominant question is not whether bubble memory will be a force, but where?

plex, a storage demand requiring 1 megabyte of memory became a \$10,000 expense. Bell scientists quickly realized that bubble memory could offer much lower power consumption coupled with speed and greater data density.

Research continued at Bell Labs and at a number of other companies such as IBM, National Semiconductor, Motorola, and Texas Instruments, all of which eventually began to produce or use bubble memory. The problem was that the technology supporting it was untested and expensive. The promise could not begin to beat the cost of production. Sales of bubble memory products faltered, and one by one, companies cut back or dropped bubble production and research. With the advent of RAM and ROM chip memories, bubble memory languished.

The lull was finally broken in 1979 when Intel introduced a 128K bubble device. Although a late entrant in bubble memory production, Intel made a decision to de-

Volume 1, Number 6

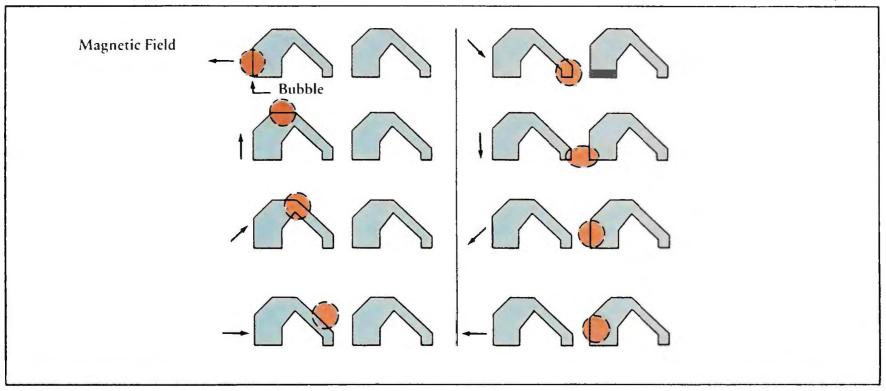


Figure 3: Movement of bubble around V-shaped patterns

velop a commercial bubble and support it in the marketplace. The price tag was a stiff \$2500, but the increased use of specialized and industrial computers encouraged production. Technology thereafter advanced sufficiently to allow a better bubble to be fabricated in less time and at a lower cost. Today the same 128K component sells for \$300.

Cost is still a problem though. As one former IBM bubble engineer noted, "It's the old Catch-22. The cost of bubbles will depend on how many are sold. As production goes up, the cost drops. The technology will receive more resources if more bubbles are sold. The barriers for a new technology are very high. In the United States there are probably 200 engineers working on bubble memory, and on silicon memories maybe 50,000. Those are long odds for any new technology to overcome; it has to offer a big payoff to be accepted."

In the Marketplace

During the past year attitudes toward bubble memory have gone from grudging acceptance to something almost resembling enthusiasm. A few industry insiders scoff at the notion of bubble memory being anything but a specialty item. But the predominant question being debated is not whether bubble memory will be a force, but where? By its very design, bubble memory is something of a fence sitter, and this is both its weakness and its strength. It can work inside a computer like RAM or externally like a disk storage system. Right now bubble memory doesn't completely satisfy either need.

Nonetheless, bubble memory has found its way into a variety of computers. Its nonvolatility and durability make it a natural for factory computers, where dust, vapor, and vibration would give any disk drive a nervous breakdown. It is also tailor-made for more exotic locales such as robots on an assembly line or test equipment stationed atop a mountain.

While overcoming obstacles of harsh environments, the bubble has managed to slip off its overalls and don a three-piece suit. From the factory floor the bubble now finds itself inside every sleek Grid Compass computer. This high-tech, executive portable computer combines Fortune 500 pizzazz with no-nonsense number-crunching and color graphics. The unit is a little bigger than a textbook, in large part because it uses bubble memory.

Those who watch and report on the Fortune 500 (or the Indy 500 for that matter) can use the Teleram 3000, a briefcase-sized portable computer with bubble memory. A reporter can take the 3000 on location, write up the story, and send it back to the office over a pay phone using a modem built into the unit.

Competition has reared its nascent head as well. Until recently, Intel was the lone commercial manufacturer of bubble memory in the United States. Now Fujitsu has appeared on the scene and is tentatively marketing its own 128K bubble to hardware and peripheral companies. Hitachi, a long-time bubble leader in Japan, is said to be eyeing the American market. But most significant is Motorola's re-entry into the field under an agreement with Intel. This move alone is expected to boost bubble production (and lower costs) enough to encourage independent companies to take a chance on bubble memory.

PC World

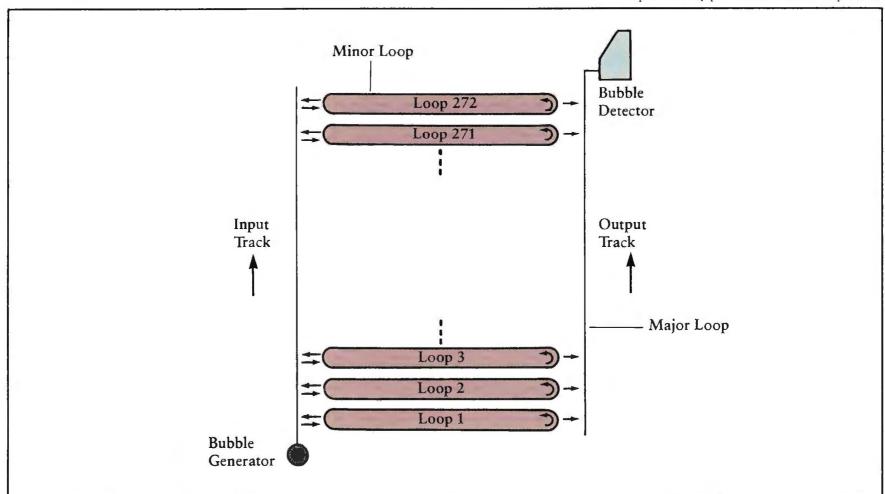


Figure 4: To speed up data access, most bubble chips use a system of major and minor loops.

	Shugart SA455 5¼-inch floppy disk	Computer Memories CM5000 5 ¹ / ₄ -inch hard disk	Intel 7110 bubble memory board
Capacity	320K	12.7M	256K
Cost*	\$315	\$1250	\$450
Cost per kilobyte stored	\$.98	\$.10	\$1.76
Volume* *	100 cu. inches	190 cu. inches	18 cu. inches
Volume density (capacity/volume)	3.2 K/cu. inch	66.8 K/cu. inch	14.2 K/cu. inch
Cost efficiency: cost (\$) per volume density (K/cu. inch)	98	19	32
cost for controller as	nd associated electro I storage system incli	units) at manufacturer's p nics. udes disk drive volume and	

Table 1: Cost efficiency comparison of bubble memory vs. disk memory

Eminent Domain

Use of the bubble is already on the upswing. Portable computers will no doubt continue to use bubbles as the demand for such machines grows. Bubble memory is also seen as a logical element in telecommunications and networking, processes that require data to be sent and received quickly and reliably. With the coming of Intel's 512K bubble memory chip next year (and a 2-megabyte version by 1986), it's likely that bubble memory will find wider acceptance in the personal computer market. How it will be implemented, however, is a subject of sometimes-heated discussion. As a replacement for RAM? For floppy disk? For both?

To paraphrase an old saying, a computer is only as reliable as its weakest link. As a solid state device, the computer's relationship with any mechanical device (such as a disk drive) is bound to be difficult on occasion.

"Disk drives always crash at the most inopportune times," says Intel's Mike Eisele, head of marketing for bubble memory. "Not every day...but they are mechanical and they wear out. We see the bubble as a complement, the ideal second drive. You get the benefits of both worlds: cheap archival storage with the floppy, and performance and reliability with the bubble."

This notion has met with resistance in some quarters. David Airel of Teleram feels that bubble memory is not a disk drive replacement, if only from a cost performance basis. But he admits that drives are nearing the end of their innovative period: "Drives have been around for nearly 15 years. It's a mature technology and a lot of major breakthroughs have been made. I don't know how many are left to be made. Bubble memory is young. How far it can go is still unknown."

For Rick Ostrow, chief engineer and developer of a bubble memory board for the IBM PC for MPC Peripherals, it's a matter of bubble memory finding its own niche. "The real question," he says, "is whether the floppy market is going to be there in the future. The hard disk is quickly replacing it. There's a 5-megabyte cartridge system that costs \$600 for the drive and \$30 for the cartridge. That's going to replace the floppy if anything does."

Bubble for the PC

Whatever the issues, bubble memory is apparently here to stay. How it will reach the personal computer user, and in particular the IBM PC user, is still not clear. This is due in part to IBM's shifting commitments to bubble memory and to the PC.

IBM was one of the first computer manufacturers to show an interest in bubble memory. Until last year, the company maintained a number of research labs dedicated to this technology. But in the words of a former IBM engineer, the company is "rather schizophrenic." Technological innovation has given way in the last decade to marketing innovation.

"They take a flinty-eyed look at what you do," says the same engineer. "It can be rather frustrating. You can go to them and say, 'Look at what we have. It's much better than what we're using.' And they will ask if it will work for 5 years and meet a maintenance schedule, and so on. IBM is not on the leading edge. They don't like their customers to do product testing for them."

This conservative approach has generally paid off. But a survey of IBM marketers, product managers, and researchers indicates that something is going on behind the usual "no comments." Bubble research is apparently continuing at some company labs. Attendees at the April 1983 COMDEX show also reported that IBM showed more than just a passing interest in bubble memory for the PC. This interest is confirmed when independent vendors of bubble products and memory peripherals are queried. Though it is stingy in providing details, IBM is clearly aiding some companies in their production. While this may not coincide with IBM's official line, it is in keeping with the company's approach to the PC market.

What does this mean to the IBM PC user? An IBM bubble memory product will possibly be available in the form of a board or detachable subsystem by year's end. A better bet for the PC user would probably be one of the several independent companies producing memory peripherals for the PC based on Intel's 128K bubble chip.

The bubble provides compact, cost-efficient storage.

Bubbletech of Dublin, California, is the world's biggest bubble system manufacturer. It has quietly turned its attention to the PC, apparently with the help of IBM. Though Bubbletech is also quiet about the nature of the product, chances are it will have an external bubble device ready by the end of the year.

Closer at hand are add-in memory boards being produced by MPC Peripherals in San Diego and Pure Data in Toronto. Both companies have special pricing and production arrangements with Intel and should release their products this summer.

The PC board from MPC is an outgrowth of the success the company has had with its Apple bubble memory board. Having designed this board with company prestige rather than profit as an initial incentive, MPC was surprised to find a ready and willing market for Apple bubble memory products. The success of the IBM PC in the marketplace naturally led to the development of a PC board. MPC's first release, scheduled for July 1983, will feature a 128K bubble with sockets for



The Teleram 3000 uses bubble memory.



The Grid Compass computer is small and portable because it uses bubble memory.

two more bubble chips. (Later versions will carry the 512K Intel bubble chip.) At \$875 the board emulates the disk drive and can be plugged into any slot. Complete support circuitry and an auto-boot ROM are built into the board. Early versions will require PC-DOS 2.00; later ones will also support such operating systems as CP/M-86.

Pure Data's PC boards also emulate a disk drive, but they work off the motherboard. Originally preparing for May 1983 release, Pure Data will hold off until its boards can be redesigned for use in the XT. Two versions will be marketed: the first is a half-length board with only one 128K bubble chip for \$750; the other is a full-sized board that can accommodate four 128K bubble chips at a cost of \$250 for each additional chip. The boards can be configured as drive A. Either board includes the appropriate software, which is menu-driven.

Pure Data has been designated as a test site for Intel's 512K bubble chip. Both Pure Data boards are designed to accept this chip and will be on sale in late 1984.

Despite some unresolved cost questions, the future of bubble memory looks promising. No one is yet ready to proclaim that it will replace floppy disks or RAM. There is talk of removable bubble cartridge systems, 125-megabyte bubble chips, and other developments. One thing is certain: there will always be a need for fast, reliable memory, especially as computers become more gregarious devices for communication as well as information management. Of course, one never knows in exactly what direction all of this will lead us. But in the volatile world of computers, it's always nice to have something nonvolatile to hold onto.

Robert Luhn is a freelance writer who also works for a San Francisco Bay Area educational software firm.

Bubbletech 6800 Sierra Ct. Dublin, CA 94568 415/829-8700

Fujitsu Limited 918 Sherwood Dr. Lake Bluff, IL 60044 312/295-2610

Grid Compass Corporation 2535 Garcia Ave. Mountain View, CA 94043 415/961-4800

Intel Corporation 3065 Bowers Ave. Santa Clara, CA 95051 408/987-8080

Motorola 7402 S. Price Rd. Tempe, AZ 85283 602/897-3000

MPC Peripherals 9424 Chesapeake Dr. San Diego, CA 92123 619/278-0630

Pure Data Corporation 950 Denison St. #17 Markham, Ontario L3R 3K5 Canada 416/498-1616

Teleram Communication Corporation 2 Corporate Park Dr. White Plains, NY 10604 914/694-9270

The new COMPAQ Portable Computer. IBM compatibility to go.

imple, isn't it? The COMPAQ™ Portable Computer can do what the IBM® Personal Computer does. To go.

It runs all the popular programs written for the IBM. It works with the same printers and other peripherals. It even accepts the same optional expansion electronics that give it additional capabilities and functionality.

There's really only one big difference. The COMPAQ Computer

is designed to travel.

Carry the COMPAQ Computer from office to office. Carry it home on the weekend. Or take it on business trips.

If you're a consultant, take it to your client's office.

If you use a portable typewriter, you can use the COMPAQ Computer as a portable word processor instead.

If your company already uses the IBM Personal

Computer, add the COMPAQ

Portable as a mobile unit that can use the same programs, the same data disks, and even the same user manuals.

There are more programs available for the COMPAQ Computer than for any other portable. More, in fact, than for most nonportables. You can buy them in hundreds of computer stores nationwide, and they run as is, right off the shelf.

With most other portables

you'd probably need to buy an additional display screen because the built-in screen is too small for certain tasks, like word processing. The COMPAQ Computer's display screen is nine inches diagonally, big enough for any job, and it shows a full 80 characters across. And the built-in display offers high-resolution graphics and text characters on the same screen.

The bottom line is this. The COMPAQ Computer is the first uncompromising portable

all the advantages of portability

computer. It delivers

In the standard configuration, the COMPAQ Computer has three open slots for functional expansion electronics as your needs and applications grow. It accepts standard network and communications interfaces including ETHERNET™ and OMNINET™.

If you're considering a personal computer, there's a new question you need to ask yourself. Why buy a com-

puter that isn't portable? For more information on the COMPAQ Portable Computer and the location of the Authorized Dealer nearest you, write us. COMPAQ Computer Corporation, 20333 FM149, Houston, Texas 77070. Or call 1-800-231-9966.

© 1983 COMPAQ Computer Corporation IBM[®] is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

ETHERNET™ is a trademark of Xerox Corporation.

OMNINET™ is a trademark of Corvus Systems.

Apple® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

COMPAQ™ is a trademark of COMPAQ Computer

Corporation.

without trading off any computing power capability. And what do those advantages cost?

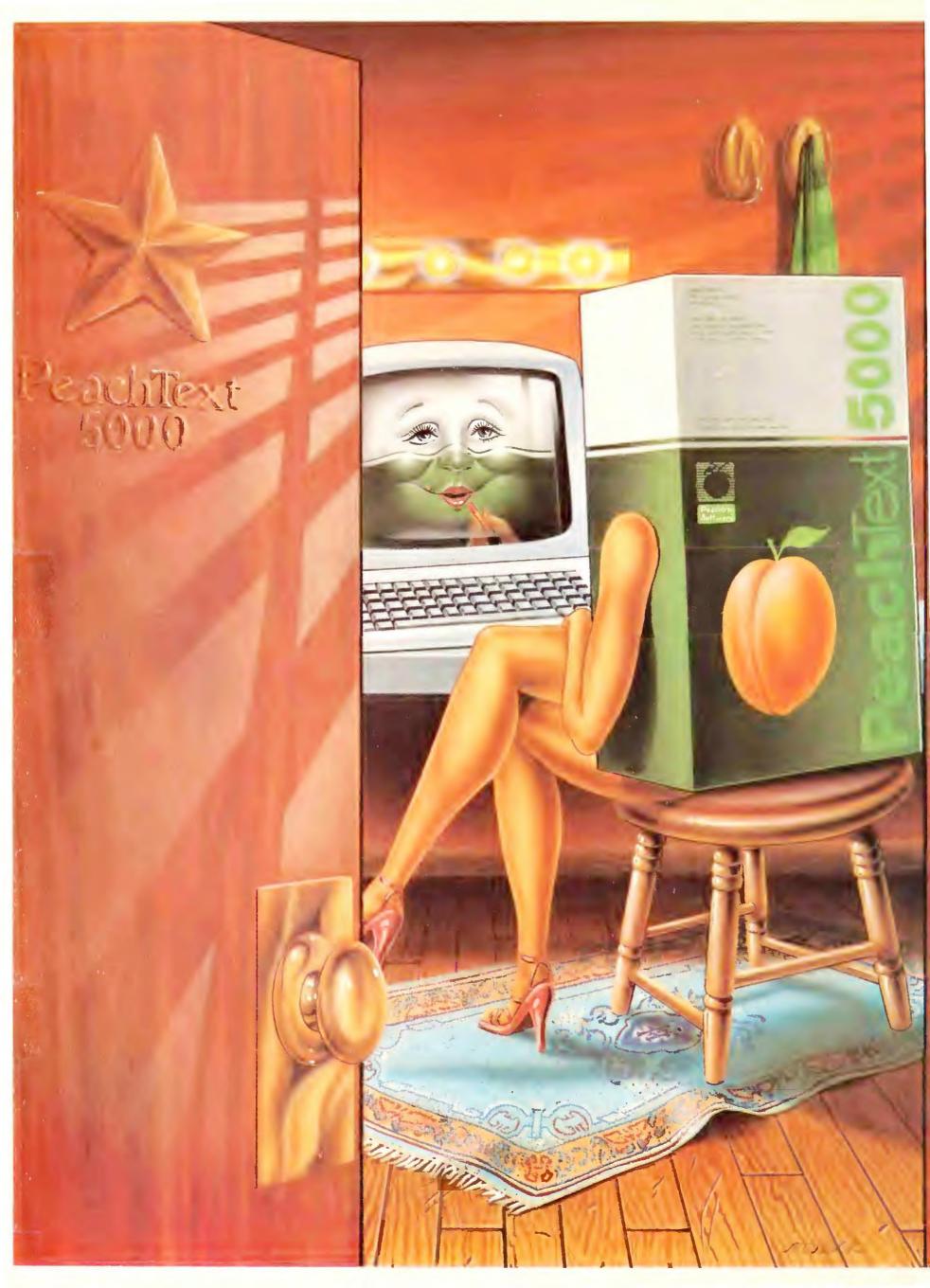
Nothing.

The COMPAQ Portable sells for hundreds less than a comparably equipped IBM or APPLE® III. Standard features include 128K bytes of internal memory and a 320K-byte disk drive, both of which are extra-cost options on the IBM. Memory and additional disk drive upgrades are available options to double those capacities.





PORTABLE COMPUTER



PeachText 5000

In a word, a star is born.

PeachText 5000™ has arrived. A complete personal productivity system for word processing, financial modeling, mailing lists and simple data-base management. All at one price—\$395.00. And all from Peachtree Software Incorporated.

The quality is unmistakably Peachtree: proven, powerful applications with menu-driven features, easy-to-use documentation and quick access to "Help" prompts. And they're fully interactive.

PeachText 5000 is available for the IBM Personal Computer,™ the COMPAQ Portable Computer,™ the Texas Instruments Professional Computer™ and the Zenith Z-100.

The PeachText 5000 Personal Productivity System includes:

Word processing

PeachText™ word processor.

PeachText has long been recognized as one of the best in the industry, with sophisticated print capabilities second to none and complete editing capabilities for creating and manipulating a variety of documents. We've made it even better for PeachText 5000.

We've even installed the Random House Electronic Thesaurus™ in PeachText.

Spelling Proofreader. This highperformance package can check a 10,000-word document for spelling and typographical errors in less than two minutes.*

Turn your computer's memory into a worksheet for financial and other mathematical analysis.

PeachCalc™ will address up to 256K of RAM, so you don't have to worry about your memory space outstripping PeachCalc's capacity. Combine spreadsheets with PeachCalc's merge functions or insert PeachCalc reports

into PeachText documents. You can even use the "Execute" command to set up material from PeachText or other files to be fed into PeachCalc.

Data management

List Manager. This module uses
Peachtree's state-of-the-art screen
manager and index file manager to
give you complete control over the
design and use of mailing lists, labels
and other files or reference aids.
Output can be used with the
PeachText word processor to individualize form letters or template
documents.

Limited Time Introductory Offer

5000 applications. And you get file converter programs to make existing WordStar, Easy Writer and VisiCalc™ files usable with PeachText 5000—because you shouldn't have to suffer because you've waited this long for the complete personal productivity system.

Free 30-day support from Peachtree Software Incorporated, on return of the registration card.

PeachText 5000 is here. The complete personal productivity system. And it's unmistakably Peachtree.

*In actual trials using an IBM Personal Computer and 320K diskettes, Spelling Proofreader checked a 10,024-word document in one minute and 15 seconds, using the standard 20,000-word dictionary supplied with the package. Checking times may vary depending on your hardware.

Now PeachText 5000 is available for \$395.00. That's right—just \$395.00.

And that's not all. With your PeachText 5000 package you will receive:

A free box of 10 Peachtree/Wabash 5¼" diskettes to hold the fruits of your new Peachtree productivity.

A coupon to get
Peachtree's "Access Pak"
for \$10.00. The Access
Pak, which has a retail
value of \$525.00, includes
Information Access, which
allows you to extract information
from Peachtree accounting
products for use with PeachText

WordStar is a trademark of MicroPro International Corporation.

Easy Writer is a trademark of Information Unlimited Software.

VisiCalc is a trademark of VisiCorp.

Random House Electronic Thesaurus is a trademark of Random House Inc.

Unmistakably Peachtree



7 71			1	1			2	
Who	are	the	dea	lers	111	my	area?	

1983 Peachtree Software Incorporated an MSA company 3445 Peachtree Road, N.E./8th Floor/Atlanta, Georgia 30326/1-800-554-8900

3445 Peachtree Road, N.E./8th Floor/Atlanta, Georgia 30326

IBM UNLEASHED



Now you can move your IBM PC¹ from the fast lane into the jet stream. With the Personal Hard Disk™ from Corona.

Lightning strikes twice.

If that's not enough, you also get a lot of the features of the Corona PC, our own 16-bit desktop and portable personal computer.

Like free RAM "disk." Just define blocks

More power to you.

The Corona Personal Hard Disk really revs up your IBM PC, with none of the floppy bottlenecks, headaches and hassles.

You get 5 to 10 megabytes of storage.

Speeds up to ten times faster than floppy disc drives.

The high reliability of a hard disk.

In an easy add-on external package, or a convenient internal plug-in.

of main memory as a disk and load your programs, then run them at incredible microsecond speeds.

Like disk partitioning that supports several operating systems at the same time, so MS-DOS², CP/M-86³ and Pascal are all right there when you need them.

Like simple menu operation that makes your PC friendlier than you would have believed possible. Small directories. Automatic backup. And much more.



All backed by Corona's exclusive DataGuard™ and FailSafe™ data protection systems for maximum reliability.

So if you're hungry for power and your IBM

just can't keep you fulfilled, get your

hands on the Personal Hard Disk from Corona.

It'll set you free.

The Personal Hard Disk is available in internal and external, 5 and 10 megabyte versions. For the name of your nearest Corona dealer, just call us tollfree at 800-621-6746. Or write Corona Data Systems, 31324 Via Colinas, Westlake Village, CA 91361. (213) 991-1144.



FEEL THE POWER.

© Corona Data Systems, 1983 1. tm IBM Corp. 2. tm Microsoft. 3. tm Digital Research.

The Articulate Network

Tecmar's ComNet offers an office of the future today.

Steven Cook

Local area networks, telecommunications, and speech recognition are the building blocks of the future. Now these building blocks have been combined to make the office of the future available today.

Imagine a scene from a hypothetical science fiction movie: a modern office staffed by efficient personnel who are busily performing their duties. The boss walks through the crowded office and sits down at his desk.

"Any messages?" he asks.

"Two phone calls and a cable from France," replies the computer on the desk.

"Let me see that cable," he says as he turns to face the display. The text of the cable appears and he nods with satisfaction.

"Send this on to Sam and tell him to take care of it right away. What about those phone calls?"

"One twenty-eight p.m.," intones the machine, and then a new voice comes from the speaker: "Hi Mark, this is Paul Simpson. I need to talk with you about the Xenik project. Give me a call as soon as you have some time."

"One forty-three p.m.," says the computer, and then another voice says, "This is Sandy at Ace Automo-

tive. You car is ready and you may pick it up anytime before 6 p.m."

"Call Paul Simpson," says the boss, "and remind me to leave at 5:30 so I can get my car."

Science fiction? Perhaps, but not for long, according to the wizards of Cleveland-based Tecmar. Their newest offering combines several types of technology to achieve futuristic office automation—what they refer to as "the stuff of science fiction."

Tecmar's newest offering combines several types of technology to achieve futuristic office automation.

Tecmar is widely known as the most prolific manufacturer of peripherals for the PC, averaging one new product per week since the PC was released in late 1981. The new product, called ComNet, is a combination of hardware and software designed to be used with the Ethernet local area network. ComNet can control a dictation machine and has an interface for a mouse, but its most important feature is, perhaps, the ability to capture, transmit, and reconstruct voice.

Ethernet Speeds

The foundation of the system is the Ethernet network, selected because its 10 million bits-per-second communications speed allows ComNet to perform complex tasks quickly. Data can be taken from a hard disk and sent across Ethernet to a PC faster than the PC can get the data from its own floppy disks. This speed advantage can greatly reduce the cost of the network because floppy disk drives will not be needed for many of the PCs on the network.

ComNet software allows captured voice to be sent over the network and stored or reconstructed at a remote location. Sending voice information over the Ethernet network has always been possible, but the technology to do so has never before been available in a consumer product.

ComNet is offered in three configurations to suit different needs within an office. The entry level system, The Secretary, consists of software and two cards that plug into the PC. One card is an Ethernet interface, and the other, the Ethernet Companion, provides the voice interface plus connections for a dictation machine, footpedal control, and mouse. With the software provided these two cards allow a PC to share peripherals and data with other computers on the network and to send and receive written and voice messages.

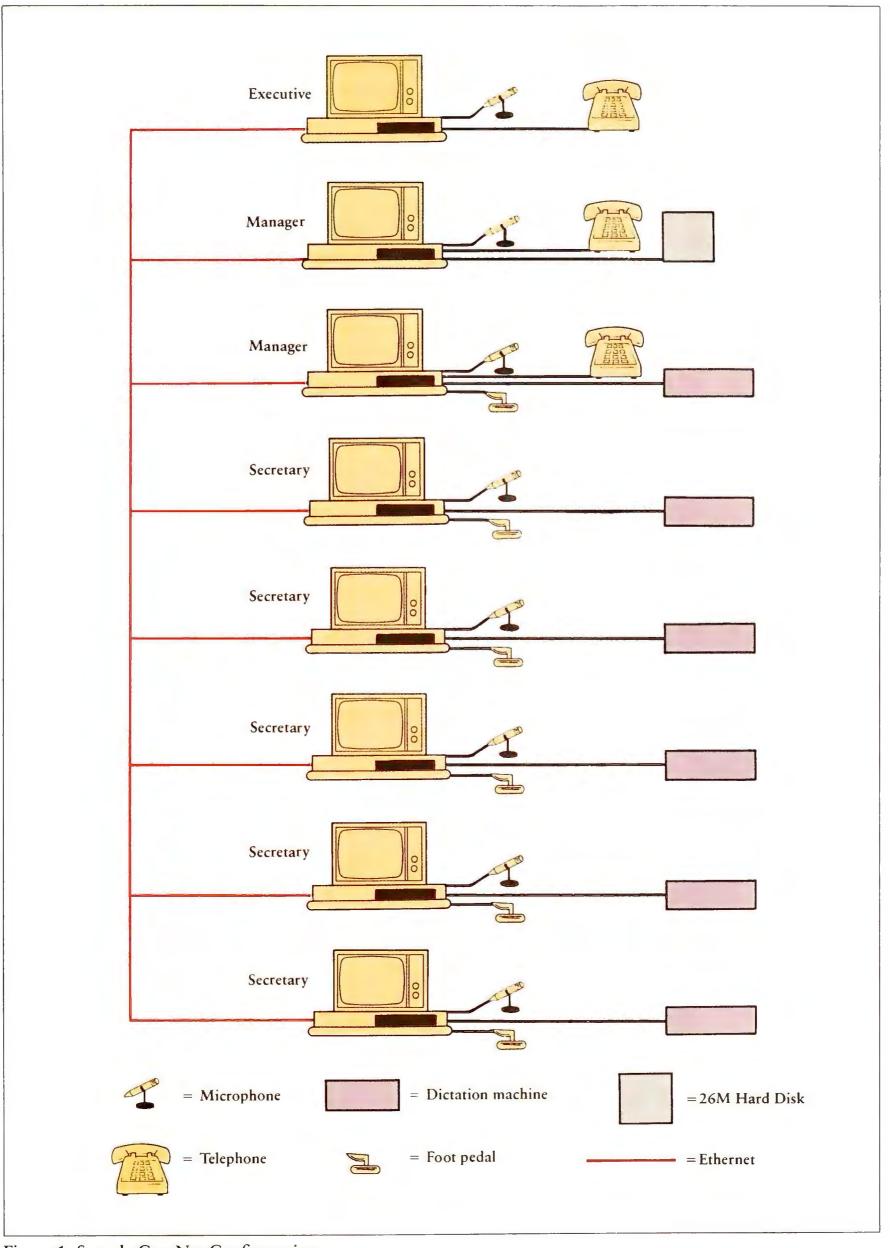


Figure 1: Sample ComNet Configuration

State of the Art

Voice and written messages may be stored on any disk on the network, and voice messages may also be directed to dictation machines. Password security is provided for restricting access to confidential information. Figure 1 depicts a typical ComNet configuration.

Telephone Link

An enhancement to ComNet provides a link between the PC and the telephone—not just a modem connection, but a voice link. A connection on the card allows a telephone handset to be plugged into the unit so that the PC may be used in place of a standard telephone. The telephone link can also interpret the tones generated by push-button telephones.

With the addition of the telephone interface, the ComNet configuration becomes The Manager. This configuration allows the PC to function as a telephone answering machine while it simultaneously performs other tasks such as word processing. Authorized

Voice and written messages may be stored on any disk on the network.

users can call the computer from anywhere in the world, identify themselves by pressing a tone sequence, and then instruct the PC to perform specific tasks, again with the aid of push-button tones.

The Manager can also direct voice messages to individuals on the network who are identified by tone sequences entered from the remote phone. Likewise, the network can be instructed to accept dictation and forward it to any station.

66

Tecmar's BSR device controller card can also be incorporated in the system so that tone commands can activate virtually any kind of electrical device. Suddenly the office of the future becomes the home of the future as visions of automatic houses and remotely activated meals come to mind.

The third configuration, The Executive, has all the features of The Manager plus voice recognition capability. Tecmar claims that a 100-word vocabulary can be recognized with 98 percent accuracy. While a vocabulary of 100 words is not sufficient for dictating letters, it is useful for commands such as "take a letter" to invoke a word processing program, or "dial 567-8901" to place a telephone call.

ComNet Software

These new products are provided with software to perform a wide range of tasks. The ComNet system includes software for electronic mail, device sharing, printer spooling, message management, and time management, and creates periodic backup copies of disk data automatically.

The electronic mail software supports written mail, voice mail, and voice annotated text, and provides such advanced features as "store and forward" and "forward and store" capabilities.

Sophisticated telephone support maintains a dialing directory on disk and can look up and dial upon keyboard or voice command. The system can sense dial tones so it can be programmed to wait for an outside line and dial through long-distance service networks. It can also detect busy signals, redial automatically, and inform you when the call goes through.

How ComNet Works

The heart of the ComNet system is the Ethernet Companion, which captures voice by digitizing, converting the analog signal of sound into digital information that can be more easily manipulated by computers. Once digitized, voice data can be stored on disk, transmitted over the network, or reconstructed into sound. Approximately 4K of storage is used per second of voice digitized. While a 360K floppy disk will hold about 90 seconds of voice, a 20 megabyte disk can record voice for about 90 minutes. This might appear to be a serious limitation, but most of the voice stored on disk will be brief messages. Longer messages can be directed to a dictation machine connected to the local computer or sent over the network to a dictation machine connected to any other computer.

One impressive aspect of ComNet is concurrency, the ability to perform several tasks simultaneously. One PC, for example, can answer the telephone, provide disk data to the network, and execute an electronic spreadsheet program, all at the same time. Of course, each additional task slows the response time of the machine, but for most uses the lowered response time is acceptable.

ComNet software automatically rates each task with a priority level so that the most important tasks receive the best response time. Voice operations, for example, must occur in real-time and therefore receive the highest priority. Most programs are usually performing input and output between the keyboard and screen or printer, or doing calculations. These tasks can be slowed with almost no noticeable effect, so they have the lowest priority. Other tasks such as servicing the network are less timecritical than real-time operations but more important than keyboard input and screen output, so they will be assigned priority levels somewhere between the two extremes.

As the number of users on the network increases there will be a more obvious loss of response time. The recommended configuration has one PC dedicated to providing resources to the network for every eight machines connected.

According to Tecmar President Martin Alpert, the concurrency feature required more effort to achieve than all the other features of Com-Net combined. The reason for the difficulty is that concurrency had to be added to MS-DOS. An easier approach would have been to design the system around an operating system such as Concurrent CP/M or XENIX, but that would have precluded the use of the largest number of programs available for the PC, those designed to run under MS-DOS.

The network can be instructed to accept dictation and forward it to any station.

Sight of the Future

Tecmar is busily adapting to its new offices, which will be wired with Ethernet for over 50 ComNet stations. The fact that they will be using Com-Net throughout the company means that there will probably be ComNet enhancements in the near future.

Although Tecmar is not revealing any plans, one look at its current products leads to some speculation: among the products listed is a board to interface a video camera to the PC and one that can display those images on a monochrome display. Those two boards could be added to the ComNet system to allow video images to be handled in the same manner as voice—storing and forwarding images for later reconstruction, perhaps even over telephone lines. Such capabilities are indeed "the stuff of science fiction," but science fiction has a way of becoming science fact.

ComNet Tecmar, Inc. 23600 Mercantile Rd. Cleveland, OH 44122 216/464-7410 List Price: \$1695-\$2995

Design an IBM PC system layout that's comfortable.

Curtis IBM PC improvements and modifications are designed to help you configure a system that's comfortable and more productive. You'll discover that Curtis products help you work longer and better. Visit your local IBM PC



dealer for a first hand feel on how to get more comfortable with your PC.

EC-II 3' to 9' Extension Cable 39.95 (for IBM PC Keyboard)

Manufacturing Company, Inc.

Curtis Manufacturing Company, Inc.

Peterborough, NH 03458

Re-arrange your IBM PC ... comfortably

Developed exclusively for the IBM PC, all Curtis products have a lifetime warranty and are a perfect PC match in color, style and finish.

PC PedestalTM II, Tilt and Swivel Base . 79.95 (for IBM PC Monochrome and Color Displays)

EC-I 3' Extension Cable Set (for IBM PC Monochrome Display)

EC-II 3' to 9' Extension Cable

AD-I Adapter for PC PedestalTM (for Princeton Graphics Systems and Quadchrome Displays)

Available at all **ComputerLand Stores** Entré Computer Centers **ComputerMarts ComputerCrafts** Micro Age or your local

Over 800 locations nationally.



PC dealer.



England Wood Designs, inc. Computer Woodenware by New F Copyright © Curtis Manufacturing Co.

Reader Friendly

PC W\RLD

Complete Magazine for IBM Personal Computer and IBM PC Compatible Users. You are using or soon plan to use an IBM Personal Computer or IBMcompatible personal computer. You've just scratched the surface, just started to explore the vast potential of this remarkable machine.

How can you use this potential and get more out of your PC? How can you keep pace with the fast-moving news and developments in the field, with the rapidly growing body of available software and the new ideas, discoveries, applications, and innovations?

Now there's a way—with PC WORLD, the lively, authoritative, new magazine devoted exclusively to IBM and IBM-compatible PC users.

Every month PC WORLD will keep you posted on the most interesting, intriguing, and potentially useful applications for the IBM PC and compatible PCs. And it will explain them to you with a minimum of technical jargon—and with a degree of clarity you'll appreciate if you try them out on your own PC.

It's a magazine that will help you get more of everything you want out of your PC—utility, versatility, value, and satisfaction. And it will present you with well researched, scientifically correct, easy to read articles in magnificently designed issues that are beautifully illustrated in full color. You'll want to keep each one for your future reference—beginning right now.

Now for a limited time only you can become a charter subscriber to PC WORLD and save up to 55% off the regular price. Enter your subscription today and you will receive three FREE issues—for a total of 15 monthly issues at the low charter rate of only \$24. If you're not fully satisfied, cancel your subscription after three issues, keep your copies of PC WORLD, and we'll cheerfully refund your full subscription price.

If you already have an IBM personal computer or are thinking of buying one, then this is the magazine that revolves around you.

15 issues for \$24, 27 issues for \$39, 36 issues for \$53.

VISA and MasterCard orders call: 800/247-5470 (800/532-1272 in Iowa).

Subscribe Now

Don't miss our Charter Subscription Offer:

- 3 Free issues of PC World
- Up to 55% off the newsstand price.

This is a limited time offer...act now to avoid disappointment!

CHARTER PRICES: 15 issues, \$24.00 27 issues, \$39.00 36 issues, \$53.00

PC WORLD Subscription Department P.O. Box 6700 Bergenfield, NJ 07621

Toll-free order lines, for VISA and MasterCard orders: 800-247-5470 (in Iowa call 800-532-1272)

I ACCEPT! Please enroll me as a Charter Subscriber. ☐ 15 issues/\$24 ☐ 27 issues/\$39 ☐ 39 issues/\$53 ☐ Bill Me ☐ Payment Enclosed We accept MasterCard and VISA, or we can invoice you or your company. Call toll-free: 800/247-5470 (In lowa: 800/532-1272).	
All subscriptions begin with the next available issue. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Outside the U.S. and Canada, subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. funds. For foreign surface mail add \$24 per year to the subscription rates; for foreign airmail add \$101 per year to the subscription rates. Allow an additional 4 weeks for delivery by foreign surface mail.	
Name	
Company	
Address	
City, State, Zip	PC W\(\begin{array}{c}\mathbb{R}\mathbb{L}\mathbb{D}\\\ \end{array}
oriy, state, bip	1C VV TRLD
	Subscription Department P.O. Box 6700 Bergenfield, NJ 07621 J106
I ACCEPT! Please enroll me as a Charter Subscriber. ☐ 15 issues/\$24 ☐ 27 issues/\$39 ☐ 39 issues/\$53 ☐ Bill Me ☐ Payment Enclosed We accept MasterCard and VISA, or we can invoice you or your company. Call toll-free: 800/247-5470 (In Iowa: 800/532-1272). All subscriptions begin with the next available issue. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Outside the U.S. and Canada, subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. funds. For foreign surface mail add \$24 per year to the subscription rates; for foreign airmail add \$101 per year to the subscription rates. Allow an additional 4 weeks for delivery by foreign surface mail. Name	
Company	
Address	DC MADID
City, State, Zip	PC W\(\begin{array}{c}\mathbb{R}\mathbb{L}\mathbb{D}\\end{array}
	Subscription Department P.O. Box 6700 Bergenfield, NJ 07621 J106
I ACCEPT! Please enroll me as a Charter Subscriber 15 issues/\$24 27 issues/\$39 39 issues/\$53 Bill Me Payment Enclosed We accept MasterCard and VISA, or we can invoice you or your company. Call toll-free: 800/247-5470 (In Iowa: 800/532-1272). All subscriptions begin with the next available issue. Please allow 6–8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Outside the U.S. and Canada, subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. funds. For foreign surface mail add \$24 per year to the subscription rates; for foreign airmail add \$101 per year to the subscription rates. Allow an additional 4 weeks for delivery by foreign surface mail. Name	
Address	PC WARID
City State 7in	

Subscription Department P.O. Box 6700 Bergenfield, NJ 07621

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 63 BERGENFIELD, NJ

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

PC W\RLD

Subscription Department P.O. Box 6700 Bergenfield, New Jersey 07621 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN UNITED STATES

Subscribe Now

Don't miss our Charter Subscription Offer:



BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 63 BERGENFIELD, NJ

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

PC W\(\begin{align*} end{align*} end{align*}

Subscription Department P.O. Box 6700 Bergenfield, New Jersey 07621 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN UNITED STATES



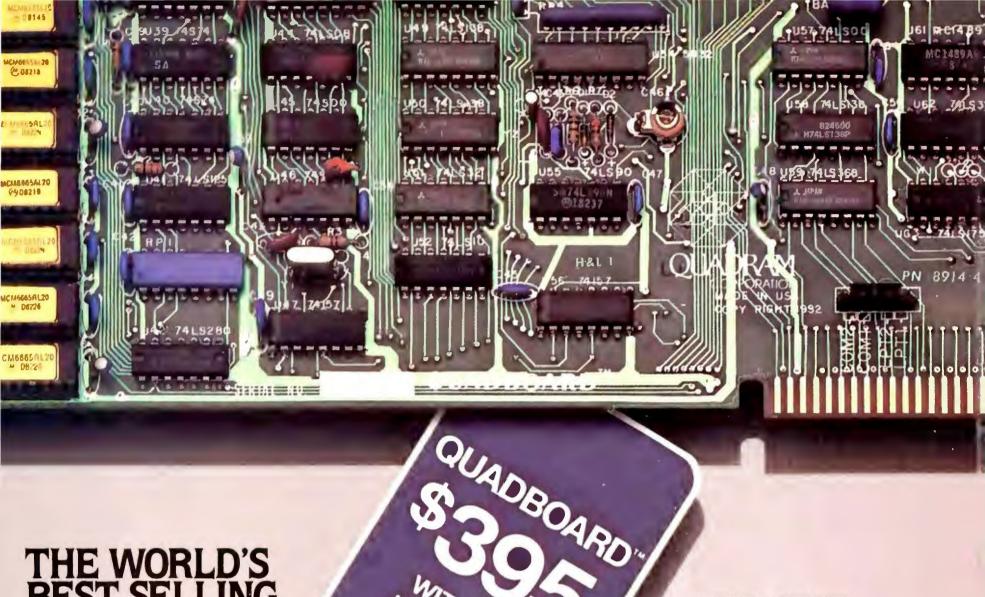
BUSINESS REPLY CARD

HRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 63 BERGENFIELD, NJ

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

PC W\RLD

Subscription Department P.O. Box 6700 Bergenfield, New Jersey 07621 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN UNITED STATES



THE WORLD'S BEST SELLING IBM PC BOARD,

Now you can get the world's best selling IBM PC board at the world's best price. Quadram's Quadboard is now more of a bargain than ever. With a new low price, but that same Quadram Quality.

All-On-One-Board

Quadboard is the multifunction board that lets you get the most out of your IBM Personal Computer, PC XT, and PC II. Because Quadboard combines six of the most-needed PC functions onto one card using just one expansion slot.

This leaves the PC's other slots open for all your future needs.

Quadboard comes with a parallel port designed to operate most printers and other parallel devices.

There's a serial port, too. Use it to connect your PC to modems, printers, and other serial devices to expand your data communications capabilities. The serial port can be addressed as COM1 or COM2 and fully supports IBM PC communications software.

Quadboard also comes with an on-board chronograph. A real-time clock/calendar that always keeps your system's clock up to date. Even when your PC's been off for months!

Plus there's plenty of memory space available. Quadboard is expandable in 64K increments to give you up to 256K of RAM. The memory rows are fully socketed. With parity and checking standard.

Plus QuadMaster Software, too Quadboard comes with a complete software package. The QuadMaster disk. With programs that let you use part of memory as multiple solid-state RAM Drives. Super-fast drives that let you store information for easy access.

Plus there's Qspool. The program that lets you turn your memory into a print buffer. Choose from 8K to 56K of buffer space. And compute while you print. No more waiting.

And Qswap helps take care of your printing needs. Easy-to-use, this program lets you change line printers 1 and 2 back and forth. With a few simple keystrokes. As often as you like.

The First and Only Is Still the One and Only

Quadboard is the number one IBM PC enhancement board on the market today.

Nothing even comes close. Because Quadboard is designed with performance in mind. Engineered for

FOR THE WORLD'S BEST PRICE.

dependability. And built in the tradition of Quadram Quality—the symbol that you are getting the finest board available.

The Best for Less

And now, with a new low price, the best multifunction board in the world has just gotten better. So put Quadboard in your PC. And put a little money back in your pocket.

And remember to ask your dealer about our full line of IBM PC enhancement products.

Quadboard by Quadram. Still the first and only board your IBM PC may ever need.





4355 International Blvd./Norcross, Ga. 30093 (404) 923-6666/TWX 810-766-4915 (QUADRAM NCRS)

A BETTER SYSTEMCARD FOR THE IBM PC. FROM THE PEOPLE WHO WROTE ITS OPERATING SYSTEM.

When you choose a multi-function card for your IBM. PC, choose the best.

No other company understands your IBM PC like Microsoft®. We developed its operating system, MSm-DOS. That's why the SystemCard has features no other add-in card can match.

The SystemCard advantage.

The Microsoft SystemCard takes up only one slot, but gives you everything you need to complete your IBM PC or PC XT system.

Its features include 64K or 256K of extra RAM memory plus Microsoft's RAMDrive™ disc emulation software which allows you to use RAM as you'd use disk. But 50X faster.

It includes a parallel interface and a print spooler that lets you continue computing even while printing your biggest files.

The SystemCard also includes both an IBM compatible RS232 serial interface and a parallel interface. Plus terminal emulation software that lets you connect your

PC to other computers. The SystemCard even includes a calendar/clock and time utilities for your time-based applications.

And it's fully compatible with DOS 1.1 or DOS 2.0.

The right choice.

One card—the SystemCard—does more than a host of slot-munching peripherals. And since Microsoft understands your PC so well, we've avoided many of the problems you might find in other cards. You can run RAMDrive and the print spooler at the same time, as a true multifunction add-on. Run the clock utilities without a resident language interpreter, because our drivers are written in the PC's own assembly

language. This saves memory.

What's more, you can queue up to ten files of any length by name on a command line, like a true system spooler—and interrupt them any time to make additions, deletions or

You'll also run DOS 2.0 with the SystemCard's own installable drivers. And run the serial Interface through IBM PC PORT 1 or PORT 2 with no translation codes necessary and with full interrupt support.

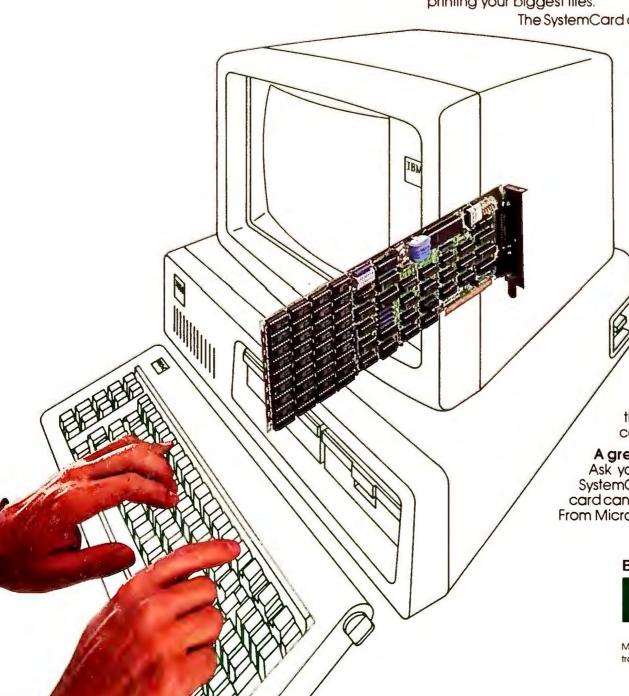
changes, right from the keyboard.

A great value

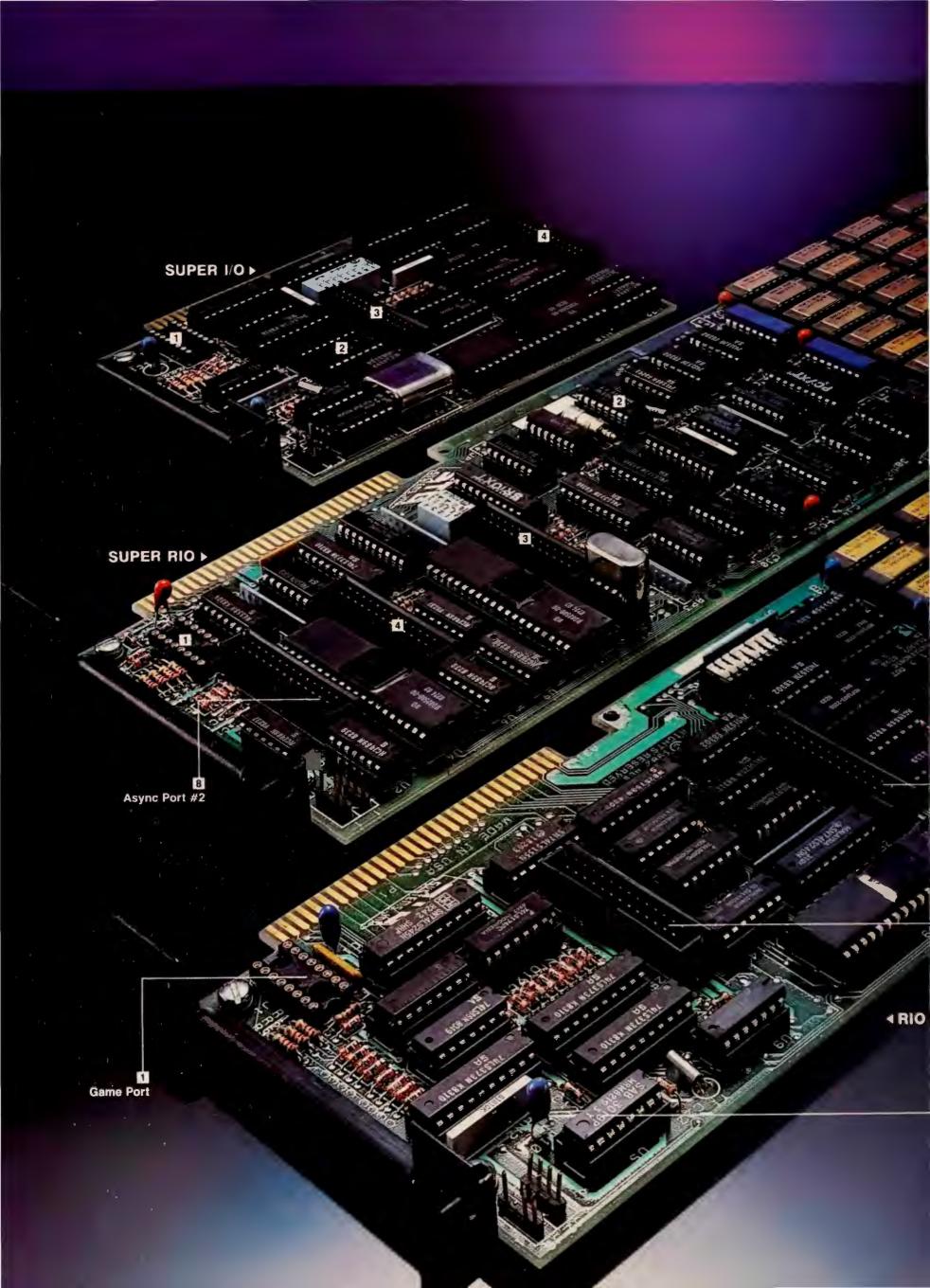
Ask your dealer for a demonstration of the Microsoft SystemCard for your IBM PC. Consider all the things one card can do for you. Then think who made it. The SystemCard. From Microsoft.

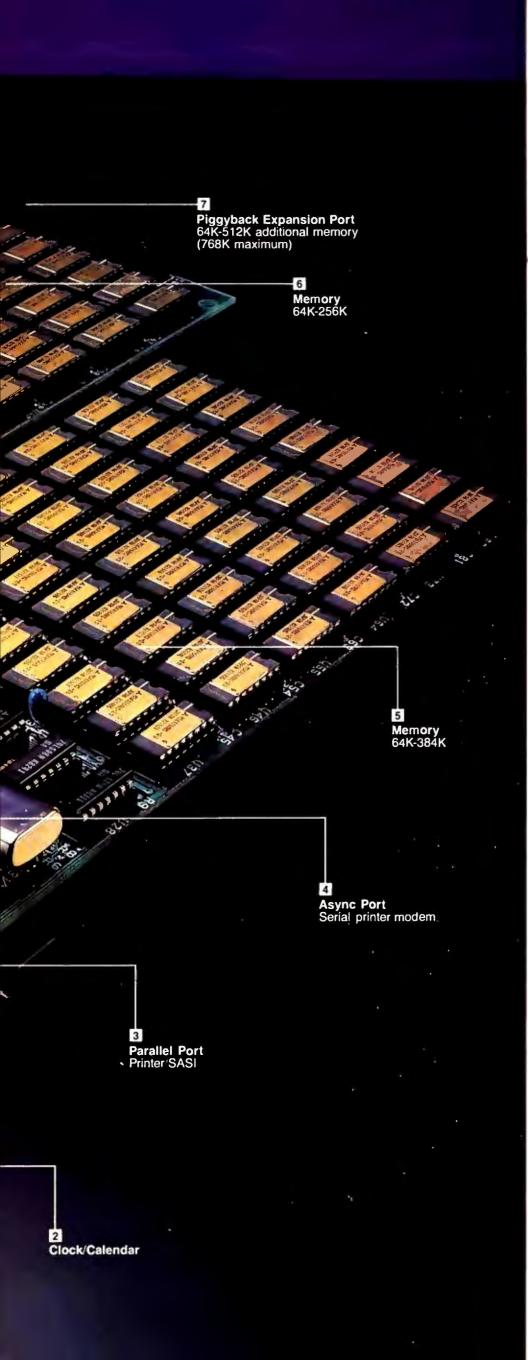
MICROSOFT.

Microsoft is a registered trademark, MS and RAMDrive are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.









What you get out of your IBM PC/XT depends on what you put into it.

The versatile multi-function boards from STB offer more functions and more memory.

If your personal computing applications have outgrown your personal computer's hardware, there's a smart way of expanding your system while still leaving plenty of room to grow.

The secret is the line of multi-function boards

from STB.

Our SUPER RIO™ combines two asynchronous RS-232-C serial communication ports for interfacing modems, serial printers, plotters, mice, and an almost limitless list of other peripherals, a parallel I/O port for interfacing printers and hard disk controllers, a battery operated clock/calendar that remembers the date and time even when your system is turned off, a game paddle port that can uses either APPLE™ or IBM™ compatible iovsticks, and up to 256K of additional memory.

joysticks, and up to 256K of additional memory.

The STB Piggyback™board adds up to 512K more memory onto the SUPER RIO for a total of 768K. And

the pair uses only one expansion slot.

Included free with the SUPER RIO board is the PC Accelerator™, which combines printer buffering and high speed disk emulation into one easy to use program.

Our RIO PLUS™ board includes all of the I/O functions of the SUPER RIO (less one serial port) with on board memory expansion capability of up to 384K. When used with a 256K computer, this board gives your system a full 640K of memory. Of course, PC Accelerator is also included with every RIO PLUS.

If you already have enough memory, the STB SUPER I/O™board adds a parallel I/O port, serial port, game port, clock/calendar and PC Accelerator to your system. And, its small enough to fit in a short slot on the XT.

As new functions and applications arise, you can count on STB Systems to provide convenient, affordable ways to adapt these innovations to your system.

Compare our quality products at your local dealer, or for more information please write or call us.

Expanding Microcomputing



STB Systems, Incorporated

601 North Glenville, Suite 125, Richardson, Texas 75081/(214) 234-8750

All STB multi-function boards include a serial and parallel cable plus an external mounting bracket. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. PC Accelerator is a registered trademark of ResiCorp.

© 1983 STB Systems, Inc.

Reader Service #254

Dialog: the Ultimate On-line Library

Jeremy Joan Hewes

Everything you'd ever want to know, and more, is literally at your fingertips in this data base behemoth. Though searching can be a complex process, Dialog offers rich rewards of information.

Imagine a room crammed with 7000 10-megabyte hard disks. Imagine that the hard disks are all interconnected and that they collectively hold one gigantic library of electronic information. Now imagine that you can use a PC and a modem to connect with this library and search its files—arranged by subject categories—for any word, phrase, or topic your heart desires.

This is not some futuristic fantasy or an inside look at the IRS computer system; it is the Dialog Information Retrieval Service, and it's available to anyone with a modem and computer or terminal.

The History

Dialog is the granddaddy of dial-up information services. A subsidiary of Lockheed Corporation Tocated in Palo Alto, California, this collection of some 200 separate data bases has developed from an in-house information retrieval system begun in 1963. In 1969 Lockheed received a contract from NASA to organize a half-million documents from the space program into a coherent data base;

subsequent contracts from the Atomic Energy Commission and the U.S. Office of Education added more information to the system. During the next few years the Lockheed staff continued to acquire and organize data bases, and they created a special command language for searching through this electronic library. That

Dialog is the granddaddy of dial-up information services.

language, Dialog, became the name for the commercial service Lockheed offered to the public in 1972.

Dialog acts as a clearinghouse for the data bases in its library. Other firms actually collect the information and prepare the data bases, and Dialog integrates them into its specialized system. For this purpose, Dialog uses two mainframe computers from National Advanced Systems (made by Hitachi) that are comparable to IBM's most powerful 3081 computers, along with 200 to 300 state-of-the-art disk drives.

Since 1972 more than 500,000 users have searched the Dialog files. Most of these information seekers are specialists—librarians for industrial firms, large businesses, government agencies, and educational institutions. Many public libraries offer a Dialog service, but the library patron usually pays for the search. Some enterprising individuals also search the Dialog data bases in their capacity as "information brokers"; this may be an occupation whose time has come—and one that PC owners might want to consider. Although cost-effective searching requires sophisticated techniques, the price of admission to this information-age arena is ideal—nothing.

The Connection

Opening a regular Dialog account costs nothing; instead, each user pays telephone connect charges (conventional long-distance rates or approximately \$8 per hour for Telenet, Tymnet, or Uninet) plus a varying per-hour fee for using each separate data base in the Dialog system. The standard Dialog service has no minimum monthly charge, and Dialog offers discounts for multiple-hour usage, including an automatic reduetion in fees for any month during which a user logs at least 5 hours. New subscribers are allowed \$100 worth of free time in their first 30 days of use, and the service offers a free half hour of time on a different data base each month. (Telecommunications costs are not included in these free allowances.)



Floor-to-ceiling tapes for the 200-plus Dialog data bases

♦ State of the Art

The Dialog data base fees range from a low of \$15 to a high of \$165 per hour; charges are calculated for the actual connect time (to the nearest thousandth of an hour). Experienced Dialog customers estimate that the average cost of using the various data bases is about \$1 a minute, because most of the data bases are in the \$35- to \$90-per-hour range.

Dialog is available 22 hours a day during the week, 12 hours on Saturday, and a few hours on Sunday. The precise times vary according to location (see Figure 1 for a sampling of worldwide on-line hours). The service maintains a toll-free customer service number in Palo Alto during normal business hours and has additional offices in Boston, Chicago, Houston, New York, Washington, and Toronto, as well as overseas bureaus in London, Sydney, and Tokyo.

The Collection

Although the price per hour or minute of use may seem high, the amount of information available from Dialog is staggering. The service offers approximately 200 data bases with subjects ranging from popular to technical and from general to arcane. This on-line library indexes some 60,000 journals in addition to dissertations, research and conference reports, patents, government documents, books, pamphlets, and corporate financial reports. All that information adds up to 70,000 megabytes of data, excluding the

software used for searching or the work space that the system provides for each user.

Among those billions of bytes is the means to find everything you'd ever want to know about practically anything. Interested in water? Try Aqualine, a data base that covers water quality, treatment, conservation, waste management, and more; or try Aquaculture, which offers data on all aspects of growing organisms in water. Need help with business planning? Check Management Contents, which contains 90,000 citations of articles and research reports about business; or the Trade and Industry Index, which provides selective coverage of some 1400 trade journals. If science and technology are your subjects, Dialog offers four

BRS: Dialog's Competition

Bibliographic Retrieval Services (BRS), located in Latham, New York, is another major source of specialized information via computer. Although not as large a service as Dialog, BRS offers at least 70 data bases. As with Dialog, the cost per hour for use of these data bases varies.

BRS's fee structure includes three components: a telecommunications cost of \$6, \$7, or \$11 per hour, depending on the communications network used; a connect fee ranging from \$16 to \$35 per hour, depending on the user's contract with BRS; and a royalty established by the data base compiler. The average charge for 1 hour of research by an occasional user would be at least \$41 and would probably range between \$60 and \$70. In addition, BRS charges a start-up fee of \$50, which is credited toward regular use charges.

BRS also offers in-depth training for users of its service. One-day sessions are given at several locations throughout the country; the \$245 price includes 1 free hour of system use after the training session.

The search methods and commands used in the BRS system are similar to those used with Dialog, although a BRS spokesperson says that the BRS system can pinpoint a topic more accurately than Dialog's searching software. Users of the Free Text Search component of the Dow Jones News/Retrieval service may be familiar with this software, because BRS supplies both the searching software and the manual for this service.

The BRS data bases are available virtually around the clock. The system is shut down between 4 a.m. and 6 a.m. daily, and from 2 p.m. to 7 p.m. Sundays. (These hours refer to eastern time.)

BRS has introduced a low-cost evening and weekend service, After Dark. Aimed at microcomputer users (like Dialog's Knowledge Index), After Dark offers some 25 data bases on such topics as business, science, education, and the social sciences. The cost per connect hour varies with each data base, ranging from \$6 to \$15 per hour. After Dark requires a \$50 start-up fee, plus a \$12 per month minimum, all charged to the user's major credit card.

Bibliographic Retrieval Services/After Dark 1200 Route 7 Latham, NY 12110 800/833-4707, 518/783-1161 New York and Canada



A few of the several hundred disk drives used by Dialog

data bases for geology, six for geophysics, eight for biology, six for computer science, eight for medicine, seven for pharmacology, six for physics, and ten for toxicology. And that's just the beginning (Table 1 lists a sampling of Dialog data bases and their subjects).

Most of the records in Dialog's data bases are arranged in the standard bibliographic format—author, title, source, date, and an abstract that summarizes the main points in the item. Some of the data bases are

The average cost of using the various data bases is about \$1 a minute.

numeric, however; these sources generally include statistics or limited text and usually require a more detailed searching technique than the bibliographic data bases.

In essence, using Dialog is much like being in a library while sitting at your computer. Each data base is equivalent to a few shelves of reference books, and in most cases you also have the on-line equivalent of finding the book or report and copying it or checking it out. This copying service from Dialog is called DialOrder; it records users' requests for complete copies of documents and relays the orders to one of several dozen firms that copy and send the items to users. This service is not cheap—a 10-page article costs about \$8—but it may be the only source of complete documents from truly obscure publications or events.

Dialog offers two distinct advantages over conventional libraries: it contains far more material than all but the most prestigious university collections, and that material can be searched with astounding speed. According to Dialog's marketing staff, a

Data Base Name	Subject	Cost/Hour
ABI/INFORM	Business management and administration	\$56
ADTRACK	Advertisements in 148 consumer magazines	\$95
AGRICOLA	Contents of National Agricultural Library	\$35
AMERICA: History & Life	Comprehensive index to Canadian and American history	\$65
APTIC	Air pollution, its causes, effects, and solutions	\$35
BIOGRAPHY Master Index	Index to biographical information in 600 publications	\$55
CATFAX	Directory of mail order catalogs	\$65
CLAIMS (7 data bases)	Records of all U.S. patents for various subject areas	6 are \$95 each; 1 is \$300
DISCLOSURE II	Extracts of reports to SEC filed by publicly held firms	\$60
ERIC	A guide to educational journals and resources	\$25
LIFE SCIENCES COLLECTION	Abstracts from numerous life sciences journals	\$45
MEDLINE	3.8 million records of medical articles and reports	\$35
POPULATION BIBLIOGRAPHY	Comprehensive index to reports on population	\$55
SCISEARCH	Multidisciplinary index to science literature	\$165
STANDARD & POOR'S NEWS	General and financial news of 9000 public companies	\$85
TRADE OPPORTUNITIES	Index of export opportunities for U.S. businesses	\$45
U.S. PUBLIC School directory	Data on public schools throughout the U.S.	\$35

Table 1: Selected Dialog data bases

typical search within one data base takes approximately 15 minutes for a novice searcher and 10 minutes for an experienced user. Compared with combing the index of a reference book, looking up the appropriate listings in the text of that book, and then finding the articles among a library's stacks, a Dialog search is virtually instant.

Dialog's search speed is impressive, even for seasoned computer users. As Figure 2 shows, four short searches of Insurance Abstracts, a data base containing 15,000 records, took between 3.1 and 12.6 seconds each, and printing one full record took a mere 34.2 seconds. The total time for that operation, including typing in commands and pausing to think, was 2 minutes, 22 seconds, and the total cost was \$2.34. Clearly both the time and the cost of such a search on Dialog make a trip to the library seem like traveling by oxcart.

The Search

The information age does have its demands, though, and one of them is learning enough about the technology to take advantage of it. For potential Dialog users, this means becoming familiar with the system's powerful searching methods and thinking out a good search strategy. Dialog has provided ample tools for finding and extracting the information in its files; the plan of action, however, is up to you. By making good use of the searching commands and devising a step-by-step search plan in advance, you can get the maximum information and value from your Dialog connect time.

The first step in the search process is choosing the appropriate data bases to survey. If you have an extremely narrow topic, you may be able to search one or two data bases in that subject area and locate all pertinent references. A more typical search would include several data bases, because the subject matter of many specialized and generalized data bases overlaps.

New York Paris Monday through Friday Monday through Thursday down only 10 pm to midnight down only 4 am to 6 am and Monday midnight to 4 am noon 6 am midnight midnight Also Available: Also Available: Friday: midnight to 8 pm Saturday: midnight to 2 am Saturday: 8 am to 8 pm and 2 pm to midnight Sunday: Sunday: midnight to 2 am Tokyo San Francisco Tuesday through Friday Monday through Thursday down only 7 pm to 9 pm down only noon to 2 pm 6 am 6 pm 6 pm midnight midnight Also Available: Also Available: Monday: 2 pm to midnight Friday: midnight to 5 pm Saturday: midnight to 10 am Saturday: and 10 pm to midnight 5 am to 5 pm Sunday: midnight to 10 am Sunday: 9 pm to midnight London Sydney Monday through Friday Tuesday through Friday down only 1 pm to 3 pm down only 3 am to 5 am and Monday midnight to 3 am noon noon 6 am midnight midnight Also Available: Also Available: Monday: 3 pm to midnight Saturday: midnight to 1 am Saturday: midnight to 11 am and 1 pm to midnight and 11 pm to midnight

Sunday:

midnight to 11 am

Figure 1: Dialog's hours of operation worldwide

midnight to 1 am

Sunday:

€ State of the Art

Dialog offers two major aids in selecting the most useful data bases. The first is the *Database Catalog*, which provides a brief explanation of each collection of information, including the time span its material covers, the approximate number of records it contains, the firm that prepares it, and the cost to use it. The catalog is a good starting point for understanding just how huge this sys-

tem is and for determining whether its resources are needed for a particular project. In some instances, a search may be so general that you'd benefit more from checking out several library books on the topic. Or alternately, the search may be so specialized that a librarian's help is required before or instead of using Dialog.

Dialog also provides a highly useful tool called DialIndex, which subdivides the data bases into 47 subject

categories. A printed DialIndex guide lists the data bases within each category. Besides providing a handy reference guide to the contents and subjects of data bases, each Dial-Index category can be searched by typing its name instead of having to type the number of each member data base. Figure 3 shows a search of one of DialIndex's groupings of environmental data bases. The Dial-Index search identifies one or more data bases containing pertinent

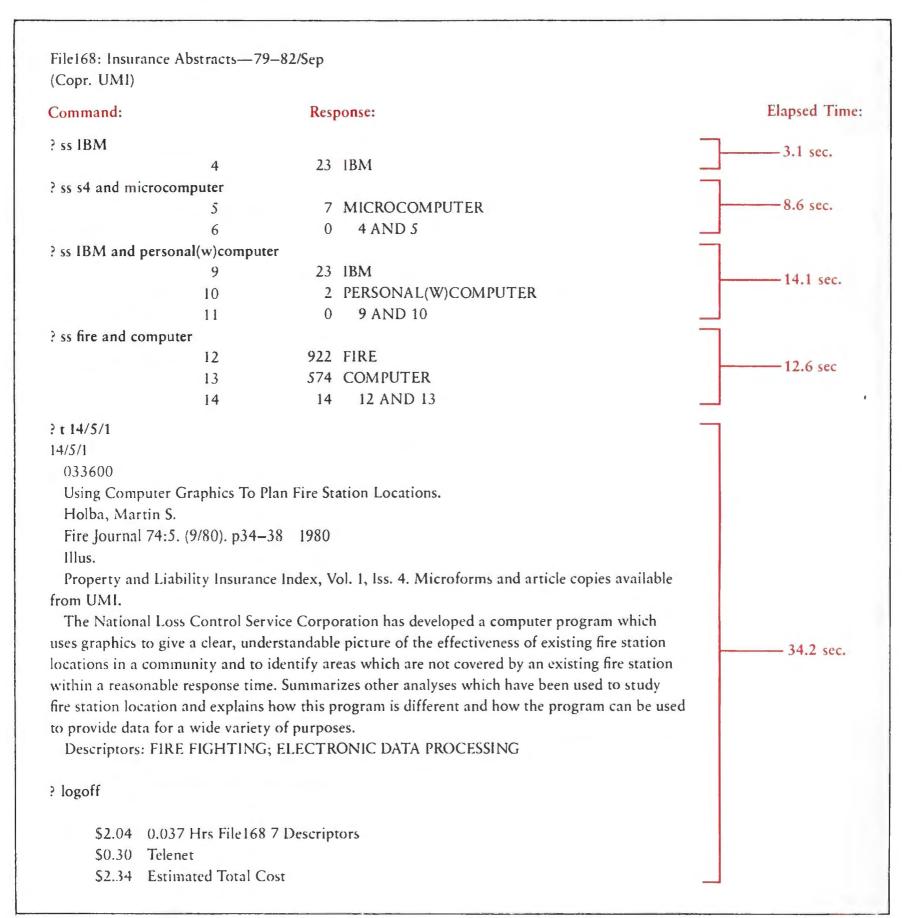


Figure 2: Example of Dialog search times—four searches of a data base with 15,000 records and printing of one complete record

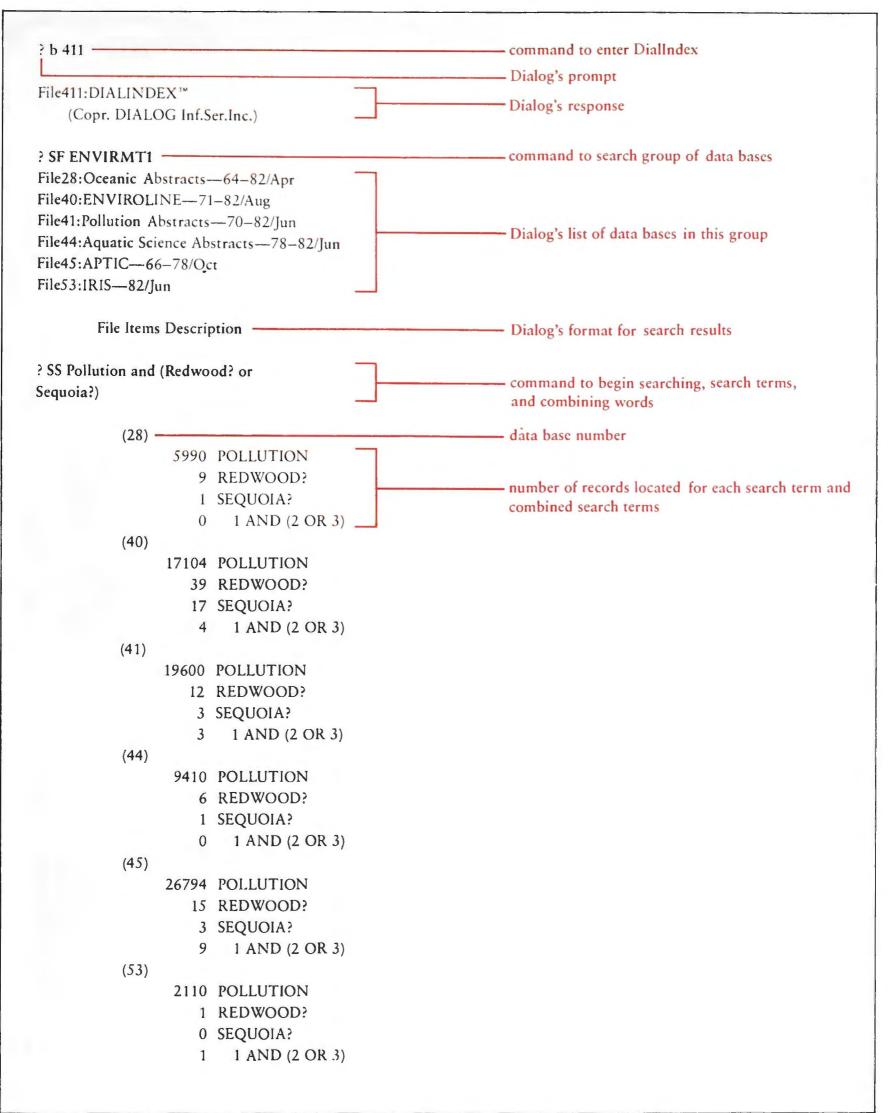


Figure 3: Annotated example of a DialIndex search. The user's input is shown in boldface; Dialog's responses are shown in regular type; explanatory notes are in red. When the user types in ENVIRMT1, Dialog responds with a list of all data bases in that grouping. When the user enters the search commands and terms, Dialog then proceeds to search each of the

data bases, responding with a list of results for each search. These results are listed as groups of records found for each search term (pollution, redwood?, and sequoia?) and for the combined search terms. Unlike searches of individual data bases, these groups of records in DialIndex searches are not given set numbers.

JOIN THE PROFESSIONALS

RTCS Products give your PC/ MDOS computer, professional program development capabilities, just like Intel's Series III or System 86/330.

RTCS offers a family of Operating System Development Tools.

RTCS UDI

The UDI allows your PC to execute Intel's Compilers, Assemblers and Utilities.

Features:

- Memory Management
- File Management
- PC/MSDOS File Structures
- 8087 Support

REDUCED! \$905.00

RTCS PC/RMX

The RTCS PC/RMX lets your PC run under Intel's Real-Time Operating System, iRMX.

Features:

- Up to 65536 tasks
- Hierachial Directories
- Multi-User Capabilities
- Supports IBM Peripherals
- Hard Disk Support
- Ethernet Support

\$2250.00

RTCS UDEBUG

THE RTCS UDEBUG is a powerful system debugger. 8087 support. Symbolic debugging.

REDUCED! \$750.00

RTCS PC/SBC Execution Vehicle

The PC/SBC allows your PC to control the execution of any of Intel's SBC Computers. Both download and upload capability.

REDUCED! \$750.00

\$195.00

MDOS IS A TRADEMARK OF MICROSOFT CORP SBC & IRMX ARE TRADEMARKS OF INTEL CORP.



♦ State of the Art

Command	Operation
Begin (B)	Enter a specified data base
Select Files (SF)	Select files to search in DialIndex
Select (S)	Search a data base for a specified term
Select Steps (SS)	Search a data base for more than one term and produce sets of data
Expand (E)	Display part of an index
Combine (C)	Combine sets in a search
Type (T)	Type records while on-line*
Display (D)	Display records on video terminal*
Print (P)	Print specified records off-line
Print (P)	Cancel order for off-line prints
Logoff	Disconnect from Dialog
Logoff Hold	Disconnect and hold the search history for at least 10 minutes

*The Type and Display commands provide the same result on computers with

a video screen, but the Type command is designed for use with print-only ter-

Table 2: Dialog's basic search commands

minals that do not have a screen.

records; each data base is then searched separately.

Dialog offers a sophisticated set of search commands and a specific vocabulary for combining search terms, as well as a detailed information sheet about each data base. All this information is included in the primary user's manual, the Guide to Dialog Searching. Expanded guides to each data base are available at \$4 each, but these are not necessary for ordinary searching.

The basic search commands are listed in Table 2; these are used in conjunction with the search terms and certain combining words to make the actual search. In essence, these commands specify the data base to be searched, show the words used as subject terms in the data base and the contents of its index, select groups of items containing one or

more search terms, display the records located by a search, and sign off the system.

Conducting a Dialog search is an interactive process: you specify a data base to search, Dialog responds with a signal that the data base is available, and then you enter the commands, search terms, and searching vocabulary that you've devised for a particular project. When Dialog has located records that contain the designated search terms, it responds with numbered sets of records. You can then instruct Dialog to show you some or all of the records it has lo-

Figures 4 and 5 show the actual on-screen results of searching a Dialog data base. Figure 4 demonstrates the first part of the search, in which the search terms are specified and the sets of records are identified. The information sought in this search is the

Tips for Searching Dialog Data Bases

With its 70 million records and its myriad search commands and options, the Dialog system can be as challenging as it is potentially rewarding. The following tips are designed to help Dialog users get the most from their search time and dollars.

O Learn to think like a librarian. The 200-plus Dialog data bases primarily include articles and reports, rather than collections of unrelated facts and figures on all possible subjects. Thus, you should choose search words and phrases that will locate articles and reports—you can't just ask for 'the top-ten television programs in 1970.' Unless someone had written an article with that title, that search phrase or an abbreviated version of it probably wouldn't yield useful results. The librarian's way of translating that request into data base vocabulary would include such search terms as 'television', 'programs', 'ratings', 'Nielsen', and '1970'. If that search located a large number of records, the topics could be further narrowed by combining the set of records from the initial search with phrases such as 'top(w)rated' and 'top(w)ten' to see if any records contained those specific terms. In other words, you should try to think in terms of phrases and words that would be used in an article or report.

 Plan your search strategy in advance. Write out a list of search commands and phrases, and—if your software permits—establish a disk file containing the search data before connecting with Dialog. Then you can simply transmit the file to the appropriate data base when you are on line. If your communications software doesn't allow you to send a disk file to Dialog, be sure to type in your list of search commands and phrases while you're connected to one of the least expensive data bases; you can save the whole search and transfer it to the data base you really want after typing it in.

O Dialog begins charging for connect time as soon as you enter your password. Its default data base (the one you automatically enter when you are connected to Dialog) is #1 (on education), which costs \$25 per hour—one of the least expensive in the Dialog collection. Still, the seconds fly by as you enter a series of commands or think about what to do next. and you could save \$10 per hour by changing your default data base to one of the practice data bases (numbers 201, 204, 216, or 290) or to Dialog's publications (numbers 200 or 410), which cost \$15 per hour. Changing the default data base can be accomplished with help from Dialog's staff.

O Since Dialog provides an easy method for saving a search in its computers, always give the 'search save' command and log off when the telephone rings or you are otherwise interrupted. You can reconnect right where you left off, and you won't be spending extra dollars for the time spent taking care of other business.

O Dialog provides a free half hour of search time in one of its data bases each month. You can hone your searching skills and often gather some useful information by logging on at least once each month, seeing what the free data base is, and searching its files for up to 30 minutes. (You will still be charged for the telecommunications costs, however, which are currently \$8 per hour.) If you need additional practice, use the Ontap data bases (\$15 per hour each) created by Dialog for this purpose. They contain partial contents of selected data bases and can be used with the regular search commands and topics. If you cannot attend a Dialog training seminar but have the Guide to Dialog Searching and are determined to use this gigantic on-line library, Ontap is the place to begin.

O Each new Dialog user receives \$100 worth of free search time. This time must be used within 30 days of the user's first log-on to the service. If you want to use this free time to search an expensive data base, do some practicing first in the Ontap data bases, but be sure to make that \$100 search before your first month of use expires.

same as that in the DialIndex example shown in Figure 3. The object of the search is information about the effects of pollution on redwood or sequoia trees. The question mark after the words *redwood* and *sequoia* indicates that any word with those

terms as the root—such as *redwoods* or *sequoiadendron*—should be located by the search. Figure 5 shows the on-screen display of a complete record located by the search.

Dialog offers several options for "previewing," or displaying less than the entire contents of a record. You can look at just the titles of articles,

for example, to determine which ones you'd like to have displayed as full records. The forms of shortened records available include the full record minus the abstract, the bibliographic citation only, the title only, the title

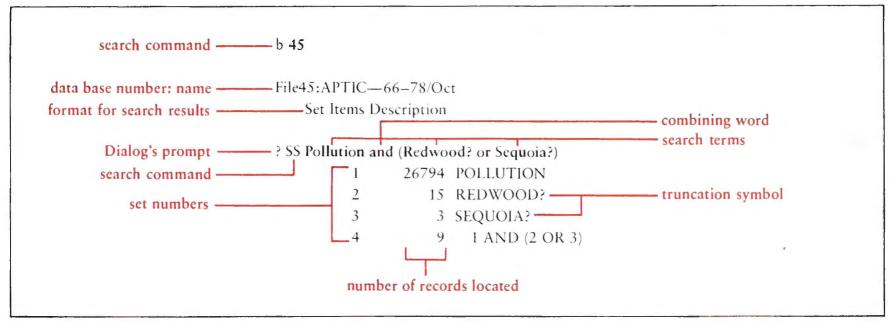


Figure 4: Annotated example of the first phase of a Dialog search. The user's input is shown in boldface; Dialog's responses are in regular type; explanatory notes are in red. After the user enters the command to begin searching a specific data base, Dialog makes that

data base available; then the user enters the command, search terms, and combining words to be located. Dialog responds with a set of records for each search term (sets 1 to 3) and a separate set of records that reflect the combined search terms (set 4).

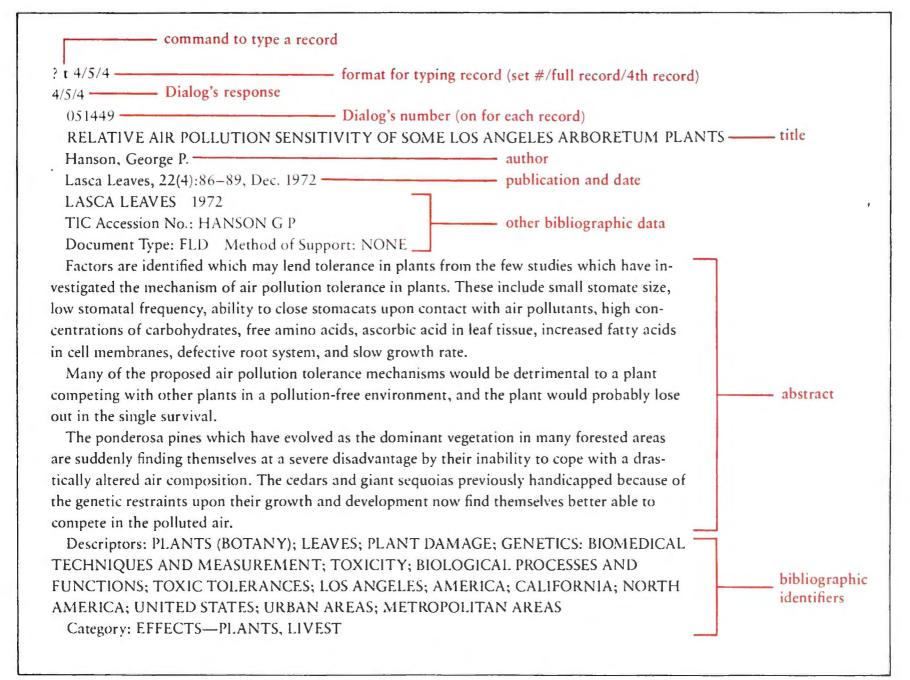


Figure 5: Annotated example of an on-screen Dialog record. The user's input is shown in boldface; Dialog's responses are shown in regular type; explanatory notes are in red. When the user enters the type command

and designates a set number, record number, and the way the record is to be displayed, Dialog responds by repeating the command and then printing the record as specified.

and indexing terms only, and the Dialog identification number for that record only.

Previewing records often helps you eliminate undesirable citations, reducing the number of full records that are ultimately printed. For example, two of the partial records in the search for redwood or sequoia and pollution contained the terms sought but did not pertain to pollution of redwood trees.

Instead, one cited pollution in Redwood City, California, and the other noted that some pollution can be controlled by the use of devices made of redwood.

An important principle of using the Dialog data bases is that the search begins with general terms or topics and moves toward ever more specific sources of information. Figure 6 shows one way of narrowing a search when a known term or topic can be eliminated. In this case, the word *not* in the second command specifies that *Reduvood City* should be excluded from the items located in the search.

Dialog's off-line printing service is a real money saver.

Combining search terms and eliminating specific terms or topics is accomplished with a specialized vocabulary called Boolean operators. These are the terms *and*, *or*, and *not*; their use indicates the logical relationship of the various search terms to one another. For example, Figure 7 shows diagrams of the relationships of search terms used in the 'pollution-redwood?-sequoia?' search.

Once a group of related items has been identified, it is displayed by Dialog as a set. Each term searched for in a data base is assigned its own set number, such as those in the example in Figure 4. Set I is the 26,794 re-

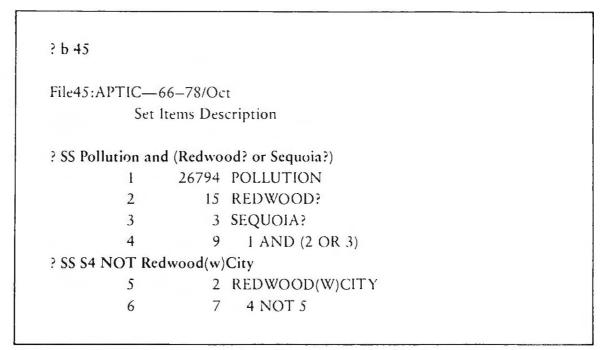


Figure 6: Example of narrowing the redwood/pollution search. By using the combining word "not" to eliminate any references to "Redwood City," the user can instruct Dialog to exclude records from this search that contain "Redwood City" and "pollution" but do not otherwise relate to redwood or sequoia trees. Boldface indicates user input.

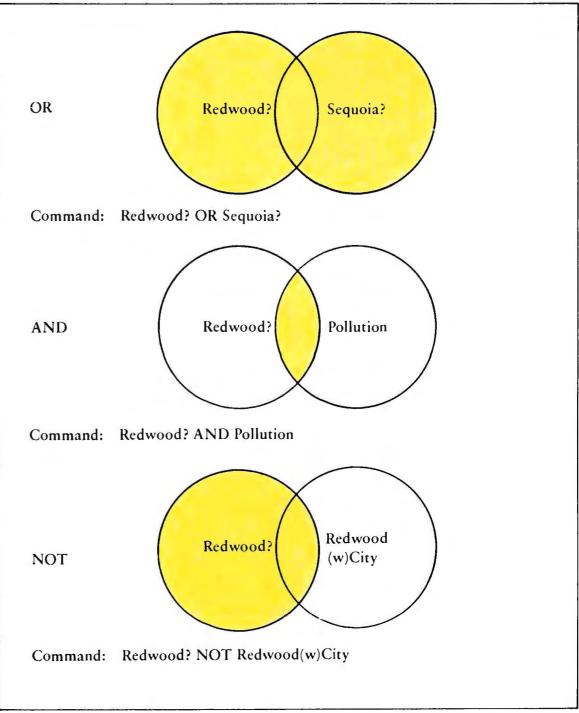


Figure 7: Relationships shown by Boolean operators. "Or" includes all records in both groups; "and" includes only records that contain both search terms; "not" excludes records in the group labeled "not."

♦ State of the Art

cords found for *pollution*; set 2 contains 15 records for *redwood*?; set 3 has 3 records with *sequoia*?; and set 4 consists of 9 records with *pollution* and either *redwood*? or *sequoia*? in them. Set numbers are handy for quick searching; the number can be used instead of the search term, and

Attending a Dialog Day session is an excellent way to determine what this service has to offer.

set numbers can be combined in commands. If a new search term were to be added to the search in Figure 4, for example, the command could be expressed as 'SS S4 and (automobile? or car?)', in which SS is the command to select sets, S4 indicates set 4, and is a Boolean operator, and (automobile? or car?) adds those terms and terms with those roots to the search.

Dialog provides other searching vocabulary besides the combining or limiting terms and, or, and not. Ordinarily the Dialog software recognizes only one word, rather than a phrase, as the search term. Thus, a search for 'personal computer' would yield a set of records containing personal without computer. If the symbol '(w)' is added between the two words, however, Dialog searches for the phrase. This symbol establishes the adjacency and order of words in a phrase, and it can be varied to allow for a longer phrase with unknown intervening words—such as 'personal(2w)computer' to designate any phrase containing the words personal and computer with as many as two words in between.

Because Dialog does not distinguish between upper- and lowercase, the preceding search would yield records that contain any reference to *personal computer*. To identify the IBM Personal Computer only, the search phrase could be lengthened to 'IBM(w)Personal(w)Computer.' Words can be strung together in this way to create phrases up to 50 characters long.

Dialog provides still other methods to pinpoint a search. For example, suffixes or prefixes added to a command can locate the search terms in the title of a record only or in records by a particular author only. These searching refinements vary according to the data base used, and they require some experience with Dialog before they can be used effectively.

The Results

Dialog's sophisticated search commands and methods can locate extensive collections of records. As noted previously, whole or partial records

can be displayed on the screen, but displaying records may be an expensive way to sort through a large volume of material. Dialog offers a very attractive alternative means of obtaining records, however, through its off-line printing service. To get an off-line print, simply type 'p' and specify one or more records; Dialog responds with an estimated printing cost. The cost of off-line printing is uniformly low, usually 15 to 20 cents per complete record. A few data bases have a charge for displaying records on screen; this cost is usually 10 to 25 cents per record.

Dialog's off-line printing service is a real money saver because the cost of connect time to display any appreciable amount of text is certain to be higher than the pennies per record for printing. All records are printed within 24 hours of an order and are mailed first-class from the system's Palo Alto offices. Dialog even offers an automatic updating service, called SDI (Selective Dissemination of Infor-

Record of the Month

Shoe size and obstetrics? Indeed a curious item:

0499695 81229695

Correlation of shoe size and obstetric outcome:

an anthropomorphic study.

Kennedy JL; Greenwald E

Am J Obstet Gynecol , Jun 15 1981, 140 (4) p466-7

ISSN 0002-9378 Journal Code: 3NI

Languages: ENGLISH

Journal Announcement: 8110

Subfile: AIM; INDEX MEDICUS

Tags: Female; Human

Descriptors: Adolescence; Adult;

*Anthropometry; Birth Weight; Body

Height; Cephalometry; Cesarean

Section; Delivery; *Dystocia-

Occurrence (OC); *Foot—Anatomy and

Histology (AH); Maternal Age;

Pelvimetry; Pregnancy; Shoes

(Medline, File 154)

Figure 8: An amusing sample record from the Dialog newsletter (August 1982)

Knowledge Index: Dialog's Low-Cost Alternative

Late last year Dialog began a new data base service aimed at owners of personal computers. Called Knowledge Index, this service offers fewer data bases but is easier to use than Dialog and a lot less expensive. Knowledge Index has a one-time \$35 fee that entitles the user to 2 free hours of connect time; thereafter the service costs \$24 per hour including telecommunications charges. This is a great savings over current Dialog charges: the 19 Knowledge Index data bases cost from \$25 to \$95 per hour on Dialog, in addition to at least \$8 per hour in phone charges. Knowledge Index's fee is effectively only \$16 per hour, plus the \$8 per hour phone charge. These charges are billed to the user's major credit card.

Knowledge Index includes more than 4 million records from 10,000 publications. Its 19 data bases include major reference sources for business and finance, engineering and computers, education, government publications, psychology, medicine, and four separate data bases covering major newspapers and magazines. Two data bases of particular interest to PC owners are Microcomputer Index, which covers 40 computer magazines, and the International Software Directory, which lists commercially available microcomputer software.

Like other commercial dial-up services, Knowledge Index is an evening and weekend service. Its hours are 6 p.m. to 5 a.m. Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to midnight Saturday, and 3 p.m. Sunday to 5 a.m. Monday. All times refer to the user's local time.

The Knowledge Index searching options and commands are less sophisticated than Dialog's, making the new service easier to learn but somewhat less powerful. For example, a user can't have records printed off-line, specify automatic updates through the SDI function offered by Dialog, or save searches as Dialog allows. These limitations in search options, however, are easily offset by the low costs of using Knowledge Index. In short, Knowledge Index is a practical and powerful information source in its own right.

mation), which locates and copies new records on user-specified subjects each time the data bases are updated. Copies of the records are then sent to the user. The cost of SDI varies among data bases, usually ranging between \$8 and \$15 per month.

Support Services

With help from a batch of illustrations and tables, this article has scratched the surface of Dialog's capabilities and offerings. The Dialog system is so powerful and complex

that such an overview is not really sufficient preparation for searching; only the documentation and, preferably, Dialog's own training can provide the know-how for effective use of this on-line library. Fortunately, Dialog's documentation and training are thorough and relatively inexpensive. The Guide to Dialog Searching costs \$30 and gives complete searching instructions, individual sheets for each data base, and information on each data base for the DialOrder service. Dialog subscribers also receive the monthly newsletter, Chronolog, which reports changes in services

ATTENTION: OEM'S DEALERS

WE HAVE THE
BEST MICRO
ACCOUNTING
SOFTWARE
SYSTEM
SPECIFICALLY
DESIGNED FOR
MUNICIPALITIES

MUNIS:

(Municipal Information System)

MUNIS is a complete municipal accounting package, developed in R/M COBOL, that will run on the IBM PC with hard disk as well as most other hard disk micro systems. The software fully conforms to GAAFR standards, and is the end result of over 20 years experience with municipalities. MUNIS is a proven success and is currently being used by several municipalities. MUNIS is available now. and each license includes complete source code and documentation.

Get the jump on your competition and tap the booming municipal market that has been created thanks to microcomputer technology.

For a FREE MUNIS brochure and more information write or call (207) 781-2260 today.



366 U.S. Route 1, Falmouth, Maine 04105

Reader Service #322

Less for Your Money

If you do word processing on your personal computer, you probably know that there are many programs for sale to help you with your spelling. But the biggest spelling error you'll ever make is paying too much for your spelling correction software. The Random House ProofReader gives you less for your money – less trouble, that is, and fewer spelling errors. The Random House ProofReader is based on the world famous Random House Dictionary. It contains up to 80,000 words, depending on your disk capacity. You can add new words with the touch of a key. It shows you the error and the sentence it's in. It instantly suggests corrections. It even rechecks your corrections. And it costs half as much as other programs with far less power. The Random House ProofReader is compatible with all CP/M 2.2®, MS-DOS[®] and IBM Personal Computer[®] systems.

RANDOM HOUSE DICTIONARY OF the Control of the Random The Random The Unabridged

House Proof Reader

\$50

For orders or information, see your local dealer or call 505-281-3371. Master card and VISA accepted. Or write Random House ProofReader, Box 339-E, Tijeras, NM 87059. Please enclose \$50 and specify your computer model, disk size and memory.

Random House and the House design are registered trademarks of Random House, Inc. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. IBM and IBM Personal Computer are registered trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc. MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft, Inc.

♦ State of the Art

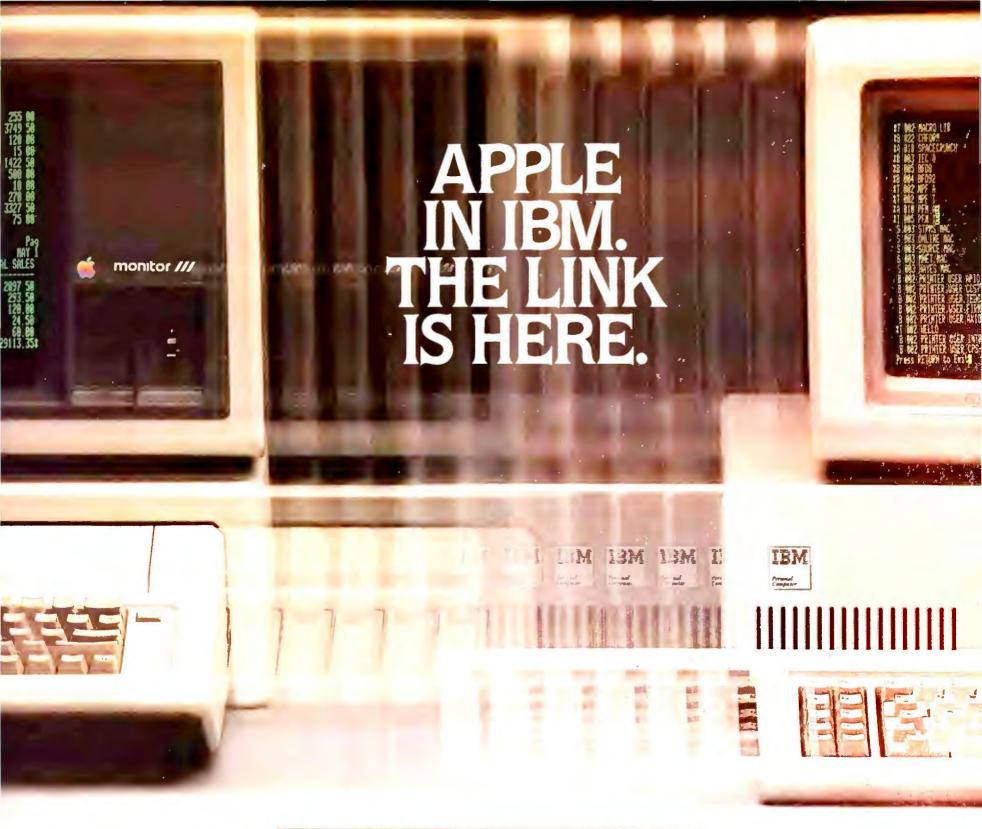
and prices, offers searching tips, and often contains an off-beat "record of the month" (see Figure 8 for a sample).

Dialog's training is superb and widely available. Anyone considering serious searching should take the System Seminar, a 1½-day course with plenty of hands-on practice. This course costs \$135 (quickly recouped in connect-time savings) and is offered in major cities throughout the United States and abroad. A free orientation program, Dialog Day, is offered on the first Monday of each month in Chicago, Houston, New York, Palo Alto, and Washington, D.C. Attending a Dialog Day session is an excellent way to determine what this service has to offer and whether it meets your needs. Once you are a Dialog user, you can sample numerous seminars for specialized subject matter and refresher courses if you need them.

The Dialog staff also offers telephone support via toll-free numbers in the United States; this department is staffed from 9 a.m. to 8:15 p.m. (EST) weekdays. Both the training and customer support staff members are information specialists who continually keep their Dialog searching skills sharp.

Dialog can open an electronic door to billions of facts and ideas. Although the costs are high and the training is demanding, the rewards in knowledge to be gained are enormous and assuredly worth the effort. And beyond the power of this system's information resources, anyone who uses Dialog is certain to be struck by the marvel of speed and excellence that humans and computers have wrought together.

Dialog Information Services, Inc. 3460 Hillview Ave. Palo Alto, CA 94304 800/227-1927 800/982-5838 California



From Quadram comes Quadlink: The Apple-IBM link. The door to a whole new world of software for your Personal Computer.

Quadlink. Simply plug it inside your PC, press a few keys, and instantly your computer becomes an Apple-compatible system. Able to run

run
virtually any
Apple software package
available.

Now you can choose from the largest soft-

ware library ever written. Business, educational, and entertainment packages. And never worry about "compatibility" again. Quadlink makes it possible. So enhance your PC system. Link up to a whole new

world of Apple software. With Quadlink by Quadram. (And remember, Quadlink works great with Quadram's other popular PC enhancement board, the six-function Quadboard.) Available now at authorized full-service Quadram dealers worldwide.

The 'link is finally here.



4355 International Blvd./Norcross, Ga 30093 (404) 923-6666/TWX 810-766-4915 (QUADRAM NCRS)

Reader Service #149



Bright.

The IBM PC. It's one of the smartest investments you've ever made. Chances are, it's changed the way you perform hundreds of tasks in your business. And now you're ready to explore more ways to expand its functions.

That's bright thinking. The kind that makes you and your company look good. Now here's an idea that will make you look brilliant. Literally.

Introducing The SCION PC640 Professional Color $^{\text{\tiny TM}}$ Display System.

With 4096 brilliant colors to choose from

and the sharpest professional resolution at 640×480 , SCION has raised the science of business graphics to a fine art.

For graphing, plotting, charting, drawing an infinite variety of images, or even creating images for color slides, our PC640 is indispensable. For graphics that fully communicate your ideas, it's unsurpassed.

Quite simply, the PC640 is far superior to any other IBM PC color add-on for both cost-effectiveness and performance. And while our PC640 board is easily installed, our software



Brilliant.

is even easier to follow. Our standard HALO* package allows programmers to create limitless displays. And with our Cheetah** Fast Track package, even non-programmers can create complex graphics in minutes.

Best of all, with its multitude of capabilities, the PC640 will substantially reduce what you spend for graphics preparation. In many cases, it will more than pay for itself in a single business presentation.

To us, that makes getting the PC640 better than brilliant. That makes it just plain smart.

For more information about all the ways a PC640 makes sense for your business, please



The PC640 Professional Color™ board delivers superior resolution at 640 × 480, and the simuttaneous use of 16 out of 4096 colors.

contact Harry Freer at (703) 476-6100 or TWX: 710-833-0684. Or write: SCION Corporation, 12310 Pinecrest Road, Reston, Virginia 22091.

SCION

*HALO is a trademark of Media Cybernetics, Inc./**Cheetah is a registered trademark of CENTEC Corporation.

How Hewlett-Packard Makes Your IBM Personal Computer Even More Useful.

Introducing the New Personal Computer Plotter from Hewlett-Packard

Now you can use your IBM Personal Computer to generate your own presentation charts and graphs. How? Simply add the new high-quality, low-cost HP 7470A Personal Computer Plottef.

The 7470A helps you save time, save money, and, most important of all. communicate quickly, accurately, effectively, and inexpensively.

The eye is faster.

Data, when visualized, becomes information fast. Line graphs, pie charts, and bar graphs can make any presentation clearer and more readily

understood. But asking a staff member to produce the graphics for your next presentation doesn't ensure accuracy or artistic talent. And going to outside sup-

pliers can be costly. Combined with your IBM Personal Computer and available software, the new HP 7470A plotter does the communicating for you. Quickly and easily.

Fast and pretty.

The 7470A gives you high plotting speed. Excellent line quality. Faster than any

competitive small plotter. On top of all that, it comes in an attractive design package that looks nice on your desk. And it does it for only \$1,575. (U.S.A. domestic suggested retail price, freight included.)



Count on it.

The 7470A is built the Hewlett-Packard way. To last. Designed and engineered with only a few parts, none of which requires adjustment on your

part. And with customized integrated circuits that ensure reliability.

Pen pals.

The HP 7470A has two single-pen stables that output multi-color plots in your choice of ten coordinated colors. Pens are automatically capped and stored.

An option you'll want, too.

For only \$95.00, you can also get the HP 17057 Overhead Transparency Kit that produces plots on transparencies for overhead projectors. For "I need it tomorrow at 9:00 A.M." meetings, it's a necessity.

Start plotting your next presentation soon. Clip and mail the coupon below. Now.

Mail the coupon below and we'll send you—absolutely free—a sample plot, a more detailed brochure including information about available third-party software written especially for the IBM Personal Computer and the HP 7470A, and a sample overhead transparency.

Then...stop in at your nearest Hewlett-Packard Dealer. See the HP 7470A in action.

When performance must be measured by results



Seeing is believing. Send me some samp software information.	le plots, an overhead transpare	ncy, and more detailed har	dware and
Name	Title		
Company			
Address			34
City	State	Zip	
Telephone Number ()	A-72 - Mar. A-1 (-17)		
Send to: Hewlett-Packard, 16399 W. Bernard IBM is a registered trademark of the International	do Drive, San Diego, CA 92127 — A Business Machines Corporation.	Attn: Nancy Carter	11301 PW3

PREMIERING IN SAN FRANCISCO AT THE IBM PC FAIRE.

AUGUST 26-28

BOOTH #1443D

XOR CORPORATION PROUDLY ANNOUNCES A NEW STANDARD OF EXCELLENCE. FIRST CLASS SOFTWARE THAT TAKES YOU SOMEWHERE AND GIVES YOU SOMETHING SPECIAL.



FIRST CLASS SOFTWARE

EASIBOARD THE EASIEST

1985 technology in 1983. It took longer than expected for our Research and Development Department to meet its challenge: create the most advanced multifunction board for the IBM PC—ahead of present day technology, and more advanced than the original multifunction boards introduced with last year's technology. And above all, make it simple and make it easy. The result: Easiboard by Easitech.TM

Nine distinct functions in just one IBM PC or XT slot. After surveying business executives and other personal computer users, we discovered that nine computer functions were most desired. We merged them all together, and made Easiboard as simple as plugging in your tv at home.

Memory, Spooler, Printer and Modem Connections, Three Electronic Disks, Chronograph and More. Easiboard gives your IBM PC or XT more memory (up to 256K), three high-speed solid state electronic disk emulators, a printer connection, a communications port for modems or additional printers, a buffer-spooler so you can compute and print at the same time (part of the Easiboard memory becomes a memory for your printer), a battery-backed real time chronograph (an extremely accurate clock-calendar), and the ability to switch between two printers when both are connected to one PC. All on just one simple plug-in board.

IBM quality plus Easitech Excellence exclusively at IBM PC dealers worldwide. Easiboard is only available at authorized IBM PC dealers. You'll find Easiboard at the same place

you find the IBM PC — quality retail stores you can depend on to carry only the best microcomputers and enhancements.

Easy to find the best price, too. Try \$325 for Easitech Excellence and a two year guarantee. No need to search through dozens of magazines for low prices. Our lowest prices are at IBM PC dealers. Not anywhere else. And we back our product with a two year guarantee. If your IBM PC dealer does not carry Easitech products, ask him to call us at (404) 923-3186.

SPECIFICATIONS EASIBOARD WITH EASIMASTER™ SOFTWARE

- Socketed for 64K to 256K of Random Access Memory.
- Three high-speed solid state electronic disk emulators, each many times faster than normal disk drives.
- · Centronics-compatible parallel port for printers or other parallel devices.
- Serial RS232 async communications port for modems, printers or other serial devices.
- Extremely accurate chronograph (computerized clock/calendar in real time with Nicad battery back-up).
- Buffer/spooler which allows use of the computer while printing is underway, eliminating the usual waiting.
- Easiswap™. a feature which allows switching from one printer to another.
 as when both a dot matrix and a letter quality printer are connected to
 the same IBM PC. Or use it for switching communications devices.
- · Ultra high-speed Motorola RAM chips, the gold ones.
- 100% IBM PC and XT compatible.

Easiboard with 9 functions. \$325 (socketed for 256K). \$395 (64K installed, socketed for 256K). \$595 (256K installed).

IBM PC DEALERS

ALASKA - Computerland, Anchorage, Fairbanks Microage Computer Store, Anchorage, - ALABAMA Computerland, Anniston, Birmingham, Mobile. Anderson Computers, Inc., Florence, Huntsville, Olensky Brothers Computers, Mobile, *ARKANSAS Computerland, Fayetteville, Fort Smith, Jonesboro Little Rock.
 ARIZONA
 Computerland, Mesa Phoenix, Tucson, Data Place Computer Stores, Inc. Tempe, Photo & Sound Company, Phoenix Carlsbad, Concord, Dublin, El Cerrito, Fairfield Fremont, Fresno, Glendale, Hayward, Laguna Hills Lawndale, Long Beach, Los Altos, Los Angeles Monterey Newhall, Newport Beach, Novato Oakland, Pasadena, Redding, Sacramento, San Bernardino, San Diego, San Francisco, San Gabriel San Jose, San Leandro, San Rafael, Santa Barbara Santa Clara, Santa Maria, Santa Rosa, Stockton Thousand Oaks Torrance Tustin Ventura Visalia Walnut Creek, West Covina, West Los Angeles Woodland Hills, Computer City, Brea, Orange, San Diego, Santa Ana, Gateway Computer Center, Cerritos, Huntington Beach, Photo & Sound Company, Costa Mesa, El Monte, Fresno Sacramento, San Diego, San Francisco, San Jose Exectec, Los Gatos, Napa, Computer Ware, Inc., Modesto, Macys Computer Solutions, Palo Alto, San Francisco, San Mateo, Microege Computer Store, Pleasant Hill, Santa Ana, Businessland, Inc., San Jose, Rac Computers, Inc., San Jose, Compute Plaza Santa Barbara - COLORADO Computerland, Arvada. Boulder Colorado Springs Denver, Englewood, Fort Collins, Grand Junction, Greeley, Lakewood, Compushoo Inc., Aurora CONNECTICUT . Computerland, Danbury, East Hartford, Fairfield, Hamden, Stamford W Hartford Microage Computer Store, Danbury, Greenwich Computerease, East Hartford, Milford, Entre' Computer Center, Glastonbury, Computerworks, Westport, . D.C. . Computerland, Washington, The Math Box, Inc., Washington, DELAWARE · Computerland, Newark, Wilmington, FLORIDA · Computerland, Altamonte Springs, Boca Raton, Clearwater Coral Gables, Fort Myers, Ft Lauderdale, Jacksonville, Lakeland, North Miami Beach, Orlando, Sarasota, Seminole, Tallahassee Tampa, West Palm Beach, Entre' Computer Center Altamonte Springs, 1CS, Coral Gables, The Computer Factory, Inc., Miami, GEORGIA Computerland, Athens, Atlanta Compushop · Computerland, Athens, Atlanta, Compushop, Atlanta, Chamblee, Lenox-Davison's, Atlanta, BAS. Inc., Waynesboro, • HAWAII • Computerland, Alea Honolulu, Kaneohe, Photo & Sound, Honolulu IOWA - Computerland, Cedar Falls, Cedar Rapids Davenport, Des Moines, Marion, Omni Compute Des Moines, Team Electronics, Waterloo, • IDAHO • Computerland, Boise, Golden W Idaho Falls, Inc. Idaho Falls. Silver Creek Imgation, Picabo, ILLINOIS - Computerland, Arlington Heights Bloomington, Champaign, Chicago, Downers Grove, Elmhurst, Evanston, Joliet, Mundelein Naperville, Niles, Northbrook, Oak Lawn, Oak Park Peoria, Rockford, Schaumburg, St Charles Compushop, Inc., Bullalo Grove, Chicago Midlothian, Morton Grove Oak Park, Rolling Meadows, Computermart, Carbondale, Main Street Computer Company, Decalur Computer Corner Edwardsville, Illinois Valley Irrigation, Inc., Havana Microage Computer Store, Orland Park, Computers Etc., Inc., Posen. Computerland/Springfield Corp. Springfield, . tNDIANA . Computerland, Anderson Evansville, Fort Wayne, Indianapolis, Merrillville Lafayette. Mishawaka, West Microcomputer, Inc., Elkhart, Michigan City South Bend, Chester Inc., Francesville, Microage Computer Store, Indianapolis, The Computer Room South Bend Hoosier Electronics Computer Center Terre Haute. • KANSAS • Computerland Hutchinson, Lawrence Leawood, Topeka, Wichita Amerisource, Prairie Village, Microage Computer Store, Salina - KENTUCKY - Computerland, Bowling Green, Lexington, Louisville, CBM Lexington CBM Computer Center, Louisville, LOUISIANA Computerland, Baton Rouge Lalayette, Metairie, New Orleans, Computer Concepts, Lake Charles, . MASSACHUSETTS . Computerland, Boston, Reading, Wellesley Entre' Computer Center, Dedham, North Neeco, Needham, Microsource/ Financial, Inc., Watertown The Computer Place Inc., Worcester - MARYLAND - Computerland Annapolis, Lutherville, Entre' Computer Center, Baltimore. Timonium, The Logical Choice Baltimore, Pikesville, HLA, Inc., Beltsville, Frederick Computer Products, Inc., Frederick, The Math Box



Computerland, Carle Place Commack Ithaca Johnson City, Little Neck, Massena New York Bochester Syracuse Tonowanda White Plains Future Visions Computer Store, Melvillo, Datel Stores of New York, New York, Futuredata, Inc., New York, Macy's Herald Square, New York, Morris Decision Systems, Inc., New York ASD Office Systems, Poughkeepsie. The Computer Store, Rochester, Computer Systems Specielists, Inc. Wappingers Falls, Entre Computer Center, White Plains • OHIO • The Basic Computer Shop, Akron Canton, Cleveland, Computerland, Canton Cincinnati, Cleveland, Columbus, Mayfield Heights Miamisburg, North Olmsted, Warren, Youngsto Microage Computer Store, Columbus, The Micro Center, Columbus Hudson Computer Systems, Hudson, Abacus II Microcomputors, Tolodo OKLAHOMA - Computer Solutions, inc., Midwest City, Oklahoma City, Computerland, Oklahoma City Tulsa. Microege Computer Store, Oklahoma City Tulsa - OREGON - Computerland, Portland, Salem Tigard. New Day Computerland, Portland, Salem Tigard. New Day Computing, Portland NWI Audio Vis. Sys (Photo & Sound), Portland - PENNSYLVANIA - Microage Computer Store, Allentown. Computerland, Dresher, Gibsonia Lancaster Mechanicsburg, Paoli, Philadelphia Pittsburgh, Reading Whitehall, Entre Computer Center, Mt. Lebanon, VR Data Computer Center. Springfield · RHODE ISLAND · Computerland. Providence Entre Computer Center, Providence TENNESSEE . Computerland, Chattanooga. Kingsport Knoxville Memphis, Nashville Peter Drew & Associates, Chattanooga, The Computer Shoppe, Goodletsville Nashville, Anderson Computers, Inc., Murtreesboro, Tullahoma Microage Computer Store, Nashville • TEXAS Computerland, Abriene Amarillo, Austin Brownsville College Station, Dallas, El Paso Fort Worth, Houston, Laredo, Longview, Lubbock Lufkin, McAllen, Pasadena Richardson San Antonio, Sherman, Tyler, Waco, Computer Corner, Amarillo. Compushop, Inc., Arlington Bellaire Dallas, Fort Worth, Houston, Irving N Richland Hills Plano, Richardson, Webster Computer Concepts, Beaumont, Compco Computer Centers, Dallas Entre' Computer Center, Oallas, Lubbock Computercraft, Inc., Houston, Photo & Sound Company, Houston, Agriplex Computer, Lubbock Computer Patch, Midland Odessa - UTAH -Personal Business Computers, Cedar City, Salt Lake City, Computerland, Murray Orem Sall Lake City CTI Computer Store, Orem . VIRGINIA Computerland, Charlottesville Norfolk Richmond Vienna Virginia Beach Woodbridge. Entre Computer Center (Tnology Corp.), Charlottesville Hampton, McLean Rosslyn, United Computer Center, Chesapeake The Math Box, Inc., Fairlax Springfield. Small Business Computer Center Virginia Beach • VERMONT • Computerland. Burlington • WASHINGTON • Computerland. Bellevue, Bellingham, Federal Way Kennowick Lynnwood, Renton, Seattle, Spokane, Tacoma Vancouver Frederick & Nelsons Computer Depot Believue, Valmont Northwest, Inc., Pasco, Photo & Sound Company, Seattle · WISCONSIN · Computer · land, Eau Claire Green Bay Janesville La Crosse Madison Meguon, Milwaukee Oshkosh Stevens Point, Wausau, Microage Computer Store, Milwauken

Lawrenceville, Morristown, Northfield

MEXICO - Computerland, Albuquerque, Santa Fo Photo & Sound Company, Albuquerque • NEVADA •

IBM is a registered trademark of international Business Machines Corporation. Motorola is a registered trademark of Motorola Corporation.

IBM and Corvus. The perfect match.

Joining IBM and Corvus together matches the first name in computers with the world's leading supplier of mass storage and local networks for personal computers. Together, they bring you the ultimate in powerful business tools.

With a Corvus Winchester disk, you can now pair off your IBM Personal Computer with 6 to 80 million bytes of mass storage. And with our standard-setting local networking system—Corvus Omninet™—you can connect up to 63 personal computers, and even couple IBM with other brands. That means you can

share the capabilities—and costs—of mass storage, printers and other peripherals.

So for a micro marriage made in heaven, look to Corvus. We'll put you in touch with the performance your IBM Personal Computer was originally meant to offer.

For full details, contact your

Corvus dealer today.

* CORVUS SYSTEMS

2029 O'Toole Avenue, San Jose, CA 95131 408/946-7700 TWX: 910-338-0226





Sophisticated adult's play.

THE CREATOR™ may be the only piece of software that you'll ever need for your IBM PC*.

THE CREATOR™ will be your BASIC applications library. You create versatile, customized applications by simply answering English questions.

Even the beginner can create hundreds of applications easily and quickly. In about the time it takes to make a cup of coffee an application can be created by you. It's like *child's play*.

With THE CREATOR™, canned software may become a thing of the past. The source code is provided so that you can customize your results. To help along the way, THE CREATOR™ comes with its own detailed documentation and tutorial.

The reviews are in: "it's remarkable", "very powerful", "delivers what they claim", "a major software breakthrough."

THE CREATOR™ is your software solution. It just may be the last one you'll ever need! Available now at your dealer.

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines THE CREATOR is a trademark of Software Technology for Computers *Versions for other computers available soon

SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY for COMPUTERS

430A Main Street, Watertown, MA 02172, 617-923-4334



Hard Disk Roundup

Jonathan Sachs

Ten mass storage devices were subjected to an exhaustive comparative evaluation that considered packaging, electrical safety design, ease of installation, performance, and customer support. The results have already brought about some hardware and software design improvements, raising standards for the industry.

In October 1982, MIS Consultants, Inc. began to develop MAX—The Manufacturing Manager, a manufacturing requirements planning package. MAX may be the most ambitious software product ever written for the IBM PC. The object code alone takes 1500K of disk space. For a system this large a hard disk is essential. Rather than leaving its customers' choices of hardware to chance, MIS decided to evaluate the major brands of hard disk drives available for the PC (see Table 1).

The Evaluation Project

MIS's evaluation project was as thorough as the software product it was meant to support. The drives weren't just tested; they were opened up and studied by a team of technicians that included William Lee, a practicing engineer. Each drive was installed and used by experts and beginners. Both groups contributed their findings on performance, reliability, and ease of use. Finally, each drive was subjected to a timing test so demanding that a floppy disk drive couldn't even survive it.

The Packaging

MIS evaluators found evidence of problems as soon as they unpacked the drives. Protection against shipping damage ranged from fair to dreadful. MIS learned that at one point about 10 percent of one manufacturer's drives had been returned with shipping damage. The company (Davong) has since redesigned the shipping carton and eliminated the problem.





● Review

Shipping damage is an obvious risk for mail order purchasers of delicate equipment. However, even those who buy from dealers are not immune. Dealers get much of their equipment through the same carriers that mail order houses use. A drive that appears healthy when the dealer tests it may yet fail prematurely due to shipping damage.

Sears Roebuck and Company requires that anything it ships be sturdy enough to survive a drop of 3 feet onto a hard surface. MIS judged that, as packaged, none of the drives tested could pass the Sears drop test.

All the drives were held away from the walls of their shipping cartons by form-fitted foam blocks. The blocks were intended to absorb any shocks sustained by the carton during shipping. In some packaging the blocks enclosed the drive only at each end. This left the equipment vulnerable to an object that could penetrate the carton along most of its length. The better packages enclosed the drive completely. Some left the cables and adapter cards in exposed parts of the carton or packed them next to the drive; others gave them separate foam block protection.

Hardware Evaluation

To the investigators at MIS it appeared that not all drive makers were aware of a simple truth: making a hard disk subsystem is more than a matter of designing an adapter card and mounting a disk drive and a power supply in a box.

Protection against shipping damage ranged from fair to dreadful.

Many of the drives showed evidence of careless design. Some of their delicate hard disk mechanisms were poorly cushioned against shock, increasing the risk of damage in a fall.

A few drives were electrically unsafe. One (Xcomp) had a fuse on the device side of the main power switch, so that a short circuit in the switch could start a fire in the wiring of a building instead of blowing the drive's fuse. The same drive had wires passing through ungrommetted holes in metal, so that the edge of the hole could—and did—gradually cut through the insulation of the wires. Both of these problems have been corrected in the current production version.

Drive:	Corona	Corvus		
Capacity in megabytes (M)	5	5		
Internal/External	Internal	External		
Cache memory in drive	No	No		
Cable length	n/a	58"		
Cable socketed	n/a	Drive end		
Hardware backup facility	n/a	n-a		
Repair	Factory & dealer	Factory & dealer		
Price (as of 2/83)	\$1995	\$2795		
\$/M	399	559		

Table 1: Features and Prices

Electrical devices with these faults could not gain Underwriters' Laboratory (UL) approval, and none of the drives MIS tested had passed the UL tests at the time the evaluations were done.

When the MIS staff talked to hard disk makers about design problems, they found the companies eager to make improvements. Many of MIS's suggestions were incorporated into the drives. After the manufacturers learned of MIS's findings, several began pursuing UL approval. Corvus has since become the first maker to gain UL approval on a hard disk drive for the PC.

Radio frequency emission was another area in which MIS found problems. At the time of the evaluations none of the drives except Tecmar had FCC certification as class B devices suitable for residential use. Some did not even have the less rigorous class A certification for commercial use, although selling the drives without it was technically illegal.

Lack of class B certification alone will not create problems. But if an uncertified disk drive makes a neighbor's TV sets do flip-flops, the FCC can force its owner to shield the drive or stop using it. Since extra shielding may interfere with a drive's heat dissipation, this sort of difficulty could turn a hard disk drive into an expensive doorstop.

In several drives, MIS found heat-producing components mounted in such a way that the heat could not dissipate properly. This was judged likely to shorten the lives of those components or other nearby components. All the internal drives (those mounted in one of the sys-

Davong ext. 1	Davong int. 1	Genie	IBM	Santa Clara	Tallgrass	Tecmar	Xcomp
5	5	5 fixed 5 removable	10	10 fixed 5 removable	12 fixed 12 tape	[()	16
External	Internal	External	Internal PC XT only)	External	External	External	External
Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
40"	n a	60"	n/a	72"	34"	18"	48"
Drive end	$n_{\ell}a$	Both ends	n a	Both ends	PC end	No	PC end
Tape cartridge	n/a	Disk cartridge	n/a	Disk cartridge	Tape cartridge	n/a	n/a
Factory & dealer	Factory & dealer	Factory	Dealer	Factory & dealer	Factory & dealer	Factory & dealer	Factory & dealer
\$1995	\$1995	\$3995	n/a	\$ 479 <i>5</i>	\$3795	\$2495	\$2995
399	399	399	n/a	319	316	249	187

tem unit's two disk drive spaces, except the IBM PC XT) overheated. The PC's case and fan were never meant to dissipate the amount of heat that a hard disk drive generates.

Hardware Installation

Drive installation instructions varied in quality. Some were incomplete or inaccurate. None were clear enough to give an inexperienced user all the help he or she might need. For anyone who didn't have some hardware experience, the internal drives were too difficult to install. The installation process did not necessarily look difficult on paper, but it required the kind of judgment and skill that only a technician is likely to have. One drive, for example, started producing I/O errors when its mounting screws were tightened too far. When the screws were backed off a bit, the drive worked fine. The delicate drive mechanisms had little protection from shock until properly installed. An inexperienced installer could easily destroy the most expensive part of the drive before ever having a chance to use it.

The external drives (those mounted on a separate chassis) were easier to handle, since installation consisted of little more than installing an adapter card and connecting some cables. Even then, installation was not without pitfalls.

For example, Tecmar made its data cable unusually short to help the drive get FCC certification. When the adapter card was installed in a left-hand system expansion slot, the cable could not reach a drive positioned to the right of the system unit, and vice versa. This forced one evaluator to install the card and then remove it and replace it in a different slot. The moral: don't try to install a hard disk by following the instructions one step at a time. Before you start, read all the instructions and plan the entire procedure. Better yet, have the drive installed and tested by your dealer.

Once in place, some drives proved more convenient to use than others. The main difference was in the data cables. The best designs had plugs at both ends, making the drive easy to attach and remove. Other cables were more or less permanently attached to the drive, the adapter card, or both, making it impossible to disconnect the drive without tools. The internal drives were hardly more convenient than the external drives. All required external power supplies.

Some drives turned out to be incompatible with certain brands of RAM cards, a problem that MIS traced to two manufacturers using the same unassigned I/O port addresses for different purposes. This could create a nasty surprise for an inexperienced user, who could only tell that his or her PC worked without the drive installed and failed to work with it. Such a user would naturally return the drive for repair, and the repair people would find nothing wrong with it.



The disk makers seemed unaware of this compatibility problem when the MIS evaluators first called them for help. After MIS diagnosed the problem, the disk maker (Genie) and the RAM maker (AST Research) agreed to change their designs and eliminate the conflict. Several companies developed software patches for buyers of existing hardware and went out of their way to notify customers who might be having the problem.

Software Installation

Software installation for most drives involved two steps. First the hard disk was formatted, a process that took anywhere from 5 minutes to 3 hours (see Table 2). Then a program was run to select software options (usually from a menu) and create a modified version of DOS to support the hard disk. When the PC was booted from a disk carrying this modified DOS, the hard disk appeared

The PC's case and fan were never meant to dissipate the amount of heat that a hard disk drive generates.

as one or more logical disk drives, generally drives C, D, E, etc. Most brands allowed the user to set the capacity of each logical drive; some did not.

The software was no easier to install than the hard-ware. It seemed to have been written by people who had technical competence but lacked skill in writing friendly programs for the average user. Many of the user manuals were inaccurate or incomplete. None was clear enough to give a beginner adequate help. None offered a no-frills procedure that would enable a beginner to install the drive without having to make choices.

Other Software Features

Some drives in the MIS review came with RAM disk support. This was significant, since most of the drives' DOS modifications made it impossible to use electronic disk programs, which make some of the computer's RAM available for use as an emulated disk drive.

Most drives can be divided into several "virtual disks" that to the user look like several smaller disks. Partitioning a hard disk in this way makes it easier to organize files. A user can keep all word processing files on one virtual disk, all spreadsheet files on another, and so forth. The best software implementations let the user reconfigure the disk with a varying number of virtual disks, each of a different size. Less flexible ones had a

Corona	Corvus
0:45	0:30
0:15	0:15
0:15	0:15
Easy to install	Easy to install
	0:45 0:15 0:15 Easy to

Table 2: Installation Time

fixed number of disks or required all disks to be the same size. The IBM Fixed Disk was the most restrictive of all: it supported no virtual disks, just one 10-megabyte volume designated as drive C. The tree-structured directory feature of DOS 2.00 overcomes some of the earlier restrictions in partitioning a hard disk. Under that system, word processing files would be kept in one directory area, while files for spreadsheet or other applications would be kept in other separate areas.

Other features offered with some drives were save/ restore programs similar to BACKUP in DOS 2.00; local area network support, which allows two or more PCs to share one hard disk; and the capability to change floppy disk drive specifications during installation, during use, or both.

Performance

MIS believes that the speed with which the PC can run a program with a certain disk drive is a better measure of the drive's performance than statistics such as seek time and data transfer rate. For this reason MIS tested the drives by running programs that simulated actual use of a disk drive under demanding conditions.

Two test programs were developed, one for sequential I/O and the other for random I/O. Both used a data base containing 1000 records, each 240 bytes long. One program read the data base sequentially, updated it, and wrote it to another file. The other program read the data base randomly, updated it, and wrote it to another file.

MIS implemented each test program in three languages: Advanced BASIC, Compiled BASIC, and COBOL. The COBOL tests proved unsatisfactory because of shortcomings in the COBOL compilers that were used. Thus, the COBOL results are not reported here. The results of the other two sets of tests are incorporated into Table 3.

Davong ext. 1	Davong int. 1	Genie	1BM	Santa Clara	Tallgrass	Tecmar	Xcomp
0:45	0:30	0:30	0;00	0:30	0:30	0;45	0:30
0:20	0;20	0:30	0:20	0:05	2:00	0:21	0:30
0;20	0:20	0:30	0:20	0:05	3:00	0:21	0:45
Cable very hard to connect to card; design needs refinement	Easiest internal drive to install	Cable not flexible enough	No installation required	Easiest drive to install		Cable too short; installation requires careful planning	Missing information

The tests were run using DOS 1.10 on an IBM PC with 320K of RAM, two double-sided floppy disk drives, and a monochrome display. Some tests were run with preliminary versions of DOS 2.00 device drivers for the hard disks as well, but not all of the disk manufacturers were able to deliver DOS 2.00 software early enough to be tested. The tests under DOS 1.10 were run in January 1983. Since that time, all the manufacturers have been progressively increasing the speed and performance of their products, partially as a result of this study. Therefore, there is no guarantee that the drive you buy today will have the same relative performance position it had in January. The drives tested under DOS 2.00 used the most current version of driver software available at press time. After the first round of tests, the manufacturers knew the kind of benchmark MIS was using and could have optimized their software for that type of test. Since all the software tested were production versions, the net result is that the consumer gets a faster disk drive. It is not recommended that you base a purchase decision on a few seconds of speed difference in these tests.

The initial test results varied greatly, and some were not impressive. One of the most popular drives took 9 minutes to complete the random I/O test. MIS found that a drive's device controller hardware and software have a lot to do with its speed. The device driver routine can also have a major effect on a drive's performance.

MIS discussed the test results with the drive makers and found many of them unaware of the effect software could have on their products' performance. They had developed device drivers that worked, but they had never considered how fast—or slow—they were.

As a result of MIS's findings several manufacturers rewrote their device drivers for greater speed. Some drives, for example, now have "caches," which reduce the number of physical reads and writes the drive must do by buffering whole tracks of data in RAM. The slow-poke of the first round of testing tripled its performance after its device driver was revised, running through the random I/O test in just over 3 minutes instead of 9 min-

utes. One disk maker's vice-president of software engineering told MIS that his experience with MIS's tests had transformed the way he viewed his software development group. The efforts of MIS, he said, had changed the whole industry for the better.

It was natural to wonder how the hard disks stacked up against floppies, so MIS tried to run its test programs on a Tandon floppy disk drive. The drive never made it. Part way through the random access test the drive failed, and when the engineers examined it they found that its head-positioning coil had burned out. MIS tested another Tandon drive with 100-record files and multiplied by ten the resulting run times. After the 100-record tests, the floppy drive ran more noisily than before, but it survived.

Some drives turned out to be incompatible with certain brands of RAM cards.

Customer Support

The evaluators of each drive called the manufacturer's customer support line, if there was one, to determine how much help a user could expect if problems were experienced. The installation process gave them ample reason to ask most of the drive makers for help. One drive (Corvus) presented no installation problem at all, so the evaluators invented a problem.

Most of the customer support personnel were willing to help and displayed commendable patience with the evaluators' real or pretended troubles. Not all of them

PC World

Drive:	Corona	Corvus	Davong e	xt. 1	Davong is	nt. 1	Genie
Operating system	DOS 1.1	DOS 1.1	DOS 1.1	DOS 2.0	DOS 1.1	DOS 2.0	DOS 1.1
BASICA test run times			16.		,		
(min:sec) seq. 1:	5:28	5:58	5:21	4:06	5:23	4:05	6:44
(min:sec) random:	3:01	3:59	3:01	1:56	3:03	1:37	3:59
Compiled BASIC test run times						-	
(min:sec) seq. 1:	4:10	4:48	3:54	2:46	3:56	2:45	5:28
(min:sec) random:	3:00	3:18	2:29	1:14	2:30	1:14	3:41
Utilities provided with disk**	Backup, file status utilities	Backup, spool, diagnostics, volume write protect	Copy, backup, file conversion between operating systems, cache allocation			Copy, backup, assign drive to drive name. Quadram RAM disk works	
Local area net	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Variable virtual drive size	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

^{*}Extrapolated results from a test with 100 records.

Table 3: Software and Performance

were able to help effectively, though. As noted above, some of them were unaware that their adapter cards were incompatible with common RAM cards, a problem that many users were likely to experience and not be able to solve by themselves.

When MIS had hardware problems, the factory generally repaired the drive in less than a day. The drive makers were aware that their products were being evaluated, however, so an individual user might not get the same level of response. MIS recommends that anyone who depends on a hard disk drive generally look to his or her local dealer for service. The dealer should be able to solve most problems in one business day, by either making an on-site repair or loaning another drive while the broken one is in the shop.

The drive makers' attitude toward software upgrades was encouraging: most said that they intend to supply copies of revised software free or at nominal cost to current owners of their equipment.

Results

The most significant result of MIS's testing program was the effect that the testing program itself had on the hard disk drive industry. Many drive makers made improvements in hardware and software that were direct results of the findings. Several drive makers' efforts to obtain UL approval and FCC certification were also sparked by MIS's tests. As a consequence, whatever hard disk drive you buy in the future, you'll get a better drive for your money.

Head to Head

How well did each of the drives stack up in the overall evaluations? The MIS group's findings are summarized in Table 4 and in the descriptions that follow.

Corona

Corona's shipping package consisted of foam blocks suspending the drive within the shipping carton. This packaging gave the drive minimal protection. Installation was straightforward and the hardware design was judged satisfactory. The drive performed reliably; in fact, it was the only one that never failed or caused a system crash during the evaluation.

Corona's software was convenient to use. A particularly nice feature was a utility that lists the files stored on all parts of the disk, not just one virtual disk at a time.

^{**}All subsystems come with an install program and a program for checking disk and file status.

IBM PC	XT	Santa Cla	ıra	Tallgrass		w/o cache	w/ cache	floppy drive	Tecmar		Xcomp
DOS 1.1	DOS 2.0	DOS 1.1	DOS 2.0	DOS 1.1	DOS 2.0			DOS 1.1	DOS 1.1	DOS 2.0	DOS 1.1
	4:51 2:28	5:04 2:42	4:46 2:23	7:00 4:30	4:48 2:31			13:30* 13:12*	6:15 3:57	4:24 2:30	5:38 3:20
	3:30 2:04	3:44 2:22	3:20 2:00	5:41 4:08	3:34 2:34	4:06 2:43	2:49 1:15	Not tested Not tested	5:04 3:30	3:40 2:28	4:12 2:59
Supported DOS 2.0		RAM disk, spooler	RAM disk, spooler	Extensive	backup			None	None	None	None
No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			No	Yes	Yes	No
No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			No; only 1 drive name per drive	No	Yes	No

The documentation was judged below average. It was difficult to understand and in several places lacked important information.

Corona Personal Hard Disk IPHD5, Corona Data Systems, 31324 Via Colinas, Westlake Village, CA 91361, 213/707-0672. List price: \$1795.

Corvus

Corvus' packaging was judged above average. The drive was suspended in foam blocks inside a box packed inside a second box. Cables were packed separately. Installing the Corvus drive was fairly simple. The original installation program was particularly easy to use. It was fully menu driven and installation took about 10 minutes. (Corvus has since replaced this program with a new one that is more powerful but is more difficult to use.)

This was the most mature product MIS tested. Its engineering was so refined that most "rough edges" were gone. For example, where wires passed through holes in metal, the holes were grommetted to prevent insulation from fraying. The disk was properly shock mounted. One weak point was the data cable socket on the back of the adapter card, which one evaluator considered not sturdy enough to stand up to routine rough treatment.

Corvus' drive was the first hard disk for the PC to receive UL approval. A high level of reliability reflects the product's maturity.

Software was designed to support Corvus' local area network, so it had several unusual features. Two or more network users can share a file, but if one user needs exclusive control of data to update it, he or she may lock other users out of a record, a file, or a whole disk. It is possible to define several "user IDs," which function like passwords: no user can access another user's files without the owner's permission. The same files can be read in both PC-DOS (1.10 or 2.00) and CP/M-86.

The evaluators found the documentation well written and organized, but one user reported that he could find no information on how to reconfigure the disk to function as one large volume instead of five small ones—a major omission.

Corvus Models 6 and 11, Corvus Systems, 2029 O'Toole Ave., San Jose, CA 95131, 408/946-7700. List price: Model 6 \$2495, Model 11 \$3495.

Davong

Davong's packaging was judged above average, with each component boxed inside the main carton. The Davong external drive was not considered easy to install. The data cable had to be cut to fit and was supposed to

Review

be installed with an elaborate set of clamps. MIS found that the easiest way to install the Davong controller card was to remove all other adapter cards from the PC during installation.

The internal drive was easier to install, but the hardware evaluators felt it ran too warm. Overheating was a problem with all the internal drives tested, not just Davong's. MIS concluded that the PC simply can't dissipate the amount of heat generated by a hard disk and shouldn't be used with internal drives. (This conclusion doesn't apply to the IBM PC XT, which was redesigned to accommodate the IBM Fixed Disk.)

Davong's software installation was the easiest of any drive tested. On the other hand, this drive had less flexibility than some others. Davong reports that it is working on a revised software package that will offer more options.

The evaluators determined that the Davong drive's outstanding characteristic is quality of support. During installation, MIS called Davong about a technical problem; when asked where the drive was purchased, the installer said "mail order." Davong's technical support people were helpful and stuck with the problem until it was solved.

When the drive was damaged by a power glitch during an electrical storm, Davong provided same-day factory repair service. The instant service may have been due in part to Davong's awareness that the drive was being evaluated, but a local ComputerLand reported that it was able to turn around Davong repairs in one or two days.

Davong's typeset documentation was judged above average in thoroughness and clarity. The installer did find errors in the installation instructions, however. An errata sheet was packed with the drive, but the installer missed it until he had wasted over an hour trying to make the drive work with incorrect switch settings. A version of the documentation that corrects the earlier errors is now available.

DSI 501 and 506, Davong Systems, 217 Humbolt Ct., Sunnyvale, CA 94089, 408/734-4900. List price: 501 \$1845, 506 \$1995.

Genie

The Genie drive's packaging was judged average. The drive was suspended on foam blocks inside a carton. It was more difficult than most to install. Its data cable was thick and round rather than the more common ribbon type. It was so rigid that positioning the PC or disk drive close to a wall was difficult.

The hardware and software seemed well designed and functioned properly. Reliability was judged above

Drive:	Corona	Corvus
Noise level*	Low	Low
Hardware evaluation	Good	Good
Shipping package	Fair	Good
FCC approval	No	No
Documentation	Fair	Very good
UL approval	No	Preliminary
*Noise level was jud	ged relative to b	packground

Table 4: Technical Evaluation

noise level in a typical office.

average. The evaluators had occasional problems with backup and restore procedures that failed to restore all of a file. Genie claims that this problem was due to bugs in an early version of the controller board and that these bugs have since been fixed.

The evaluators found Genie's documentation accurate and complete, but difficult for a novice to understand. It used many technical terms without defining them.

Genie 5 + 5 (Model 1200), Genie Computer, 31131 Via Colinas, Westlake Village, CA 91362, 213/991-6210. List price: \$3995.

IBM

The evaluators felt that IBM's Fixed Disk was typical of IBM products: impeccably designed and constructed. The drive has gotten full UL approval and FCC Class B certification. The shipping package seemed excellent. The IBM PC XT comes with the Fixed Disk already installed, so hardware installation was not an issue. Software installation was quick and reasonably easy.

IBM's software worked well, but was less extensive than that offered by many other drive makers. The only significant utility provided by IBM was a backup/restore program.

DOS 2.00 has a provision for "partitioning" the disk so that different parts of it can be used by different operating systems. No provisions are made for transferring files from one operating system to another. There is also no provision for dividing the disk into separate virtual disks, although subdirectories, a new feature of DOS 2.00, tended to provide the same function.

The documentation for the Fixed Disk is part of the DOS 2.00 manual. The evaluators considered it thorough and accurate, but not easy for a novice to understand.

Davong ext. 1	Davong int. 1	Genie	IBM	Santa Clara	Tallgrass	Tecmar	Xcomp
High	High	Low	Low	Low	High	Low	Low
Good	Fair	Good	Very good	Very good	Very good	Good	Fair
Good	Good	Fair	Very good	Fair	Fair	Very good	Good
			, ,				
No	No	No	Class B	No	No	Class B	No
Good	Good	Good	Good	Fair	Good	Excellent	Good
No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No

DOS 2.00 is a more complex system than DOS 1.10, and they thought that IBM did not do an adequate job of adapting the manual to deal with the extra complexity.

10M Fixed Disk, IBM, Systems Products Division, P.O. Box 1328, Boca Raton, FL 33432, 800/447-4700, 800/322-4400 Illinois, 800/447-0890 Alaska, Hawaii. List price: \$1695.

Santa Clara

Santa Clara's shipping package was judged average. Installation was easy: all that was required was plugging in the adapter card and connecting the cable. Because the unit was larger than most, it had good ventilation and was easy to disassemble for servicing. However, the drive's upright box shape was judged inconvenient by some testers, since it could not be put under the system unit or between the system unit and the display.

The data cable was long enough to allow the drive to be placed under a desk, away from the system unit. The cable was color coded, presumably to help the user orient each plug correctly. Unfortunately, the color coding was backwards (the coded side was supposed to be up on the system unit end and down on the drive end), making the color coding a trap rather than an aid.

Santa Clara's software support seemed unusually versatile. It had several valuable conveniences, including the ability to assign virtual drives to different drive letters after booting. The Santa Clara manuals were judged below average. They were unclear in many places and included several errors. Santa Clara reports that the manuals are currently being rewritten.

SCS-15/5R, Santa Clara Systems, Inc., 560 Division St., Campbell, CA 95008, 408/374-6972. List price: \$5056.

Tallgrass

The Tallgrass drive took longer to install than any other, mainly because it took about two hours to format the 12-megabyte disk. This seemed to be due to the fact that the formatting program verified and tested each track during the formatting process.

Hardware and software fit together nicely in this well-thought-out product. MIS appreciated that the utility programs were menu driven and that Tallgrass provided extensive facilities for backing up files on the built-in digital tape cartridge and restoring them to the disk. One user reported recurring problems with files that appeared to have been saved but could not be restored. The MIS group did not determine whether this was a hardware or software problem.

Tallgrass has a provision for duplicate directories, which are a valuable aid to reliability. If a hardware error wipes out the main directory, the secondary directory can be used to recover files. In addition, Tallgrass was the only drive tested that provided cache memory allocation as an option. The user can test the speed of the disk for a specific application with or without cache and use the appropriate version.

The documentation was judged good. It seemed as if an inexperienced person could install the drive and make it work. All the important information was clear and complete.

Tallgrass TG 3012, Tallgrass Technologies, 11667 W. 90th, Overland Park, KS 66214, 913/492-6002. List price: \$3495.

Tecmar

Tecmar had the best shipping package of any of the drives evaluated. The drives were protected by two cartons, one inside the other, with foam blocks in between. Tecmar's installation instructions were judged the most

≜ Review

complete of any of the drives tested. They were clear, easy to use, and accurate. Installation was complicated by the short data cable, however. The drive was intended to sit under the PC system unit and not be moved from one side of the system unit to the other unless the adapter card was moved from a left-hand to a right-hand slot. Due to the short cable, the assembled system was difficult to move. Because neither end of the cable had a plug, the hard disk could not be unplugged and moved separately.

After the evaluations, Tecmar was the first hard disk maker to obtain the FCC's class B (residential use) certification. Since no adequate test facility was available close to Tecmar's plant, the company had to build its own lab at a cost in excess of \$100,000.

The MIS team felt that an important advantage of the Tecmar drive was that it added free expansion slots to the PC. The drive is built into a cabinet that has six expansion slots. One of the drive slots is occupied by the hard disk controller, and one drive slot and one system unit slot are occupied by bus expansion cards. This leaves a net gain of three slots.

Tecmar's software support was judged less thorough than average. Many of the utilities that other drive makers offer were not included. The drive proved incompatible with RAM disk programs other than Tecmar's. And Tecmar's program in turn worked only with Tecmar's RAM card.

Winchester Share/10 Expansion (Model 40200), Tecmar, Inc., 23600 Mercantile Rd., Cleveland, OH 44122, 216/464-7410. List price: \$2795.

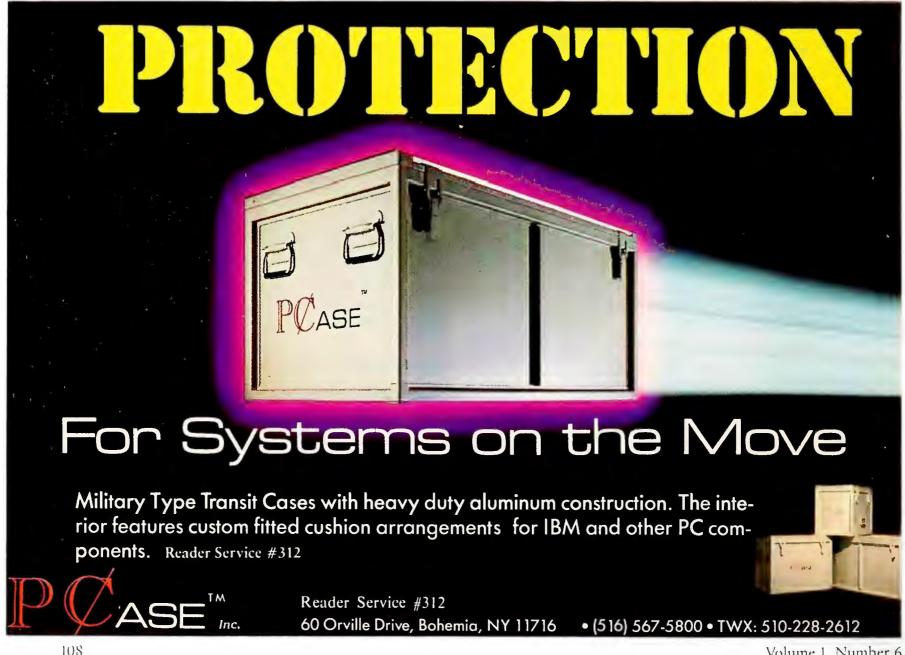
Xcomp

Xcomp's shipping package was judged average and installation straightforward. The hardware design had some shortcomings, however. An internal cable blocked the ventilation fan, impairing air flow. Another internal cable was routed over a sharp metal edge of the chassis, exposing it to the risk of fraying insulation. In addition, the power switch was placed on the wrong side of the fuse. The manufacturer reports that these conditions have been corrected in the current production version.

The software seemed adequate, although one evaluator reported persistent problems with lost information when he copied files. The evaluators found Xcomp's documentation easy to read but discovered several errors. Most of the errors seemed to have been caused by software changes not reflected in the manual.

PHD 8 by 8 (Model 050346-I), Xcomp, 7566 Trade St., San Diego, CA 92121, 619/271-8730. List price: \$2395.

Jonathan Sachs is an independent consultant living near San Francisco who specializes in end user documentation and text processing software development.



THE ONE AND ONLY

You've got a problem. Go to your favorite computer store. Ask to see their Combo Cards. Then ask about their RAM Cards. See the problem? Just too many to pick from. Now, ask to see the CRAMBO™. No problem. There's only one. Ours. Except you don't know what a CRAMBO is. You've probably guessed it's a Combo Card piggy backed to a RAM Card. So it only takes up one slot in your IBM/PC. That's right. But here are the details.

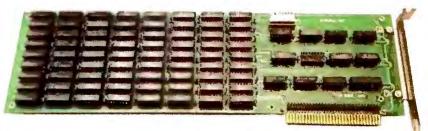


THE COMBO II CARD:

For \$189 you'll get a Clock Calendar, Async Communications, Parallel Printer and a Game Adapter.

THE 512K RAM CARD:

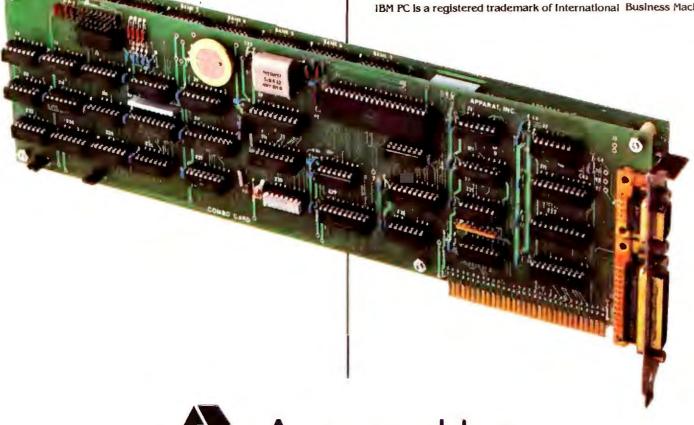
It too, is only \$189 with 64K of RAM installed. And when you need more RAM, 64K increments are available for \$64 each. And, SDRIVE, the electronic disk emulator, is available at no cost with the RAM Card.



You can buy either of our boards separately for use in the XT or PC expansion chassis. But only our boards can be piggy backed to give you the one and only CRAMBO. And for only \$359.

Go check out the CRAMBO at the same store carrying all those Combo Cards and RAM Cards. If they don't have the CRAMBO have them call us. **800/525-7674.** Or write: Apparat, Inc. 4401 South Tamarac Parkway, Denver, Colorado 80237, 303/741-1778.

IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machine Corp.



Reader Service #10

Start ahead. Stay ahead. The Columbia Family: IBM-PC compatibility plus outstanding value and performance.

Today, Columbia offers you the highest level of IBM-PC hardware and software compatibility.

Each Columbia microcomputer is delivered with software worth thousands of dollars for word processing, financial planning, communications, and more.

Stay ahead with Columbia's economic multi-user capabilities and quality expansion products.

Choose the very practical Columbia VP Portable, \$2,995. Or, the flexible Columbia MPC, \$3,395. The Columbia MPC with hard disk is \$4,995. All prices include CRT controller with graphics and keyboard.

Call (301) 992-3400 for the name of the dealer or distributor nearest you. Serviced and supported worldwide. National service by Bell & Howell Service Company.

World Headquarters: 9150 Rumsey Road Columbia, MD 21045 (301) 992-3400 TWX 710-862-1891 West Coast: 3901 MacArthur Blvd. Suite 211 Newport Beach, CA 92660 (714) 752-5245 Telex 277778 Europe: Limitenstr. 94 4050 Moenchengladbach 2 West Germany 02166-47097 Telex 852452



Distributors in Australia, Belgium, Colombia, Denmark, Hong Kong, Israel, Italy, Malaysia, Netherlands-Antilles, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom, Venezuela.



The quality analysis package for the professional.

Now there's a software package that catches mistakes faster than you can make them.

WCC Software Distributing Inc. 632 Essex Street San Francisco, CA 94105

Cliff Wilton, President The Computer Store 855 Front Street San Francisco, CA 94111

Dear Cliff:

Here's our report on Super SpellGuard. In tinking how to explain the product to your customers, there certainly is a lot to say.

First, there's the general idea that nobody's pefect. Super SpellGuard can help them look perfect by tracking doewn hardto find typos, transposed letters and even nonesisthel words.

Then there's the fact that Super SpellGuard can proofred a 10-page report in under a minute. And the statemen that Super SpellGuard's vocabulary includes 20,000 of the most commonly used English words.

Other strengths: the original SpellGuard was named INFOWORLD's product of the year. This is the same basic program, only better. It also works with every major word processing software package available today. And has the affordabel price of \$195. It even comes from the makers of SuperCalc. If your customers don't have word processing software, you can always tell them about SuperWriter, which includes Super SpellGuard.

I'm looking forward to our effot to promot this as a product no business should be withour

Sincerely,

The analysis

Greg Karraker

Sales Manager

Typing time for 10-page report: 35 minutes. WCC Software Distributing Inc. 632 Essex Street San Francisco, CA 94105

Cliff Wilton, President The Computer Store 855 Front Street San Francisco, CA 94111

Dear Cliff:

Here's a report on Super SpellGuard. In thinking how to explain the product to your customers, there certainly is a lot to say.

First, there's the general idea that nobody's perfect. Super SpellGuard can help them look perfect by tracking down hard to find typos, transposed letters and even nonexistent words.

Then there's the fact that Super SpellGuard can proofread a 10-page report in under a minute. And the statement that Super SpellGuard's vocabulary includes 20,000 of the most commonly used English words.

Other strengths: the original SpellGuard was named INFOWORLD's product of the year. This is the same basic program, only better. It also works with every major word processing software package available today. And has the affordable price of \$195. It even comes from the makers of SuperCalc. If your customers don't have word processing software, you can always tell them about SuperWriter, which includes Super SpellGuard.

I'm looking forward to our efforts to promote this as a product no business should be without.

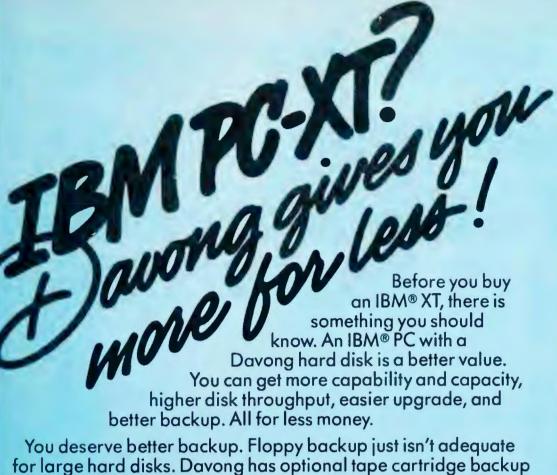
Sincerely,
The analysis
Greg Karraker
Sales Manager

Proofreading time with Super SpellGuard: 39 seconds.

Super SpellGuard

By Sorcim® 2310 Lundy Ave., San Jose, CA 95131 • (408) 942-1727

& SORCIM®



You deserve better backup. Floppy backup just isn't adequate for large hard disks. Davong has optional tape cartridge backup systems for safe, secure, fast, high capacity backup of your files. (Tape backup available for both IBM PC and IBM XT.)

Do more, faster. A Davong hard disk with Multi-OS™ is up to three times faster than an IBM XT. Multi-OS gives you a real choice of operating systems by supporting DOS 1.1, DOS 2.0, CP/M-86™, Concurrent CP/M™, and Pascal. And extra features, like programmable disk cache, flexible volume mapping, and local area networking support, make your disk more useful.

Davong gives you more for a lot less money. And Davong hard disk systems are available, now, at more than 800 computer dealers.

CAPACITY

DAVONG CHALLENGES THE IBM XT

	IBM XT	IBM PC & Davong hard disk
Capacity		
Capacity range	10-20 MB	5 to 128 MB
Upgrode unit capacities	10 MB	5,10,15, 21,32 MB
Features		
Bockup	Floppy	18 MB tape cartridge & Floppy
Password protection	No	Yes
Flexible volume configuration	No	Yes
Local networking	No	Yes
Progrommoble disk	No	Yes
Throughput* (milliseconds/512 bytes) 1000 sequential records:		
Write time	27	11.2
Reod time	18.8	7.4
Random occess	28.3	11.8 (with cache)
Price Suggested retail price		
Add-on 10 MB drive	\$3390	\$2395

^{*}IBM DOS 2.0, IBM PC-XT vs. IBM PC with Dovong Multi-OS

Your IBM PC deserves Davong.



Davong Systems, Inc. □ 217 Humboldt Court □ Sunnyvale, Californio 94086 Telephone: (408) 734-4900

PRICE

DAVONG IBM IBM IBM

PERFORMANCE

[®]Registered trademarks. ™ Trademark.



Announcing the Eagle PC. From \$1995, simply a better PC.

Eagle clears the air on what it takes to buy a computer.

المعالج أب أب اب اب

Announcing the Eagle PC. This compact, economical computer gives you a headstart with its 16-bit microprocessor. User friendliness to a degree which may only be termed: simplicity with elegance. Just plug it in, flip the switch, and go to work.

The Eagle PC is compatible with hardware and software for the IBM personal computer, offering you a host of hardware extras, and your choice of programs from a large library of MS-DOS business and

personal application software.

Save time without losing space. Silent, compact and modular, the Eagle PC is small enough to fit on a credenza. Its handsomely sculpted keyboard designed for word processing and financial planning conveniently stores inside the processor enclosure when not in use to save space.

Eagle productivity organizes your business. The Eagle PC is available at a base system price of \$1995. Complete, turnkey systems for under \$3000 include operating systems, word processing, and financial planning software at no additional charge. For those needing greater disk storage, the Eagle PC-XL, with 10 megabytes of hard disk storage, starts at \$4495. High resolution graphics are standard.

Designed for the first-time computer user, the Eagle PC keeps pace with your growth. It is

expandable, so you can add memory, additional disk storage, peripherals, and other options to build a system that will expand with your needs.

The Eagle PC. Simply, a better PC.

Also Announcing New \$1595 8-Bit Eagle Power:

Introducing the Eagle IIE Series. Economic sense for business. All models of this exciting product line include disk storage, the CP/M operating system, word processing, financial planning, and the CBASIC programming language. What's more, all models include a full size display, a keyboard tailored for word processing, and Eagle's renowned user-friendly interface. Starting at \$1595, the Eagle IIE Series is the best value in the computer industry today.

See Eagle Power in action today. For names of

Eagle dealers nearest you, phone toll-free 800-538-8157, Ext. 938. In California 800-672-3470, Ext. 938.



Above and beyond.

IBM is a registered tradeniark of International Business Machines Corp. MS-DOS is a tradeniark of Microsoft Corp.

MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. CP/M and CBASIC are registered trademarks of Digital Research, Inc.

Reader Service #212

The PC's Perfect Mate

Softword's MultiMate brings the capabilities of a dedicated word processor to the PC.

Janette Martin

There's a new suitor in word processing software for the IBM Personal Computer that just might win your heart. The contender is *MultiMate*, and it courts the market with promises of "full utilization of the IBM PC's hardware capabilities, fast screen response, comprehensive online help facility, minimal training time, and user-friendliness."

If that sounds like the old line you've heard a hundred times before, take another look. In the arena of word processing software for the PC almost everything about *MultiMate* is new and miles ahead of the competition. Designed to emulate a Wang dedicated word processor, *MultiMate* demonstrates the same elegance, functionality, and versatility.

The Connecticut Mutual Life Insurance Company of East Hartford, Connecticut, commissioned Softword Systems, a development and consulting firm, to program this Wang lookalike word processing package. Like many companies involved in bringing state-of-theart automation into their offices, Connecticut Mutual had been adding IBM PCs to its group of Wang dedicated word processors. Having the two systems side by side presented the inevitable problem of integrating the superior features of dedicated word processing and the multifunctional potential of personal computers.

Word spread concerning the format of this exciting new program, and by late 1982 Softword was marketing its word processor as Word-Mate (MultiMate's original name). The most recent release of the program is available in two versions. One version is for a PC or PC XT using DOS 1.10 and requires 128K. The other is for a PC or PC XT with DOS 2.00 and requires more than 128K. The reason for the difference is that DOS 2.00 takes up 12K more disk space than DOS 1.10. Users should make the distinction between versions when buying or ordering MultiMate, at least for the present time. Softword expects to produce one version for all configurations in the future. The minimum RAM requirement in any case is 128K. The PC should be equipped with two disk drives, while one disk drive is sufficient for the PC XT.

A difference has persisted between word processing with software on a microcomputer and word processing on a dedicated system like the Wang. This difference might be summed up as loose and tight control over text in edit. Microcomputer word processing software has loose control over text, which describes the situation in which inserted text throws following lines of text out of position on the screen instead of simultaneously reformatting during the insertion. The result is that a reform command must be issued to consolidate the new text.

Inadvertent reformatting of text can have undesirable effects. An extreme example of the effect of loose control is when you have to embed control codes throughout a body of text while entering and then run a format program to see how the text will look on the printed page.

Tight control, a characteristic of editing on a dedicated word processor, means that the program takes care of the formatting while you take care of the writing. Text is consoli-

Each function key provides multiple editing features that are often related.

dated simultaneously when you perform an editing function such as insert, move, or copy. The text appears on the screen as it will appear on the printed page. Tight control also enables you to access common editing commands with a single keystroke. *MultiMate*, like dedicated word processors, offers this sort of tight control over text in edit.

PC World

Review

The Screens

MultiMate is menu driven with menus that are easily manipulated, usually in a keystroke or two. The menus display numbered choices; you can pick a number and press ENTER or F10 to call up your selection or get more information. Figure 1 shows the main menu for document creation, editing, printing, and document handling utilities. This menu is called up on the screen by entering the command WP from PC-DOS.

Once you choose to create or edit a document from the main menu another screen is displayed that asks you to enter the name of a new or existing document. This screen lists all documents currently in *MultiMate*'s file directory. *MultiMate* automatically adds the extension .DOC to all files you create through its program, which allows you to locate your document files easily from the *MultiMate* directory in DOS.

Once a file name is entered, a document summary screen is displayed. If you are creating a new document, you can enter the author, addressee, and operator on the summary screen. The current and last revision dates are displayed automatically at the bottom. Areas on the screen allow you to enter key words and comments to help you clarify the nature of the document and store formatting or printing instructions for later use. If you are editing an old document, the summary information stored with the document during the last edit is displayed, and you can keep or change information as necessary.

After the document summary screen is displayed, you can call up the first screen of the document and begin entering or editing text. In the edit mode each document screen has a status line on the first line of the 24-line display that identifies the document by name and gives page, line, and column numbers to indicate where the cursor is positioned (Figure 2).

116

System prompts are displayed on the right side of the status line during move, copy, insert, and delete functions. For instance, when a move function is initiated, the program prompts 'Move What' on the status line. After you indicate the text to be moved, the system prompts 'Move Where'. The prompts are convenient reminders of the stages of an editing function in progress.

The second line of the screen shows the format line that controls line spacing, tab positions, and the right margin setting. F9 positions the cursor on the format line. You can then move the cursor to change line spacing, tab positions, and the right margin setting. You can also change formats in the middle of a page by entering a new format line. The new line is positioned on the screen at the place you enter it and controls formatting of all following text until a

Almost everything about *MultiMate* is new and miles ahead of the competition.

new format line is encountered. If you want to insert a table in the body of your document, for example, you can add a format line with new tab settings to control the tabular data and then enter the data.

To switch formatting back to the way it was before you entered the table format line, you can press Alt-F9, which copies the format line from the top of the current page to the cursor's location. Ctrl-F9 inserts a default system format line. You can enter as many format lines as you want on a page or throughout the document that stay with the document after it is saved and can be recalled for subsequent edits until you change or delete them.

In the current release *MultiMate*'s format lines are limited to 156 character spaces. This line length is peculiar since the Wang system that

MultiMate emulates allows 158 character spaces. The difference could cause a problem, for instance, if you're converting files from Wang to MultiMate and the Wang files use the full 158-character line. The reason for the difference is unclear, but Softword claims that the January 1984 release will allow maximum horizontal spacing to be increased dramatically to accommodate, believe it or not, as much as 64K on one line.

At the bottom of the screen the characters *S* and *N* appear. *S* indicates the status of the CapsLock key, and *N* indicates the NumLock key. An arrow pointing down means that the lock is off, and an arrow pointing up means that the lock is on. This message compensates for the PC keyboard's lack of indicator lights on the lock keys. As another useful reminder, these characters appear underlined when auto-underlining is in effect during editing.

In the edit mode *MultiMate* displays formatting symbols on screen, such as codes for tabs, indents, returns, and centered lines. Overall, these symbols prove easy to work with during editing, and they can be handy during a search and replace procedure. For people who are bothered by the symbol displays, a future enhancement to *MultiMate* is supposed to provide a "view mode" that will allow display of a document in edit without any formatting symbols.

One of the most useful aspects of MultiMate's display of documents is that it uses page orientation. This feature provides for text to be presented on the screen as it will appear on the printed page. This orientation is comparable to pages in a book; when a page is ended, no text from succeeding pages is displayed, and you have to press a key to direct the system back to the top of the current page, to the next page, or to any other page in the document. Word processing systems that are not page oriented display document pages in a format similar to text on a scroll of paper; pages may be delineated by a broken line across the screen, but document pages scroll continuously

up and down the screen one after the other. This process can make finding a specific page a time-consuming operation.

MultiMate's page orientation feature allows you to vary the number of lines entered per page so that you can intersperse letter and legal size pages by entering text until you want to insert a page break. You can specify a lines-per-page parameter, such as 56, and the system will issue a prompt when the 56th line is reached during text entry. Setting this parameter produces a prompt that makes you aware of how many lines you are adding to a page. You can continue to enter up to 150 lines per page, but be careful if you combine two pages with a combined count of more than 150 lines.

The Keyboard

MultiMate makes excellent use of the keyboard function keys. They are well assigned for frequently used editing and formatting functions. During document editing these function keys in unshifted position initiate the functions of page break, center, indent, go to page number, enter library, search, move, copy, position cursor on format line, and save text/ exit document. Each function key provides multiple editing features that are often related. This logical design makes it easy to remember which functions are accessed through particular keys. For example, F2 breaks a page, Shift-F2 combines two pages, Ctrl-F2 starts document repagination, and Alt-F2 establishes page length.

MultiMate also uses the Alt and Ctrl keys combined with alphanumeric, function, and numeric keypad keys. Alt pressed in conjunction with specific function keys, for example, provides highlighting of text to indicate text to be moved, copied, and deleted. Alt-F5 highlights words, Alt-F6 highlights lines, Alt-F7 highlights sentences, and Alt-F8 highlights paragraphs. Line scrolling is speeded up with Alt-F3 (line left) and Alt-F4 (line right). Combining Alt with the numeric keys at the top of the keyboard allows you to save and

MULTIMATE
Word Processor Ver 3.10

1) Edit Old Document
2) Create New Document
3) Print Document Utility
4) Printer Control Utilities
5) Merge Print Utility
6) Document Handling Utilities
7) Other Utilities
9) Return to DOS
DESIRED FUNCTION:
Enter the number of the function, press RETURN

Figure 1: MultiMate Main Menu

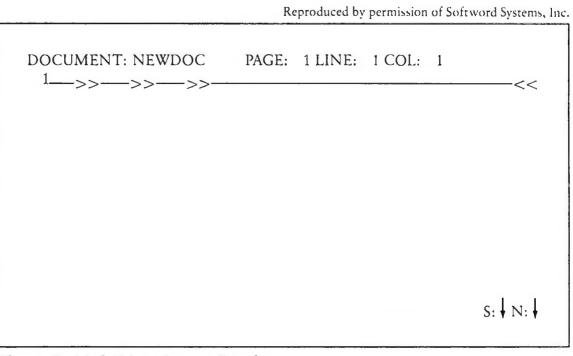


Figure 2: MultiMate Screen Display

exit the document in edit and go directly to utilities such as Print Document or Create New Document without returning to the main menu.

The Ctrl key combined with numeric keypad keys changes the cursor position on the screen. Ctrl-6 (cursor right) moves the cursor to the first character of the next word, and Ctrl-4 (cursor left) moves to the preceding word. When using Ctrl to move the cursor, the program doesn't recognize nonalphanumeric characters such as angle brackets. This fea-

ture should be changed so that Ctrl key movement of the cursor recognizes all keyboard characters.

Editing

The major editing functions provided in *MultiMate* are listed in Figure 3. The program is comprehensive, but it does have some limitations. It doesn't generate automatic paragraph numbering, provide justified dual-column



formats on a page, or format footnotes automatically. However, along with basic editing features, the program provides for headers and footers, including alternating headers and footers for formatting facing pages, and auto-page numbering that may also be included in the header and footer formats. One drawback to the header and footer feature is that each is limited to five lines.

Once a document has been entered and stored, subsequent editing is easy. *MultiMate*'s insert function is as simple to use as pressing a button. While you are inserting text into a line of existing text, all text on the screen from the cursor's current position forward is temporarily cleared. As a reminder of what text follows the point of insertion, the program displays the first 30 characters of text following the insertion point at the bottom of the screen. Once the insertion is complete, all temporarily cleared text returns to the screen.

Moving, copying, and deleting blocks of text are also easy. You position the cursor at the beginning of the block, press the appropriate function key, and then highlight the text by using an Alt-function key combination or pressing any key on the keyboard (including the cursor keys). If you don't highlight text with a function key, the program highlights all text up to and including the first encounter of the key you pressed.

You may want to copy text from a different document into the document in edit. This is called an external copy, since the text to be copied is outside the document in edit. Once the external copy function is activated, you name the document from which to copy and the cursor moves to the first line and column of the external document. You then find and highlight the text to be copied back into the document in edit. An external move feature would be at least as useful as the external copy feature, but *MultiMate* does not offer it yet.

MultiMate also allows you to manipulate columns of text and numbers through the use of Column mode.

Cursor Positioning Escape **Printing Functions** External Copy **Up Cursor Position Background Print** Draft Print **Dn Cursor Position** Footers Rt Cursor Position Hard Space Enhanced Print Lft Cursor Position Headers Right Justification Hyphen (Soft) Stop Print End (of Screen) Variable Print Pitch Go Go Page Number Indent Go Go Page Mark Insert **Advanced Functions** Home Move Next Page Page Break Column Calculations: Next Word Page Combine Horizontal Addition Page Down Page Length Vertical Addition Page Up Repaginate Column Manipulation Previous Page Replace Document Merge Previous Word Req'd Page Break Library Set Place Mark Search Library Attachment Repaginate Scroll Cursor Left Stop Print Scroll Cursor Right Strikeover Misc. Functions Search Subscript Help Screens Top of Page Superscript Highlighting by: **Editing Functions Formatting** character, word, Auto Page Number **Functions** line, sentence Auto Underline Format-Change paragraph, page and Character Insert Format-Current cursor positioning Character Delete Format-Delete arrows. Copy Format-Page Decimal Tab Format-System Status Line Delete Document Merge

Figure 3: MultiMate Edit Functions

Columns may be moved, copied, inserted, and deleted within a page of text in a document. One problem with the Column mode occurs when you move a column that has carriage returns at the end of each line. The returns are also moved if they are highlighted, throwing the alignment of preceding columns out of format. If you wanted to move the column below, for example, and each number were followed by a return, the returns would be moved because you have to highlight far enough to the right to encompass the longest line (the second one) in the column:

25.50 7.025 2000.99

The problem can be resolved if you enter blank spaces at the end of lines 1 and 3 to fill out to the longest position in the column. But this sort of

manipulation should not be necessary. (A Softword spokesperson says that this problem is being corrected.)

The Column mode also allows you to do simple summing of vertical columns and horizontal rows of numbers. In my tests this feature worked perfectly for positive and negative numbers.

The Esc key allows you to stop any editing or formatting operation in progress while you are editing a document. For instance, once you begin to highlight text to be moved and the system displays the 'Move What' prompt on the status line, you can press Esc to interrupt the move in progress. You return to normal edit mode with the cursor at the position it had before you started the move operation.

The search and replace feature allows you to do global as well as discretionary replacements in text, even though there is no back-to-front feature in the procedure, and the system makes no distinction between upper-and lowercase letters.

Editing is extremely fast. Pages are called up in an instant, even in lengthy documents, and moves, inserts, and deletes take just a few seconds to perform. The keyboard is easy to learn, not only because of the intelligent assignment of keys to functions, but also because a colorcoded keyboard layout illustration is included with the user manual (Figure 4). When you put the layout between the keyboard and monitor, editing functions can be located at a glance. Color-coded mylar tabs naming the keys' functions are also included so that you can adhere them to the keys if you want a more permanent reminder of key locations.

The Library Feature

The Library feature is another part of *MultiMate*'s program. A library document is a special document used to store text and formats that can be recalled and inserted with a couple of keystrokes while you are entering regular documents or editing. For example, you may want to use a library document to store words you commonly misspell, optional paragraphs in legal contracts, or page formats and column headings for statistical documents that you frequently use and don't like to set up each time you need them.

To create a library document you select Create New Document from the main menu and enter a new name. The first page of the library document looks like a normal document screen but doesn't have a page number. The program asks you to give the page a 1- to 3-character code. This code will appear in place of a number in the status line. You enter text or formats to be stored under this code and indicate a page break to enter more text to be stored under a different code. The system continues to ask for a code for each page.

SureStroke® Tomorrow's Keyboard Today

The keyboard you use today was deliberately designed for inefficiency. Nineteenth-century inventors had to arrange keys so using them would be unnatural and awkward. Otherwise their mechanical machines couldn't keep up with human fingers.



But today's machines don't have those mechanical limitations. And ANSI has just approved a simplified Dvorak keyboard. This keyboard of tomorrow has a different key layout, with the most-used letters in the middle row. Key use is balanced between right and left hands. You make fewer mistakes because the keyboard is designed for natural ease and efficiency.

SureStroke equips your IBM PC for tomorrow's keyboard with press-on letters and software to reset key locations. And most important, SureStroke equips you with tools to make the transition from old keyboard to new: the first learning manual geared to the new keyboard, learning software that's fun to use, and listen-and-learn cassette.

If you've never learned to use a keyboard by touch, congratulate yourself. Your mind is ready for the keyboard of tomorrow. With SureStroke, you'll be using the new keyboard faster — up to four times faster than learning the old keyboard would take.

If you're good at the old keyboard, you'll be great at the new one. SureStroke gives you the full power of the new keyboard while you retain your skill at the old.

We admit you won't see this new keyboard everywhere. In fact, you'll probably be the first person you know to try it.

But you're used to trying out tomorrow. Try out SureStroke — today.

SureStroke for IBM PC with MS-DOS.

Money-back guarantee: If you're not satisfied, return SureStroke within 30 days for a full refund.

Name	-		
Address			
City		State	Zip
	learning manual, le	\$49.95 each, plus \$3.95 shipping. F varning software, and listen-and-lear 4% sales tax.	
☐ MasterCard	□ Visa	☐ Check enclosed (allow two wee	zks)
Credit Card Account #		Expi	ration Date
Mail to: Seasoned Systems, Inc. Dept. PCW-6 Box 3036	Or call: toll-free 1-800/334-5531 In NC, call 919/967-5818	SEASC SYSTE	NED

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Chapel Hill, NC 27514

Reader Service #247

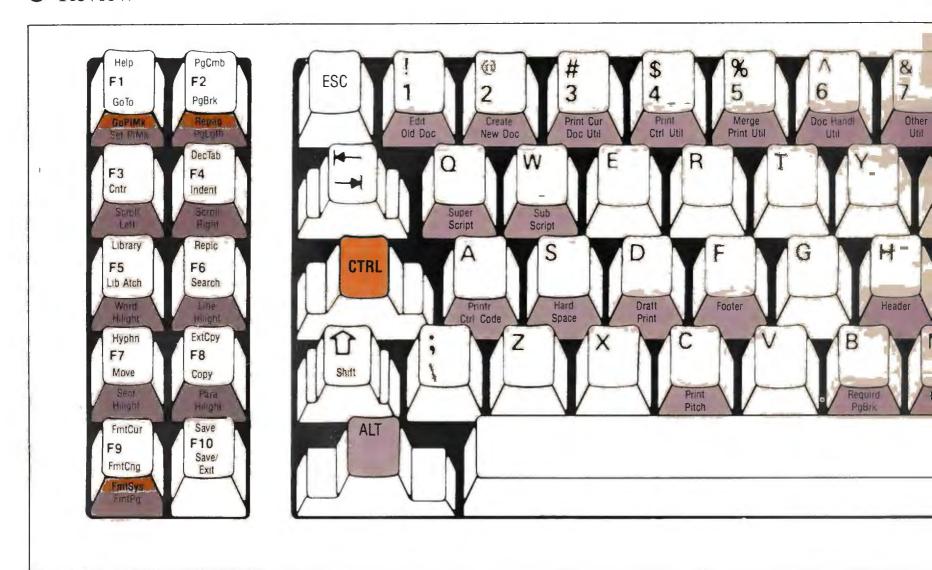


Figure 4: MultiMate Keyboard Layout

After you have completed a library document, saved the document, and accessed a regular document through the main menu, you must attach the library to the document in edit if you want to recall library entries. Attaching means that you tell the system to retrieve stored data from the library document specified in the attach statement.

When I wrote this article, I created a library document called WP with two pages to crore the words Multi-Mate and MultiMate's. I gave the first word a code, M, and stored it on the first page of the library document. I coded the second word MS and entered it the second page. During edits of nonlibrary documents, I attached WP at any point in my writing. I could press F5 (library) and MS, and the word MultiMate's was inserted long before I could have keyed it in. Giving the library documents an extension such as .LIB when they are created, instead of the current .DOC that the program also names regular documents, would be helpful. There

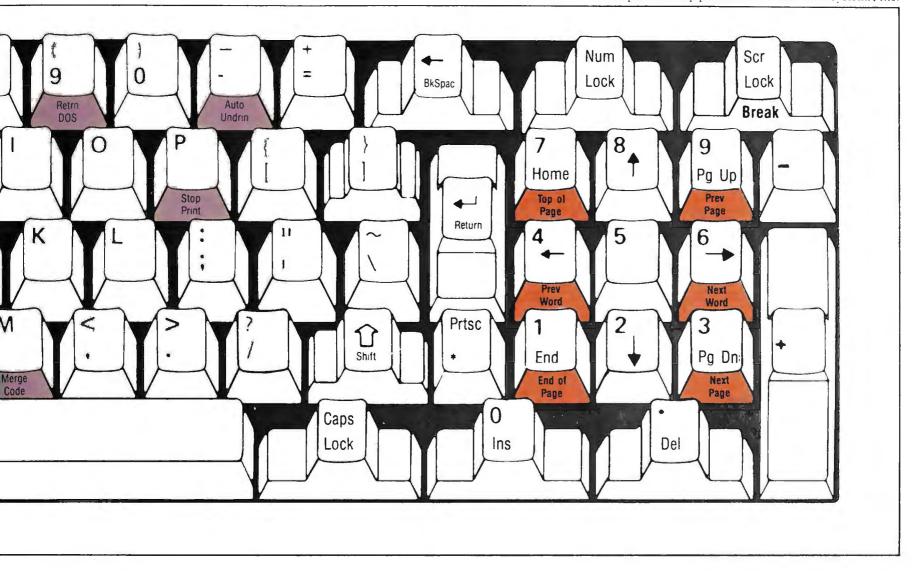
are only two kinds of documents (library and regular); a different extension for library documents would make finding them in directories much easier.

The Merge Feature

MultiMate's merge feature provides easy production of form letters. Through the main menu's Create New Document selection you create primary documents that contain the form, or fixed, information and secondary documents that contain variable information inserted into the form during merge printing. Figures 5 and 6 show how the primary and secondary documents look on the screen during editing.

Each record of the variable data file is divided into fields, and each field is given a user-defined name that is used in both primary and secondary documents. If you want to create a secondary merge document containing customer data, for example, you can define the record field information as: first name, last name, company, address, zip, first contact date. Each record of the variable data file is entered into the secondary document a field at a time, and the field name surrounded by merge symbols must precede each field for each record in the file. A page break must follow each record entry in the variable file.

But even for a short list of variable data, keying in every field name for every record of the file is a trying task. If you use the library feature to store the field names, you can either recall each field name from the library before entering the corresponding variable data, or you can recall a whole page of field names for each record with blank lines following each field name so that you can insert the variable data into the form.



When a primary document is created, you insert the field names enclosed in merge symbols at points where the variable data from the secondary file will be inserted during printing. When you create a primary document, an excellent advantage in *MultiMate*'s use of naming fields in a record becomes apparent. By naming the fields in the variable file, you can position them by name in the primary document in any order you want, regardless of their order in the secondary document.

Many merge programs, including Wang, do not allow this flexibility, since field data is located by the program and placed in the primary document during merge printing, by position rather than name in each record in the secondary file. For example, if the records in the variable document list the first name and then

the last name of a person, merge printing of the primary document would not allow you to output the last name followed by the first name as *MultiMate* does.

Printing Documents

When you want to print nonmerge print documents, you can either select the Print Document utility from the main menu or, if you are editing a document, press Alt-3 and the page you're working on will be saved, the document in edit will be exited, and the cursor will appear positioned on the Print Spooler menu with the document you just exited queued for printing—all in a split second. The Print Spooler menu offers a number of useful specifications that you can change for each printing (Figure 7). Parameters on the Print Spooler menu are underlined, which makes detection of the cursor on the screen difficult.

When you do find the cursor, you can move it with the ENTER key or cursor keys from parameter to parameter. The first two parameters allow you to queue the document for printing at a specified time and date. If you choose to print the queued document's statistics, MultiMate will print a copy of the document's summary screen before printing the document itself. And you can print the spooling if you need a hard copy of the Print menu with current specifications for the document about to be printed. The background print selection is especially useful because you can queue up several documents for printing while editing others, thereby making full use of the PC and printer at the same time. The print spooler display shows you a list of printers that MultiMate supports, such as IBM, Epson, C. Itoh, Centronics, Qume, and Diablo.

Softword continually adds new printer attribute tables. You enter the name of your printer on the Printer Type line, and your printer's specific

PC World



characteristics are supported. If your printer is not specifically listed, you can use a general printer specification (TTYCR or TTYCRLF), and most document formatting is carried out. When I use 'TTYCRLF' with my Toshiba P1350, I do not get boldface, or super- and subscripts. Since my Toshiba is not currently supported by *MultiMate*, I called my printer's technical support staff, and they told me which printer selection I should use. The results were great. All of *Multi-Mate*'s formatting features worked.

You can also set up your own printer attribute table to make the most of your printer's characteristics if you are technically inclined. You do this through the Editpat utility accessed in PC-DOS. Softword suggests that even if you feel you can set up a customized printer attribute table on your own, you should call them for some helpful advice before beginning. Softword will customize a table for your particular printer at a nominal charge if you send them your printer's technical manual and MultiMate's system disk. During editing you can embed MultiMate's printer control code in text along with ASCII control characters. The codes signal MultiMate to take advantage of the specified printing functions unique to your printer.

Utilities

In addition to the Editpat utility MultiMate offers several document handling utilities that help you maintain your data efficiently. From DOS you can run MultiMate's file conversion utility that converts your ASCII files to MultiMate format. MultiMate control codes aren't added to files converted from ASCII to MultiMate, but you get the file in a text file format. Going the other way, from MultiMate to ASCII, all of MultiMate's formatting codes are stripped from the text.

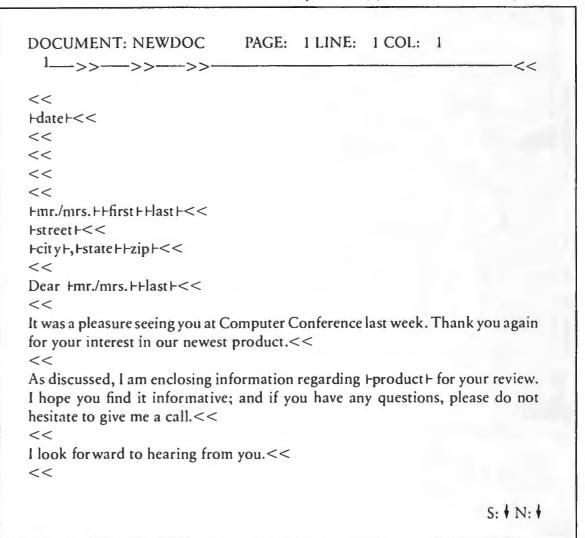


Figure 5: Primary Merge Document

Reproduced by permission of Softword Systems, Inc. **DOCUMENT: NEWDOC** PAGE: 1 LINE: 1 COL: 1 1___>>-->>-->> +date+<< November 25, 1982+<< +mr./mrs.+<< Mr. ⊦<< << +first +<< John+<< << Hast H Cain+<< << ⊦street⊦<< 26 Scott Drivet<< << +city+<< lacksonville+<< FstateF<< FL. -<< << Fzip ⊢<< S: N: +

Figure 6: Secondary Merge Document

Drive: B	Docum	nent: JOHNSON-harry	
Current Time is: HH/MM/SS	Dalan Da	ins mail Time is a sure	
Current Date is: MM/DD/YY		int until Time is: нн мм·ss int until Date is: мм/db/үүү	· .
Current Date is. MM/DD/11	Delay 11	int until Date is. Mai/DD/111	1
Print Document Statisti	ics?	N	
Print Spooling Statistics	5?	N	
Delete Spooler Entry W	hen Done	? Y	
Print in Background or	Foregroun	nd (B or F)? B	
Left Margin?	000	Pause between Pages?	N
Start Print at Page Number?	001	Right Justification?	N
Stop Print at Page Number?	999	Proportional Spacing?	N
Header/Footer First Page Number?	001	Draft Print?	Y
Printer Number?	001	Default Pitch?	4
Number of Original Copies?	001	Printer Type? EP:	SON
Document Page Length?	066		
Printer Ty	pes Availa	able:	
(Printer types	will be lis	ted here)	
Press F10 to Contin			

Figure 7: Print Spooler Menu

I was disappointed with Multi-Mate's file conversion feature. When I converted simple numerical data, the program stripped tabs without filling out the column positions with spaces. As a result, all items in the columns were misaligned after the conversion. Also, when I converted a simple document with paragraphs of text that had no tabbing or other formatting codes, the conversion program ate the last line of each page in the document. The file conversion program seems to be MultiMate's weakest feature. This is an important feature for people who telecommunicate information to typesetters or branch offices. If the files were converted in a page-image format, you could use DOS 2.00 to pipe converted MultiMate ASCII files to the DOS sort filter and sort the files, and then convert the sorted files back to MultiMate format.

By entering the Recovery command in PC-DOS, you can run a file recovery program that helps restore

document data that may have been lost during improper disk removal or from entering too many lines per page during editing.

You can select other utilities from MultiMate's main menu. These include a document handling utility that allows you to move, copy, delete, and rename documents; a utility that lets you page through all document summary screens or search the document screens for key words or comments when you don't remember the name of the document you need and order a printed copy of the all the summary screens on file. A printer control utility lets you access a print spooler menu and change all the print document parameters. The updated parameters become the system defaults and appear whenever you go to print a document that has never been printed. Other utilities allow you to change the format line that always appears as the first format line in a new document you set up—this is the system default format and may also be recalled at anytime during editing with Ctrl-F9. And you can

change the drive assignments so that *MultiMate* always accesses the system disk from a certain drive and the documents from another drive.

Documentation

The MultiMate user manual and onscreen help are exceptionally well designed and presented. The user manual is concise and compact. It is handsomely packaged in an easelstyle 10-inch by 71/2-inch binder. Tabs mark nine easy-to-locate sections within the manual. Color coding is used throughout with general comments and directions to the user printed in black, and system responses from screen displays printed in green. The first two short training sessions cover document creation, setting format lines, and entering and editing text using move, copy, delete, and insert. A third training session presents library and merge exercises. A hefty reference section presents an alphabetical listing of the functions of MultiMate's program with descriptions and instructions for using them.

Pages are called up in an instant, and moves, inserts, and deletes take just a few seconds to perform.

Extensive help menus make up the on-screen aids. You can call up the main Help menu from any point in the program, in Edit mode or even from the main menu, by pressing Shift-F1. Once in the Help mode, you can press a function's access keys for a fuller description of the function. If you have forgotten the access keys, you can call up an alphabetical index of all of the functions and the corresponding keys to access them.

Review

Sequel to a Hit

MultiMate's package provides a word processing program, library and merge features, a user manual, a monthly newsletter, and toll-free assistance from Softword's action line in Connecticut. You also get six months of enhancements, including two new releases free, regardless of whether they are released within the six months. If the package you purchase is not the most current release, Softword will give you the latest release without counting the update as one of your two free releases. In other words, they'll catch you up to the most recent release at no cost as long as your purchase date coincides with or follows the date of the most current release.

Enhancements are expected this summer and are said to include a spelling checker with automatic

hyphenation, library by example (so you can add library entries to library documents without leaving the document in edit), windowing from the document in edit to other documents on file, and a "view mode" that will enable you to call up your documents

MultiMate uses page orientation.

for editing without displaying formatting symbols on screen. These enhancements will be sent at no charge to MultiMate owners who are under the two releases/six months contract.

A spreadsheet program and data management program that will interface with the current merge feature and provide a sorting capability are

in the works and should be announced for release within six months. A synchronous communications package is currently in beta test. The communications program is designed to transmit MultiMate files to a mainframe for distribution to multiple work stations, and a communications program that transfers documents intact with control codes between the PC and Wang word processors is in development. All these offerings will be priced separately.

Critic's Choice

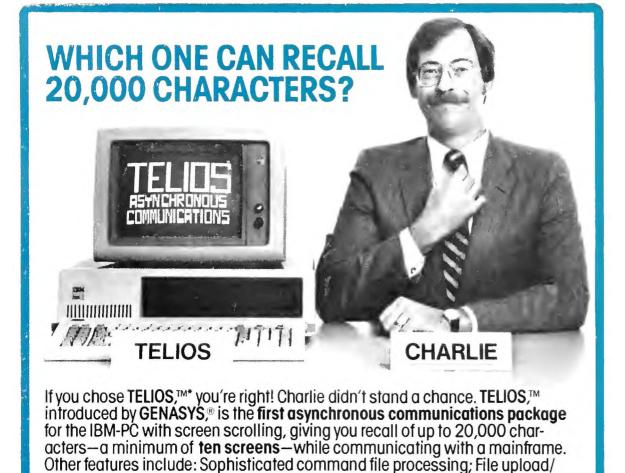
I've used Wang dedicated word processors and some of the more popular word processing programs for the PC. MultiMate compares very well to the Wang and is now my preference for use on the PC. Softword seems to be making progress in correcting problems with each succeeding release and enlarging the basic program to include many convenient features. Two personal computers, Corona and Victor, aimed at the PC market are also offering MultiMate. I tried the program on a Hyperion (an IBM PC compatible portable), and it worked well. No matter what PC or PC-compatible computer you use, MultiMate does a good job of living up to its promise of being friendly to the user. It does just what a word processor should do. It lets you concentrate your energy and attention on writing.

Janette Martin owns and operates a business that provides information processing services.

MultiMate Softword Systems, Inc. 52 Oakland Ave. N East Hartford, CT 06108 203/282-0131

List Price: \$495

Requirements: 128K, two disk drives



download capability; User-definable function keys; Communications status including connect time; Online help, and much more. TELIOS™—at the introductory price of just \$99.95. To order, call 301-770-4600; use VISA/MC. (\$5.50 per order shipping/

handling; in MD add 5% tax.) *Requires 96K

TELIOS,™ brought to you by

11820 Parklawn Drive, Rockville MD 20852 301-770-4600

Reader Service #306

PC W\RLD Presents:

Micro Ease

August 25-27, 1983

If you thought learning about personal computers was difficult, you'll like ME. ME makes computers simple. Let ME show you how easy computers can be.

If you want to harness the power of a personal computer but don't care to learn the technical jargon it takes to operate most computers, we have good news for you. ME.

PC World, and National Training Systems, Inc. have joined forces to offer Micro Ease™, a unique familiarization session that introduces business people to personal computers. By the end of one very full day you'll understand why those who know how to use a PC have a distinct advantage over those who don't. Micro Ease's simple directions help people who have never touched a computer start producing results the same day.

ME is based on National Training Systems' extensive experience teaching professionals how to use personal computers. ME features plain-speaking instructors who will give you the personal attention you need.

During the course of the day you and other novices will use the powerful electronic spreadsheet, Lotus 1-2-3, to ask "what if" questions, produce graphs showing the answers, and rapidly sort massive amounts of information to find items that match your criteria.

If you discover that a personal computer can increase your productivity, you can buy your computer on the spot and take it with you or you can arrange for additional training for yourself and others in your organization.

Micro Ease sessions will be held August 25–27, 1983, at the San Franciscan Hotel in conjunction with the IBM PC Faire. The cost is \$195, including use of a personal computer, software, training materials, and lunch.

ME space is limited and is available on a first-come, first-served basis.

Name	, 555 De Haio St.,	San Francisco, CA 94107
Address		City
	77:	Phone
State	Zip	THORE

It's one confusing business, choosing a word processor. All those companies assuring you theirs is the most fantastic one of all. And leaving you to cut through all the smoke and hopefully whittle them down to the best one for you.

Well, we can help. If you'll just invest the next three minutes reading this, we'll tell you about a word processor that makes picking the right one a real breeze.

things you must do when evaluating any word processor. First, be careful. It's no secret that many of today's claims about being easy to learn and use just don't stand up to careful comparison. Watch carefully for complicated codes and programs that require "training sessions." Secondly, be selective. Buy a word processor you can use on a daily basis, not one that requires another "training session" when someone goes on vacation. In other words, be very careful to select

the word processor that's absolutely the best and easiest to use. Which is what we'll now introduce you to.

WHY ONE WORD PROCESSOR MAKES THE MOST SENSE OF

THEM ALL. Meet WordPlus-PC. It's the advanced, "user-oriented" software package that turns your IBM-PC computer into a word processor equipped with the sophisticated capabilities of far larger, more expensive systems.

THE REMARKABLE

WORDPLUS-PCSTORY. In a

nutshell, it's this. WordPlus-PC was designed from the ground up to be the very latest in word processing technology. It has all the important features you could ask for. And the program is so easy to learn and use it defies comparison with other software.

HOW WE CAN BE SO SURE OF

Software, a leader in word processing software with over 30,000 customers contentedly churning out letters and documents around the world on personal and business computer systems. We know precisely what a top quality word processor must do. And we've studied all the shortcomings of our competitors. That's how WordPlus-PC came to be the easiest-to-use word processor ever.

ALL THE FEATURES OU'D EXPECT.

WordPlus-PC is both powerful and versatile. Its long list of major functions includes novement of paragraphs, global search-and-replace, and creation of multiple boilerplate" and personal etters with the touch of a few buttons. There are 3-line headers and footers and automatic page numbering.

When you underline or boldface words as you type, WordPlus-PC displays them in that form on the screen. You can merge information created by popular spread sheet programs. You'll preate personal letters quickly and easily, or merge name and address information rom other programs. You can easily create standard layouts for preprinted forms and use WordPlus-PC to prepare



answers to questions. That's how WordPlus-PC helps you learn. In addition to the help you'll get from your dealer, we're ready to assist you when you call our special toll-free number and

talk to one of our carefully trained advisors. This service is available at no charge during the 90 days following receipt of your user registration card. It's all part of Professional Software's total commitment to customer

service and support.

A BREEZE TO LEARN AND USE.

With WordPlus-PC's easy-to-use documentation, you'll be using your word processor right from the first minute. After an hour, you'll feel at home with all the basic functions and ready to explore the more sophisticated ones. After a few hours you'll put the manual away. There are

SEE WORDPLUS-PC FOR YOURSELF AT YOUR COMPUTER

your questions. And we'll give you the name of the Professional Software dealership nearest you. Then go witness WordPlus-PC in action. Because once



nvoices or quotations. For large corpoate customers, WordPlus-PC has the capability to merge information from files created by the firm's mini or mainframe computer. You can even type new docunents while the system is printing other ones. And you'll find WordPlus fully comcatible with virtually all popular ASCII etter-quality and dot matrix printers.

never any complicated or confusing codes to memorize or look up. Rather, the screen's "message area" reminds you how to do what you want. WordPlus-PC's unique keyboard color coding makes things even easier. And whenever there's a question, simply press the HELP function to get back on track.

ALL THE HELP YOU NEED VIA
TOLL-FREE PHONE. Learning some-

thing new goes best when you have encouragement, reassurance and

you're sitting in front of WordPlus-PC you'll quickly see where all our confidence and enthusiasm come from. After all, you already own the best personal computer. The best word processor is only \$395. So call us today.

CALL US TOLL FREE: 1-800-343-4074

Professional Software Inc.

51 Fremont Street, Needham, MA 02194 Telephone (617) 444-5224

- Joystick Ports
- 256K of Parity Checked Memory
- 576K of RAM
- **RS-232 Serial Ports**
- Parallel Printer Port
- Real Time Clock/Calendar
- Votrax Speech Synthesis
- DYNAdisk, DYNAspool, DYNAclock, DYNAtalk soft-

ware



vista expansion boards are fully supported by software to help you get all the benefits ords. Our DYNAdisk, DYNAspool, DYNAdos, DYNAclock, DYNAtalk, and Hard Disk re are supplied on 5-1/4" floppy diskettes. Appropriate diskettes are supplied

systems. See him for a full listing of Vista's economical, high quality products.

For the Vista Dealer or Distributor nearest you - call our Vista Sales lines.

Datalife

Reader Service #267

IBM, PC, XT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.

COMPUTER COMPANY, INC

1317 East Edinger Avenue Santa Ana, California 92705

(800) 854-801 (714) 953-0523

Telex 910-595-1565

Don't get a new desk just because you bought a computer!



Executive Walnut \$399.00 Executive Oak 349.00 Standard (High Impact Plastic) 249.00

All Executive Towers are solid hardwood.

All Towers come with a complete set of monitor and keyboard extension cables.

Fits IBM_® PC, XT and expansion chassis.

TO ORDER Call or write:

lifeline-

Information Systems, Inc. P.O. Box 766
Sandy, Utah 84091
(801) 566-5340

Ask for the Lifeline Tower at a participating dealer

The Profit Prophet

Forecasting results in the world of finance

Steve Nelson

Predicting the future in any business is difficult because so many variables can trigger success or failure. A product such as Ashton-Tate's *The Bottom Line Strategist* offers simple solutions to complex decisionmaking problems and should be cautiously welcomed for its attempt to make such predictions.

The purpose of *Strategist* is to perform feasibility studies and profitability and risk analyses throughout the life cycle of a product. *Strategist* simulates a business situation, such as marketing a product, and makes projections based on a set of assumptions. It succeeds in its appointed task but not without some drawbacks.

Getting Started

Strategist first requires that you enter 31 "Key Business Assumptions" (Figure 1 shows one of four screens) from which it makes projections or business forecasts, illustrated in various reports and graphs of your choice. This menu-driven program is easy to use. The manual effectively walks you through two examples to show how Strategist analyzes the marketing feasibility for both a product and a service. The first example is the case of a "Small Business Bringing a New Product to Market." The second example is described as the more sophisticated case of a "New Computer-Based Transaction Service," a fancy description for a service bureau that rents out computer time.

Using these examples, the documentation explains how to enter the key business assumptions and what each one means. The consequences of changing key assumptions are demonstrated in detail; even a small change may mean the difference between financial success and failure. Data and graphs for the first example

The usefulness of *Strategist* is somewhat limited in its present state.

are also provided on disk so you can practice before trying your own application. A help screen explains each business assumption and also includes a page reference to where the information appears in the manual.

Because Strategist calculates very quickly, you can easily experiment with changing the data for the assumptions. If you do not understand or cannot easily obtain data required for an assumption, you can test its importance with a method called sensitivity analysis, which shows the effect of different assumptions on the results. One problem is that data entry is more difficult than necessary for some of the assumptions because

all dollar amounts are entered in thousands of dollars, meaning 50 cents is entered as .0005.

The Business Forecasts Graphics Menu (see Figure 2) displays the various projections (forecasts) along with the four graphic presentation options. Tables and graphs may be viewed on screen or printed out, with varying quality. This menu also contains a Help option that explains each projection.

Strangely enough, the Master Menu has been fleshed out with extra items usually provided only in a manual. In addition to five major Action selections, this menu includes items such as an Executive Overview that is nothing more than product advertising, a flow chart for the various business modules used in *Strategist*, and a nondisclosure agreement. Most users won't have a burning desire to read a nondisclosure agreement on screen.

Data Analysis

Strategist has quite a bit of flexibility in that it can analyze either products or services. The major shortcoming is that only one product or service can be analyzed at a time, and only one price can be calculated. Most businesses sell multiple products in different sizes or configurations and at various prices. (The manufacturer claims that a planned new version of Strategist will analyze multiple products.)

Volume 1, Number 6

BUSINESS GROWTH		MARKETING AND ADVERTISI	NG
Length of development effort in months	5.00	Saturation level of sales in thousand dollars per month	500.
Number of customers at first month of sales	200	Marketing-advertising reach (sales-response constant)	1.50
Maximum number of customers per month	2000	Portion of sales lost per month in % if marketing is stopped	20.00
Fime in months to reach 50% of maximum sales, starting with first month of sales	5.00	Time lag between marketing expense and resulting revenue in months	4.00
Number of sale transactions per customer per month	1.00		

Figure 1: One of Four Key Business Assumption Screens

USINESS FORECASTS GRAPHICS MENU	BOTTOM LINE STRATEGIST™ © 1982
Number of customers	10 Contribution of depreciation to NPV
Number of sales	11 NPV after tax shelter
Total revenues	12 Display special assistance
Marketing and advertising costs	13 Return to MASTER MENU
Total costs	OPTION
Cash flow	1 Monthly data 4 Cumulative data
NPV before tax shelter	2 Month-to-month 5 Help
Book value of assets	change 3 Month-to-month
Depreciation tax shelter	% change

Figure 2: Business Forecasts Graphics Menu

Averages of data for more than one product can be considered, but this won't help for products that have significant differences. Although only one price can be calculated at a time, you can vary the price by adjusting for inflation. To do this, determine the inflation rate using the Consumer

Price Index (or any other index) and enter this information for the inflation accounting assumption. In addition, *Strategist* analyzes only one type of asset and one depreciation rate with no provision for investment tax credits.

Although entering data is easy with *Strategist*, understanding how the program derives its projections is another matter. The appendix to the manual has a reference section that includes all the economic formulas used in developing this program. One of the main formulas *Strategist* uses is called the logistic curve, an S-shaped

curve used to model business growth. Another key formula, the Vidale-Wolfe model, is used to estimate marketing and advertising costs.

Unfortunately, the explanation of the theory behind these formulas is not sufficiently detailed to make them comprehensible to someone without economics training. The theory is complex enough to constitute a complete course in graduate level economics or marketing management. Instead of providing a comprehensive explanation, the manual refers you to several textbooks for additional study.

Reporting

Excellent bar graphs can be displayed on a monochrome or color monitor without graphics hardware. You can get a closer look at any part of the graph with a handy zoom feature. The effect is to magnify several times any section of the graph that you choose. Printed graphs are somewhat plainer: bar graphs on the screen become a series of dots on the printout. This was done in order to allow the use of any kind of printer. (The manufacturer claims that with version 1.1 solid bar graphs can be printed out using an Epson MX-80 or MX-100 printer.)

Any of the business forecasts can be displayed in graph form. However, some thought is required to produce useful graphs. If you select Action 8 and Option 4 from the Business Forecasts Graphics Menu, the result will be a cumulative total of the net book value of your assets at the end of each month, a meaningless amount. Why would you want a cumulative total of all your balances when only individual monthly balances are important? Although with some study of the help screens you should be able to figure out which graphs are useful, it would make more sense if the program displayed an error message before allowing you to print pointless graphs.

Month	Number of customers	Number of transactions	Cumulative transactions	Total revenues
1	0	0	0	0.000
2	0	0	0	0.000
3	0	()	0	0.000
4	0	()	0	0.000
5	0	()	0	0.000
6	0	0	0	0.000
7	200	200	200	0.000
8	323	323	523	0.000
9	500	500	1023	1.000(A)
10	732	732	1755	1.614
11	1000	1000	2755	2.500
12	1268	1268(D)	4023	3.660

Total revenues (A) = number of transactions two months previous (200) \times selling price (\$5)

Total costs (B) = marketing costs (C) + variable costs (D \times \$.50) + fixed costs (\$1000)

Table 1: Two Printed Reports Combined for "Small Business Bringing a New Product to Market"

Three printed reports are available in addition to the bar graphs. Two of the reports are combined in Table 1. The third is a Profitability Analysis Summary Report, which highlights the data from the first two reports in a different format. Before printing these reports you must choose Action 3 on the Master Menu (Forecast and Analyze Profitability and Tax Shelter) to display the calculated results on screen. The calculations are so quick that the data for every 12 months prints over the previous 12 months almost faster than you can read them. You can stop the action by pressing Ctrl-S, but you have to be fast. To get a decent look at the results, you must request a hard copy of the report by selecting Action 5 (Generate Profitability Reports).

Understanding these reports requires careful consideration. First, the terms used should not be confused with normal accounting terminology. To avoid confusion of cash and accrual terms, the columns

"Total Revenues" and "Total Costs" would be more accurate if relabeled as Total Cash Inflow and Total Cash Outflow.

Secondly, unless you take time to analyze them, the relationships between the forecast variables won't be clear. Table 1 combines two of the printed reports for the Strategist example "Bringing a New Product to Market." "Total Revenues" (A) are based on the selling price of \$5 (a key business assumption for this example) multiplied by the number of transactions (200) two months previous. "Total Costs" (B) are the sum of "Marketing Costs" (C) plus variable costs (\$.50, as determined by a key business assumption, multiplied by the "Number of Transactions" (D) in the following month) plus fixed costs of \$1000, also a key business assumption. These calculations have to be deduced, as the manual does not explain how they were derived for the example.

In addition, the dollar amounts of cash in (total revenues) and cash out (total costs) are not adjusted for inflation (reportedly to be corrected in

Marketing costs	Total costs	Cash flow	Book value of assets	Depreciation tax shelter	NPV before tax shelter	NPV after
 0,000	4.000	-4.000	1.940	0.030	-1.983	-1.954
0.000	4.000	-4.000	3.820	0.060	-3.950	-3.861
0.000	4.000	-4.000	5.640	0.090	-5.900	-5.724
0.000	4.000	-4.000	7.400	0.120	-7.834	-7.542
0.667	4.667	-4.667	9.100	0.150	-10.071	-9.636
0.544	1.644	-1.644	8.800	0.150	-10.853	-10.276
0.809	1.970	-1.970	8.500	0.150	-11.781	-11.064
1.112	2.362	-2.362	8.200	0.150	-12.886	-12.030
1.391	2.757	-1.757	7.900	0.150	-13.720	-12.727
1.576	3.076	-1,462	7.600	0.150	-14.428	-13.298
1.640(C)	3.274(B)	-0.774	7.300	0.150	-14.841	-13.575
1.615	3.365	0.295	7.000	0.150	-14.802	-13.403

version 1.1), though such an adjustment would seem to be implied by the documentation and the fact that you're entering an inflation rate as a key assumption. Only by examining the formulas in the appendix do you discover that cash flows are adjusted for inflation solely in the Net Present Value (NPV) calculations.

The format for the printed reports shown in Table 1 should be completely redone for greater detail and readability. In its current state the format is confusing and incomplete. Presentation in financial statement format would make better sense for use by the average business person. For this reason, entering the data obtained from *Strategist* into a spread-sheet such as Lotus' 1-2-3 would be a logical next step.

A needless annoyance is the awk-wardness of printing a report more than 80 columns wide. Printing such a report using an Epson MX-80 printer requires exiting the program and setting the printer to the compressed print mode before you can

restart *Strategist* to properly print the forecast report. Other programs that generate reports have a facility for turning on the compressed print mode from within the program. (The manufacturer claims that this problem will also be corrected in version 1.1.)

The usefulness of *Strategist* is somewhat limited in its present state. The concept is good but the implementation could be improved. Apparently version 1.1 will include some of these improvements. However, being able to analyze only one product is a severe restriction.

Contrary to the manufacturer's claim that anyone who deals with money can use *Strategist*, some people will find it unsuitable for their needs. The key business assumptions are all sales oriented, so it's difficult to imagine a government project manager with no product to sell making use of the package. For the owner of a small business who is without the resources for extensive market research, many of the key assumptions would have to be straight guesses, although such an owner could test the importance of each guessed assump-

tion by adding a sensitivity analysis.

The people most likely to benefit from using *Strategist* would be product managers for large consumeroriented marketing companies. *Strategist* would also be useful for training or in the classroom. If you need quick results that predict the feasibility of selling a product or marketing a service, *Strategist* performs satisfactorily.

Steve Nelson is a computer consultant in the San Francisco area who specializes in business applications for the IBM PC.

The Bottom Line Strategist version 1.0 Ashton-Tate 10150 W. Jefferson Blvd. Culver City, CA 90230 213/204-5570

List Price: \$400

Requirements: 128K, two disk drives

PULL. PULL. STICK. STICK. CHANGE PERFORMANCE THAT QUICK.



What you see here is a remarkable system that will change the personality of your IBM Personal Computer. A system that makes it possible for you to use your PC to develop applications that normally require the resources of a much bigger computer. A system that quite literally transforms your computer from personal to professional. Here's how:

Easy As A,B,C

First you apply the character labels to your keyboard, then you plug in the custom ROM that will enable your PC to display these new characters. Third, you insert the disk and load the software to complete the change: APL*PLUS®/PC System from STSC.

Now, instead of limiting yourself to off-the-shelf spreadsheets, word processors, or slow program development in BASIC, you can develop custom solutions to problems that previously were beyond the scope of your PC.

The APL*PLUS/PC System is a complete APL language processor from STSC, the leading supplier of APL products and services for more than 14 years. It also includes STSC's business report formatting feature, communications capabilities, and data management features.

The APL*PLUS/PC System can inter-



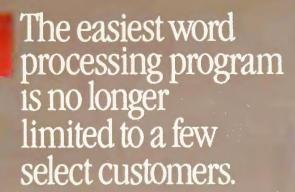
Reader Service #282

face to non-APL programs and data files so you can integrate your other software packages with the APL*PLUS/PC. And APL programs developed on your PC will run on other desktop computers, minis, and mainframes that support APL. Software developers may license the APL*PLUS/PC System to develop APL applications for resale using a run-time version of the system.

Everything You Need for Application Development

It's all here in our comprehensive package. In addition to the keycap labels, custom ROM, and software disk, you also get a reference manual, an introductory tutorial, and a widely used APL textbook. All for only \$595.

The APL*PLUS/PC System requires an IBM PC or IBM PC XT with PC DOS, at least 128K RAM memory, and one floppy disk drive. To order APL for your PC, call or write STSC, Inc., 2115 East Jefferson Street, Rockville, Maryland 20852, (301) 984-5123.



Now you can get the same Selection program that's made powerful word processing easy for customers like Digital, Ford Motor Company, Citibank and Hughes Aircraft. In fact, Select is the easiest-to-learn, easiest-to-use word processing program. And it is now available to you, the professional user.

Only Select offers you Teach,™ an onscreen teaching program in plain English that will have you composing, formatting, editing and filing documents in 90 minutes or less. There are no lengthy manuals to read, your computer teaches you. And that's just the beginning.

Single keystroke commands speed you through a job without endless keystrokes and complicated commands. Select offers you time-saving features like Superspell—a dictionary that automatically catches and corrects spelling errors. Mail merge/print lets you personalize form letters and compile huge mailing lists. And it's all in one complete package at one price. With Select, there's no need to return to your dealer again and again for costly add-ons.

Select is designed to run on the most popular business microcomputers from IBM, Digital, Xerox, Victor, NEC, Altos, Apple, Televideo, Texas Instruments and many more. And it's compatible with a wide variety of other software such as Multiplan, VisiCalc, and 123.

Select is easy to find, too. For the name of the dealer nearest you, call or write us today. You'll discover just how easy it is to do business as a Select customer.

Select...The information processing people.

Multiplan is a trademark of Microsoft VisiCale is a trademark of VisiCorp 123 is a trademark of Lotus.



Select Information Systems

Select Information Systems 919 Sir Francis Drake Boulevard Kentfield, California 94904 Telephone: 415-459-4003

THE CASE OF THE MISSING WINGTIP WIDGET



olved...with the simple genius of the RL-1 Relational Database.

The night clerk's digital watch showed 2:35 a.m. when the red desk phone interrupted his inventory updates at the IBM PC. It was a double ring. An outside call. Williams sensed trouble as he punched line 3.

"Worldwide Widgets,

Williams here."

"Walla Walla Widget Works," came the reply. "One of our widgets went."

"What type?"
"Wingtip."

Williams winced. Worldwide hadn't made a wingtip widget since way back when.

"We wouldn't have a wingtip widget at Worldwide, Sir. They're

obsolete."

"If we don't get one by Wednesday," the voice wailed, "we're wiped out."

There was one chance. The RL-1 Database Management System. If he could track down the last time a Washington dealer had ordered a wingtip widget...

Williams was no programmer, but that didn't matter. Turning to the computer, he put the question to RL-1 in simple English:

Select DEALER, QUANTITY, DATE from INVOICES where PART EQ "WINGTIP WIDGET" and STATE EQ "WASHINGTON"

Within seconds, Williams had his answer. A dozen wingtips went to Wally's Widgets 6 years ago. But would Wally have any left?

Yes! Waking Wally was well worth it. The last wingtip widget

in Wally's warehouse was on its way to Walla Walla.

Who? What? Where? When? Why? RL-1 knows.

Give your micro the power of RL-1, and you'll be able to handle data like a master detective. Without mastering BASIC or COBOL or FORTRAN or any other mysterious language.

Once the RL-1 floppy disappears into your disk drive, you're armed with a complete relational database management system. And that means life at the computer is going to be a lot simpler from now on.

Independent minded.

The secret of RL-1's genius is data independence. Instead of locking data into programs, you create independent databases. So different programs can use the same data. And you can get at day-to-day information without expensive reprogramming. Or wading through reams of redundant data.

Case in point: standard programming packages. Like accounting, for instance, or inventory control. Most are fine for what they're programmed to do. Beyond that, even the simplest questions can leave them without a clue. Whether it's searching through invoices for missing widgets. Or looking for customers with too much debt. Or finding the address of your aunt in Vermont. Conventional programs just aren't smart enough.

Enter RL-1.
So easy, the butler could do it.
It's a different case with RL-1.
You'll DEFINE exactly how you

want your information stored. Dollar signs that "float." Dates that look like "July 17, 1983," not "071783." Numbers that are decimal, integer, or real.

Then you'll input data easily with a full-screen editor. Or LOAD in batch directly from ASCII files.

Now use RL-1's Query Language. Ask your questions in English. Get your answers in seconds. Include high-level math—even statistics—in your line of questioning. (Programmers can tap RL-1's genius through its Program Interface.)

As your data changes, you can UPDATE and DELETE whole files with a single command. Or edit item by item with the Relational Editor.

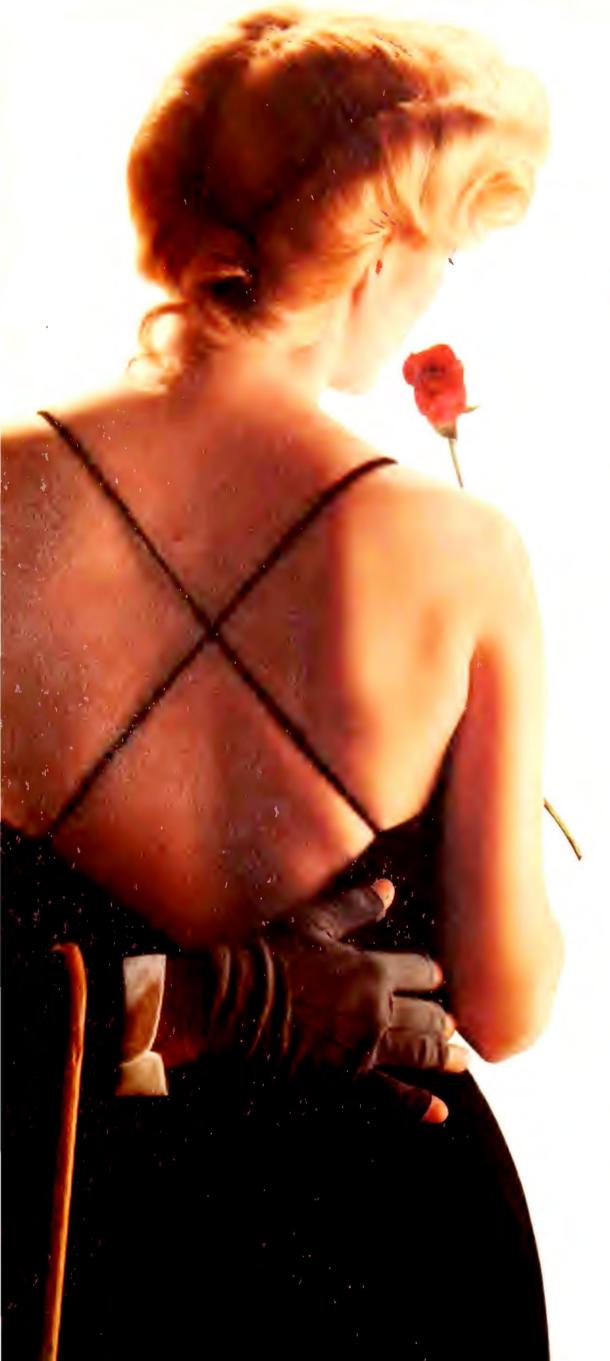
A motive to get cracking. The sooner you get started with RL-1, the sooner you'll be cracking your own tough cases. So here's a little"nudge." Order RL-1 from your dealer or ABW by June 30, 1983. And you'll receive a coupon good for a free Report Generator Application Pack. \$75 worth of extra genius that'll make short work of your lengthiest reports.

RL-1. It takes the mystery out of managing your data. Available for your IBM PC DOS or CP/M system for\$495, suggested list. Call or write, and we'll clue you in on all the facts. ABW Corporation, P.O. Box M 1047, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. (313) 971-9364.

RL-1 RELATIONAL DATABASE.

The simple genius.





IRMA and Charlie are mad for each other.

From the moment your IBM Persona Computer meets IRMA, you're going to get better data, more quickly and efficien

That's a promise.

IRMA is a Decision Support Interface a circuit board that slips into your PC and provides a direct link to the data base in your IBM mainframe computer. The connection is made via coaxial cable to your IBM 3270 controller.

IRMA opens the 3270 door.



With IRMA, there's no more getting in line to use the 3278 terminal—your PC can now replace it. No more tieing up the big computer with a lot of "what if" questions. You pull what you want from the mainframe, easily and economically, in you office, whenever you want it.

For more about IRMA, write TAC, 120 West Wieuca Rd. N.E., Atlanta, Ga 30042 or phone (800) 241-IRMA. She's an interface whose time has come.

Getting computers down to busines



IBM and IBM Personal Computer are trademarks of International Busin Machines Corporation. IRMA and Decision Support Interface are tradem of Technical Analysis Corporation.

> € 1983 Technical Analysis Corporation Reader Service #256

PROLOK[™] protection means software security.



User-transparent protection technology that works – right on the disk.

PROLOK protection is a tested technology that customizes a quality diskette with a unique 'fingerprint' before software is installed. (PROLOK diskettes are guaranteed to meet or exceed all ANSI standards for floppy diskettes.)

Tough to break

Bit and nibble copiers are ineffective when you utilize PROLOK diskettes. This eliminates the threat of mass by-pass or unlock schemes.

Easy to use

PROLOK protection is invisible to the legitimate purchaser. End users are not locked to a specific configuration or machine. The technology is not hardware dependent.

Protection plus

Back-up copies may be made but will only work on the PROLOK disk. Protected files may be transferred to and run from hard disks. Leading mass duplicators already support the PROLOK process.

Inexpensive to buy

PROLOK protection is low cost insurance for your software...

quantity 1 to 10,000 or more. An evaluation diskette is just \$9.95 including postage and handling.

Available now

We're now shipping for IBM PC and XT, Atari, Apple and selected CP/M systems. Call or write for your

PROLOK evaluation disk today:

PROLOK™

Vault Corporation 1320 S. Baldwin Ave. Arcadia, CA 91006 (213) 574-8594



Vault Corporation

MoneyTrack is uniquely right...for some people

This new program makes it easy for you to do your own books. You can get all the obvious advantages of doing it yourself even if you know nothing about accounting—or bookkeeping.

Is MoneyTrack for you?

Only MoneyTrack is designed specifically for people with multiple sources of income, an interest in several ventures. For the doctor, lawyer, dentist, CPA. For the entrepreneur, owner of a small business, farmer, developer, general partner, agent, business manager.

Only with MoneyTrack can you keep complete, simultaneous records for activities like these:

● A small business and its related funds (like pension and profit-sharing funds) and all your personal finances (stocks and

bonds, rental properties, trusteeships, etc.).

- A series of general partnerships, with separate records for each limited partner and for each profit center.
- A farm, treating each crop and each herd as a separate profit center.
- A retail store, treating each line as a separate profit center. The "home accounting" programs aren't powerful enough to handle all this. The corporate general ledger programs are too cumbersome. Only MoneyTrack is the answer.

Powerful features for important matters

Here are just a few of the many features that make MoneyTrack unique:

- ► Capacity. You can track up to 99 sources of money, up to 99 businesses or ventures. All share a 900-account general ledger.
- ► Extensive logic. MoneyTrack simplifies complex transactions—like closing a real estate deal. For example, you can distribute a payment to as many as 18 accounts and Money-Track will make sure the transaction is balanced before you can file it.
- ► Complete records. When your accountant suggests a change in income or expense classifications, you can modify any record because the complete detail is on file. And MoneyTrack will flag the change.
- ▶ Pinpointed analysis. You can limit MoneyTrack's many detailed reports by dates, accounts, funds, businesses.
- ► Check printing. You can specify up to nine print formats to match check formats you now use.

Above all, ease of use

Just a few of the reasons...

Departing system. No matter what operating system you're using, you can use MoneyTrack easily, simply—because MoneyTrack contains its own operating system. You insert the disk, press three keys, and start to work immediately.

- ▶ One menu—and no intermediate files to slow you down.
- Data entry. Big-system programming—over 11,000 lines of source code—makes data entry logical, consistent, simple; it anticipates your needs and problems, prevents errors.

Discover MoneyTrack's real value

MoneyTrack costs under \$500—and will save you several times that each year just in CPA write-up charges. But to appreciate how much it can do for you—its real worth—you must see MoneyTrack in action.

Nothing easier. You can get a free, no-strings demonstration at many computer and software stores.

Or just send us the coupon. We'll send you two teaching demo disks that show exactly how MoneyTrack works, what it

can do for you—and will give you a head start when you use the system.

The \$45 cost applies *in full* to the purchase price. If you don't buy Money Track, return the disks and we'll refund \$30.

Call us with any questions—or for credit card orders. Pacific Data Systems, Inc., 6090 Sepulveda Blvd., Culver City, CA 90230, (213) 559-8713.

Send me the teaching demo disks under terms in the ad							
I have no con	I have no computer I have			(specify make & model)			
\$30 Payment by	□ check	in morrey order		☐ MasterCard*			
Card =			(expires)				
	(co	py exactly as it appea	rs on card)				
Name				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
Address				~			
City			Stat	e Z <u>ıp</u>			
Phone ()						
Signature							
	Your na	ime will not appear or	any mailing	list			

=MONEY=TRACK=

Runs on IBM PC • IBM Displaywriter
Most IBM PC compatibles
Digital Rainbow 100



Toshiba's P1350.

It's the three-in-one printer that gives you so much because it offers so many choices.

Choose rapid-fire letter quality printing at 100 CPS.

Or draft quality printing at speeds up to 192 CPS.

And the P1350 prints graphics, too. It gives even more.

More pins (24) in the printhead than Inc. today. anyone else for a 180-dot-per-inch density pattern with a single pass.

More choices of pitches and character fonts.

Plus more reliability, more performance, and more paper feed options, including Toshiba's ultra-

dependable automated sheet feeder. Show me how you give And asks very little. so much for so little. The suggested list price of Toshiba's Please send me more information on spectacular three-in-one Toshiba's P1350 printer. P1350 printer is just Mail to: Toshiba America, Inc. \$2195, plus options of Information Systems Division 2441 Michelle Drive, Tustin, CA 92680 your choice. Or call toll-free: 1-800-457-7777 So find out how much you can get for so little. NAME Write Toshiba America, TITLE COMPANY **ADDRESS** CITY STATE/ZIP PHONE

BUBE

"NO OTHER PRINTER GIVES SO MUCH, YET ASKS SO LITTLE."

TOM WATSON, golf professional

MODEL TOSHIBA P1350 PRINTING SPEED 100 CPS - Letter Quality 192 CPS - Draft Quality # OF PRINT HEAD PINS POPULAR FONTS Prestige Elite, Courier 10, Data Processing CARRIAGE SIZE 15" - 132 characters at 10 pitch GRAPHICS Yes - 180 x 180 dots per inch PAPER FEED Bi-directional Tractor **OPTIONS** Automatic Sheet Feeder (ultra reliable-sound dampening) INTERPACES Centronics (industry standard) RS-232C (industry standard) COMMAND SET Qume Sprint 5 compatible COMPATIBLE WITH IBM, DEC, Apple, and other microcomputers \$2195 PRICE

In Touch with Tomorrow

TOSHIBA

Putting Your PC on the Line

Jack Powers

Telephone computer input with voice response is no longer limited to use with big computers and even bigger budgets. Vynet's telephone interface allows you to keep your IBM PC as close as the nearest telephone.

Most people are surprised to learn that an ordinary telephone can double as an effective computer terminal if the right hardware is attached on the computer end. But tone-dial telephones have been used for years as terminals in applications such as remote order entry to large central computers.

Using telephones as terminals when the computer's output is in the form of spoken words and sentences is not difficult for people to learn. In places where tone dialing is not yet available, a small battery-powered tone keyboard (such as the Radio Shack model 43-138 for \$24.95) placed over the handset's mouthpiece may be used.

More recently, electronic banking has reached out to touch the lives of many people who have never interacted directly with a computer. With a few simple instructions, bank customers can pay bills, request balances, and transfer funds between accounts from almost anywhere 24

hours a day. This idea will spread to other businesses soon; computerized mail-order houses may add a new dimension to the slogan "let your fingers do the walking."

Vynet Corporation of Los Gatos, California, is now shipping an accessory for the IBM PC called the Interactive Telephone Interface. This device enables you to use the keypad of a remote tone-dial telephone to enter data to your PC; the telephone's earpiece delivers a spoken response.

The basic Vynet PC hardware, consisting of a printed circuit card (model V101-I), is capable of both placing and answering telephone calls and producing and decoding tone signals. Calls may be originated with either tone or pulse dialing. A small plug-in module adds voice output capability (model V200-VSM) and is supplied with a 300-word vocabulary on disk. A second plug-in module adds a low-speed optional modem (model V200-LSM) that allows communication with asynchronous terminals or computers at speeds up to 300 bits per second. The card is certified for direct attachment to a standard telephone line and includes a modular telephone jack. Additional connectors are provided for speaker output from an on-card amplifier and for audio input and output to and from the telephone line. Figure 1 is a block diagram of the Interactive Telephone Interface with the voice synthesis module (but not the modem) included.

Software is supplied with the V101-I to demonstrate and test the hardware and edit raw vocabulary data into units called phrase modules. A 300-word vocabulary disk is standard; a 1300-word disk is available as an option (model V120). A custom recording service is available for special applications.

The ability to dial calls is one way in which the V101-I differs from many of its predecessors.

Vynet Applications

The Vynet telephone interface is natural for any application in which the computer must be accessible from many locations that have no special data equipment. This type of hardware is useful for situations in which the input data is mostly numeric (rather than alphabetic) and fairly fixed in format.

Remote order entry is a classic example of this type of application: traveling sales people or in some cases customers can call the computer, identify the account, and then enter part numbers and quantities.

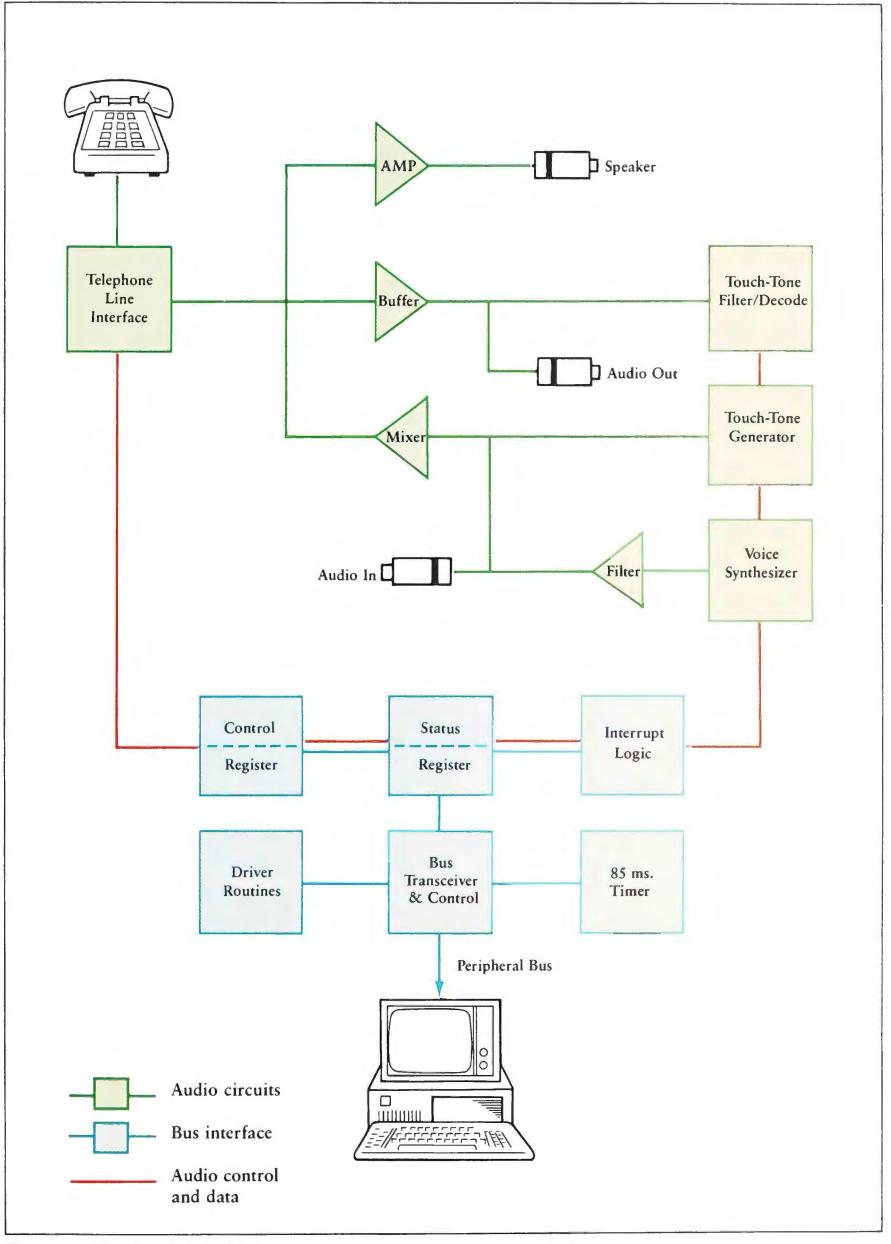


Figure 1: V101-I Hardware Block Diagram



```
1 REM LISTING 1: Vynet Demonstration Program, reproduced with permission:
4 REM
      DEFINE CONSTANTS
5 REM
6 REM
10 CLEAR , &H4000:MODULE% = &H4400
20 \text{ VIF} = \&H4000:GOSUB 32000
30 \text{ CH}\% = 0: \text{ER}\% = 0
50 G\$ = CHR\$ (7)
54 REM
55 REM
        SIGN ON
56 REM
60 CLS: KEY OFF: PRINT SPC(31)"V101-I DEMONSTRATION": PRINT : PRINT
84 REM
85 REM
       LOAD MODULE & INITIALIZE
86 REM
90 BLOAD "DEMO.MOD", MODULE%
100 CALL INIT (CH%, ER%)
104 REM
105 REM
         WAIT FOR PHONE TO RING
106 REM
         THEN ANSWER IT
107 REM
110 PRINT "Waitin' for ring..."
111 CALL CHECKRING (CH%, RING%): IF RING% THEN 120
112 IF INKEY$ = CHR$(27) THEN 860
113 GOTO 111
120 CALL OFFHOOK (CH%, ER%)
124 REM
125 REM
        LOG CALLER TO SCREEN
126 REM
130 CALER = CALER + 1: PRINT "Answered caller #"CALER
134 REM
135 REM
        SPEAK GREETING
136 REM
140 DELAY% = 20: CALL DELAY(CH%, DELAY%, ER%)
150 PHRASE% = 26: CALL SPEAKPHRASE (CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
160 PHRASE% = 2: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
170 PHRASE% = 3: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
180 DELAY% = 25: CALL DELAY(CH%, DELAY%, ER%)
190 PHRASE% = 4: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
200 DELAY% = 10: CALL DELAY(CH%, DELAY%, ER%)
204 REM
205 REM
        ASK FOR PHONE NUMBER
206 REM
210 \text{ CHANCE} = 0
230 PHRASE% = 5: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
240 PHRASE% = 6: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
250 PHRASE% = 8: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
260 PHRASE% = 7: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
264 REM
265 REM
         WAIT FOR 10 DIGITS
266 REM
        OR TIMEOUT
267 REM
270 TRY = 0:DIGIT$ = ""
280 TONE$ = SPACE$(11): LN% = LEN(TONE$) - 1
290 CALL READTONESTRING (CH%, TONE$, LN%, ER%)
294 REM
295 REM RETRIEVE DIGITS
296 REM
310 I = 1
320 WHILE MID\$(TONE\$,I,1) > " "
330 DIGIT$ = DIGIT$ + MID$(TONE$,I,1): I = I + 1
```

```
340 WEND
354 REM
355 REM
         IF TIMEOUT, ASK AGAIN
356 REM
         UNTIL OUT OF CHANCES
357 REM
360 IF ER% <> &H84 THEN 400
365 PRINT "Oops! ";
370 \text{ TRY} = \text{TRY} + 1: IF TRY < 2 THEN 280
380 CHANCE = CHANCE + 1: IF CHANCE < 2 THEN 230
390 IF DIGIT$ = "" THEN 620
400 PRINT "The number: "DIGIT$
404 REM
405 REM
         SPEAK "YOUR NUMBER IS"
406 REM
410 DELAY% = 20: CALL DELAY(CH%, DELAY%, ER%)
430 PHRASE% = 6: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
440 PHRASE% = 9: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
450 PHRASE% = 7: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
454 REM
455 REM
         SPEAK DIGITS AS WORDS
456 REM
460 FOR I = 1 TO LEN(DIGIT$)
470 IF MID$(DIGIT$,I,1) < "0" OR MID$(DIGIT$,I,1) > "9" THEN 520
474 REM
475 REM
         (WITH NICE PAUSES)
476 REM
480 IF I = 4 OR I = 7 THEN DELAY% = 10: CALL DELAY(CH%, DELAY%, ER%)
484 REM
485 REM
         COMPUTE PHRASE # FROM DIGIT
486 REM
490 A = ASC(MID\$(DIGIT\$,I,1)) - ASC("0")
500 PHRASE% = 10 + A: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
520 NEXT
534 REM
535 REM
         SPEAK "TO DIAL YOUR NUMBER IN TONES, IT IS"
536 REM
540 DELAY% = 10: CALL DELAY(CH%, DELAY%, ER%)
550 PHRASE% = 23: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
560 PHRASE% = 6: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
570 PHRASE% = 24: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
580 DELAY% = 10: CALL DELAY(CH%, DELAY%, ER%)
584 REM
585 REM
         REDIAL DIGIT STRING
586 REM
590 LN% = LEN(DIGIT$): CALL DIALTONESTRING(CH%, DIGIT$, LN%, ER%)
600 DELAY% = 20: CALL DELAY(CH%, DELAY%, ER%)
604 REM
605 REM
        GIVE MORE INFORMATION
606 REM
620 PHRASE% = 21: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
630 PHRASE% = 2: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
640 PHRASE% = 22: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
650 PHRASE% = 14: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
660 PHRASE% = 20: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
670 PHRASE% = 18: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
680 DELAY% = 10: CALL DELAY(CH%, DELAY%, ER%)
690 PHRASE% = 13: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
700 PHRASE% = 17: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
```

(continues)

PC World

```
710 PHRASE% = 20: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
720 DELAY% = 10: CALL DELAY(CH%, DELAY%, ER%)
730 PHRASE% = 20: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
740 PHRASE% = 15: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
750 PHRASE% = 15: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
760 PHRASE% = 15: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
770 DELAY% = 10: CALL DELAY(CH%, DELAY%, ER%)
774 REM
775 REM
         SAY "THANK YOU"
776 REM
780 PHRASE% = 1: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
790 DELAY% = 10: CALL DELAY(CH%, DELAY%, ER%)
794 REM
795 REM
        SAY "GOODBYE"
796 REM
800 PHRASE% = 25: CALL SPEAKPHRASE(CH%, MODULE%, PHRASE%, ER%)
810 DELAY% = 25: CALL DELAY(CH%, DELAY%, ER%)
814 REM
815 REM
        HANG UP THE PHONE
816 REM
820 CALL ONHOOK (CH%, ER%)
830 PRINT "Hung up."
840 PRINT
844 REM
845 REM
        WAIT FOR NEXT CALLER
846 REM
850 GOTO 110
854 REM
855 REM
         INTERRUPTED - EXIT TO MENU
856 REM
860 PRINT:PRINT G$"Interrupted...Back to menu"
870 RUN"DEMOMENU"
880 END
32000 BLOAD "INTERFAC.BIN", VIF
32010 CHECKSTATUS=VIF+0
32020 INIT=VIF+3
32030 OFFHOOK=VIF+6
32040 ONHOOK=VIF+9
32050 RINGOFF=VIF+12
32060 CHECKRING=VIF+15
32070 DIALTONE=VIF+18
32080 DIALPULSE=VIF+21
32090 DIALTONESTRING=VIF+24
32100 DIALPULSESTRING=VIF+27
32110 OFFDIALTONESTRING=VIF+30
32120 OFFDIALPULSESTRING=VIF+33
32130 READTONE=VIF+36
32140 READTONESTRING=VIF+39
32150 CHECKTONE=VIF+42
32160 WRITEVSP=VIF+45
32170 READVSP=VIF+48
32180 SPEAKPHRASE=VIF+51
32190 READALPHA=VIF+54
32200 READALPHASTRING=VIF+57
32210 DELAY=VIF+60
32220 INITINT=VIF+63
32230 RETURN
```

Listing 1 (continued)

Since most or all of the data is numeric, it suits the telephone keyboard. A limited number of spoken responses is enough to cover all the normal and error situations to be expected.

The ability to dial calls is one way in which the V101-I differs from many of its predecessors, which could only answer calls. One group of applications that immediately

The size of the telephone keyboard is the principal limit on the design of programs that use devices such as the V101-I.

comes to mind is alarm systems. A PC equipped with the V101-I could call any of a large number of possible phone numbers in response to emergency conditions, and the spoken messages resulting from those conditions could be made much more informative than a simple call for help.

Imagine, for example, a PC connected as the operator's terminals on a much larger, unattended computer system. It would receive the console output messages from the larger system, logging them on the printer and checking content for indications that human help was required. Depending on the content of the messages, the PC could call various persons with alarm or status information in a very flexible way. The computer could even call an automated paging service and "beep" the person responsible for correcting the problem.

Uses for the V101-I are certainly not limited to those in which the PC is unattended. A PC equipped with the Vynet card would make a great automatic telephone dialer with the

appropriate program, especially if your operating system supported multiple tasks. You could type CALL ACME and the PC might look up Acme's number in your personal directory, dial the cheapest long-distance service covering Acme's location, and then give it your account code and Acme's number. Meanwhile, you refresh yourself on the Acme account history by reading notes from the screen. Far out? Not really.

If you are an electronics hobbyist, you will appreciate the potential of the V101-I as the central part of a sophisticated telephone answering machine. RCA jacks for low-level audio input and output allow connection of tape recorders or other sources and/or destinations for speech information.

Limitations

The size of the telephone keyboard is the principal limit on the design of programs that use devices such as the V101-I. The standard tone keyboard includes digits 0 through 9 and two special characters marked '*' and '#'. These special characters serve well as end-of-field markers for variable-length fields (such as quantity) and as end-of-input markers to change program flow. Twelve keys are enough to handle just about all kinds of numeric data. Handling alphabetic information, however, is a real bother.

Since telephone dials have keys marked with alphabetic characters over most of the digits (the exceptions are over the 1, which is blank, and over the 0, which is marked OPER), it is possible to code alphabetic information using the keytop markings. Using two keystrokes for each letter, alphabetic data may be sent by using one keystroke to identify the key containing the letter and another to select one of the three letters printed on the key. A couple of problems remain, however: how to code Q and Z, which are missing from the telephone keyboard, and how to indicate the beginning and end of alphabetic data when it is mixed with numeric data.

While these coding problems are not insurmountable, simple and easily remembered 12-key codes for alphabetic data remain a challenge to the designer. Vynet's software package supports a code that uses three keystrokes to transmit alphabetic data: the '*' symbol indicates that the next two keystrokes are a letter, and the letters are coded as described above. Q and Z are preceded by the digit 1.

Telephones with more keys are available. Used mostly by the military, they contain an additional column of keys labeled A, B, C, and D. The V101-I can recognize these additional codes, and the Vynet software supports them; however, since such telephones are rare, it is unlikely that many programs will be designed for them.

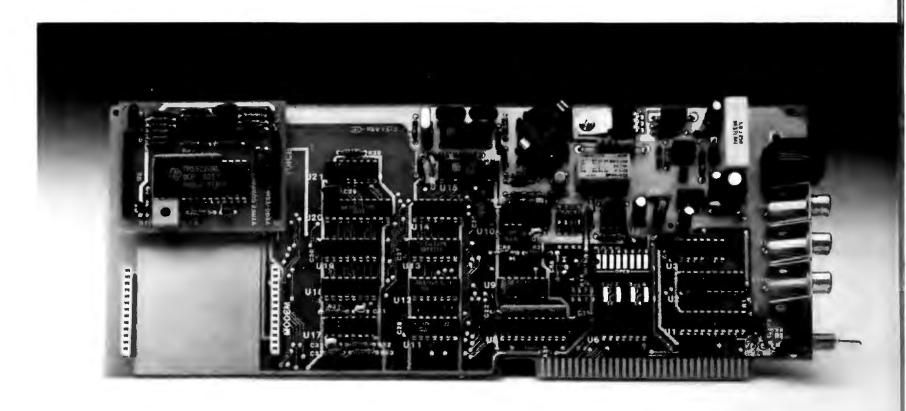
How It Works

The Vynet voice module uses integrated circuits and vocabulary data developed by Texas Instruments (TI) to produce spoken output of excellent quality. The process is called Linear Predictive Coding (LPC).

TI's voice output chips, called voice synthesis processors, rely on a model of the human speech process that allows high (by telephone standards) fidelity with a relatively small number of bits per spoken word. The process requires about 80 bytes of storage per word (about 1/2 second average) of vocabulary, an amount handled easily on PC-sized disks. Compared with the 8K bytes-per-second telephone standard used to digitize phone calls in the United States, the process is very efficient. The original sound source is a human in front of a microphone, and the main limitation in producing natural-sounding output is the problem of assembling separately recorded words into sentences.

Installing the V101-I

If you have ever installed a printed circuit card in a computer, you have enough experience to install the Vynet V101-I. Complete instructions supply everything but pictures. If you have an empty slot but butterflies still tickle your stomach, your dealer can



The V101-I card for the Vynet Interactive Telephone Interface

probably install the card for a small fee (perhaps smaller yet if you buy the card from him or her).

You need a modular telephone cord with male connectors at both ends. One end plugs into the V101-I connector panel (at the rear of the PC, after installation), and the other plugs into any standard modular telephone jack. These cords may be found in various lengths at hardware and electronics stores.

If your PC is full of exotic accessories, there is a possibility that the standard setup instructions won't do for you. If so, switches on the Vynet card may be used to reconfigure it to avoid such problems. You or your dealer may want to consult Vynet to resolve unusual problems.

Trying It Out

The program disk contains an AU-TOEXEC file that loads the Vynet driver routines as a DOS extension and then runs a BASIC program that offers a menu of options. Among the options are demonstration programs and the Phrase Editor. Also included

on the disk are diagnostic routines and the assembler source for the drivers. BASIC code is supplied for use with the BASIC or BASICA interpreter.

Care has been taken to provide for commonly made mistakes. For example, the main BASIC program checks for the presence of the driver routines and prints an error message if they are not found. Similarly, if the driver routines find the desired interrupt vector in use, a message to that effect is printed. Precautions such as these can save you time and spare you frustration; when they are omitted, strange crashes may result.

Programming

Programming a device as flexible as this is a bit of a challenge and lots of fun. If you understand BASIC and the limitations of the telephone keyboard, you should have little trouble with it. If you are still learning, there is much to be gained from understanding the demonstration program in Listing 1. If you have progressed beyond BASIC, you will find enough reference information in the V101-I user guide to code programs for the V101-I in other languages.

The user manual includes a tutorial section on how to develop tele phone-voice applications programs i addition to providing information about their hardware and software. The program design process consists of the following steps:

The Vynet V101-I with V200-VSM is a flexible product.

Designing the application. Decide exactly what the program is to do.

Selecting the phrases. Decide which words from the vocabulary disk are to be used and in what sequence.

Creating the phrase module. Use the provided editing program to assemble vocabulary data into files tha may be read into memory. This step may involve some experimentation a you listen to your phrases and "tweak" them to sound as natural as possible; some words are supplied with several inflections. Figure 2 il-

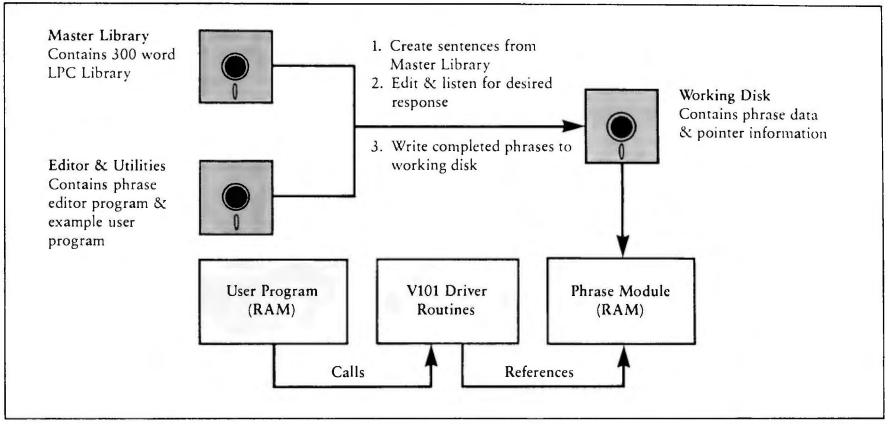


Figure 2: Phrase Module Creation

lustrates this process and the way its output is used.

Coding the program. Write the instructions to implement the designated application. Control of the V101-I hardware is done using CALLs to subroutines supplied on the program disk.

The following functions are available in the driver subroutine package:

Initialize Go "off hook" Go "on hook" Wait for ring, go "off hook" Check ring status Dial single tone digit Dial single pulse digit Dial tone string Dial pulse string Go off hook, dial tone string Go off hook, dial pulse string Wait for received tone Wait for received tone string Check tone status Write voice data Check voice processor status Speak phrase Read and decode alpha character Read and decode alpha string

Initialize interrupt operation

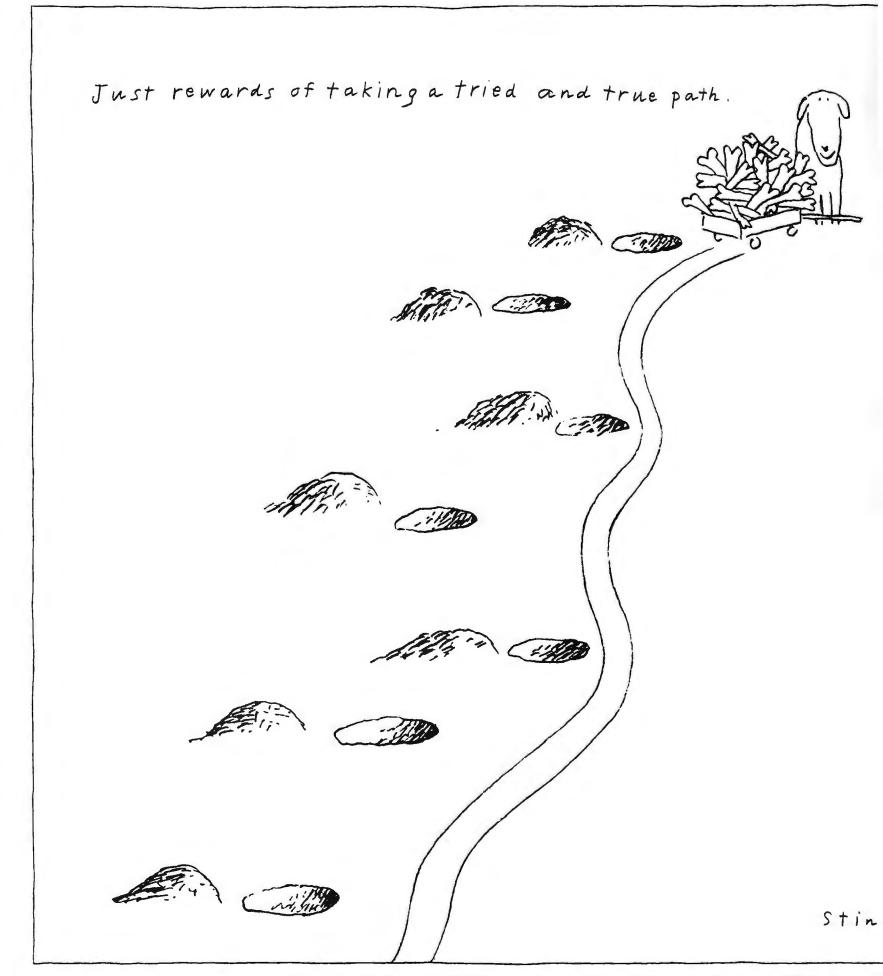
Certain operations may be carried out using combinations of the above functions. To do the equivalent of pressing the switch hook briefly during a call, for example, use the go "on hook" call, followed by the delay call, followed by the go "off hook" call.

Listing 1 reproduces the program that Vynet leaves running 24 hours per day as a "live demonstration." Reviewing it should give you an idea of the type and the amount of work involved in developing a simple but useful program to use the V101-I. You can run this program yourself to sample the quality of the speech by calling a PC at Vynet's toll-free 800/538-7002, or 408/370-9765 in California.

The Vynet V101-I with V200-VSM is a flexible product. The potential of this product is limited only by the telephone keyboard and the imagination of the programmer. It is easily installed and is supported by quality software and documentation. Readers are encouraged to call the Vynet demonstration program and try it for themselves, perhaps while following the program flow presented in Listing 1, and then to think about developing a few applications of their own.

lack Powers is a communications systems programmer for a large research organization in the San Francisco Bay Area.

V101-I Interactive Telephone Interface V200-VSM Voice Synthesizer V120-I Expansion Vocabulary Vynet Corporation 160B Albright Way Los Gatos, CA 95030 408/370-0555 List Price: V101-I \$295, V200-VSM \$149, V120-I \$495 Requirements: 32K (64K recommended), one disk drive, DOS 1.10



WordStar runs on the IBM PC. Apple Computer with CP M® card and all CP M®-based computers. IBM. Apple and CP M are registered trademarks of IBM Corp., Apple Computer Inc. and Digital Research Inc., respectively.

WordStar® is used by more people, more often, to do more things than any other word processing software.

And you'll find it'll do more for you.

WELCOME TO

ШOROSTAR

The only surprise you'll get with WordStar is how much you can do with it.

Ask Arthur C. Clarke. He used WordStar to write his best selling novel, 2010: Odyssey Two.

Ask Osborne-McGraw Hill. Where the editors use it to produce all the books.

Or, for that matter, ask any of over 400,000 others who swear by WordStar's reliability when it comes to making fast work of the written page.

And no wonder.

WordStar has more worksaving features to take the time and drudgery out of revising and retyping than any other word processing software. For instance, there are production typing features to let you move columns around and merge para-

graphs from different documents at the touch of a key. Along with print features like boldfacing and centering to make any late-night typist look like a pro.

But that's not to say you have to be a pro. WordStar starts off by simply giving you a choice, and then guides you with menus every step of the way. Menus adjust to your proficiency. And of course, what you see on the screen is what you get on paper.

Then as your needs grow,
WordStar can grow right along with
you. With options like MailMerge,
SpellStar® and StarIndex™ to help you
personalize form letters, correct spelling and create indexes. And with
other MicroPro products like InfoStar™
and CalcStar™ so you can automatically insert business data and financial
projections into WordStar documents.

WordStar runs on almost every personal computer. Which means you don't have to go out of your way to find the word processing software

that can do more for you.

Just take a walk over to your local computer store and ask for WordStar. You'll be on the right path.



IF YOU'RE CONFUSED ABOUT BUYING A PERSONAL COMPUTER, HERE'S SOME HELP.

Computers come in two parts.

One part is the "hardware," the machinery itself. The other is the "software," which tells a computer what to do, the way a driver tells a car what to do.

Without software, a computer can't do anything. And vice versa. You have to buy both.

Buy the software first.

Since the reason you're buying a computer is to get the capability the software gives you (remember it's the software that tells the computer what to do), it makes good sense to pick the software first.

Start by making a list of the things you want the computer to do. Possibilities include word processing, inventory control, accounting, graphics, recordkeeping—you name it, there's probably software that does it.

Next take your list into a computer store and ask the salesperson to demonstrate software that will do the things you want.

Even though you'll need a computer for the demonstration, keep in mind the computer is just a vehicle. The software is the driver. Once you've decided on software, picking the rest of the computer system will be that much easier.

The simpler the better.

Some people will tell you that software has to be complicated to be powerful. Nothing could be further from the truth.

Good personal software should be, as the computer people say, "friendly." Meaning that it helps you do what you want to do without getting in the way.

Good software keeps the complications in the computer, where



Currently there are four software packages in the family: PFS:WRITE, PFS:FILE, PFS:REPORT and PFS: GRAPH, with more on the way. Here's a little more about each of them.

PFS:WRITE. The simplest way to get your message across.

PFS:WRITE is ideal for people who want to make their writing time more productive. It displays what you write on your computer screen so you can make revisions as you compose.

With WRITE, you can correct misspellings or substitute one portion of text for another, with just a few keystrokes.

And when you're through revising, WRITE shows you "on-screen" just how your document will look when it's printed. So there are no surprises afterwards.

WRITE also works with most popular software programs, including the PFS Family of Software.

This feature allows you to add names and addresses from mailing lists to generate form letters. Or combine columns of numbers or graphs with your text.

PFS:FILE. The simplest way to get organized.

FILE is basically a paper filing system without the paper. So you can record, file, retrieve and review information in a fraction of the time it takes with a conventional filing system.

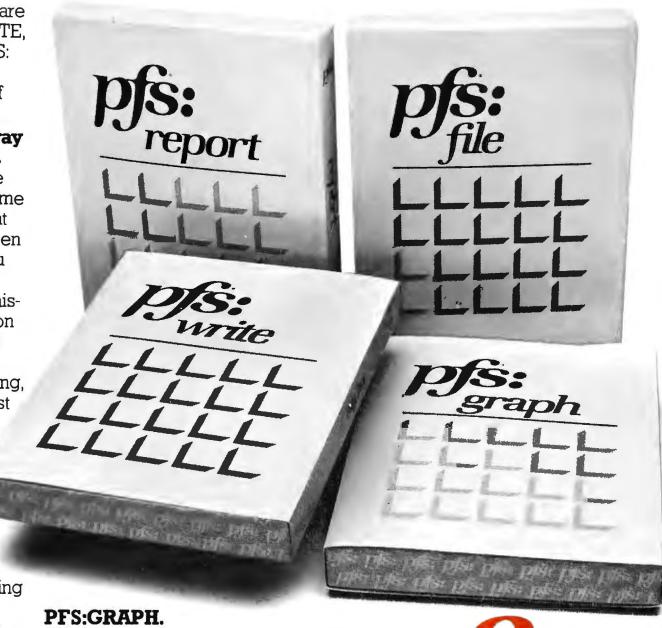
With FILE, you arrange your information on a "form" you design yourself. And when you need to track something down, FILE sorts through your records electronically. It lets you retrieve information in a variety of ways so you can be as selective as you want.

PFS:REPORT. The simplest way to sum it all up.

REPORT is a powerful analysis tool that works with FILE.

REPORT sorts through your files and retrieves the information you're looking for. Then assembles it all into one report, so you can analyze, plan and make better-informed decisions.

REPORT is also good at math. It quickly sorts through columns of numbers and performs calculations, so you won't have to.



PFS:GRAPH. The simplest way to spot trends.

GRAPH is ideally suited for professionals who need charts or graphs in a hurry.

All you do is specify the kind of graph or chart you want and enter the information. GRAPH does the rest.

GRAPH transforms columns of facts and figures into pie, line and bar charts so you can spot trends quickly and make better-informed decisions.

GRAPH works with PFS: WRITE, PFS:FILE, VisiCalc® files or data entered directly into the computer. And supports most popular printers and plotters.

Send for our Free PFS Software Catalog.

It'll tell you more about the PFS Family of Software and how to use it.

It's free. And all you have to do to get one is return the coupon below or see your participating PFS dealer.

The PFS Family of Software.

We've already made computers simpler to use.

Now we're making them simpler to buy.



FREE

PFS SOFTWARE CATALOG

PCW 6-3083

	Name						
	Address						
	City						
	StateZip						
	I plan to use a personal computer: □ at home □ at work □ both Mail to: PFS, 422 Aldo,						
	Santa Clara, CA 95050						

®PFS is a registered trademark of Software Publishing Corporation, 1901 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043. The PFS Family of Software currently runs on the Apple, BM, Compaq, Texas Instruments, and equivalent personal computers.

For What It's Worth

A review of PC-File and user-supported software

Douglas Clapp

First *PC-Talk* and then *PC-File*—two powerful programs for the IBM Personal Computer. A sophisticated communications program and a full-featured data base program. These two programs are mandatory for a vast number of PC owners. Both programs stack up against contenders that include VisiCorp, Sorcim, IBM, and Ashton-Tate. Both programs are free.

That cost again? Nothing. Zip. The programs are part of an unusual experiment in capitalism called user-supported software in which users determine the value of a product.

Program users are encouraged to copy the programs and give them to others. Got eight friends with modems? Maybe they'd like copies of *PC-Talk*. And not only can you make eight copies for your friends, but the authors encourage you to hand out copies.

Profits?

The reason for this generosity is, oddly enough, the same reason that commercial software companies charge what the market will bear—profits. But how can you profit by giving away your product? The answer is the key to the concept. Users are asked for donations. A contribution, usually \$20 to \$50, is suggested by the program's author. The solicitation notice accompanies each copy of the program.



PC-File is a typical example. When the program begins, a prominent notice on screen reads: "User-Supported Software. If you are using this program and find it to be of value, your contribution (\$35 is suggested) will be appreciated. Jim Button, Box 5786, Bellevue, WA 98006. Regardless of whether you make a contribution, you are encouraged to copy and share this program."

Two questions come to mind. First, does Jim Button really think that anyone will send him a nickel? Second, can a free program be any good? The second question doesn't require mind reading. *PC-File* is good. It's a disk-based file management system that compares favorably with the *Visifile*, *Easyfile*, and most other file-management programs that satisfy a wide range of filing needs. *PC-File* offers extensive filing, searching, sorting, displaying, and report generation capabilities.

A Close Look

The package supports up to 4000 records per data base wi5th 128K, or 2000 to 3000 records if your system has 64K and you need to sort the records. Each record can hold a maximum of 41 fields with up to 65 characters per record (22 characters if more than 22 fields are in the record). Records can be sorted on a maximum of ten control fields.

Records are handled by indexed, random access files. The file data can be transported for use with *VisiCalc* or *WordStar/Mail-Merge*, or cloned. A single drive is supported although having two drives increases ease of use. Up to four physical, or electronic, RAM disks may be used.

PC-File contains all the necessary and most of the fancy features of commercial data base programs. Some or all of the qrecords can be displayed, printed, modified, found, or deleted. Reports can be created and mailing labels can be printed.

Most typical record keeping and mailing list requirements are a breeze with *PC-File*. The program is menudriven and makes extensive use of the function keys for most operations. Prompts are clear and consistent. It's

impossible to get lost in the program, data corrections are easy, and entry is bomb-proof. The program is written in Compiled BASIC, which results in speedy sorts and searches.

Now, what does all that mean? The important concepts are record and field. A record is a collection of fields, much like a page can be thought of as a collection of lines. If you're making a mailing list, each label is a record; name is one field, address another. City and state might be one field or two. Four to eight fields should be enough for a typical mailing list record. As you can see, 4,000 records, each with up to 41 fields, will hold lots of information.

'My biggest reward is seeing my creation being used and enjoyed so much by so many.'

Control fields are those that you select to sort the data. Ten sorting fields allow for powerful sorts. Your mailing list can be first sorted alphabetically by state (if that's one of your fields). Next, within that order, they can be sorted by zip code. The third control field may be name. Make your selections, listen to your drives grind, and your data base is now sorted by state, and within that order by zip code, and within that order by name.

PC-File's use of random access, indexed files results in both speedy sorts and some inflexibility. Because the files are indexed, the actual files are never sorted. Only small pointers that identify each record are sorted. This allows fast sorts to take place entirely in main RAM memory.

The inflexibility is common to most other data base programs that use random access files. Random access files do offer more sophisticated data-handling options than sequential

files, but there's a trade-off. Random access files require you to specify the length of each field. From then on, each field must be the length specified.

PC-File and other file programs don't force you to make every field entry the same length (think about that one!), but they do require you to specify the maximum length of each field. If you use less than the maximum number of characters in a field, the program fills, or *pads*, the rest of the line with blanks.

In practice this means that you can change the name of a field but not the field's length. The moral for most data base programs is to estimate field length on the high side; one of those cities might be Albuquerque.

Enough theory. The first step in using *PC-File* is choosing or defining a data base. You're shown the names of data bases already created, possibly MAILIST and STAMPS. To keep working with one of these, just type in the name, or enter the name of a new data base. If you choose STAMPS, you're shown the main menu:

- (F1) ADD a record
- (F2) MODify a record
- (F3) DELete a record
- (F4) DISplay a record
- (F5) FINd a record
- (F6) LISt or clone
- (F7) SORt the index
- (F8) see the record LAYout
- (F9) alter a field NAMe
- (F10) END or change data base

The commands may be entered with the function keys or by typing the capitalized letters.

Commands

Let's take a quick look at some commands. If STAMPS has 30 records, you begin ADDing at number 31. The record layout is displayed, and you type in the blanks. When complete, the program asks if the information is correct before entering the record. Corrections, if necessary, are easily made.

Review

One handy feature allows entering a single quote or single apostrophe after a field name. This causes the entry from the previous record to be duplicated—a time-saver when your stamp collection contains 20 stamps from Mozambique.

If you decide to MODify or DISplay a record, you'll be shown: 'KEY or $\#n,^*,+,-,\setminus$ '. Don't panic. The symbols provide an easy way to navigate within the data base.

KEY is the information in the key field of your record. When you create the record layout, you'll be asked for a key field name. This is usually the information that most uniquely defines the record. For address lists, the key field is usually NAME. If you know what's in the key field, it's easy to select a record; just type it in after the cryptic 'KEY or #n,*,+,-,\'. The symbols #n represent 'record number'. If you want the fifth record, just type #5. Typing * brings back the record most recently retrieved, which is handy after using FINd.

'Being able to try it out first is the best possible way to buy software.'

The final three symbols, +, -, and \, bring you the next record in line, the previous record, and the last record in the file respectively.

The program excels when it's time to FINd a record. The prompt is ">xxx scans full field. (slow) 'Look for:______'

Another choice. The first choice is a full field scan. Typing >son might return Sonny Liston, Bob Johnson, and Sung Son. In a full field scan the characters 'son' can be anywhere in the field.

Leaving off the '>' and typing son will return only Sonny Liston. That's the record you're looking for, right?

Send in the Clones

One record at a time is nice, but what about reports? *PC-File* not only lets you generate reports and mailing labels, but also allows cloning and transporting, two advanced features designed to simplify your computing.

Reports can contain all or some of the fields in all or some of the records. First, you select the fields you want in the report. For STAMPS, this may be only the fields COUNTRY and VALUE.

Maybe you'd like to narrow the report down still further? Using the operators 'less than', 'greater than', 'unequal', and 'equal', you can generate a report of stamps from Africa that have a value greater than \$1,000.

Reports can be created quickly, then listed to your display screen, printer, or disk. Unless your format is for mailing labels, you'll be able to specify a report title up to 39 characters. Once created, report formats are saved on disk for later use. Eventually, each data base might have a number of different report formats, each individually named.

Cloning is a variation on report creation. Instead of creating a report, a new data base is cloned from the present one. This allows data bases to be broken up into smaller, more manageable chunks. The cloned data base may also have more fields, fewer fields, or fields in a different order. Best of all, you're given an opportunity to change the length of fields, which is a blessing if you estimated on the low side when you created the original record layout and then ran into Albuquerque.

DIFferent Data

By now, you're probably thinking, "I bet it even walks the dog". It doesn't walk the dog. But it will transport your file data into either *VisiCalc* or *WordStarlMailMerge* format, a function often preferred over dogwalking.

The transporting function isn't truly a part of *PC-File*; it's a separate program included on the *PC-File* disk. Once a data base has been created, the program name PC-EXPOR (for export) is entered from DOS.

You're shown the names of your data bases, asked for your selection, asked which drive to place the output file on, and then prompted to press V for *VisiCalc*, or W for *WordStar*.

That's all there is to it. The drives whir, and a new file is created. The file has the same name as the original data base but has a new extension: either DIF (for *VisiCalc*), or WS. The DIF file can now be used with most spreadsheets that recognize DIF, including *Multiplan* and 1-2-3.

The WS file has various applications. The WordStar/MailMerge format consists of fields enclosed by quotation marks and separated by commas. Many other word processors with mass mail capabilities use the same format. Even better, the quotation mark/comma format results in an instant string data statement for BASIC programs.

Front Ending

PC-File easily lends itself to advanced applications. Data bases, once created, consist of three parts: data, header, and index. The parts are separate files manipulated by PC-File. The documentation explains how the actual data is laid out, information that makes possible using PC-File as a front-end to user-written applications.

Filing Files

The PC-File disk contains nine programs. The programs PC-FILE.EXE and PC-SORT.EXE do most of the heavy labor. A text file of documentation consumes about 56,000 bytes. When printed, the instructions become an 18-page, 7868-word instruction manual, complete with page numbers and a thorough table of contents.

Two short programs offer the option of either 40- or 80-column mode. Although configured for the IBM/Epson printer, another short routine, PRT.CTL, is easily modified to customize the program to recognize other printers. Here's the entire PRT.CTL file:

/80,18,/132,15,/LINES,58,/ PAGELEN,66

9.0: PC-File Refined

As typically happens, I received an upgraded *PC-File* about a week after submitting my review of *PC-File*, version 8.7, to *PC World*.

The new current version, designated 9.0, is a major upgrade that greatly enhances the program. The new version, which now occupies both sides of a "flippy" disk (think of it as two single-sided disks) has the following features:

- O Ten programmable smart keys. Keys 0-9, when used with the Alt key, can now input preloaded data, commands, or a mixture of both. A new menu option, KEY, provides an easy way to assign to each key command or data strings of up to 75 characters.
- O The new version is fully compatible with both DOS 1.10 and DOS 2.00. Using 2.00 requires a minimum of 96K versus 64K for the previous version. 320K of disk storage (two single-sided or one double-sided) is now recommended as a minimum.
- O Background and text foreground colors may now be chosen, a feature that is sure to be appreciated by users who have color monitors.
 - O Report titles may now be saved, if desired.
- O Multiple compares (up to ten) may now be made during record selection. In addition to previous selectors (<, >, <>, and =), the logical operators AND and OR are now permitted.
- The 'Is this correct' message may now be turned off when adding or modifying records.
 - O Printer-error recovery has been added.

As you might imagine, the additions result in a larger documentation file, which now fills 68,608 bytes. Four major new files are also included with 9.0: SAMPLE.BAS, FILEFIX.BAS, PC-PRINT.EXE, and PC-UTIL.EXE.

SAMPLE.BAS is a heavily commented BASIC program demonstrating the use of *PC-File* data by other programs. FILEFIX.BAS repairs damaged data bases. Exiting *PC-File* improperly by simply turning off your machine rather than exiting from the menu is the usual culprit.

The Export option is now integrated into PC-File and accorded a spot on the main menu. A 28,032-byte file of utilities is also accessed from the menu along with Export. The utility options are Copy data base, Rename, Delete, or Export data base. Rather than exporting to WordStar or Visi-Calc, the new version allows choosing between WordStar, VisiCalc, or DIF. This insures that data may be correctly exported for use with Multiplan, 1-2-3, and other new, high-powered calcs. The Multiplan/1-2-3 connection should help sell PC-File. PC-File is now more powerful, more flexible, and easier to use. Version 9.0 is a concrete example of Jim Button's ongoing support and enhancement of an excellent product. What was previously a very desirable program is now just about mandatory for much of the PC population.

If you use *PC-File* and don't send Jim Button a check, the guilt will kill you. And it should.

Obtain PC-File 9.0 from Jim Button, P.O. Box 5786, Bellevue, WA 98006. Contributors should send a check for \$6. Send a formatted disk, a disk mailer with return postage, and a self-addressed return label (indicate single- or double-sided disk).

The numbers represent control codes that the IBM/Epson printer recognizes. EDLIN or your favorite word processor can be used to change the numbers to make your Funky 9000 printer behave properly. LINES represents the number of lines printed per page. PAGELEN is set for a standard 8½- by 11-inch page, but it can also be changed.

PC-EXPOR.EXE, a 21,500-byte program, provides for exporting *WordStar*, *VisiCalc*, or other programs that use similar conventions.

Finally, an AUTOEXEC.BAT file is included. Copying COM-MAND.COM onto the work disk creates a self-booting system.

One-disk filers can create a disk that contains only *PC-FILE*, *PC-SORT*, the desired monitor and printer control programs, and still have space for about 90K of data on a single-sided disk. That's enough room for about 750 average-sized records.

It's hard to remember, once we've gotten this far, that *PC-File* costs only \$35 (if you pay for it, that is).

Back to Money

So we're left with the first question: is this guy going to make any money? Mrs. Button didn't think so. Mr. Button, however, thought it was worth a try, even if the rewards were few. "I felt that I'd be pleased if a lot of people used my program," he remembers. "And if some money did come in, it would help offset my costs."

Yes, even giving away software costs money. Button's expenses include the costs of mailers, postage,

● Review

disks, advertising (time on The Source and CompuServe), long-distance phone calls, and computer equipment repairs.

PC-File was released in August 1982. Since then, according to Button, "We've mailed out about 900 diskettes. I answer correspondence averaging 5 letters a day. Gross income from the program is running about \$1,600 a month."

Button guesses that 10 percent of the program users send payment. That works out to 5000 to 10,000 copies of *PC-File* in existence.

"Believe it or not, my biggest reward is seeing my creation being used and enjoyed so much by so many," Button says. "Also, my oldest son needed a job, and I decided that I could turn the whole thing over to him once it got rolling, to help him earn money for college."

Fruitful Beginnings

The program that will surely put young Button through college began life on an Apple II. After 15 years as a systems analyst, Button decided to build his own computer. That was five years ago. The home-built computer was sold to finance an Apple, which was in turn sold to upgrade once again, this time to an IBM Personal Computer, which Button believes "has the brightest and longest future of all the personal computers now on the market."

"I programmed the data base while still on the Apple. I needed it to keep some personal records, so it was written just for my own use. However, I wrote it to be general in nature so that it might someday grow into a data base system for various uses. When I got my IBM, I expanded it greatly and started giving it out to my friends."

With exposure came feedback. Changes and additions resulted. "Finally," Button says, "my growing list of users began to encourage me to market it."

With an excellent product and impeccable credentials, Button could have taken his program to any number of established software companies. But he had a different idea. "I wanted to make the program generally available to as many people as possible," he recalls.

He had heard about Freeware from a friend who had a copy of *PC-Talk*. "While the program wasn't useful to me because I had already written my own, the concept clicked."

Freeware Connections

Although first marketed under the banner of Andrew Fluegelman's Free-ware(tm), the opening *PC-A6* screen no longer carries that label. "Andrew and I are still good friends," Button explains, "It's just that it was turning into too much work for both of us. People couldn't seem to make the distinction between me as the program's author and The Headlands Press (Fluegelman's publishing house)."

Things can, indeed, become complicated when you don't have a massive ad budget telling users about your company. "Andrew got questions about my program and I got questions and requests about his," Button says. "Checks were sent to the wrong place. The work required to correct all this grew exponentially. We had to make the separation, although we realize that older copies of the documentation will probably be around for many years.

"PC-Talk is Andrew's program and the only official Freeware. I call PC-File user-supported software. I use the concept with Andrew's permission and blessing."

File Undersold

Button is sold on the user-supported software concept. "It treats people like adults," he says. "Being able to try it out first is the best possible way to buy software. The whole industry



More than 80 hands-on exercises right away with full color videocassette one-on-one tutoring.

Imagine . . . in less than four hours, you or your staff can be totally comfortable with that new IBM PC . . . formatting and disk copying, starting DOS, doing all the things that have taken others days, even weeks, to learn from written manuals.

And in the comfort of your home or business. No time consuming classes to attend, no large seminars . . . just simple, high quality, one-on-one instruction.

The very same instruction that major corporations are discovering is the easiest way yet for people to quickly use that new computer productively.

Ask your local computer or video dealer, or call right now, 1-800-428-7777 for Mastercard or Visa orders (in Calif. call 415-332-5828 collect).

Versions available for the Apple II E, Apple II+, Apple III

Send \$69.50 + \$3.50 for shipping and handling to: Kennen Publishing Dept. PC5 150 Shoreline Hwy., Bldg. E Mill Valley, CA 94941



\$69.50

IN 10 EASY

Please specify Beta II or VHS, Visa or Mastercard number and expiration date. Calif. residents add 6% sales tax.

The word Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Dealer Inquiries welcome - 1982, 1983 Kennen Publishing

is enriched by this concept, and Fluegelman deserves a great deal of credit for his idea.

"I'd like to see it catch on with many authors and get the price of software down to where it should be. Software vendors could sell a lot of a product for a little and make a lot. Or, they can sell a little of a product for a lot. They've chosen the latter because it's easiest."

"I'd like to see the cycle broken," Button adds. "Also, copy protection is absurd. Freeware distributors don't have to worry about pirates...in fact, the pirates are our allies! If a person isn't honest enough to pay for the program, the least he can do is give a copy to someone who is."

Many PC-File users are honest, as evidenced by the checks that keep filling the Button mailbox. Those checks are mailed gladly by users who tell Button that "It feels good to send you this contribution."

But why does it feel good to pay? "I think it's pride of ownership," Button says. "Second, it's the feeling of

helping an obviously worthy experiment—lowering software costs. Finally, it's the feeling of having sided with a group of people whom I consider elite—the truly honest in this world. Personal dignity and self respect are worth more than \$35 to some people."

Honesty Rewarded

There's also a more practical reason to pay: Button keeps a list of contributors and distributes new releases to contributors for \$6 and a blank disk. "PC-File has gone through nine releases in 7 months. Most of these have been improvements suggested by users. The users benefit instantly. They don't have to wait 1 or 2 years for a new release of a piece of software."

Users do benefit instantly. With each check Button receives, he mails the contributor a copy of the current version of PC-File. It sounds like good old-fashioned service, but Button merely says, "This way I know what version everyone is on."

And the checks keep coming. Usersupported software, at least for Jim Button, is a success. He believed in the concept, and he believed in the honesty of PC users. That belief is still being rewarded. "The response has been gratifying," Button admits. "The biggest surprise is the extent of my fan mail. I keep a file of my letters of praise. It's very thick, and most of my fans are wildly enthusiastic." After 20 years of programming, that may be the best reward of all. €

Douglas Clapp is a contributing editor for InfoWorld who specializes in personal computers.

PC-File Jim Button P.O. Box 5786 Bellevue, WA 98006 Suggested contribution: \$35 Requirements: 64K, one disk drive



MegaPlus & I/O-Plus 2 The Ultimate Expansion for IBM PC or XT

The AST Research MegaPlus™ has three functions standard Parity checked and fully socketed memory up to 256k in 64k increments; clock/ calendar with battery back-up for automatic loading of time and date when the computer is turned on, and asynchronous communication port (RS232C serial) which can be used as COMI or COM2, (DTE for a printer, or DCE for a modem). Also included is SuperDrive™ "electronic disk" software. This program builds "disk drives" in memory which access your programs at the speed of RAM memory. And you get SuperSpooler™, print spooling software

Options include a 100% IBM compatible parallel printer port (can be configured as LPTI, or LPT2), and a second R\$232C asynchronous port (COM1 or COM2) The MegaPak™ option plugs into your MegaPlus "piggyback" style to give you an additional 128k or 256k of memory

I/O-Plus 2, is the answer for those who don't need additional memory but would like all those other multi-function board features The I/O-Plus 2 comes standard with a clip-on battery powered clock/calendar, an asynchronous communication port (RS232C serial), SuperDrive™ electronic disk, and SuperSpooler™ print spooling software.

Optional is a second asynchronous port (DTE, or DCE), a parallel printer adapter, and the best game paddle adapter on the market. It is an IBM standard game port, but it can also use Apple compatible paddles and joysticks.

Both boards come with a one year factory warranty and the Ouble' satisfaction guarantee. If for any reason you are not satisified with the performance of your board within thirty days of purchase, you may return it for a full refund, including the postage to return it

TO ORDER BY PHONE: In California (805) 482-9829





PRICES:

I/O-Plus 2™ with Clock/calendar, asynchronous communication adapter, Super-Drive™ and SuperSpool™ - \$129

MegaPlus™ with memory, clock, async, SuperDrive™ and SuperSpool™ - \$289

OPTIONS:

64k upgrades, installed and tested	\$50
Parallel Printer Port	\$35
Second Asynchronous Port	\$35
Game Adapter (I/O-Plus 2 only)	\$35
MegaPak™ with 256k of Memory	\$249
with 128k of Memory	\$179
2 year extended warranty	\$50
ConnectAll Cable Bracket	\$19
Cable to Parallel Printer	\$35
Cable to Modem or Serial Printer	\$25
Comprehensive Diagnostics Program	15 510
SUPERWRITER by Sorcim	\$179
SUPERCALC by Sorcim	\$159
dBASE II by Ashton-Tate	5419
SHIPMENT:	

Normal shipment is day after receipt of order We pay UPS surface charges, 2 day air service \$5 extra,

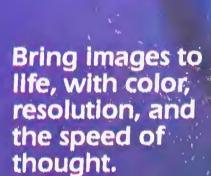
QUBIE' DISTRIBUTING

4809 Calle Alto, Camarillo, CA 93010

European Inquiries:

129 Magdalen Rd., London, SW18, England Phone (01) 870-8899

From your minds eye to the screen.



Use CONO#GRAPH™—
the intelligent color display
graphics system for your
IBM PC. CONO#GRAPH
delivers the performance
of a professional graphics
workstation for the price
of a business graphics
system.

The modular
CONO#GRAPH system lets
you start with the
CONO#COLOR™ Adapter
for quality color and high
resolution, and later add the
optional CONO#GEN™
module for increased processing power and speed.

Choose from 256 colors.

The CONO#COLOR
Adapter provides a spectrum
of 256 colors. Select a
palette of 16 colors for simultaneous on-screen display.
Modify the palette dynamically to provide instanta-

color changes and special effects including motion.

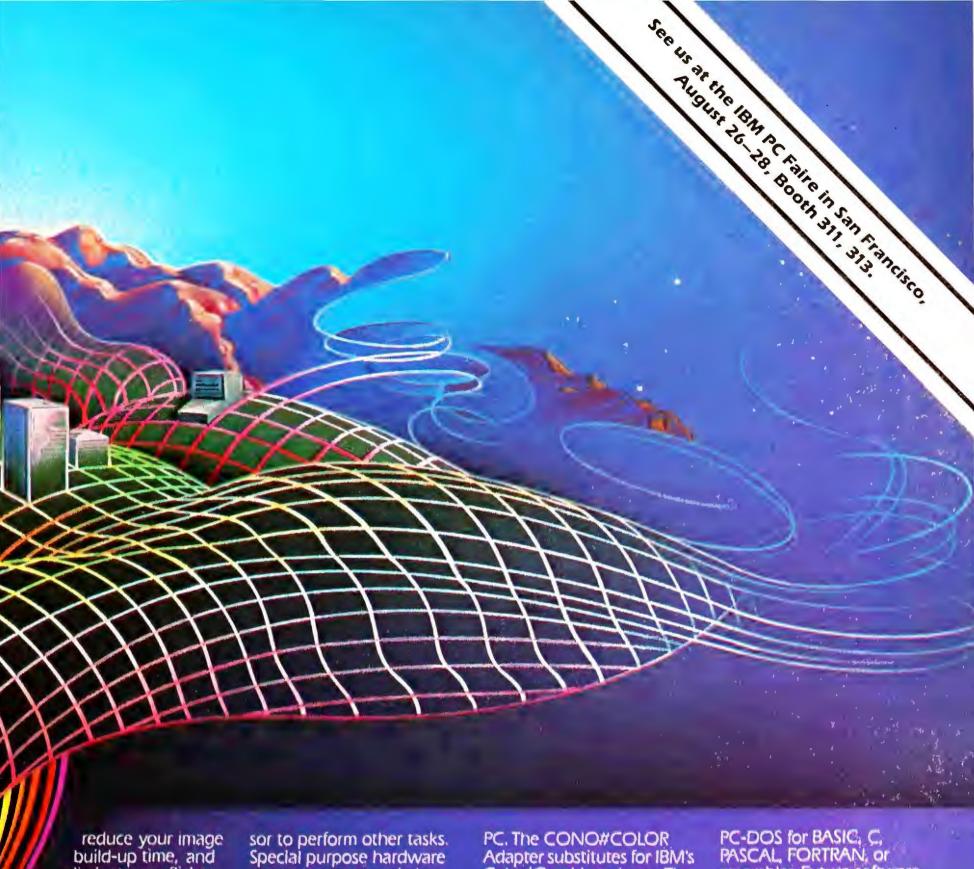
Resolution to 640 x 400.

The CONO#COLOR
Adapter supports IBMcompatible resolutions of
320 x 200 and 640 x 200,
plus four other modes,
up to 640 x 400, each with
16 of 256 on-screen colors.
And up to four selectable
pages of video memory let
you modify one page while
another is being displayed—
for special effects like
animation.

The CONO#COLOR Adapter gives you more.

The CONO#COLOR Adapter's 128K bytes of high speed memory and unique design will

IBM and IBM PC are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. Rearder Service #47



build-up time, and eliminate any flicker when scrolling. Four different output channels are provided—including IBM-compatible digital IRGB-as well as RGB analog, true NTSC at all resolutions, and channel-selectable RF. The CONO#COLOR Adapter also features a light pen interface capable of resolving ±1 pixel, and an interface to the CONO#GEN high performance graphics processor.

Add CONO#GEN for speed and processing power.

CONO#GEN is a powerful graphics processor that greatly reduces image creation and manipulation times. Its dedicated Motorola 6809 microprocessor frees your IBM PC's microproces-

sor to perform other tasks. Special purpose hardware generates vectors, circles, ellipses (at any orientation), arcs and conic curves at up to 800,000 pixels per second. Hardware also provides a 2K x 2K addressable area, rectangle fill, line texturing and high speed erase.

CONOGRAPHY™ for device independent graphics.

CONOGRAPHY is to curves what vectors are to straight lines. Using CONOGRAPHY, images are produced with less data. The result is faster image transmission, lower data storage requirements, fewer calculations, and device independent graphics.

Easy to install.

The CONO#GRAPH system is easy to add to your IBM

PC. The CONO#COLOR
Adapter substitutes for IBM's
Color/Graphics adapter. The
CONO#GEN module
connects to the
CONO#COLOR Adapter
to provide added speed
and processing capability.
Both together fill a single
expansion slot. And they're
modular, so you can add
color and resolution now
and speed later.

Easy to use.

Efficient software makes graphic images simple to create. The CONO#GRAPH system supports the IBM graphics and character modes so that existing software runs without modification. And the CONO-LIB™ program provides an extensive library of subroutines for scaling, rotation, fill, image creation, labeling, recall, and more—under

PC-DOS for BASIC, C, PASCAL, FORTRAIN, or assembler. Future software will include CP/M+B6 compatibility and sophisticated yet easy-to-use application programs.

From your mind's eye to the display screen with the speed and vivid color of thought itself. Ask your nearest IBM PC dealer for more information.

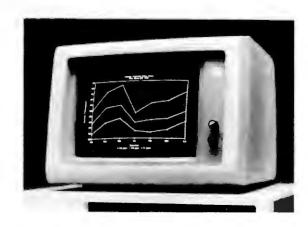


2268 Golden Circle, Newport Beach, CA 92660 714/650-2666

Dealer inquiries invited. Reader Service #47

CONOMGRAPH, CONOMCOLOR, CONOMGEN, CONOGRAPHY and CONO-LIB are trademarks of Conographic Corporation, Newport Beach, CA # 1983 Conographic Corporation,





Getting 1-2-3 to do graphics on an IBM Monochrome takes a lot...

Exactly <u>one</u> Hercules Graphics Card.

What a lot of people have learned the hard way is that you can't run 1-2-3's graphics on the IBM PC monochrome display. That is, until now.

Now, with the Hercules Graphics Card, you can run 1-2-3's graphics on the monochrome display. (Of course, 1-2-3's spreadsheet and information management functions work too.)

But naturally the Hercules Graphics Card does a lot more than just make a great program like 1-2-3 better. It gives you high

resolution bit mapped graphics on the monochrome display—something the IBM monochrome card simply can't do.

The Hercules Graphics Card replaces IBM's monochrome card giving you text compatibility or two pages of graphics, each with a resolution of 720h × 348v. You'll get the monochrome's high quality character set, software compatibility with programs like VisiCalc,® WordStar® and dBase II,™ and a printer interface for any parallel port printer.

Included with each Hercules Graphics Card is software that enables you to use the PC's BASIC graphics commands. Or you can program in other languages and use Graph X,™ our set of assembly language graphics subroutines. (Graph X is available now for only \$50 and includes a graphics screen dump.)

The Hercules Graphics Card. Only \$499. A small price to pay for graphics on the monochrome display. Call or write for the name of the dealer nearest you. Hercules Computer
Technology
2550 9th Street
Suite 210
Berkeley, CA, 94710
(415) 540-6000
© 1983 Hercules Computer Technology





Graphics software requiring the IBM Color Graphics Adapter is not compatible with the Hercules Graphics Card. Hercules compatible software from other vendors includes programs for business graphics, CAD, and word processing with

scientific characters. Call or write for more information.

Hercules Graphics Card and Graph X are trademarks of Hercules Computer Technology. 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development. IBM is a registered trademark of IBM. VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp. WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro. dBase II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.

How to dress up your IBM

Low cost data acquisition and control for the IBM Personal Computer.™

Data Translation is fashioning a new look in the personal computer market.

Our new single board plug-ins bring complete analog and digital I/O capability to your IBM Personal

The complete DT2801 I/O system fits on just one board. It includes A/D with programmable gain, D/A, digital I/O, and a programmable clock and has direct memory access capabilities. The DT2805 features the same functionality, with provision for low level analog input.

With power and performance to match that of the IBM PC, either board provides 12-bits of resolution with over 14kHz throughput rates under BASIC.

And whether your application is in laboratory data acquisition or in industrial process control, you will find both boards highly reliable at a very

The DT2801 and DT2805 are easy to use. Just plug either one into an IBM Personal Computer expansion slot. No need for separate housing or cables. A screw terminal panel with optional thermocouple cold junction compensation is available for connecting analog and digital input signals.

And they're easy to program. More than 30 I/O functions are accessed with just 3 commands from BASIC. Programming instructions and sample routines are detailed in the comprehensive User Manual.

Plus, as with all Data Translation products, the DT2801 and

16- Channel 12-Bit A/D with programmable gain Microprocessor Power Supply 2-Channel 12-Bit D/A 16 Lines Digital I/O IBM PC Programmable

The DT 2801 and DT 2805 are complete single board data acquisition systems for the IBM Personal Computer.



DATA TRANSLATION

World Headquarters: Data Translation, Inc., 100 Locke Dr., Marlboro, MA 01752 (617) 481-3700 Tlx 951-646. European Headquarters: Data Translation, Ltd., 430 Bath Rd., Slough, Berkshire SLI 6BB England (06286) 3412 Tlx 849-862

Now Leach yourself PC Master® s here — the first research-validated, how and when The properties are research-validated, how and when

is here — the first research-validated, interactive IBM PC® training program guaranteed to transform you into a knowledgeable, confident PC user.

Even if you have never sat down at a computer before, PC Master will have you using your PC like a pro in just a few interesting hours.

PC Master guides you in the sequence you want and at your own pace — through the intricacies of Word Processing. Communications. Data Base Management. Electronic Spread Sheets. And it does it without computer jargon or dull, confusing manuals. But that's not all. PC Master also helps you explore the benefits of seven other major uses for your IBM PC, including education, graphics and financial

We began with the

Astronauts. For more than a decade our staff of over 70 instructional development specialists have scientifically developed hundreds of successful employee and customer training programs. IBM, Prudential, Merrill Lynch and scores of other organizations rely on us for many of their most crucial training programs. And our unique training methods have proven long-lasting. So much so that the special task programs used to train NASA's space astronaut is still being used today - ten years later!

How we can make this guarantee. Before releasing PC Master to the public we tested it in real-life situations with business executives, educators, students, professionals and senior training directors. After using PC Master for only a short time, their response was unanimous — PC Master is the best introduction to the IBM PC ever. Here are a few comments from actual users:

"Finally, someone did it right.

Congratulations."

Dr. John Hughes, III/Los Angeles Baptist College

"Help! I made the mistake of testing your PC Master on my wife and 13-year-old son. How do I get my computer back?"

John Meade, President/Hagan Assoc "As an international marketing firm, we constantly review new products. PC Master is one of the best designed packages we've ever tested. Your staff is to be congratulated."

Martha Biddle, President MB International

to use the IBM PC--

with your PC as your private instructor!

Here's what you get:

PC Master includes three complete training programs that act as your own personal instructors. They use computer graphics, sound effects and interactive step-by-step instructions that make learning a pleasant, enjoyable activity.

What your PC can do for you: A hands-on guided tour through eleven of your PC's most useful applications.

When to apply your PC: Participate hands-on in the four most used applications - word processing, data management, communications and spread sheets. And you'll even learn how and when to choose the software that best suits your needs.

How to use your PC: How to run applications software programs. You take command of the keyboard and PC DOS in less time than it takes to see a movie!

Novice or experienced computer users can profit from PC Master.

You can use PC Master to introduce your business associates or family members to the exciting new world of computers. If you're a new user who doesn't want to waste valuable time in long, often boring classes, PC Master is the perfect answer to your needs.

Reader Service #288

Make your second best computer buy today.

Your first smart buy was choosing the IBM PC. Now make the second. Order PC Master today. And start finding out for yourself, in complete privacy, how and when to use all the potential power available in your PC.

TO ORDER YOUR PERSONAL COPY OF PC MASTER CALL (619) 578-1700 TODAY OR CLIP AND MAIL THIS COUPON!

Mail to: Courseware, Inc., 10075 Carroll Canyon Road, San Diego, CA 92131. Please send me____ PC Master at \$79.50. Price includes shipping. California, _ Check enclosed TITLE _ COMPANY ADDRESS AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE . _ Purchase Order no. (if relevant)



PC Master is a trademark of Courseware, Inc. IBM PC is a trademark of IBM Corporation.

Our books simplify yours!

Great Plains Software shows you how to appraise your business from every angle. Our books handle your accounting in expert fashion. They analyze your management policies and evaluate the profitability of your decisions. And our books give you the reports you need – so you can see where your business is making profits – and losing them, whether it's by salesman, product, territory or profit center.

Our new version of the Hardisk Accounting Series includes General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable and two new modules — Payroll and Inventory with Point of Sale. Our programs are fast, powerful and efficient. Our books make it easy to operate and understand.

You can find Great Plains Software at your local computer store – or call us for more details. We'll be glad to show you how the Hardisk Accounting Series can simplify your books.

SPECIFICATIONS

OVERALL

Password Privacy System Written in UCSD Pascal** Hard Disk Oriented Operates on Apple III, IBM PC

GENERAL LEDGER

All entries on line entire fiscal year Flexibly formatted financial statements
Comparative income statements and balance sheets

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

Up to 32,767 customers*
Profit by customer, customer type, salesman and state
Open item or balance forward
Automatically posts to G/L

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

Up to 32,767 vendors* Accommodates manual or generated checks Automatically posts to G/L

PAYROLL

Up to 32,767 employees*
Up to 20 deductions per
employee
Withholding computed
Prints W2, 941 and checks

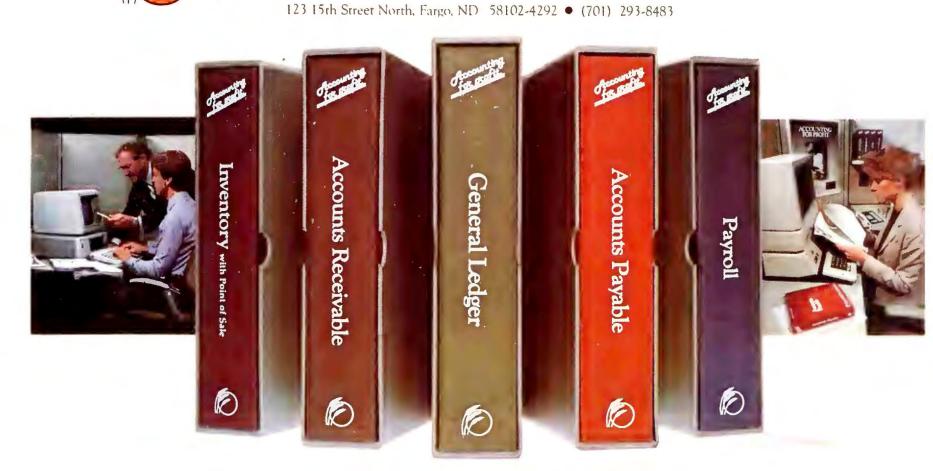
INVENTORY

FIFO, LIFO, standard cost, weighted moving average and serial number valuation
5 price levels per part
Concise report including profit by part and line
Point of Sale for cash and credit sales
Part numbers up to 15 characters
Automatically posts to A/P
and A/R

*depending upon disk storage space

** TM UC Regents

GREAT PLAINS SOFTWARE



A Tougher Floppy

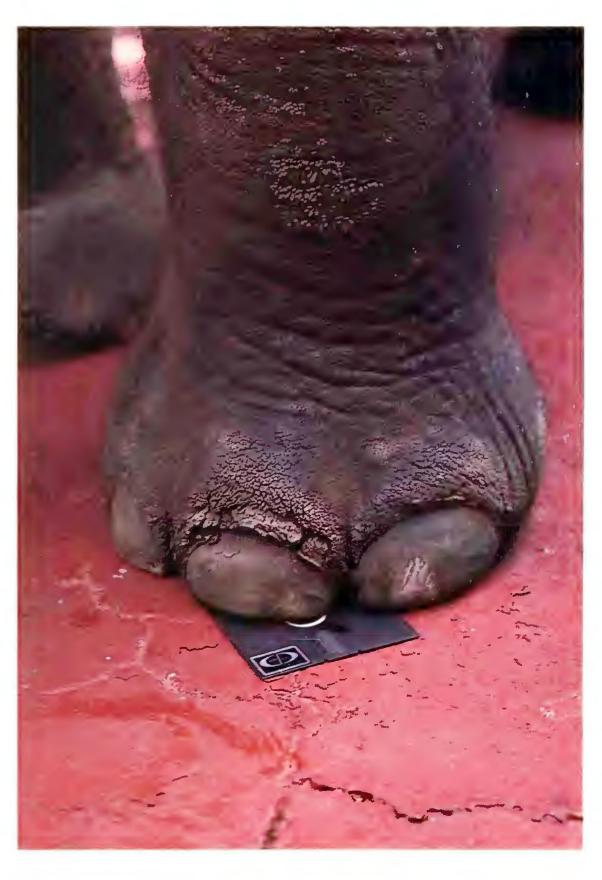
An algorithm that could make disks more reliable

Katie Seger

Her name is Judy and she's 18 years old. She is 8½ feet tall and weighs in at slightly over 4½ tons. Judy is an Asian elephant originally from Thailand. For the past 13 years she has been a star at Marine World/Africa USA, a large animal and marine park and performing center near San Francisco. Recently Judy took some time from her busy showbiz schedule to help *PC World* test the reliability of *Clean Disk*.

Clean Disk isn't an antistatic spray, a dust-cleaning cloth, or a protective lubricant for disks. Clean Disk is pure software. "It is an algorithm that enhances the reliability of many storage devices—floppy disks, Winchester disks, and even [cassette] tapes," explained Peter Yianilos, president of Proximity Devices Corporation, the company that licenses Clean Disk. "The algorithm scrambles the data. It is basically a system that expands the data a little bit and scuffles it around so that the loss of any piece will not prevent reconstruction of the whole."

According to Yianilos, Clean Diskenhanced disks can stand up to scratches, dust, time, fingerprints, water, coffee, and the thousand natural shocks that Mylar disks are heir to, and still not lose any data. With Clean Disk not only can the data on a damaged disk be recovered, but the Clean Disk code issues a warning



PC World



when the disk begins to fail. Yianilos also claims that media recorded using the Clean Disk code is more resilient to normal wear, tear, and aging than other recorded media. Clean Disk software will run on any microcomputer that uses RAM. A Proximity spokesman said that he thought the Clean Disk algorithm could be used with mini and mainframe computer storage devices, but the company has not fully investigated that option.

At present Clean Disk has been implemented on only one product, Proximity's own Word Challenge, a game that Yianilos admitted was introduced to show off Clean Disk and give Proximity's name greater recognition among dealers and distributors. The Florida-based company is a leading manufacturer of spelling checkers, which it licenses to word processing companies.

Two Implementations

Proximity expects to license *Clean Disk* in two ways. A read-only implementation is available for games and applications software. This implementation permits the licensee to record disks using the *Clean Disk* code. The software can run under operating systems such as MS-DOS, CP/M-86, and UNIX. Should damage occur to the *Clean Disk*-enhanced software, the users will be able to copy the programs to another disk. Copy-protected software is the only exception, Yianilos said.

The *Clean Disk* read-write implementation causes a modification in the operating system at the level of the logical BIOS. While still permitting the reading of non-Clean Disks, this modification creates a *Clean Disk* "environment" that formats all new disks to contain the *Clean Disk* code.

Neither implementation requires a change to the PC-DOS physical BIOS ROMs. The net increase in the size of a PC's operating system is about 4K. A 3K to 5K net increase is estimated for other microcomputer operating systems.

Clean Disk's Road Test

PC World's band of sceptics performed a series of destruction experiments on several Word Challenge disks in an effort to test Clean Disk's error-tolerance system. Because Word Challenge is copy-protected, our destruction demons could test only Clean Disk's durability. We could not test Proximity's data recovery claim that all information from a damaged disk can be copied to another disk without losing data.

A scratch across the Mylar didn't hurt the game's performance.

Proximity's game challenges players to form words from letters it displays in square grids. Players can set the games for 3 by 3, 4 by 4, or 5 by 5 square grids; the default setting is 4 by 4. Although letters in the grids are chosen randomly by the computer, the game has a "competition mode" that redraws the same 32,768 grid boards. PC World played boards 0 through 11 on every disk tested to see if the game would redraw the boards correctly. We also tested other modes and levels of the game on each damaged disk to ensure that Word Challenge functioned as promised.

Word Challenge's first test involved gritty and grimy fingerprints. Putting out a magazine is a dirty job, so there was no dearth of digits with which to smear the disk. Proximity claims that Clean Disk software can withstand damage to an area equal to the size of the floppy disk's read and write window. "In many cases you can damage a disk in several different places and still recover," Yianilos said.

We decided to take Yianilos at his word. Rotating the game disk with one hand, one of our less fastidious employees proceeded to smear the better part of both sides of the *Word Challenge* disk with her right thumb and index finger. *Clean Disk* performed admirably.

When we chose the competition mode, all 12 grids appeared in proper order, the timer was correctly synchronized, and the game continued to beat all takers. (With a lexicon of 90,000 words— about three times the vocabulary of most adults—*Word Challenge* has a definite advantage over players.)

For our next test we threw a Word Challenge disk into the freezer. (Doesn't everybody?) Once icicles began to form (in about three days time) the disk was removed and set out to thaw. The thawing process necessarily dampened and, to a small degree, warped the disk. Again, when we tested the disk, Proximity's product was a winner. Despite a 10-second screen stall while drawing Board 8 in the competition mode, the game continued to play as promised.

A light scratch (the boss gets mad if we deliberately ruin the read and write heads of our own disk drives) across the Mylar didn't hurt the game's performance. In the event of serious disk damage from a sharp instrument, Yianilos said that a noncopy-protected *Clean Disk* would issue a warning and allow users to copy the program to another disk using the DOS copy command.

Bring in the Secret Weapon

At this point we sought out Judy. And the ponderous pachyderm did her best to truncate the program. In fact, Judy did "trunk ate" the first disk we gave her. (We are certain that Proximity did not write the algorithm to combat an elephant's elongated incisors).

Let it never be said that *PC World* is unprepared—we had extra disks. So after Judy was done munching the Mylar, we placed another disk on the ground. Judy's trainer walked her to the disk, instructed her to to stand on it, and then had her grind it into the dusty earth.

Dust. Dirt. Tons of pressure. (Not to mention the scratches and indentations from small pebbles under Judy's foot.) How could the disk still work?

The answer: very well. A Timex watch might not have "kept on ticking" after Judy's heavy foot stomping, but the Word Challenge disk worked fine.

We felt discouraged and depressed. We had failed to find *Clean Disk*'s Achilles' heel. Dejectedly we returned to the *PC World* office and cogitated in the lunch room. What else was there to do but drown our sorrows in coffee....The coffee! Of course, we had forgotten that test.

Putting our one remaining unused Word Challenge disk in the sink, we poured the last of the coffee pot on the game. We used paper towels to blot off the excess liquid and then waited 48 hours until the disk was thoroughly dry.

Success at last! Not only did the game not work, we couldn't even get Word Challenge to boot up! When we told Yianilos of our nefarious exploit, he said that it was probably the heat rather than the coffee that destroyed the disk. (We who drink the brew daily beg to differ.)

Despite the caffeine hazard, Clean Disk did perform well in testing, but we have to admit that the PC World destruction experiments are not conclusive. Since Word Challenge is copy-protected, we could not test Proximity's guarantee that all data on a damaged disk is recoverable by copying to another disk. Clean Disk is still too new a product to test how it handles disk errors caused by time and aging. Ultimately, these two factors are the most important to users and are the reliability tests Clean Disk must pass.

Clean Disk will have to be implemented on other programs before its merits and defects can truly be judged. Until that time, Clean Disk has our (and Judy's) grudging respect. But we will maintain our healthy scepticism until time and the marketplace have their way with Proximity.

Clean Disk Proximity Devices Corporation 3511 N.E. 22nd Ave. Fort Lauderdale, FL 33308 305/566-3511



DISCOVER mulisp™

The Artificial Intelligence Package for Micros.

muLISP includes:

- An integrated environment for A.I. program development.
- A high performance, pseudo-code compiler and interpreter for the LISP programming language.
- A resident, screen-oriented LISP editor and debugging system.

Available for your IBM PC[™], Apple[™] II, and CP/M[™] computers. We also offer the muMATH[™], the symbolic math calculator for micros.

YES	l'd like to kn Please sen	I'd like to know more about muLISP and muMATH. Please send me more information today.						
Name		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
Address								
City	State	Zip						
Company		Position						
		VISA	MASTERCARD					

THE SOFT WAREHOUSE

P.O. Box 11174, Honolulu, HI 96828 • (808) 734-5801 (AfterNoon PST)



With 3M diskettes, your computer never forgets.

3M diskettes remember everything, every time. Because at 3M, reliability is built into every diskette. We've been in the computer media business for over 30 years. And we've never settled in. We're constantly improving and perfecting our product line, from computer tape and data cartridges to floppy disks.

3M diskettes are made at 3M. That way, we have complete control over the entire manufacturing process. And you can have complete confidence in the reliability of every 3M diskette you buy.

Look in the Yellow Pages under Computer Supplies and Parts for the 3M distributor nearest you. In Canada, write 3M Canada, Inc., London, Ontario. If it's worth remembering, it's worth 3M diskettes.

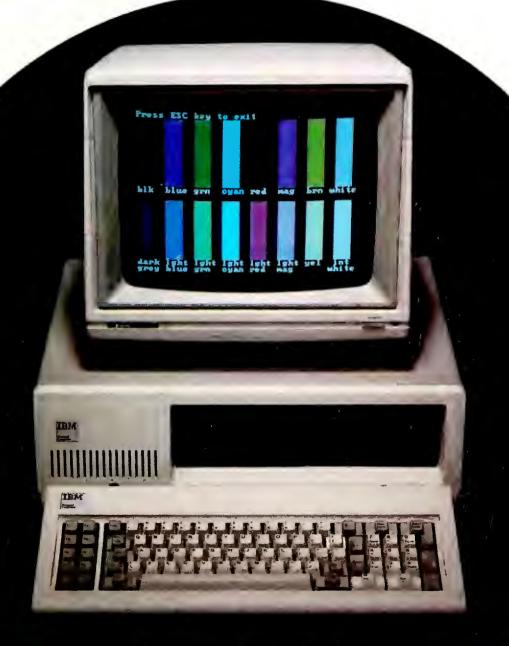
Reader Service #310



3M hears you...



Looking Good!



Composite Color Attractively Priced

- Fine Resolution 350 x 350 lines with 400 at center.
- Full Compatibility with IBM PC—as well as Apple II, Apple III, and many other popular personal computers.
- Proven BMC Quality, Performance and Reliability.

Contact your local dealer or call BMC direct for the dealer nearest you.

IBM® Is a registered trademark of International Business Machines; Apple® is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

BMC

LOS ANGELES

16830 South Avalon Blvd. Carson, CA 90746 Telex: 664258 BMC GDNA

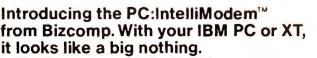
Phone: 213-515-6005

NEW YORK

450 Barell Avenue Carlstadt, NJ 07072

Phone: 201-939-7079/7061

HERE'S WHAT OUR NEW, 1200-BAUD, DO IT ALL, ONE STOP SHOPPING, DON'T BREAK THE BANK MODEM FOR YOUR IBM PC LOOKS LIKE:



That's because it's inside. Where any modem connecting your Personal Computer to the telephone network should be. And where you won't have to worry about all those little boxes, couplers, cables and power cords getting in your way. Or being knocked off your dock.

off your desk.

But just because the PC:IntelliModem is out of sight, doesn't mean it'll ever be out of mind. You'll continue to be impressed with its do-it-all capabilities for years to come. Advanced data comm capabilities such as automatic dialing and auto repeat dialing, for selectively calling people or other computers from your own computerized telephone directory. Or automatic answering, so your PC can receive messages even when you're not in the office.

More than just a modem.

Even more impressive is the PC: IntelliModem's ability to integrate both voice and data communication.
By plugging a regular handset into the back of your PC, you can

Hannana I

PC:IntelliModem is a trademark of Business Computer Corporation. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. So, where is it?

now switch between talking or listening and sending or receiving data—without having to hang up, re-dial or plug and unplug a lot of cables. So making connections is now much faster and more convenient.

The PC:IntelliModem comes complete with everything you need to start communicating immediately. Besides its sophisticated Bell 212A-compatible hardware, the PC:IntelliModem includes a "friendly" software package with screen menus to guide you during use, plus complete written instructions for reference. And all this

our modest price; \$499.
Which shouldn't break
anybody's bank.
So if you're ready to turn
your PC into a fast-talking
data communications tool,
ask your local IBM dealer
about the Bizcomp PC:IntelliModem. It's a whole lot more

one-stop-shopping convenience is included in

than a modem. Even if it looks like a great big nothing.

BIZCOMP®

532 Weddell Drive Sunnyvale, CA 94086 408/745-1616 Reader Service #24



Every Executive Needs an Organizer Like T.I.M.

Your valuable business information needs to be organized. T.I.M. can do it easily and quickly on your IBM-PC. As the executive's data base management system, T.I.M. makes it easy for you to assemble all your information so it can be ordered, changed or retrieved and then printed to suit a variety of circumstances. From phone lists through

complex sales reports, T.I.M. helps you put it all together using plain English commands no programmerese to confuse you. Plus T.I.M. interfaces with all of the most popular word processing systems as well as powerful tools like Visicalc® ... T.I.M. is the executive's solution that's simple to use, easy to learn and pays off in bottom line efficiency for you and your

organization. For more information see your local IBM-PC dealer or contact Innovative Software for the name of the T.I.M. dealer nearest you.



practical businessware for the executive.

Reader Service #225

T.I.M. III is sold at Computerland®, Sears Business Centers, The Xerox Stores, Computer Marts, Entre' Computer CentersSM, CompuShops[®] and other independent dealers.

Effortless Communication



"Modem and software \$389, cane and bowler hat not included."

PC Modem Plus & IBM Personal Computer

Effortless The PC Modem Plus[™] system contains everything you need to communicate with the IBM Personal Computer modem, communications software, telephone cable and complete instructions.

Modem The modem card fits inside the PC, connects directly to the phone line and includes an additional IBM-compatible asynchronous port. The full duplex, auto-answer/auto-dial, 300 baud modem can tone or pulse dial and is compatible with most other communications software packages. Full duplex 1200 baud (212) operation is available with the addition of Ven-Tel's PC Modem Plus Speed Adapter.™

Software The full featured communications software has autologon and data capturing ability. You can store information from Dow Jones News/Retrieval[™] or other sources on disk, exchange information with mainframes, minis or personal computers and transfer files to other Crosstalk™-compatible systems.

From Ven-Tel Inc.

Modems That Mean Business

2342 Walsh Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95051 • (800) 538-5121 • (408)727-5721

PC Modem Plus and PC Modem Speed Adapter are trademarks of Ven-Tel Inc. The PC Modem Speed Adapter will be available second quarter 1983. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Co. Crosstalk is a trademark of Microstuf, Inc.

Smarter with Age

Like the audience it serves, Spinnaker software gets wiser with age.

Fred D'Ignazio

Spinnaker Software is a phenomenon in the field of children's educational computing. In less than one year the company has become the dominant and preeminent supplier of children's software. Spinnaker's success can be attributed to its timing (it was the first company to recognize the huge potential of this educational market) and to its first-class advertising and packaging.

When you buy a Spinnaker product, regardless of which program it is, the colorful advertisements and slick, molded plastic case give you the impression that you've bought something special.

The Rise of Spinnaker

When Spinnaker was formed its goal was to get its first product out the door quickly and advertise it in a big way. This strategy created first-stage products that weren't as good as the advertisements and packaging made them appear. But as a marketing plan it worked well—the advertisements generated substantial product sales. The products sold so well, in fact, that Spinnaker pioneered a new market in children's software, and new companies followed its successful example.

The success of early Spinnaker products generated an influx of new earnings, attention, and programming talent into the young company. Spurred on by its new resources and



The Story Machine

growing competition, Spinnaker announced products that were more ambitious, such as *KinderComp* and *Snooper Troops*. This time the products were as good as their advertising and packaging made them look.

Spinnaker is now in its fourth stage of development. People want to buy products with the Spinnaker name, and the best software authors in the country want to write for Spinnaker. Given the talent and capital at the company's disposal, it's no wonder that the newest products are even better than their glossy advertisements promise. And dozens of even better Spinnaker products are on the horizon.

Of the packages reviewed here Story Machine from Spinnaker's first-stage development is not as good as its advertising makes it seem; Facemaker from the second stage manages to live up to its advertising claims; and Hey Diddle Diddle and In Search of the Most Amazing Thing, third-stage packages, are as good as or better than their advertisements promise. Fourth-stage products, including Delta Drawing for the IBM PC, are examples of the most recent, exciting developments in children's software.

Story Machine

When you boot up the *Story Machine* disk, you see a story window divided into two parts. The top part contains pictures of people, creatures, and objects in the story that the child builds. The bottom part contains the four lines of story space, where the child's chosen words appear.

The child builds a story by choosing and typing in words from the story dictionary (see Table 1). Words from the dictionary can't be combined at random; they must be combined according to some of the following rules: Each sentence must begin with an article, a pronoun, or an adjective. Verbs must be in the present tense. A period or a prepositional phrase must follow a verb. Pronouns can be used only as the last noun in the subject of a sentence. Sentences must end with a period. No more than four actors (humans or creatures) should appear in a story.

Story Machine automatically erases the child's errors in spelling and grammar. Given the large number of words in the story dictionary, all sorts of story lines are possible. The child isn't just a story teller; he or she is a scriptwriter and the director of a play or movie. The computer display screen becomes the animated stage



Facemaker

where the characters can spring to life with the push of a button.

Story Machine is a good idea that is not well implemented. The fault is not so much in the program as in the primitive nature of the technology. The program's little cartoon figures are blockish, wooden, and distinctly unlifelike. They even compare poorly to the cartoons children see in comic books and on Saturday morning TV.

The program's graphics fare even worse when compared to the pictures the words might evoke in a child's

imagination. In this sense using *Story Machine* in place of a well-illustrated children's book or a good story with no pictures might have a stifling effect on the child's imagination.

The program designers didn't make use of sound and didn't personalize the stories the children create. The program would have been more interactive if names were given to the actors in the story—those from the child's own experience such as his or her own name, names of friends and family, pets, or imaginary friends. As it is the stories have a detached quality, which is the antithesis of a good children's story.

Finally, Story Machine is unforgivably slow. My children (aged 4 and 7) didn't make it through a single story. They grew bored watching the story window being erased and redrawn. Children's programs don't have to be blindingly fast, but they need to disguise their slowness. When a disk save or retrieve operation is involved, for example, or when a screen needs to be redrawn, the child should be kept busy. The program should provide something that the child can be thinking about or focusing on while the housekeeping is being done. Otherwise, their patience is quickly exhausted, their attention span overtaxed, and they rightfully grow bored and abandon the program.



Hey Diddle Diddle

Review

A program used in a classroom can get away with this poor design, but one used in the home cannot. In school, children recognize that they must remain at their desks and that they must complete a program as part of an assignment. At home, however, children are probably using the program unsupervised or with minimal parental supervision. If the program bogs down, they don't feel compelled to stick with it.

Facemaker

Facemaker is a delightful program that will appeal to all members of the family. I have fun with it, as does my 7-year-old daughter who shows off Facemaker to her friends. When you boot up the program disk, the program offers three choices:

O You can build a face. You get to choose from a menu of mouths, noses, eyes, ears, and hair. (You can later change any of the features that you chose earlier.)

O You can animate a face you have built—make the eyes wink; make the mouth frown, smile, or cry; make the character stick out its tongue; or make its ears wiggle.

○ You can play a memory game with the face. The computer animates the face by making it wink, smile, or wiggle its ears. You try to guess the exact sequence of actions. If your guess is correct, the computer adds a new action to the sequence. The game goes on indefinitely, and the high score is displayed at the top of the screen. *Facemaker* is a program that a child can run without any prodding from adults, which makes this program even more attractive.

Hey Diddle Diddle

Officially, Hey Diddle Diddle is for kids aged 3 to 10. Unofficially (as with all good programs), it's for kids of any age, including kids of 34.

Hey Diddle Diddle has three modes:

Storytime. The first verse of a nursery rhyme appears, a cartoon picture appears above the verse, and finally a



In Search of the Most Amazing Thing

second verse appears to complete the rhyme.

Storybook. This is very similar to Storytime. The first verse of the rhyme appears, and then the cartoon picture appears, this time drawn at slow speed. To see the second verse of the rhyme, you press a joystick button or the space bar.

Rhyme Game. This is the heart of Hey Diddle Diddle. The first (fourline) verse appears, but the lines are all scrambled. You have to unscramble the lines to make the lines rhyme and make sense.

You can play the game by yourself or with someone else, with or without a timer. There are two levels of play: at level one you must unscramble only the first four lines of verse; at level two, you must unscramble the whole nursery rhyme—all eight lines.

Here's a sample scrambled rhyme:

The big-bellied Ben
Than fourscore men
He eat more meat
Robbin the Bobbin
With a joystick or the cursor keys
you can easily move the lines around
and check them to see if they are arranged correctly. If not, you must
keep trying.

Once you hit on the correct order:
Robbin the Bobbin
The big-bellied Ben
He eat more meat
Than fourscore men
you press the joystick button or numeric 5 and a picture of Ben, the fat
hippopotamus, appears while the
computer plays a tune. When you
press the button again, the second
half of the rhyme appears:
He eat a cow, he eat a calf
He eat a butcher and a half
He eat a church, he eat a steeple

He eat the priest and all the people
The Hey Diddle Diddle program's implementation is what makes it special. The verses are fresh and unusual; the simple tunes that accompany the verses and pictures are unusual, too, sometimes to the point of being lyrical or even haunting.

The Storytime and Storybook programs should be more interactive, and the pictures should appear on screen even faster. But these are minor gripes. The Rhyme Game, the rhymes, the pictures, and the tunes make this a very good program.

The Most Amazing Thing

In Search of the Most Amazing Thing is a game for the whole family. Everybody can contribute something, and you'll need everybody before the game is over.

Articles The An

A

Adjectives

This That These Those

Some

Pronouns

He She It They

Nouns

Apple(s) Box(es)

Boy(s)

Bumpus(es)

Cat(s)

Dog(s) Fence(s)

Flower(s)

Girl(s)

Rock(s)

Store(s)

Tree(s)

House(s)

Possessive Pronouns

His

Her

Its

Their

Verbs

Are

Dance(s)

Eat(s)

Go(es)

Hop(s)

ls Jump(s)

Run(s)

Sing(s)

Walk(s)

Zot(s)

Prepositions

At By To

For

ln

Table 1: Story Dictionary Entries for the Story Machine

The Most Amazing Thing is a golden metallic ball that holds great powers and could reveal the meaning of life. Your Uncle Smoke Bailey found the Thing when he was a boy and then lost it. Now it's your turn.

Uncle Smoke will loan you his B-Liner, a cross between a hot air balloon and a dune buggy, to search for the Most Amazing Thing. You will have to pilot the B-Liner through storms and fogs, across the tar ground of the Darksome Mire, and over a desert.

Go to Uncle Smoke's apartment when you reach the underground city of Metallica. If you get there, Smoke will show you how to go to the Metallican auction to bargain with the robots. You trade chips or songs for clues on how to find the Thing. You can also bargain for popberries that you can eat and night rocks that you can convert into B-Liner fuel. Your journey will be dangerous— watch out for the loathsome, ugly mire crabs.

If you find the Thing, your job is only half done—you still have to bring it back.

And next time? Next time, the Thing will be in a new location. To find it you will have to find a whole new set of clues. But you've got lots of tools. For example, the B-Liner has an on-board computer. You can buy programs for the computer: MAP-H helps you locate huts in Darksome Mire; CULTS helps you find out facts about the different, strange and mysterious people who live in Darksome Mire; DICTO helps you translate the 25 Mire people's languages into English; MUSIX helps you compose original songs that you can use as money to buy popberries, radio-controlled pencil sharpeners, robot toothbrushes, and other interesting items you'll find at the Metallican auction; and TRAC 4 helps you do something—but what?

The B-Liner is also a tool, but to fly it you have to master the flight control panel, including the Burner switch (to make the B-Liner go up), the Drop switch (to make it go down), and the Where switch (to see where you are in Darksome Mire). There are other switches and eight displays to keep track of.

As you fly the B-Liner across the mire, you have to construct a map of the mire or you'll quickly get lost. And you need to remember which tribe of people you've encountered, so you know what you can use to barter for supplies, clues, and other information. You've got decisions to make, notes to take, and you must constantly stay alert. A huge gust of wind may come and blow you off course, your food supply might run low and you'll need to search for a popberry, or you'll run out of fuel and need to land and drill for Night Rocks. Remember to watch out for marauding vultures, robotcycles, and talking fuzzles. Above all, be on the lookout for the dreaded mire crabs. They look like rocks, but they can fly through the air. They love to chase B-Liners, and if they get close enough, they'll shoot you with a ray of blue light. One zap from the ray and you're paralyzed.

These four Spinnaker packages exemplify how far the company has come in its development. The software has grown worthwhile and strong. Whether playing with Spinnaker software or another company product, remember that children's software, like the kids it's written for, gets smarter with age.

Fred D'Ignazio is the author of several computer books for young people. He is also involved in artificial intelligence and robotics research.

Spinnaker Software
215 First St.
Cambridge, MA 02142
617/868-4700
The Story Machine: \$34.95
Facemaker: \$34.95
Hey Diddle Diddle: \$29.95
In Search of the Most Amazing
Thing: \$39.95

Shift into Ultradrive.



Targa is supplied with both MS-DOS and CPM-86 compatibility. IBM-PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation, MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft, and CPM-86 is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.



Targa®: The ultimate mass storage machine for your IBM®-PC.

With up to 30 megabytes of hard disk capacity, you can handle data bases that would fill phonebooks. And access, process, and update that data in seconds.

Which, after all, is what serious personal computing is all about.

The Purr of Performance.

Targa is one beautiful piece of engineering. Fast. Data glides in and out at 5 million bits per second.

Quiet. Even with disks spinning at 3600 rpm inside.

And solid. Which is why Targa carries a warranty few others would dare to offer. 24 full months.

Automatic Is Standard.

Just plug the Targa into your PC, and you're ready to go.

Targa comes with plain English instructions and plenty of software. Easy to use, clearly documented programs help you transfer data in and out, use powerful system utilities, and diagnose problems.

The Luxury Model At Economy Prices.
The best way to order a Targa is right from

the CMC factory in Seattle, one of the world's oldest microcomputer hard disk manufacturers. You pay considerably less than you would for a lesser system sold at a computer store.

Powerful standalone Targa mass storage systems start at \$1550.

Targa 50	5 megabyte models from \$1550
Targa 100	10 megabyte models from \$1890
Targa 150	15 megabyte models from \$2190

Prices include shipping and handling. Call for prices on expanded capacity models.

Take A Test Drive.

No risk.

We'll ship your Targa factory direct. Then give you 30 days to make sure you're satisfied. If not, we'll refund your full purchase price. Plus your return postage costs.

To reach our professional sales staff, call toll free, 800-426-2963. (In Washington, dial 206-885-1600.)

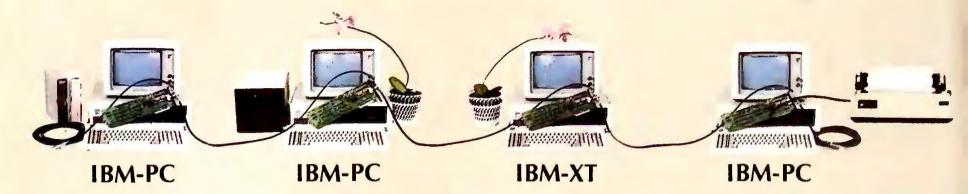
You can charge the Targa to any major credit card. Or you can send a check, money order, or wire transfer. Your Targa will arrive within days.

And your IBM-PC will get a much needed boost in mass storage horsepower.



PCnet and the IBM-XT

Your Total Solution for IBM PC Local Area Networks.



Share Your IBM-XT Hard Disk or other Hard Disk (*) **PCnet Major Features**

- Local Area Network and Shared **Resource Management**
 - Broadcast Coaxial Bus Network
 - Up to 16 PC's per shared PC Server
 - Up to 8 PC Servers
 - Network errors handled similar to DOS
 - PC to PC communications

- Computer Vendor Independence
- •IBM PC, IBM PC-XT
- Compaq
- Colby
- Columbia
- •Corona

- *Hard Disk Vendor Independence
 - •IBM
 - Santa Clara Systems
 - Tallgrass
 - Tecmar
 - Microcode
 - OCS
 - Datamac
 - Davong
 - Corvus

- Remote PC Execution
 - Background program execution at Shared PC
 - Multi-tasking use of Printers, Modems, etc...
- •IBM MS-DOS Transparency
- •MS-DOS 1.1,2.0
- Off the Shelf program execution over network
- •File Transfers use MS-DOS commands
- Disk and File Sharing
 - Public and Private Files/Volume and Disk
 - •File/Record Locking and Unlocking
 - •No Dedicated File Server; PC can act as File Server
 - Multiple File Servers

Performance

- •Serial coaxial bus at 1 megabit up to 7000 feet
- No significant User PC degradation

Future Features

- Networking
- •SNA, ETHERNET, X.25
- Other Computer
- TI, Victor, Eagles
- Value Added Applications
 - DBMS

Ease Of Use

- Single PC slot for PCnet adapte card
- Standard coax and BNC connectors
- Automatic Load using AUTOEXEC.BAT

Reader Service #133

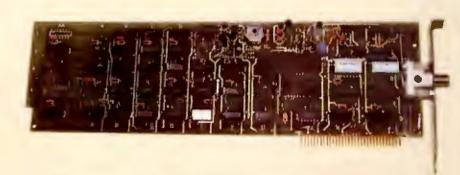


Milpitas, California 95035 • (408) 942-8660 Telex-171596

Specifications subject to change without prior notice.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. MS DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. PCnet is a trademark of Orchid Technology.

Copyright 1982 Orchid Technology



When ordering, please specify both the computer/operating system and the hard disk/version. Orchid supports many different combinations and is adding new configuraations each day.

Whatever you need to do with your IBM Personal Computer... Our book/software series can show you how.



Programming the IBM **Personal Computer: UCSD Pascal**

Seymour V. Pollack A self-paced introduction to UCSD Pascal (and programming) on the Personal Computer, using the UCSD p-System. Many examples and problems, both serious and whimsical

Book/Diskette Package: 1983, 323 pages, \$34.95 ISBN 0-03-063978-6



Using the IBM Personal Computer: Wordstar

CJ Puotinen

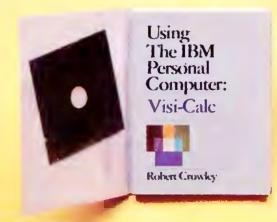
Even for those unfamiliar with the Personal Computer, this book's many examples and projects will easily lead to mastery of the Wordstar word processing system.

Book/Diskette Package: 1983, 272 pages, \$34.95 ISBN 0-03-063981-6

Using the IBM Personal Computer: Visi-Calc

Robert Crowley Learn Visi-Calc stepby-step on your Personal Computer; work on projectssome easy, others notin a wide range of application areas.

Book/Diskette Package: 1983, 256 pages, \$35.95 ISBN 0-03-063982-4



Programming the IBM Personal Computer: Fortran 77

Robert Rouse and Thomas Bugnitz

Examples, problems, and exercises from science and engineering illustrate both introductory and advanced topics, including IBM's Fortran compiler.

Book/Diskette Package: 1983, 240 pages, \$34.95 ISBN 0-03-063979-4





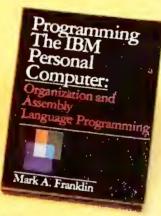
Programming the IBM Personal Computer: COBOL

DavidECortesi

Your IBM Personal Computer: Use Application and Basic







Programming the IBM **Personal Computer:** BASIC

Neill Graham From switching your Personal Computer on to editing text, handling random and sequential files—even making music—this easy-to-follow book shows you how.

1982, 291 pages, \$17.00 ISBN 0-03-063667-1

Programming the IBM Personal Computer: COBOL

Neill Graham A spiral development and a wealth of sample programs lead you step-by-step into all features of the IBM Personal Computer's version of COBOL.

1983, 400 pages, \$18.95 ISBN 0-03-060538-5

Your IBM Personal Computer: Use, Applications, and Basic

David E. Cortesi An elementary, nonthreatening introduction to the Personal Computer set-up and testing, disk files, Visi-Calc and other software, and the rudiments of BASIC

1982, 253 pages, \$17.00 ISBN 0-03-063671-X

Programming the IBM **Personal Computer:** Pascal

Neill Graham Accessible to beginners, this structured presentation shows how to program with the powerful compiler Pascal developed by IBM for the Personal Computer. 1983, 256 pages, \$16.95 ISBN 0-03-061982-3

Programming the IBM **Personal Computer:** Organization and **Assembly Language Programming**

Mark A. Franklin Examples and problems help you understand your Personal Computer at its most basic level. Master DOS, I/O, and interfacing while maximizing speed and flexibility.

1983, 400 pages, \$19.95 ISBN 0-03-062862-8

PC WRITERS—Let me know your book/software ideas.
—Brete Harrison, Editor, CEPP, 829 Sonoma Ave., Suite
5, P.O. Box 1180, Santa Rosa, CA 95402; (707) 544-4448.

ORDER BY PHONE USE OUR TOLL-FREE 800 NUMBER! (800) 227-1617 ext. 336 (in California, (800) 772-3545 ext. 336)



CBS **EDUCATIONAL & PROFESSIONAL PUBLISHING**

383 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10017

IBM is a registered trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation. Wordstar is a registered trademark of Micropro. Visi-Calc is a registered trademark of Visicorp. UCSD p-System is a registered trademark of the Regents of the University of California.

Reader Service #298

MAIL THIS COUPON TODAY!

To: Deborah Mitera CBS Educational & Professional Publishing 383 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10017

PLEASE SEND ME (check ISBNs of items desired):

For each order, please enclose the price, 75¢ handling, 5% for shipping, and applicable sales tax. Or ☐ we will bill you, or charge your ☐ VISA ☐ Mastercard.

EXP. DATE _

SIGNATURE__ NAME _ COMPANY ___

STREET_ STATE. ZIP. Offer valid in USA only; prices subject to change without notice.

BOOK/DISKETTE PACKAGE

0-03-063978-6 (UCSD Pascal)

0-03-063981-6 (Wordstar)

0-03-063982-4 (Visl-Calc)

0-03-063979-4 (Fortran)

BOOK

0-03-063667-1 (Basic)

0-03-060538-5 (Cobol)

0-03-063671-X (Use/Basic) 0-03-061982-3 (Pascal)

0-03-062862-8 (Assembler)



"YOU CAN WITH PERSYST."

The Persyst Time Spectrum. It's the most powerful and expandable multi-function PC board you can buy.

A Persyst Time Spectrum™ multi-function board can make any personal computer work better.

Whether you own an IBM PC or XT. Or the IBM compatible Compag or Columbia.

There's even a Time Spectrum board for the Texas Instruments PC.

With Time Spectrum, you can combine up to six powerful functions—plus two advanced software programs—on just one board. And get performance and features like nothing else.

For the IBM PC, Compaq and Columbia, maximum capability in minimum space.

For example, Time Spectrum is the only multi-function board that lets you expand your IBM PC from 64K up to 512K RAM. Add a calendar clock. Add as many as two RS-232 asynchronous communications ports, or two synchronous and one asynchronous communications port. Plus print spooling and as much as 320K of RAM disk memory.

Up to four I/O ports—in just one slot.

How did we do it?

With the Cliffhanger.™ A unique, RFI-shielded connector system that solves the problem of tying two or more I/O ports to peripheral equipment like a printer or modem, without consuming two or more slots.

And only Persyst has it.



The Time Spectrum Cliffhanger.™ So ingenious, it's patented.

What's more, expansion functions can be plugged right onto the Time Spectrum board. Or added with Versapak™ piggyback modules. So you can add exactly the capability you need, when you need it.

Extra flexible expansion for the IBM XT.

For the IBM XT, Time Spectrum not only delivers exceptional one-board expansion capability, but extra flexibility, too.

First, we designed Time Spectrum so you can add the RAM you want without having to fill the memory rows on the XT mother board. And with Time Spectrum plugin expandability, you can continue to add functions as you add requirements.

Start with basic memory and a calendar clock. Then add another asynchronous communications port. Parallel printer port. Additional memory. Or any combination of functions.

With Persyst, the choice is yours.

And now, one-slot capability for your Texas Instruments PC.

Now there's even a Time Spectrum multi-function board for your TI PC. With it, you can add up to 512K RAM, two serial ports, calendar clock and light pen port—capability to handle even the most complex and difficult computing functions.

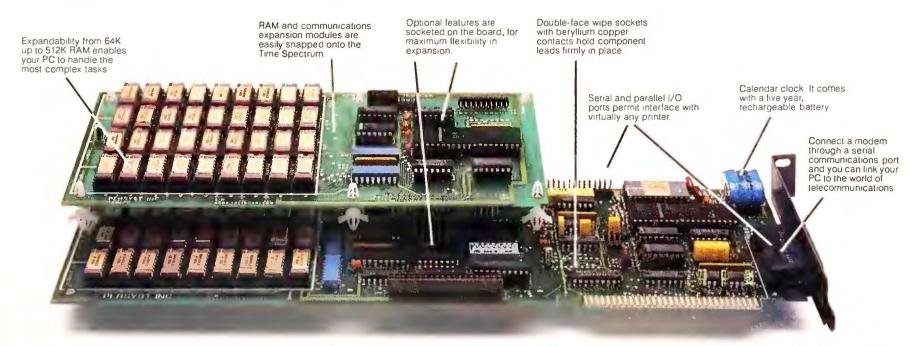
And still only consume one slot. The Persyst Time Spectrum board.

Maximum expandability now. And quality and versatility so you can keep on expanding later.

See your IBM or TI PC dealer and insist on Persyst.

PERSYST

Persyst Products, Personal Systems Technology, Inc., 15801 Rockfield Blvd., Suite A, Irvine, CA 92714. Telephone: (714) 859-8871. TWX: 467864.



THE TIME SPECTRUM BY PERSYST.



August 26-28, 1983

Livic Auditorium & Brooks Hall

San Francisco

"Jim Warren's IBM PC Faire will make a major positive contribution to the IBM Personal Computer industry and to the microcomputer user community, as have his annual West Coast Computer Faires of the past half decade. I recommend attending, exhibiting and speaking at the IBM PC Faire in San Francisco, next August."

——Portia Isaacson, President Future Computing, Inc.

The Ultimate Solution

QUIKCOM

Bell 212A Compatible 1200 bps/300 bps Modem Communications

\$495.00

At last! Fast, reliable 1200 bps communications without the inconvenience or expense of an external modem. With the QUIKCOM board in your IBM PC, simply plug the PC directly in to the telephone line for 1200 bps or 300 bps communications at a cost that is significantly less than today's most popular modem packages.

All communications, auto dial and auto log on features are menu selectable using the QUIKCOM software diskette included with each communications board. The most user friendly modem communications system available anywhere.

QUIKCOM is a complete communications package to be slotted directly in your PC in place of the RS 232C card, and requires no additional asynchronous communications software, no external modem or cable.

QUIKCOM has evolved from Wolfdata's extensive line of quality communications products. It was designed exclusively for use with the IBM PC, and features the most advanced reliable communications design available, with four powerful microprocessors on board for high speed error correction.

For further information or for direct telephone ordering, please call Wolfdata, Inc. at (617) 250-1500 or write to 187 Billerica Road, Chelmsford, MA 01824. Master Card or Visa Welcome.

*The IBM Personal Computer (IBM PC) is a product and registered trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation of Armonk, New York.





This Programming professional deserves a lot more from his personal computer.

He's earned it. As a seasoned professional, he's learned to master some of the world's most advanced programming tools. Tools specially designed to meet the everyday demands of programming experts.

But as the owner of a personal computer, he's come to expect less. Less performance. Less sophistication. And less flexibility.

Why should programming a personal computer be any different?

Prior to the announcement of micro/SPF™ development software, experienced programmers felt programming a personal computer was a lot like playing with a toy. You couldn't take it seriously.

But today, there's micro/SPF™ a solution to elementary program editing tools now offered with most micro-computers.

With micro/SPF™ you get the same procedures and commands experienced programmers are accustomed to using at work. By mimicking features found in

standard SPF software, micro/SPF™ provides all the sophisticated utilities programming professionals expect.

Programming experts can take advantage of skills they've spent years perfecting.

Now, for the first time, mainframe software is available for personal computers. SPF screens are fully reproduced in logical sequence and each screen is formatted identical to those found in the SPF system.

In addition, micro/SPF™ comes equipped with the same primary and line commands, tutorial messages and program editor (with program function keys) experienced programmers are used to.

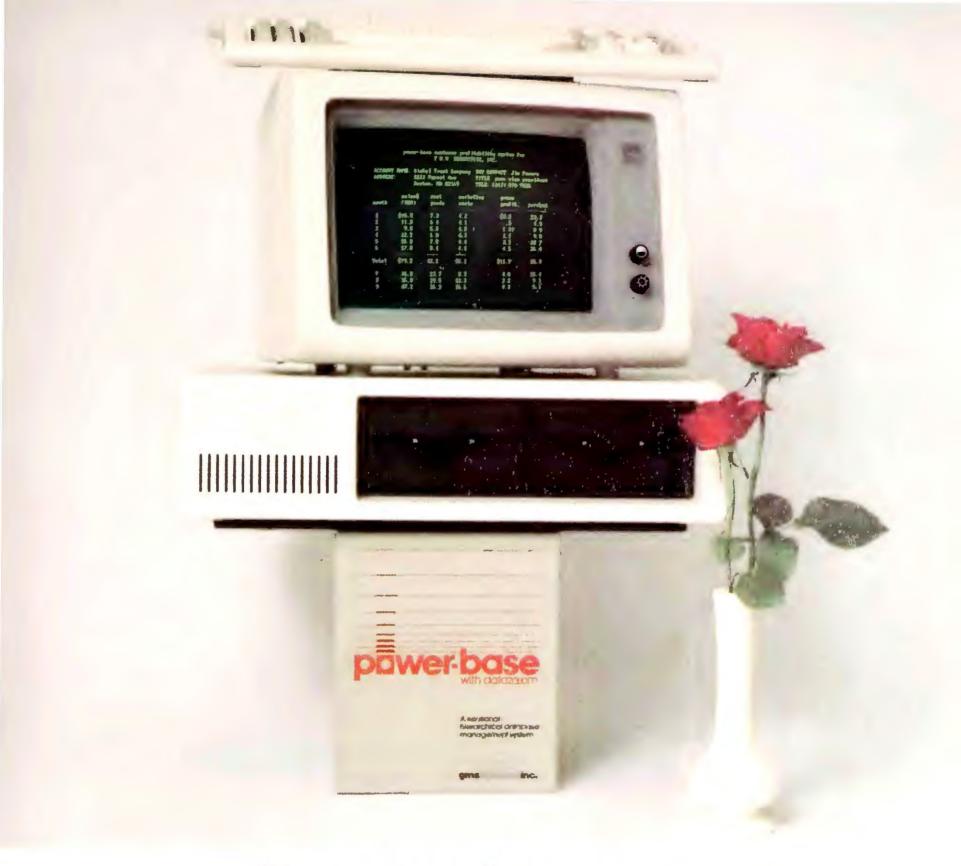
Programming professionals who've spent years perfecting the art of writing sophisticated code deserve to work with state-of-the-art tools, not toys. Find out how micro/SPF™ can help you do work-compatible programming on your personal computer today!





PHASER SYSTEMS, INC 24 CALIFORNIA STREI SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94111 415/434-3990

Reader Service #244



Powerbase for the powerhouse

At last: a completely new relational data base management system that ully utilizes and enhances the power of the best micro on the market today. And makes it available to those whose expertise is business, not computers.

We call it POWERBASE. Me Software clever enough to meet your information needs, easy enough to be mastered in half an hour. No fancy programming. No unnecessary computer jargon. You simply paint your creens and define the information you need. PowerBase does the rest.

OWERBASE and DATAZOOM are trademarks of GMS Systems, Inc.

PowerBase introduces DATAZOOM™ and the exclusive Zoom Key which, at the touch of your fingertip, explodes data to deeper and deeper levels of revealing detail. Other features include ultra-fast b-tree access, multiple files, powerful editing and table look-up functions, flexible report writer, the ability to search, sort, and scan other files... and many more.

Master data without having to master computers. The power of the micro is now *fully* yours with PowerBase, the new breed of software that makes data management basically simple.

Reader Service #218



Dealer inquiries invited.





Memorex's new 5
year warranty on our
flexible discs gives
you more protection
and value—at no
extra cost. It's what you've
come to expect from the leader

of computer media products for the past 22 years.

Memorex's "Is It Live or Is It Memorex?" means quality. Quality that makes Memorex the first choice of millions of computer customers. Quality that keeps Memorex discs working flawlessly on personal and business computers—like Atari, Apple, Commodore, IBM, Osborne, Radio Shack (TRS-80) and most others.

Your computer data is critically important to you—and to us. Use the flexible disc you can trust longer. Use Memorex. See your dealer or distributor today. Or call (800) 538-8200 for the one near you.

MEMOREX A Burroughs Company

N83 Milmorex Corporation Memorex is a registered trademark of Memorex Corporation

When it comes to superior performance, we study our lines very carefully.

Superior printer performance is not a fluke. It evolves from analyzing printed line after printed line. Taking the time to test and retest. After 30 years of manufacturing precision parts, we know that there are no shortcuts.

And so we took the Gemini-10X and methodically put it through its 120 cps pace. We achieved a print head life of over 100 million characters with an extremely precise dot alignment creating each crisp character.

So far so good.

Next, sophisticated performance demanded versatility. A wide choice of character sets, a buffer expandable to 8K, and the ability to interface with all popular personal computers. We added macro

instruction, giving Gemini-10X the capability to perform up to 16 operations with one command. We included as standard a paper feed system that has a friction and fully adjustable tractor feed. Then we even built in the dexterity to print graphics and text on the same line.

Done.

And, of course, staying the best means constant reviewing and fine-tuning. Keeping the Gemini easy to find, easy to afford and so reliable it can be warranted for up to twice as long as its major competitors.

Only the most careful engineering has built the new hard-working Gemini-10X.
You'll applaud its performance.

THE POWER BEHIND THE PRINTED WORD.

Computer Peripherals Division 2803 N.W. 12th Street, Dallas/Ft. Worth Airport, TX 75261



The 1-2-3 Checkbook Ledger

Andrew Fluegelman

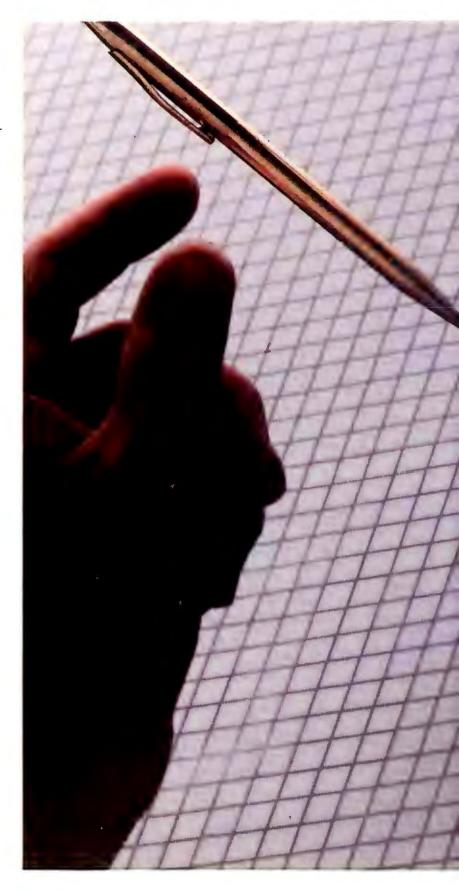
Lotus Development Corporation's 1-2-3—the versatile spreadsheet, data base, and graphing program—has already received praise from reviewers and votes of confidence from the marketplace. This tutorial shows how you can use 1-2-3 to construct a simple checkbook ledger system that provides varied, comprehensive summaries of ledger entries. It will also give you practical experience in using most of 1-2-3's data management functions.

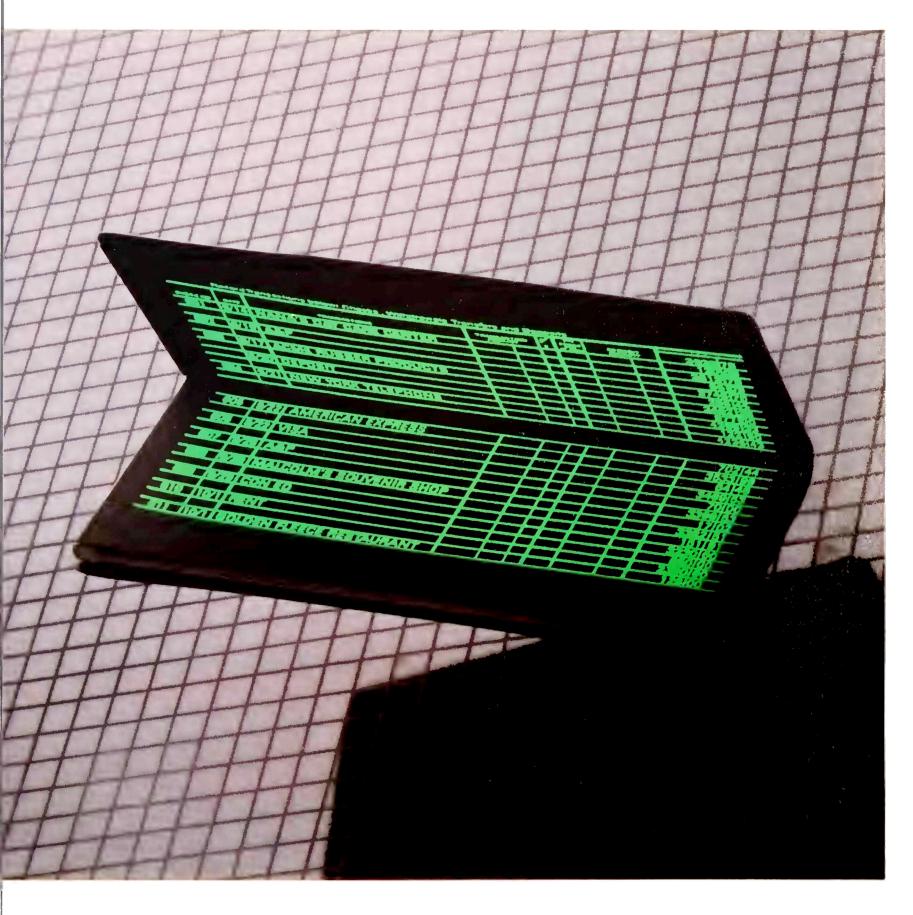
The ledger that you will be constructing is essentially an expanded register for recording checks and deposits in a personal or small business account. It can be adapted to a variety of uses. In addition to the usual check number, date, name, and amount references, the ledger allows you to categorize entries by two separate code references plus an optional memo reference. Any of these references can be used to summarize, extract, and correlate data.

The ledger consists of three parts: a Data Input section that contains the raw information, a Data Query section that permits extracts and analyses of the input data, and a Data Table that summarizes the data. Throughout this tutorial, the terms used to describe various sections of the ledger will match as closely as possible the corresponding 1-2-3 terminology.

The tutorial assumes that you are familiar with the overall 1-2-3 command structure and that you know how to move around a worksheet. The terms listed in *italics* represent 1-2-3 commands. They can be entered most easily by typing the first letter of each command word, although you can use the pointer to select the appropriate command.

The material listed in monofont represents text and values to be entered into cells or responses to prompts. All cell references will be given as capital letters followed by numbers; they can be entered either as direct references or by pointing.





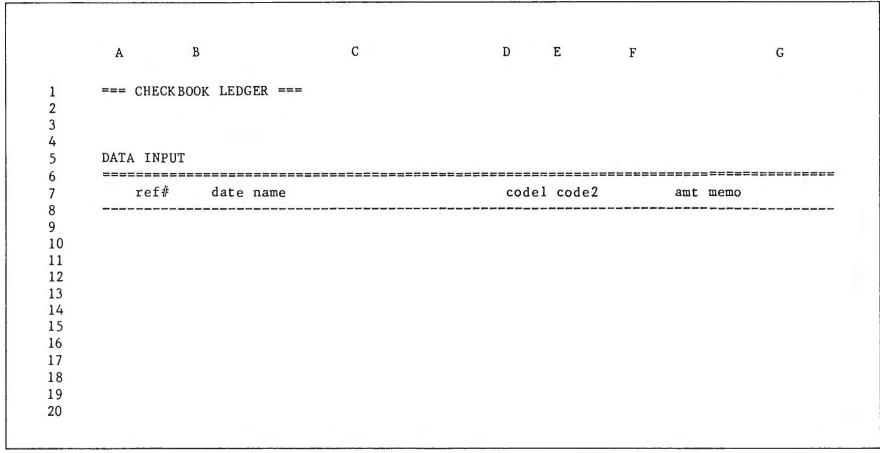


Figure 1: Data Input section

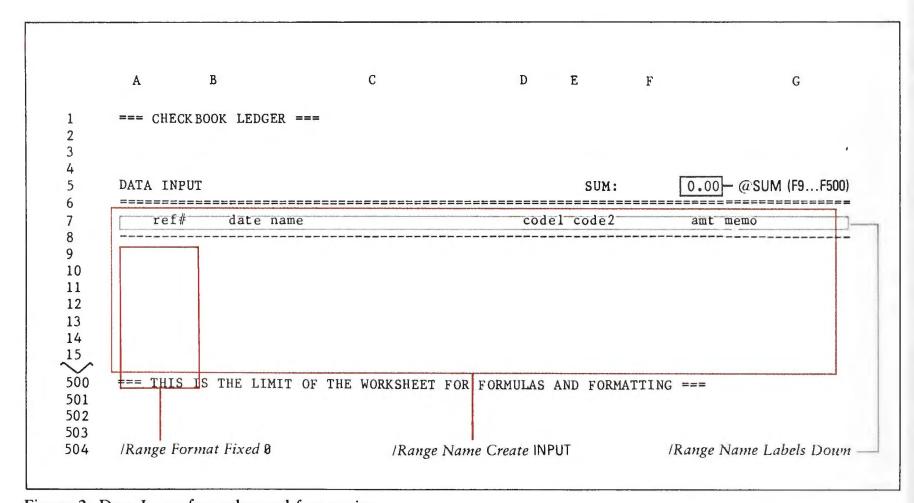


Figure 2: Data Input formulas and formatting

Data Input

The first step is building the Data Input form. Make sure you start with a clean worksheet by giving the command /Worksheet Erase Yes

In cell A1 enter = = CHECKBOOK LEDGER = = = · Move down to A5 and enter DATA INPUT.

Place a repeating label of equals signs in A6 by entering \= . Copy the contents of A6 to cells B6 through G6 with the command

/Copy A6 <ENTER> B6..G6 <ENTER>

Go to A7 and enter "ref# . (The double quotes will right align the label in the cell.)

In B7 enter "date.

In C7 enter name (C7 through E7 will be leftaligned labels).

In D7 enter code1.

In E7 enter code2.

In F7 enter "amt.

In G7 enter memo.

Finally, go to A8 and place a repeating label of hyphens by entering \-. Copy the contents of cell A8 to cells B8 through G8 in the same manner as with A6

Now reset the width of column C to 30 characters. Go to C8 (or any cell in column C) and give the command

/Worksheet Column Set 30 <ENTER>

Using the same command sequence, reset columns D and E to a width of 6 characters each. Reset column F to 12 characters. Reset column G to 15 characters.

Your worksheet should now look like Figure 1. Columns A through F should fill the screen completely when you press <Home>, and column G should fill the screen when the pointer is moved there.

Touching Bottom

You will be entering data starting with row 9 and continuing down. At this point, you don't know how many data items you will have, but you still want to calculate a running balance of all the items and format the data. For this reason, you should set a bottom limit for the worksheet.

If you've explored the 1-2-3 worksheet, you know that it extends to row 2048. You could, therefore, have a maximum of 2037 data items, but you probably don't want to extend the worksheet that far because you might not have enough system memory to accommodate such a large worksheet. Also, the larger the worksheet, the longer the program will take to recalculate it. You should set a temporary limit for the worksheet at row 500 to avoid these problems.

Go to cell A500 and enter the label

= = = THIS IS THE LIMIT OF THE WORKSHEET FOR FORMULAS AND FORMATTING = = =

This label serves as a flag to indicate the bottom of the worksheet as you have set it up. If you reach this label during data entry, you'll have to reformat the worksheet and revise some of the formulas.

Formulas and Formatting

The Data Input section of the ledger contains only one formula: the sum of all check amounts.

Go to cell E5 and enter the label "SUM: .

Go to cell F5 and enter the formula @ SUM(F9..F500). Once the formula has been entered, F5 should show the value 0 since no data is in the ledger yet.

Since most numeric data will be expressed in dollars and cents, reformat the entire worksheet to express numbers with two decimal places by giving the command /Worksheet Global Format Fixed 2 <ENTER>

Cell F5 should now show its value as 0.00.

The 'ref#' column should express its data as integers, however, so reformat column A as fixed with no decimal places. The appropriate command is /Range Format Fixed 0 <ENTER> A9..A500 <ENTER>

Range Names

You could start entering data in the Data Input section now, but a few more formatting conventions are required so that the other two sections of the ledger will work. These conventions involve assigning names to various parts of the Data Input section.

First, give the entire data input range the name INPUT. Go to cell A7 and give the command /Range Name Create INPUT <ENTER> A7..G500 <ENTER>

Defining the INPUT range as starting with row 7 rather than row 9 is very important. Labels such as 'ref#', 'date', and 'name' must be part of the input range for the Data Query functions to work.

Note also that you have defined the INPUT range as extending down to row 500. If your worksheet extends beyond that row, the range INPUT will have to be redefined (along with the formula in cell F5).

Finally, giving names to the columns under each label heading will be useful later on in the tutorial. Go to cell A7 and give the command

/Range Name Labels Down A7..G7 <ENTER>

This command assigns cell A8 the name REF#, cell B8 the name DATE, C8 the name NAME, and so on. These names will be used to create formulas in the Query section of the ledger.

Figure 2 is a schematic diagram of the worksheet to this point, showing the formula, formatting, and range names. The first section of the ledger is now set up for data entry. You should always save a worksheet periodically as you are constructing it, and this would be a good time to do so. Give the command /File Save LEDGER <ENTER>

Data

To follow the workings of the other ledger sections, we'll create a ledger for a fictitious and somewhat improbable company. To keep the model simple, we'll use three expense categories-Wages, Materials, and Promotionand two income categories—Retail and Wholesale. These categories will be listed under the 'code1' column.

We'll also assume that the company has four products: Nuts, Bolts, Washers, and Screws. These will be listed in the 'code2' column.

Go to cell A9 and enter 101. This column will be used to refer to check numbers and deposit references.

	Α	В	C	D	E	F	G
	=== CHECK	BOOK IED	~FD				
	OHLOR	DOOK LED	JLK				
	2.21 2.23						
	DATA INPU	T 			SUM:	923.23	
	ref#	date	name	codel	code2	amt	memo
	101	8308.01	Smith	2008	nute	-400.00	
0		8308.01				-385.00	
1	_	8308.02			washr		
2		8308.03		wages	screw	-390.00	
3		8308.03		whlsl	bolts	1250.00	
4	9002	8308.04	Union	retl	nuts	334.14	
5	9003	8308.04	Union	retl	bolts	229.86	
6	9004	8308.04	Union	ret l	screw	469.23	
7	105	8308.06	Bijou	promo	screw	-1000.00	
8	106	8308.06	Bijou	promo	washr	-500.00	
9	107	8008.09	Consolidated	mater	nuts	-800.00	
0	108	8008.10	Consolidated	mater	bolts		
1		8308.10	_		screw		
2			Consolidated	mater	washr	-200.00	
3		8308.15			bolts		
4		8308.15			nuts		
5		8308.15		_	washr		
6		8308.15			screw	-425.00	
7	-	8308.16			screw	-300.00	
8		8308.20			nuts	2500.00	
9	9006	8308.25	National	whlsl	screw	2000.00	

Figure 3: Data Input entries

	Н	I	J	K	L	M	N
1						QUERY	
2 =							=======================================
3 4	ref#	date name		codel	code2	amt	memo
5					DSUM:		
	========				=======		
7	ref#	date name		codel	code2	amt	memo
8 9 10							
9							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14 15							
16							
16 17							
18							
19							
20							

Figure 4: Query section

In cell B9 enter 8308.01. This number signifies the date August 1, 1983, the first two digits representing the year, the next two the month, and the decimal portion the day of the month.

Many systems are used for entering dates in computer models, and, in fact, 1-2-3 offers special functions for representing dates. The decimal number system suggested above has several advantages. First, all the dates behave logically in numerical sequence; that is, January 1, 1984 (8401.01) is greater than December 31, 1983 (8312.31). This system simplifies the process of looking for all items earlier or later than a certain date. Making use of decimal places to indicate the day of the month aids legibility. This system, however, does not permit calculating the number of days between two dates. You might want to investigate 1-2-3's built-in date functions for that capability, but those functions are less convenient for data entry unless you set up some keyboard macros.

After entering the date, go to cell C9 and enter Smith. In D9 enter wages.

In E9 enter nuts.

In F9 enter -400.

Before proceeding, you need to consider a few important data entry principles. First, consistency is important in entering information in the 'ref#', 'date', and 'name' columns and crucial in the 'code1' and 'code2' columns. You should use all lowercase letters for the code references. Also, make sure that you always use the same code names, and watch out for inadvertent trailing spaces. (The program will treat 'nuts' and 'nuts' as different entries.)

Figure 3 lists 22 sample ledger data items. Since the rest of the tutorial will make use of this data, you should enter it on your worksheet.

In this sample, expense items are listed as negative numbers. If you wanted to maintain separate ledgers for expenses and income, you could, of course, enter all amounts as positive in each ledger. Because expense and income items are mixed here, all income items have been given reference numbers starting with 9000. This method allows you to extract those items more easily later on.

The sample has not made use of the memo column (column G), but in practice this column is available for additional comments about the entries. Since this column can be used later to sort the data as well, there is an advantage in maintaining consistency, such as always using the label 'tax' for taxable items. At this point you should resave the file with the command |File Save LEDGER <ENTER> Replace

The Data Query Section

Up to now the worksheet has been displaying a running balance in cell F5, but it hasn't performed any unusual tasks. 1-2-3's special functions will come into play as you set up the Data Query section of the worksheet.

Go to cell M1 and enter "QUERY.

Go to H2 and place a repeating label of equals signs by entering $\setminus =$. Copy the contents of H2 to I2 (the letter *I*) through N2 with the command /Copy H2 <ENTER> I2..N2 <ENTER>

Now reproduce the labels in cells A7 through G7 in cells H3 through N3. The easiest way to do this is with the command

/Copy A7..G7 <ENTER> H3 <ENTER>

Leave row 4 blank for now. Go to cell L5 and enter the label DSUM: .

Copy the row of equals signs from row 2 to row 6 with the command

/Copy H2..N2 <ENTER> H6 <ENTER>

Copy the labels from row 3 to row 7 with the command

/Copy H3..N3 <ENTER> H7 <ENTER>

All or part of the Data Table can be extracted and included in word processing files.

Reset the column widths as you did in the Data Input section. Move the pointer to any cell in column J, and give the command

/Worksheet Column Set 30 <ENTER>

Similarly, reset columns K and L to 6 characters each, column M to 12 characters, and column N to 15 characters.

Move the pointer to cell H1. The Query section of the worksheet should now look like Figure 4.

More Names, Formats, and Formulas

Creating a few more range names will be useful. First, name the rectangle defined by cells H3 to N4 as CRITERION. The appropriate command is /Range Name Create CRITERION <ENTER> H3..N4 <ENTER>

Name the rectangle H7 to N500 as OUTPUT with the command

/Range Name Create OUTPUT <ENTER> H7..N500 <ENTER>

Format column H to show numbers as integers with the command

/Range Format Fixed 0 <ENTER> H1..H500 <ENTER>

Format H4 to N4 as showing formulas in text format with the command

/Range Format Text H4..N4 <ENTER>

This will cause any formulas entered in these cells to be expressed in text form (rather than as calculated values).

Finally, go to cell M5 and enter the formula @ DSUM(INPUT,5,CRITERION)

If Wishes Were Horses...

"If wishes were horses, beggars would ride," my favorite uncle used to say. One can ride a long and creative path with 1-2-3's excellent design and powerful features, but I still beg for a few improvements. Here are the top 5 items on my 1-2-3 wish list:

Automatic reformatting. When you modify the worksheet by inserting rows or columns or by copying or moving cells, 1-2-3 automatically adjusts cell references to reflect the new locations. It also will adjust the coordinates of named ranges. Unfortunately, the program does not carry over the formatting of moved cells.

For example, if you have formatted A1..E5 to display numbers to two fixed decimal places and then inserted a new row ahead of row C, the new row will carry no formatting instructions. Likewise, if you were to move A1..E5 to F11..J15, you would have to format the new locations all over again. This is very inconvenient. It would also be handy if there were a way to copy or move columns and automatically transfer the original column width settings.

Text conditions and results in formulas. 1-2-3 permits only numeric arguments to formulas. If a cell contains text, it can only return a value of 0. The result of a formula can only be a number; you cannot have a formula such as @IF(A1 = 'apple', 'fruit'), or even @IF(a1>90, 'good grade').

Microsoft's *Multiplan* not only permits formulas such as those above, it also affords a number of string processing functions that test and return specified characters within a text cell entry. Similar sophistication would greatly enhance 1-2-3's data management functions.

Abort key. Certain 1-2-3 functions take some time to execute. In the current program, there is no way to abort a function once the command has been given.

The most obvious and troublesome situation occurs when you are printing all or a portion of a worksheet. If, for example, after giving the Go command, you notice that the paper is not aligned properly, you may have to wait while several useless sheets are printed. You can force an error by turn-

ing off the printer, but it would make more sense to be able to press Esc and terminate printing on the spot.

Another example is the Data Table function described in the Checkbook Ledger tutorial. The table calculation can take several minutes if there is a lot of data and the table is extensive. If you notice a mistake once the calculations have been started, you just have to wait. Your only recourse is to reboot by pressing Ctrl-Alt-Del, thereby losing any data you haven't saved to disk.

Editing capability within data find. If you experiment with the Data Find function, you'll discover that you can move horizontally along the cells you locate, but that you cannot edit them. Your only recourse is to return to the criterion cell.

If on-the-spot editing were permitted (such as by pressing F2), the Data Find function would provide an efficient way to update or revise data entries. As implemented, its usefulness is limited to being a "look, but don't touch" function.

Formulas in data tables. I believe that this last wish actually uncovers a very obscure bug—or at least a program deficiency. If you look at the relation between the Data Query and Data Table functions of the system set up in the Checkbook Ledger tutorial, you'll see that you should be able to enter a formula such as +AMT>500 as a conditional entry in one of the row or column headings of the Data Table. You can't.

Even if a formula in the Query criterion range produces accurate results via the @ DSUM function (cell M5 in the Ledger worksheet), it is not reported correctly when incorporated in the Data Table. Apparently, the formula is evaluated before the Data Table calculations begin, and the result is inserted in the Query criterion range, rather than inserting the formula in the criterion range and evaluating it for each pass of the Data Query function.

Am I being overly critical? You bet. A program as excellent as 1-2-3 can stand up to this level of nitpicking. I'm looking forward to it becoming even better.

This last formula creates a data base statistical function that evaluates the named range INPUT (A7..G500) according to the entries in the named range CRITE-RION (H3..N4). It calculates the sum of the input entries that are offset five columns in the input range (column F—the 'amt' column). For an explanation of all of the data base statistical functions see page 203 of the 1-2-3 manual.

Making use of decimal places to indicate the day of the month aids legibility.

If you have constructed the Query section correctly, cell M5 should show the same value as cell F5, which, according to the sample data, should be 923.23. Figure 5 shows the names, formats, and formulas for the Query section of the ledger.

Data Query Definitions

You're almost ready to take full advantage of the 1-2-3 Data Query functions, but first you have to define the Data Query input, output, and criterion ranges. This will be easy because you have laid the groundwork with the range names already created.

To define the Data Query ranges give the command: | Data Query Input | INPUT < ENTER >

This assigns the range A7..G500, which you have already named INPUT, as the Data Query input range.

You should still be in the Data Query submenu, so the following three commands need not be preceded by slashes:

Criterion CRITERION <ENTER>

assigns your named range CRITERION (H3..N4) as the Data Query criterion range.

Output OUTPUT <ENTER>

from the same Data Query submenu assigns your named range OUTPUT (H7..N500) as the Data Query output range.

You can now leave the Data Query menu with the command *Quit*. Before moving on to the next step, resave the worksheet with the command /File Save LEDGER <ENTER> Replace

Data Query Find

If you're not already familiar with the operation of 1-2-3's Data Query functions, reading pages 194 to 203 of the 1-2-3 manual will be helpful, particularly the explanation of criteria matching, before proceeding with the tutorial. Generally, the Data Query functions permit you to select items from the input range of the ledger by entering various match criteria in the criterion range.

Suppose you want to look at all the ledger entries that pertain to 'nuts'. Go to cell L4 and enter nuts. (Make sure that the 'code2' entry is in the same form you used when inputting your data.) Notice that a new sum appears in cell M5. This reflects the operation of the data base statistical sum function and is the sum of all ledger amounts with the 'code2' reference 'nuts'.

Give the command /Data Query Find. The screen should display the Data Input section of the ledger with the first entry highlighted. Notice that this entry has 'nuts' in the 'code2' column.

Press <CursorDown>. The highlighted bar should jump down to the income item #9002 for Union. You can keep pressing <CursorDown> or <CursorUp> and locate all entries that list 'nuts' in the 'code2' column.

When you're finished looking at entries, press <Esc> and you'll be returned to the Query screen with the pointer at cell L4. To return to the worksheet, press <Esc> three more times or give the command *Quit*.

How about finding all the entries that pertain to both 'wages' and 'bolts'? Enter wages in cell K4 and bolts in cell L4.

The rest of the Data Query Find function has already been defined, so all you have to do is press <F7> for 'Query'. You'll see that only two items meet the double criteria. To return to the worksheet, press <Esc>.

Data Query Extract

The Data Query Extract function is more useful than Find because it lets you make separate lists of selected parts of your data. With cells K4 and L4 still containing 'wages' and 'bolts', give the command /Data Query Extract. You should see ref# items 102 and 111 for Jones and Smith reproduced in the output section of the Query screen. The sum of the extracted amounts appears in cell M5. To return to the worksheet, give the command Quit.

How about an extract of all the items for Union? Erase cells K4..L4 with the command /Range Erase K4..L4 <ENTER>
Then enter Union in cell J4.

The last Data Query function was Extract, so all you have to do is press <F7> for an extract and sum of all the Union items.

You can also enter formulas in the criterion area. For example, you can extract all items greater than \$500. Erase cell J4 and go to cell M4. Enter the formula +amt>500. (The plus sign is needed to distinguish the entry as a formula, not a label.) Press <F7> again and you'll see four items for a total of \$7250.

To extract and total all the expense items, enter the formula +amt<0 in M4 and press <F7>.

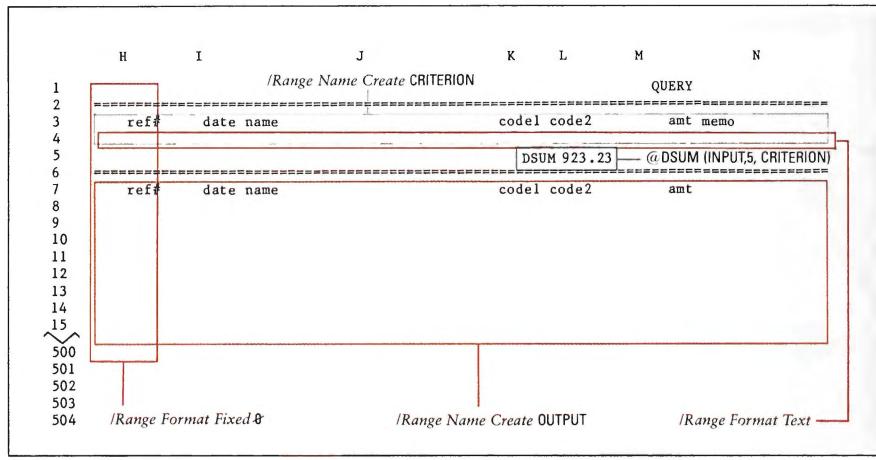


Figure 5: Query section formulas and formatting

You could also use the Extract function to check that all expense items were, in fact, entered as negative numbers. Erase cell M4, enter the formula +ref#<9000 in H4, and press <F7> again. Scan the extract to make sure that all the check references entries have negative amounts.

Consistency is important in entering information; always use the same code names.

To extract all the expense items between August 6 and August 16, leave the formula in cell H4 and enter the formula

+ DATE>8308.05#AND#DATE<8308.17 in cell I4 (the letter *I*) and press <F7>.

You can further limit the scope of the extract by entering screw in cell L4.

Formulas can be entered in the criterion range because names were assigned to the columns in the Data Input section with the /Range Labels Down command. Consult page 197 of the 1-2-3 manual for a more detailed explanation.

Note that you can also extract entries according to what has been entered in the 'memo' column by moving over to cell N4 and entering the appropriate match criterion.

Once you have extracted entries with the Data Query Extract function, you can save those entries to separate print files, which can then easily be inserted into reports or other word processing files. The appropriate command is /Print File.

Constructing a Data Table

The best part of the ledger is still to come. The third section of the worksheet, the Data Table, produces summaries for all the data entries.

Before proceeding, erase whatever entries may be in cells H4 through N4.

Go to cell V1 and enter the label "TABLE2.

Go to cell O2 (the letter o) and place a repeating label of equals signs by entering $\setminus =$.

Copy the contents of O2 to P2..V2 with the command

/Copy 02 <ENTER> P2..V2 <ENTER>

Go to cell O6 (the letter 0) and enter the label "CODE1.

Now go to cell P6 and enter the label wages, once again making sure to use the same code names that appear in the rest of the worksheet.

In cell P7 enter mater.

In P8 enter promo.

In P9 enter whisi.

In P10 enter retl.

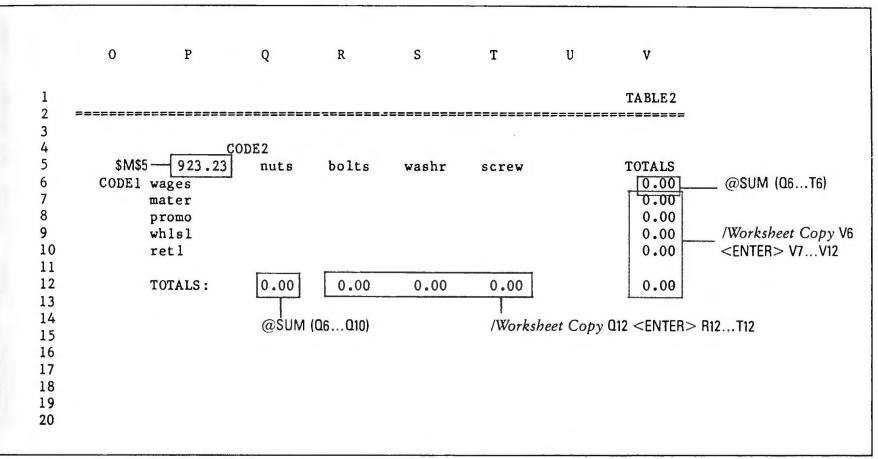


Figure 6: Table section with formulas

You will see the results almost faster than the moves can be explained.

If you were constructing your own ledger, you would continue entering each of your 'code1' categories down column P. The forms of these entries must match exactly the way that they were used in the Data Input section of the ledger. It is also important that all of the possible 'code1' entries be included in column P.

Now go to cell Q4 and enter the label "CODE2.

Go down to cell Q5 and enter the label "nuts.

Go over to cell R5 and enter "bolts.

Go to \$5 and enter "washr.

Go to T5 and enter "screw.

Again, take care that these entries match the codes used in the Input section. Although you can enter the codes as right-aligned labels, as illustrated here, or as left-aligned labels, you must use the same spelling and capitalization, and you must be careful about inadvertent leading or trailing blank spaces.

If this were your own ledger, you would continue entering all your 'code2' entries in row 5, starting with cell Q5.

Data Table Formulas

The last step in constructing the Data Table is inserting subtotal formulas for the columns and rows.

Go to cell V5 and enter the label "TOTALS.

In cell V6 enter the formula (a SUM(Q6..T6).

Copy the formula in cell V6 to cells V7..V10 with the command

/Copy V6 <ENTER> V7..V10 <ENTER>

Go to cell P12 and enter the label TOTALS: .

In cell Q12 enter the formula @SUM(Q6..Q10).

Copy the formula in cell Q12 to cells R12..V12 with the command

/Copy Q12 <ENTER> R12..V12 <ENTER>

The Data Table is almost ready. Go to cell P5 and enter the absolute reference +\$M\$5.

The Table section of the ledger should look like the one in Figure 6. (If you have used the sample data, P5 should show the value '923.23'—the same as cells M5 and F5.)

If you haven't been saving the worksheet periodically so far, by all means do so now with the command

/File Save LEDGER <ENTER>

The Data Table Speaks

The next few moves will be 1-2-3 magic, and you will see the results almost faster than the moves can be explained. If you have not already done so, erase whatever entries may be in cells H4..N4.

	0	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	
								TABLE 2	
=	======		<u> </u>				=====		
			CODE 2						
		923.23	nuts	bolts	washr	screw		TOTALS	
	CODE1	wages	-785.00	-785.00	-875.00	-815.00		-3260.00	
		mater	-800.00			-1000.00		-2600.00	
		promo	0.00	0.00	-500.00	-1000.00		-1500.00	
		whlsl	2500.00	1250.00	1500.00	2000.00		7250.00	
0		retl	334.14	229.86	0.00	469.23		1033.23	
1									
2		TOTALS:	1249.14	94.86	-75.00	-345.77		923.23	
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
0									

Figure 7: Table section results

Move the pointer to cell P5 and give the command /Data Table 2.

The prompt will ask for the 'Table range'. Enter P5..T10 .

The prompt will ask for 'Input cell 1'. Enter K4.

The prompt will ask for 'Input cell 2'. Enter L4.

You'll see the message 'WAIT' in the upper corner of the screen. In less than 17 seconds you should see the Data Table fill out with subtotals for all the combinations of 'code1' and 'code2' entries. Figure 7 illustrates the completed Data Table.

You should check the value in cell V12 with the value in cell P5. If they are not the same, you have made an error by omitting, duplicating, or misspelling one of the 'code1' or 'code2' entries in the Data Table.

You should also check the V12 value with F5. If they are not the same, your Data Table does not reflect the sum of all the entries in the Data Input section. The most likely reason for this problem is that some entries were left in cells H4..N4.

You do have the option of creating partial Data Tables, just as you performed partial Data Extracts. For example, you might want to see a Data Table for the first half of August 1983.

Go to cell I4 (the letter *I*) and enter the formula + DATE < 8308.16.

Using the cursor keys, move the pointer to cell VI so you'll be able to see the Data Table. Since the Data Table function has already been defined, you have only to press <F8> to run the Data Table again.

The Data Table can be useful for very limited selections. For example, you can create a table that shows only the entries for 'Smith'.

Now that you know what the Data Table does, you should consult page 207 of the 1-2-3 manual for an explanation of how it is constructed and how it works. The table you have constructed in the ledger behaves as though it is entering each possible combination of 'code1' and 'code2' references in the criterion range of the Data Query section. It then reports the data base statistical sum from cell M5 in the appropriate intersection of the Data Table.

When constructing the Data Table for your own ledger, make sure that all 'code1' references are listed down column P starting with cell P6 and all 'code2' references listed along row 5 starting with cell Q5. The 'Table range' called for by the prompt should be defined by cell P5 in the upper-left corner and should include all the 'code1' and 'code2' references.

As with the Query function, all or part of the Data Table can be extracted and included in word processing files via the /*Print File* command. You can also extract Table or Query listings for insertion in other worksheet files with the command /*File Xtract*.

Working with the Ledger

The following are a few suggestions that can make working with the ledger a bit more efficient.

o If you start to accumulate a substantial amount of data, you'll start experiencing noticeable delays as the program recalculates for each cell entry. You should switch to manual recalculation by giving the command /Worksheet Global Recalculation Manual. The screen will indicate that manual recalculation is necessary with the notice 'CALC' in the lower portion of the screen. To recalculate manually press <F9>.

O The ledger has been set up to simplify the process

Once you have set up the ledger, you will find many more possibilities for using 1-2-3's features.

of moving to the different sections. Press <HOME>, and the screen will show the main Data Input portion of the ledger. To get to the Query section from the Home position, press <End> followed by <CursorRight>. Pressing <End>and <CursorRight> again will take you instantly to the Data Table section. If you have not explored using <End> to move around a 1-2-3 worksheet, consult page 37 of the manual. In the checkbook ledger, the 'QUERY' and 'TABLE2' labels in cells M1 and V1 act as "stops" for the pointer.

• If you reach row 500 of the worksheet, you can extend the capacity of the ledger easily by inserting extra rows. With the pointer on row 500, the appropriate command would be

/Worksheet Insert Row A500..A nnn <ENTER> where nnn represents the new bottom limit of the worksheet.

The Insert Row command automatically redefines the named ranges INPUT, OUTPUT, and CRITERION and readjusts the formula in cell F5. All the formulas and data base functions will therefore remain accurate.

Unfortunately, inserting rows does not automatically extend ranges that have been defined for formatting; you will have to extend the formatted ranges A9..A500 and H4..H500 to show no decimal places. (See "If Wishes Were Horses...")

O Be very careful if you want to make adjustments to the worksheet. Inserting rows within the first 10 rows of the ledger can have disastrous effects on the data base

functions and formulas, as can using the /Move command to shift sections of the ledger.

• When constructing a Data Table for your own entries, you may have difficulty keeping track of how many different 'code1' and 'code2' references you have used. You can use 1-2-3's Data Query Unique function to check the references. Consult page 202 of the manual. The following commands allow you to extract all the unique 'code1' references:

/Data Query Input D7..D500 <ENTER> redefines the Data Query input range. *Unique* extracts all unique entries in the input range.

To see the 'code2' references, give the command *In*put E7..E500 and the command *Unique* once again.

If you extract any unique references, make sure that you redefine the Data Query input range with the command /Input INPUT <ENTER>, which restores the entire Data Input section as input for the Data Query functions.

More Functions

Once you have set up the ledger, you will find many more possibilities for using 1-2-3's features. You might want, for example, to sort the Data Input section with the names in alphabetical order. The appropriate function is Data Sort. Consult page 192 of the manual for an explanation of the Data-Range and Primary and Secondary keys. Make sure that you define the 'Data-Range' as A9...G nnn, with nnn being the last row in which there is active data.

The Data Table produced by the ledger is in perfect form for constructing graphs. Descriptions of 1-2-3's graphing functions begin on page 223 of the manual. They are well beyond the scope of this tutorial, but you should experiment with this intriguing set of the program's features.

The checkbook ledger system described in this tutorial is versatile and applicable to your own needs. It can also serve as a basis for adding other functions, such as error checking, lookup calculations, and reports. Readers are encouraged to build on this model and submit suggestions to *PC World* for enhancements.

1-2-3
Lotus Development Corporation
55 Wheeler St.
Cambridge, MA 02138
617/492-7171
List Price: \$495

PC World



To automate your business, don't change all your familiar business forms. Change to VersaForm.

VersaForm fills out your present forms very much the way you do. Only faster. And (if you'll pardon the expression) more accurately. Why, it even prints on forms of your own design.

the expression) more accurately. Why, it even prints on forms of your own design.

Then VersaForm stores this information. Alphabetically and numerically. Which means, you now have a data base that can track your business. Product by product. Customer by customer. And month by month.

Also, VersaForm prints the kind of reports that help manage your business, within today's tighter profit margins. Like sales reports based on familiar information. Information that VersaForm tabulates, automatically.

What's more, VersaForm automatically checks for errors. Something that doesn't happen when people fill out forms manually.

Your people are familiar with your forms. So are your customers. Why change a good thing?

Form management is business management.

Another fine product from Applied Software Technology: 170 Knowles Drive, Los Gatos, Calif. 95030 (408) 370-2662

Your Personal Computer Tutors.



You don't have to have a degree in programming to understand your IBM PC and software. You can "Teach Yourself" with interactive learning diskettes that help you apply your software package in just 60 to 90 minutes.

These simple, step-by-step courses come with helpful texts and references, and cover all aspects of computer literacy, productivity software, operating systems and languages. Teach Yourself. It's the education you need without a lot of pomp and circumstance.

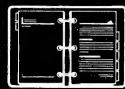
From DELTAK Microsystems. A subsidiary of DELTAK, the world's foremost computer educator, serving over 1 million information professionals for more than 12 years.

Have questions? Let's talk.

Call 800-2-TALK-TO

In Illinois (312) 369-3000 ext. 100









DELTAK Microsystems

East/West Technological Center, 1751 West Diehl Rd., Naperville, IL 60566

Reader Service #337

ANNIVERSARY SALE

SPECIAL SAVINGS ON SELLUM SERIES PRINTERS



- The Fastest Letter-Quality Printers in the World!
- Unequalled Flexibility in Hardware and Software Interfacing!
- Designed for use with IBM Serial or Parallel Interfaces!
- Reliability Plus...

SELLUM Adds Proprietary Firmware to Reliable NEC Printers

- 16K or 48K Spooling Buffer
- Advanced Logic Seeking
- Switch Selectable Protocols
- Universal Hardware Interfacing
- Switch Selectable Baud Rate to 19,000 Baud
- Full Function Front Panel
- Auto Reprint
- Full 90 Day Warranty



SELLUM's Intelligent Letter-Quality Printers Provide ALL-IN-ONE Compatibility, Reliability, and Serviceability.

- Intelligent buffering eliminates wasted space, maximizes throughput
- Perfect for office automation—eliminates the need for additional peripherals—No external boxes necessary
- No special protocols or software needed
- State of the Art for industrial standards
- National service available

SAVE \$500

SELLUM N-35

Was \$2495.00 Now ... **1995.00** SELLUM N-77

SAVE \$800

Was \$3295.00 Now ... **2495.00**

* NOW IN STOCK

* OVER 3 YEARS FIELD EXPERIENCE

CALL NOW! (408) 946-9041



780 Charcot Ave.

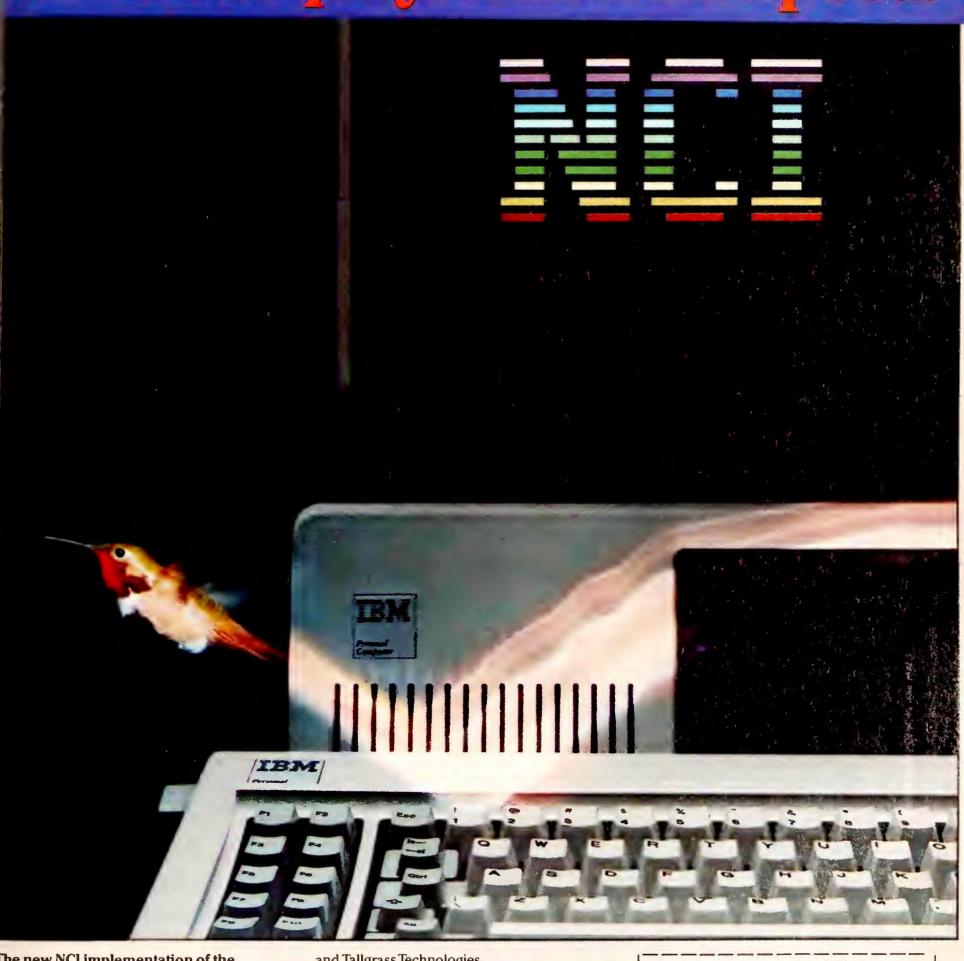
San Jose, CA 95131

"Integration for Tomorrow's Technology"

Reader Service #84

Dealer Inquiries Invited

the UCSD



The new NCl implementation of the p-System. For IBM personal computers and compatibles.

NCI now makes the UCSD p-System run 1½ to 5 times faster on the IBM Personal Computer, including the new XT model and compatibles like Corona, Columbia, Compaq, Colby, Dot, Hyperion and Victor 9000. This speed is possible only with our new interpreter.

NCI includes more features for your PC.

NCI offers a wide range of software and nardware support that lets you tailor the o-System to your needs, including:

J HARD DISK SUPPORT compatible with most pard disk suppliers, including IBM Personal Computer XT, Corona, Davong, Corvus-Systems and Tallgrass Technologies.

☐ AUTOMATIC RAMdisk SUPPORT (up to 512 K) stores files for much faster access.

☐ PRINT BUFFER (up to 64K) eliminates printing bottlenecks.

☐ 8087 SUPPORT speeds numeric and graphics applications.

☐ GRAPHICS SUPPORT with much faster Turtlegraphics software or Tektronix emulation for business and scientific applications.

☐ COMMUNICATIONS SUPPORT LIBRARY links computers across continents.

☐ NCI CUSTUMER SERVICE - we're there when you need us to support the most reliable p-System ever developed for the IBM PC.

For all the advantages of the NCl version of the UCSD p-System call or write:

Network Consulting Inc.

Discovery Park, Suite 110 – 3700 Gilmore Way Burnaby, B.C., Canada V5G 4M1. (604) 430-3466

NAME.

COMPANY_

PCW

Portability. Reliability. Speed.

Pick a Word, Any Word

The electronic thesaurus comes to the PC.

Eric Brown

The adjective I wanted was hovering on the edge of consciousness. The word I had just typed was a weak imitation, a Platonic shadow. I sat transfixed in front of my computer, as if ready to sneeze, but I was unable to conjure up the proper synonym. The thoughts and images that were to follow were more or less queued up in my mind, but the formation of the ideas into words was dependent on getting the initial adjective perfect.

Only one solution seemed plausible—pawing through the thesaurus. With a sigh of resignation I extricated the hefty book from a clutter of notes and disks. After several minutes of flipping pages, squinting at small type, and following blind alleys, I found the synonym I wanted. But when I turned back to the screen, I discovered that my flow of thought had been broken. I had found the word only to lose the paragraph.

After switching off the computer in disgust, I proceeded to fantasize: wouldn't it be nice if you could push a button, highlight a word, and have a list of synonyms flash onto the screen?

When I plugged the *Random*House Electronic Thesaurus into an IBM PC, I watched my fantasy come to life. Not only did the list of syn-

onyms flash immediately onto the screen, but the selected word could automatically replace the original. CP/M users have been able to enjoy the *Thesaurus* for some time, but only recently has it been made available on PC-DOS.

The *Thesaurus* has been included as a module of PeachText 5000, a new integrated business package

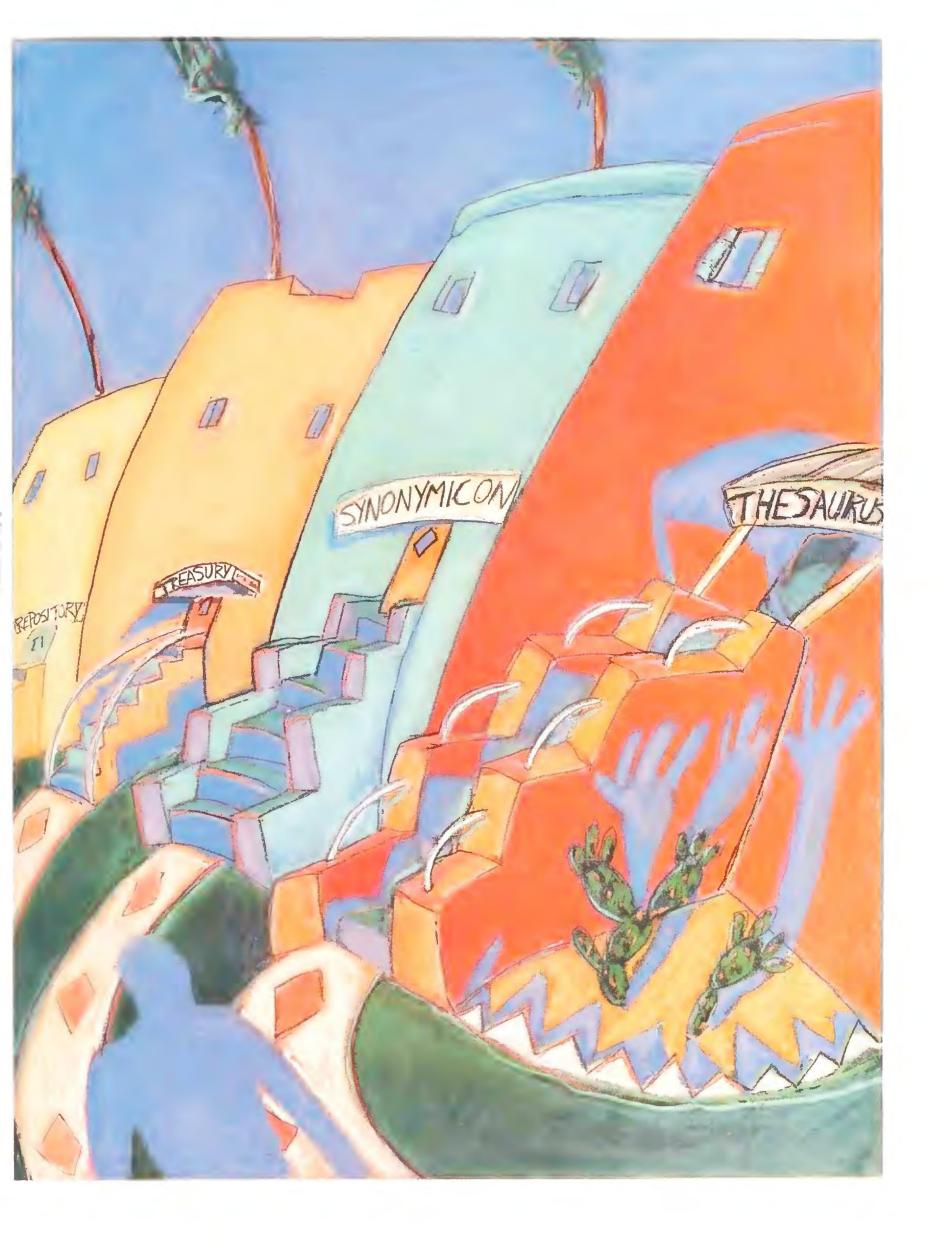
If no synonyms were available, or if I ended up sticking with the original, I wasted only a few seconds instead of a few minutes.

from Peachtree Software. Along with the *Thesaurus*, PeachText 5000 includes a word processor, a proof-reader, a calc program, and a list manager. Once you have entered a PeachText data file, you can remove the word processor disk, replace it with the *Thesaurus*, and still perform all internal word processing functions. If you have a double-sided disk, you can copy both programs onto it, and the *Thesaurus* will never be more than a keystroke away.

Instant Gratification

The *Thesaurus* works fast and efficiently. To access a synonym, move the cursor to the beginning of the target word and press F10. After a lag of about 2 seconds, the lower half of the screen opens up into a window that lists the word you have highlighted alongside its synonyms (see Figure 1). Meanwhile, the upper half of the screen shows not only the target word highlighted by a blinking cursor, but also the surrounding text. Such screen formatting is helpful for deciding which synonym fits best in the context of the sentence.

If the Thesaurus can't find the word, it admits its shortcomings on a line that appears at the bottom of the screen. As a consolation prize, the program indicates the available key words that alphabetically precede and follow the unknown word. For instance, when searching for a synonym for immobile, the Thesaurus apologizes thus: "IMMOBILE not in thesaurus. Found IMMINENT and IMMORTAL." Sometimes the preceding or following word has a similar root that the user might be interested in pursuing. If you already know a synonym, but it isn't exactly what you want, you can type it in, highlight it, and hope to find a list of appropriate synonyms to the original.



REACH For The PRO...



...When you are ready to expand your IBM PC-XT with multi-function addon boards, ask for



*Professional | Series (64-256KB, Clock, 2 Serial, Printer)

**Professional II Series (Clock, Game, 2 Serial, Printer)

Professional III Series (Async, SDLC, Printer, Clock)



Dealer Inquiries Welcome

P.O. BOX 2603 MISSION VIEJO, CA 92690 (714) 552-0130

*\$295 (64KB, 1 Serial Printer) Special introductory price through August 26. **\$159 (Clock, 1 Serial)

Reader Service #135

When the Thesaurus provides a listing and you want to replace a word, use the cursor keys to move back and forth among the synonyms. Once you have highlighted the correct synonym (the word appears in brackets on screen), pressing ENTER will cause the window to disappear and the new word to substitute the old one in text. Not only does the synonym replace the target word, but it replaces it with the same punctuation as the original. All punctuation marks (except dashes) that immediately follow the target word are faithfully reinstated. The capitalization of the synonym also matches that of the target word, whether it be in all caps, initial caps, or lowercase. If none of the synonyms offered by the Thesaurus is an improvement over the original, pressing Esc will erase the window from the screen and return you to your last cursor

Once I had accustomed myself to the ambitious and complex PeachText word processor, I was ready to test the range of the *Thesaurus* word bank. I wrote a science fiction short story on PeachText and submitted it to a thorough word check. "Part One of 'Traveling Bodies'" shows some of the *Thesaurus*-inspired changes made on the opening pages of the story.

The *Thesaurus*' main value lies in its speed and ease of use. I found myself checking words that I wouldn't normally bother investigating. If no synonyms were available, or if I ended up sticking with the original, I wasted only a few seconds instead of a few minutes. On several occasions I checked a word that was functional and was surprised to find a more precise synonym. It became a game with me, and I discovered that even if a listing wasn't useful, the process of using the *Thesaurus* could be fun and educational.

The most immediate advantage of using the *Thesaurus* is that it helps you avoid repetition. Perhaps you have written the first draft of a business letter and then notice that you have used the word *accommodate*

three times in one paragraph. You could then go back with the *Thesaurus* and find the substitutions, *oblige* and *serve*, to brighten up your prose. The *Thesaurus* often acts as a memory prompt, reminding you of words that you already know but don't come to mind immediately.

Suffering with Suffixes

One of the most frustrating problems with the Thesaurus is that it can't recognize a plural version of a word, or any person or tense suffixes. Using a traditional book thesaurus, you could search for a synonym of the root word, find a suitable replacement, and tack on the appropriate ending when you typed it in. With the Thesaurus, however, the only way to find a synonym of a word ending with s, ed, or ing is to separate the word from its suffix by inserting a space (and perhaps add a letter to create the root word), and then to return the cursor to the beginning of the word and press F10 again. Once

The *Thesaurus* can't recognize a plural version of a word, or any person or tense suffixes.

you select a synonym, you have to reconnect the word to the suffix.

A similar problem arises with both regular and irregular verbs in the past tense. If you want to find a better way to say *caught*, you have to type the word in its present tense *catch*, enter the *Thesaurus*, replace the word with a synonym such as *grasp*, add *ed* to create *grasped*, and finally delete the original word, *caught*.

This process became more of a problem than it at first appeared, because I usually write in the past tense, and of all parts of speech I most frequently seek synonyms for verbs.

killed our teacher who had written it. All that was left when we found his body were the bits and pieces of the program and specs that we already had, the proof that the digitalization, electronic transportation and reconstruction of matter was possible. But somebody out there had the Plan now and was now working on the Implementation, a feat the teacher neither had the money or resources to attempt.

The indicator light on the disk drive switched off. The file had been sent.

"You all know what to do," said Mary Kay. "We'll meet again tomorrow."

The Random House Electronic Thesaurus by Peachtree Software Copyright 1982, 1983 Peachtree Software Incorporated, an MSA Company Copyright 1982 Random House, Inc.

[attempt]- (v.) try, undertake, essay. (n.) effort, undertaking.

Figure 1: Screendump of the Random House Electronic Thesaurus in action

Once you've been spoiled by the ease and speed of the *Thesaurus*' usual functions, this frustrating process is enough to make you want to write everything in the present tense.

No Synonyms for Love

The Thesaurus is based on the Random House Pocket Thesaurus, but it has been extensively revised for the program, eschewing such old-fashioned synonyms as the many ways to describe pixies and fairies in favor of more modern business and computer terminology. (Welcome to the new mythology!) The Thesaurus is capable of suggesting 26,000 synonyms, including phrases as well as single words; but because of storage limitations, the program will recognize only 4400 target words, focusing on the most commonly overused and misused words.

The following are only some of the words the *Thesaurus* will not recognize: anarchy, chore, conscience, cop, covert, dangerous, derive, diversity, fond, gregarious, miracle, plug, ticket, and transgression.

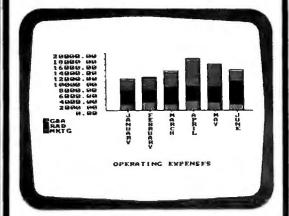
Although for the most part the *Thesaurus* provides an accurate list of synonyms, some unusual entries in the program might lead people astray. For instance, under the key word *hold*, the *Thesaurus* lists *cele*-

brate and admit as synonyms. Although these words might be marginally applicable in the sense of holding a party or holding an opinion, they are misleading synonyms, especially when the Thesaurus fails to provide the more accurate synonym, maintain.

Another example of faulty scholarship can be found in the synonyms for the word prepare. Although the Thesaurus lists plan, anticipate, provide, arrange, and order, it fails to mention make and ready. For the word design, the Thesaurus lists the word purpose as a verb. Furthermore, verb synonyms for spot and love are not included.

Although some of these problems are bugs that can be fixed in future updates, the lack of target words and comprehensive lists of synonyms is directly related to the limitation of storing such an immense program (700,000 characters) on a floppy disk. The fact that the word processor and the *Thesaurus* just barely fit onto a double-sided disk may be the greatest reason for its limited size. As it was, Dictronics Publishing, the creators of the program, used a 3-to-1 compression algorithm to attain maximum disk storage.

Good News for VisiCalc Users!



INTEGRATED GRAPHICS For Under \$100!

In just a few keystrokes, transform the columns of figures from your VisiCalc spreadsheet into a bar chart or any of 7 other types of charts and graphs. Without ever leaving VisiCalc!

That's only the beginning. The StretchCalc™ program also adds powerful spreadsheet management and user convenience features. At a fraction of the price of comparable products.

- GRAPHICS: Eight kinds of charts and graphs allow you to uncover important trends and patterns behind that mass of numbers. View the graphics in your choice of color or monochrome. Or print them. Either way, you gain immediate impact from your data that those rows and columns just can't provide.
- SPREADSHEET MANAGEMENT: Need to examine your budget, portfolio, or sales forecast by relative value of spreadsheet entries? Stretch-Calc™ SORT commands automatically rearrange your spreadsheet based upon its contents. Would you like the convenience of obtaining a single page summary of a large spreadsheet with a single command? A REARRANGE command lets you instantly set the columns of your spreadsheet in any order.
- USER CONVENIENCE: Store a series of Visi-Calc commands under a function key. One keystroke and the StretchCalc™ program executes them for you. Up to 66 sets of VisiCalc and StretchCalc™ commands can be stored in a single diskette file. No more memorizing the right sequence or recovering from costly keystroke errors.

The StretchCalc™ program is available now for just \$99 [\$49 without graphics]. A lot of added capability for your VisiCalc spreadsheet at a modest price. Ready to order? Need more information? Call toll free 1-800-322-4110, or in Oregon call (503) 626-4727. We will accept your VISA and Master Card orders, or provide you with the name of a dealer carrying StretchCalc™.

Required hardware: IBM PC with 128 K RAM (DOS 1.1) or with 192K RAM (DOS 2.00) and at least one 5-1/4" diskette drive. For screen graphics: IBM Color/Graphics Adapter and compatible color or monochrome display. For printer graphics: IBM or Epson printer with GRAFTRAX option and IBM Color/Graphics Adapter. Required software: IBM DOS, Versions 1.1 or 2.00; VisiCorp VisiCalc, Extended Memory ("256K") Version, or IBM VisiCalc, Version 1.10. StretchCalc is a trademark of Multisoft Corp.; IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation; VisiCalc is a VisiCorp trademark; GRAFTRAX is a trademark of Epson America, Inc.

MULTISOFT CORPORATION
14025 S.W. FARMINGTON RD.
BEAVERTON, OR 97005

Part One of "Traveling Bodies"

Final Story

The crooning began again at 9 o'clock, and this time my curiosity roused me to cross the dingy hotel room and open the blinds to the cold Detroit night. Through the falling snow I made out the figure of an old woman hunched over in a doorway. The hag stopped singing and glared at me through strands of white hair. I stared back and held a finger to my lips. She spat and turned away, shifting her skinny body under the pink vinyl jumpsuit that held her together. Her thin lips parted and the broken voice assailed my ears again. It was an old Beatles song my parents used to play when I was a kid.

I let the blinds snap back and returned to my computer. My report on the Commerce Department's teleholography project was long overdue. I had researched the project as far as I could with the phony clearance the Club had forged for me, but even after 3 weeks of snooping around their secret R and D lab, which was disguised as a ghetto tenement, I was still no closer to what we were looking for than when I arrived. Detroit was turning out to be yet another blind alley.

Amber waves of plasma glowed from the screen, and I could sense the silent chips within awaiting my instructions. The computer could hold 100M in bubble and was equipped with a full array of integrated software, a 10-centimeter disk drive, laser printer, built-in encryption box, video reanimation software, color graphics, and two-way video telecommunications with an optional radio transmitter. I had played with better computers, but never one that was as comfortably portable. In a matter of minutes I could pack the whole works into a slim briefcase and disappear out the door.

My only problem with the computer was its alleged user-friendliness. At first, the voice synthesizer eased the loneliness of the road, but soon I became bored with the computer's repetitious phraseology. One day, after the computer had repeated a particularly obvious reminder, I suppressed the voice emulator altogether and went back to talking to myself.

Synonyms

Stir stirred

(v.) move
agitate
shake
incite
instigate
rouse
stimulate
animate
urge

Assault (n.) attack onslaught combat aggression (v.) assail

assaulted

Original Words

Fake
(v.) feign
falsify
(v., n., adj.) trick
counterfeit

(n.) fraud

(n., adj.) phony

fake

Relieve
(v.) ease
alleviate
mitigate
lessen
unburden

relieved

Final Story

Glancing at the clock, I realized I was late for my daily chat with the Club. I plugged in the video interface unit, activated the encryption box, and rang up SAM in Sao Paolo. After laboring through the bulletin board's log-on sequence, the odd, shifting face of SAM appeared. His twitching mouth melted into a divine, demented smile.

"Welcome, Manny. I thought the polar caps would melt before we heard from you again."

"Well, the cap hasn't melted," I answered, "but it's quite possible it's moved to Detroit. Am I late for the meeting?"

"As usual. I'll plug you in."

As SAM slowly evanesced into a white blur, I marveled at Pinelli's video masterpiece, for SAM did not exist in physical reality, only in the limited sense of representing the computer that acted as our Club's mobile switching station, conference room, and data base. The talking head before me was only that—a talking head—for Pinelli had not had the time or the inclination to develop his entire body. Although SAM had been our electronic butler for several months now, it was still disconcerting to gaze at that not-quite-real visage and recognize something familiar. As a joke, Pinelli had created the composite from the video faces of all 16 members of the Club.

SAM disappeared and the screen abruptly broke into a grid of video insets of my fellow members, four across and four down. Some of the squares were empty, but there was Pinelli in his rumpled suit, and Carl was sitting straight in anticipation. Ruth was looking pretty beat—too much partying in London. Old Raymond was snoring, waiting for the meeting to begin. And there I was in the lower left corner. I never did much care for this particular feedback feature, the miniature mirror of oneself. Noticing how haggard I appeared, I tried to brighten my expression for the camera, which was built into the top of my monitor, but my mugging appeared ludicrous, and I gave it up. Let them see me like this, I decided. Maybe they'll take pity on me and transfer me to the Bahamas.

Synonyms

Conversation

(n.) talk
discussion
exchange
chat

Original Words

conversation

Vanish

(v.) evaporate disappear evanesce end cease

vanished

Sudden suddenly

(adj.) unexpected
abrupt
unlooked-for
unforeseen
quick

ridiculous

Ridiculous

(adj.) absurd
preposterous
nonsensical
ludicrous
comical

213



- ☐ Six expansion slots plus power supply
- ☐ Brings system total to ten slots
- ☐ No special addressing, part of PC I/O bus
- Compatible with all PC expansion cards
- ☐ No noise—no fan

An expansion chassis is a must for anyone who needs to go behind the PC's minimum configuration. Simply plug the I-Bus Six-Pac Expansion Chassis into one slot of your PC—and you've doubled your expansion slots from five to a total of ten. There's no special addressing or software required. Cards plugged into the Six-Pac perform exactly as if they were in the main system unit.

And there's plenty of power, too, because chances are your PC will run out of power before it runs out of slots. The Six-Pac's 40W supply quietly powers its own slots, with negligible power drawn from the PC.

It's only \$695, including 18" shielded interface cable (or \$755 with a four-foot cable). Call us today for all the details.

Call toll free:

(800) 382-4229 in California call (619) 569-0646

The I-Bus Six-Pac Expansion Chassis



8863 Balboa Avenue San Diego, CA 92123

♦ Hands On

Perhaps a more comprehensive thesaurus won't be available until hard disks become more prevalent in personal computers. At that time, a program will be offered on several disks, which can then be copied onto a hard disk. Once people have grown accustomed to the luxury of immediately accessible synonyms, they're going to want more—more key words, more synonyms, maybe even the ability to access plurals, pasttense words, and homonyms. Eventually, a tree-structured program will be written, complete with indexes and subindexes, based around Peter Roget's original system of ideas rather than dictionary-style synonyms.

Indeed, Dictronics Publishing has bought the rights to the unabridged Roget's International Thesaurus, and the company has already written an experimental version that has been made available to a few large corporations to test on their mainframe data bases. In early 1984 Dictronics plans to release an electronic Roget's for the IBM PC XT and other computers with hard disks. The electronic Roget's promises to be at least 1 megabyte and will include subindexes and several levels of inquiry.

But one miracle at a time. Right now the Thesaurus is available for the PC only with the PeachText 5000 package. Random House has licensed the rights to the program to Dictronics Publishing, which has granted several sublicenses to Peachtree and other software companies, including Microsoft and MicroPro. A future PC-DOS WordStar version of the program is rumored to have a better screen design than the Peachtree version, the ability to enter the Thesaurus from any letter in a word, and an auxiliary program that allows the user to enter the Thesaurus from the operating system.

Despite the current version's limitations, the *Thesaurus* is still worth the price, especially when you consider that the PeachText word processor alone sells for \$400 at IBM Product Centers, whereas the entire PeachText 5000 package, including

the *Thesaurus*, sells for \$395 from Peachtree. If you like PeachText (a solid new entry in the word processing field), you might as well buy the entire PeachText 5000 package and enjoy the *Thesaurus* for what it is—a helpful, though incomplete word bank.

For most writers a thesaurus is a luxury to be used rarely. The brain is the best thesaurus, since it can immediately store synonyms into subcategories of context. After the brain, the next best source is a comprehensive book thesaurus. Even if you are using an electronic thesaurus, you might want to keep a book version handy to find all the possible synonyms, especially if you're searching for obscure synonyms, such as the Latin term for bastard (nullius filius) found in Roget's International.

After describing the Thesaurus to a fellow writer (who had already chided me for depending on a word processor), he argued, "But won't such a program promote laziness among writers? Will they still attempt to learn and memorize new words when they can merely hit a button? Why, we haven't even used up a fraction of the grey matter in our brains, and we're already 'farming out work to computers. Pretty soon they'll design a program to write for you as well." Perhaps, but I doubt such a program could do it well. The difficult part is not picking the word, but putting the words together.

Eric Brown is Telecommunications Manager at PC World. He is the author of The Alvarez Trail, a travel book on South America.

The Random House Electronic
Thesaurus
PeachText 5000
Peachtree Software Incorporated
3445 Peachtree Rd. NE
Atlanta, GA 30326
List Price: \$395
Requires: 64K, one disk drive,
80-column monitor



PROFESSIONAL FOOTBALL ANALYSIS SYSTEM

E MOST COMPREHENSIVE SYSTEM IOW AVAILABLE FOR 1983

ie controls of the most sophisticated football ysis software, your personal computer can e the upcoming football season the most ting ever!

DSTAR™, the professional football analysis em, is comprised of four main components:

ROFESSIONAL FOOTBALL DATA BASE comprised of 2184 regular season games, to 1983 inclusive.

ATA BASE MANAGER omprehensive utility to display, edit, and ch your Data Base.

VEEKLY HANDICAPPER his program handicaps a full week of games g the GRIDSTAR!" STRATEGY.

BRIDSTART DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS programs used to develop and test the DSTAR™ STRATEGY.

essional Football Data Base

our disposal, a complete history of America's 1 Sport — 11 years of game data, Each 16game record includes home and away ns, home and away scores, the closing line, week and date.

a Base Manager

teep your Data Base current for years to tee, full EDIT FUNCTION allows you to nge or add any game record. The histicated DISPLAY MODE lets you scroll up down through your Data Base. The ensive SEARCH FUNCTION is a serious lytical tool. Set any combination of 20 search imeters and invoke a search for qualified tes. Automatic won/loss analysis can be ies. Automatic won/loss analysis can be antly displayed.

kly Handicapper Using the GRIDSTAR" ATEGY

is your Sunday morning predictor program. program applies the GRIDSTAR' IATEGY to each upcoming game and tells which teams to bet. It will indicate 5 to 10 each week determined by the five analysis les of the GRIDSTAR* STRATEGY. Your responsibility is to keep the Data Base ent, by keying in the lines and scores each

The GRIDSTAR' STRATEGY

Employing advanced statistical techniques, our development team has researched numerous methods of predicting winners against the spread. Of these, five approaches proved effective enough to be incorporated into the GRIDSTAR' STRATEGY.

- POWER RATING ANALYSIS
- STREAK ANALYSIS
- POINTSPREAD ANALYSIS
- HEAD-TO-HEAD ANALYSIS
- MONDAY NIGHT ANALYSIS

Each of the above approaches, taken separately, has proven to be a consistent winner. But when combined into a comprehensive handicapping system, the GRIDSTAR' STRATEGY, the results have been consistently spectacular, year after year. The following table presents the GRIDSTAR' STRATEGY's record versus the spread over the last decade. spread over the last decade.

THE GRIDSTAR" STRATEGY 10-YEAR PERFORMANCE THE SPREAD

	Games	Win	Loss	Tie	Pct
1973	116	76	40	0	655
1974	107	69	37	1	650
1975	103	63	36	4	631
1978	126	71	51	4	580
1977	130	77	43	10	631
1978	128	75	46	7	613
1979	149	94	51	4	644
1980	131	90	37	4	702
1981	148	93	52	3	639
1982	57	34	23	0	598
TOTAL	1195	742	416	37	836

Performance Absolutely Verifiable
All the programs used to develop the
GRIDSTAR™ STRATEGY are included in the package. You can run these programs, verify the results, and trace the entire developmental process. The seven strategy development programs not only provide proof of performance, but can form the basis-for further research.

Complete Documentation

The accompanying OPERATIONS MANUAL is extensive. Over 100 pages of text take you through the Data Base layout, operation of each program, and the fine points of computer sports analysis. Over 30 charts and illustrations highlight the presentation.

System Requirements
TRS-80* MOD. I or MOD. III, 48k, 1 Drive
IBM PC**, 64k, 1 Drive

Every program in the GRIDSTAR™ package is in BASIC, structured, modular, and fully commented. Easy to use, each program is user-friendly, menu-driven, with air tight error-trapping.

Complete Package \$195.00

* Registered Trademark of Tandy Corporation
** Registered Trademark of IBM Corporation



ORDER BY I	MAIL or	PHONE: (4	116) 738—1	700

GridSoft Inc., 7777 Keele Street, Unit 8, Concord, Ontario, Canada L4K 1Y7 Yes! Rush me the complete GRIDSTAR™ package at a cost of \$195.00. Please check program required: ☐ IBM PC ☐ TRS-80 MOD. I*

☐ TRS-80 MOD. III* Dealer Inquiries invited

Address _ __ State _ _ Zip _

_ Expiry Date __ Card Number _

Signature .

Check

Money Order

Visa

MasterCard

KEY TRONIC PERFECTS THE IBM* PC KEYBOARD



Enhance your IBM* Personal Computer System with a Key Tronic keyboard peripheral. This low-profile keyboard is plug-compatible and has familiar key placement. It also features reliable microprocessor electronics, solid-state capacitance switches, and positive tactile feedback.



Price: \$269.00 To Order Model KB-5150 Call Toll Free 1-800-262-6006 (8 am-4 pm Pacific Standard Time). Warranty information may be obtained, free of

charge, by writing to the address below.

THE RESPONSIVE KEYBOARD COMPANY

DEPT. E • P.O. BOX 14687 • SPOKANE, WASHINGTON 99214 USA

TEM is a registered trademark of IEM Corporation

Reader Service #229

AUTHORIZED DISTRIBUTORS:

1 8 16 3 " Page" 5,

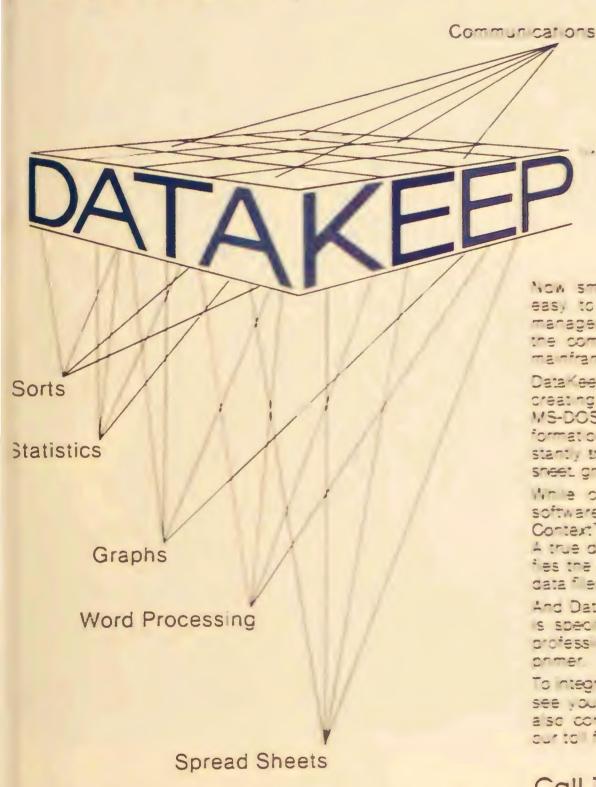
BUSIN WARRY BYSENS CA CLARENTERMATE RIC. Dalar, TI 1811, 442 438, Telas.) 1811, 527 363 (Cresinal U.S.) CONFORESTS, INCOMED BY,

PERIPHERAL SUPPORT, INC Chicago IL (312) 593-5900
SSE PRODUCTS, INC
Elmont. IIY (516) 872-9001
OED ELECTRONICS INC
Philadelphia. PA (215) 657-5600
RHINO SALES COMPANY
Brothon. IM. (313) 227-1769 Brichton, MI (313) 227-1788

FUTURE ELECTRONICS, INIC Montreal, Quebec (514) 694 Ottawa, Ontario (613) 829 Toronto, Ontario Calgary, Alberta (403) Edmonton, Alberta (403) Vancouver, B.C. (604) (604)

ntroducing DataKeep"...

he new data management program that interfaces with other personal computer software to do more things easier.



Now small computer users can have an easy to use comprehensive information management capacity from Mathematical the company already known for its IEM mainframe RAMIS II software.

DataKeep can become your core module for creating nouts to the best BM PC-DOS or MS-DOS software available. Calculate information using your data base then instantly transfer tito word processor spread sheet graphic or statistical analysis programs.

While conceptually similar to integrated software packages such as 1.2.3° or MBA Context* DataKeep offers you much more A true data management program it satisfies the demanding requirements of larger data files and routine processing tasks

And DataKeep is extreme, easy to use it is specifically designed for non-computer professionals and comes with a complete primer.

To integrate all your software with Datakeed see your local computer dealer inculinate also contact Mathtech pirectly by baing our to lifee number or maining the coupon

Call Toll Free: 800-222-0592

Mathtech, Inc.

A Division of Mathematica, Inc. P.O. Box 2392, Procetor NJ 08540 609 799-2600

Datan eed is a trademain of Nacroecon ind IRAN 5 is a register ed laboration of Marriemanda Products Group ind IROS signature to Lorus De electroment Corporation W&A Context is a trademain in Context Inhoge the IS seems

Mathtech, Inc. PO Box 2392 Princeton NJ 05540
Send more information on how Data- Keep will nelp me manage more cata in less time
\are
2007988
2000



Training for the IBM® Personal Computer Makes Using the IBM® PC Easy.



The IBM® PC is one of the best personal computers manufactured, but it still takes a considerable amount of time to learn how to use. That is . . . until now!

Cdex Training for the IBM® PC Personal Computer makes learning how to use the IBM® PC straight-forward and efficient. In an hour, you can master the material on the Cdex disks and begin using the IBM® PC.

It's tough to learn to use a computer from a book. That's why Cdex Training for the IBM® PC is contained on three disks and is:

Highly Interactive . . .

Creating a dialogue with you and serving as your personal tutor

Completely Self-paced . . . You set your own learning time.

Graphically Oriented . . .Remember, a picture is worth a thousand words.

Usable Now and Later . . . A clear and concise training and reference program for the

first-time or experienced user.

Cdex Training for the IBM® PC and all other Cdex Training Programs are available at your local computer dealer. See how effective a Cdex Training Program can be; ask your dealer for a demonstration.

Cdex™ Training Programs are available for:

The VisiCalc® Program
The WordStar¹™ Program
The SuperCalc¹™/SuperCalc²¹™ Programs
The EasyWriter II¹™ Program

How to Use Your IBM® Personal Computer

How to Use Your Apple® I/e Personal Computer

How to Use Your Texas Instruments Professional Computer

Managing Your Business with the Lotus™ 1-2-3 Program

Managing Your Business with the MULTIPLAN™ Program

Managing Your Business with the VisiCalc® or VisiCalc® Advanced Version Program Managing Your Business with th SuperCalc™ or SuperCalc^{2™} Program

The dBASE II® Program IBM® PC DOS 2.0
DB Master™-Version 4

Cdex[™] Training Programs We make It easy.



Cdex Corporation 5050 El Camino Real Los Altos, CA 94022 415 964 7600



WITH AUTOMATED TELEMARKETING

Introducing the Personal Computer Autonated Telemarketing system from Arlington oftware+Systems.

Now even the smallest business can benfit from telemarketing without special telehone equipment or service. PCAT is a highly fficient system for managing and scheduling he phone calls that are so important to your uccess.

CAT IS FLEXIBLE

Telephone Sales Lead Qualification Customer Service Surveys Receivables Collection

Inquiries

Fund raising

CAT IS EFFICIENT

Stores customer or client information Schedules out-going calls by date and time

Reschedules busylno answer calls
Automatic dialing of local, long distance and

network calls

Built in word processor for order confirma-

ion, letters or memos
Prompter scripts for consistently effective

Prompter scripts for consistently effective ales or service

PCAT IS COST EFFECTIVE

You'll be surprised just how cost effective PCAT can make your new or existing telemarketing operation. PCAT reduces your marketing costs, increases productivity and ensures that every contact can be followed up by callback, confirmation, or order entry.

PCAT IS EASY TO USE

In addition to automatic scheduling and dialing, PCAT uses function key prompts and help screens to guide you through the program. A comprehensive User's Guide is provided.

WHO NEEDS PCAT?

- Retailers
- Insurance Agents
- Stock, bond and commodity brokers
- Wholesalers and distributors
- Customer service or support depts.
- Real estate agents

PHONE #: (

- Accounts receivables depts.
- Collection agencies, etc.

HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

IBM Personal Computer with 128k, at least one diskette drive, 80 column monochrome or color monitor, and a Hayes Smartmodem or Novation Smart-Cat. Printer is recommended.

PCAT" is a trademark of ARLINGTON Software+Systems; IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines; Hayes Stack Smartmodem is a trademark of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc

Smart-Cat Modem is a trademark of Novation Inc. Arlington Software+Systems, 97 Bartlett Ave Arlington,

MA 02174 (617) 641-0290 Reader Service #14

Have someone call me: I'm interested.
Please send me written information.

NAME:

ADDRESS:

CITY:

STATE:

ZIP:

Software + Systems

97 Bartlett Ave. Arlington, MA 02174 (617) 641-0290

when price is a consideration .Consider us!

Logics of others TOLL FREE, unlimited, software technical support for all our clients SOFTWare exclusively have software.

EASYWRITER II \$195 SUPERWRITER \$165 PERFECT WRITER \$199 **WORD PERFECT \$349 MULTIMATE \$299** EDIX & WORDIX \$279 **MULTI-TOOL WORD (Call)** FINALWORD \$199

VISICALC (advanced) \$299 SUPERCALC \$119 SUPERCALC² \$165 **MULTIPLAN \$175 MULTI-TOOL** (Call) 1-2-3 \$329 TKISOLVER \$225 FAST GRAPHS \$159 **BPS GRAPHICS \$289**

All of the above titles are registered trademarks.

OGICSO

A Subsidiary of The Logic Group 300 Garden City Plaza, Garden City, N.Y. 11530

1-800-645-3491 (Continental US) 516-741-0043 (New York State)

230199 Swift UR LGS (Intl.) 960127 Swift NYK LGS (Dom.)



DATA BASE MANAGEMENT

TIM III \$279 **dBASE II \$395 QUICKCODE \$185** VISIFILE \$195 **EASYFILER \$235** PFS:FILE \$95 PFS:REPORT \$79 VERSAFORM \$245 CONDOR III \$439 DATAFAX \$219

and 400 other titles!

STATE OF THE ART (Call) **OPEN SYSTEMS (Call) DOW JONES MARKET ANALYZER \$269** ASHTON-TATE FINANCIAL PLANNER \$429 **BOTTOM LINE STRATEGIST \$299** FINANCIER PERSONAL SERIES \$125 FINANCIER TAX SERIES \$109

All of the above titles are registered trademarks.



C.O.D. Check Money-Order



Add 2% for shipping and handling. N.Y.S. residents add sales tax. 20% deposit for C.O.D. orders.

We're Flooding The Market with Low, Low Prices

CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS SAVE 6% SALES TAX

8 YEARS (1976) EXPERIENCE IN COMPUTER MAIL ORDER BUSINES

ı	PRINTERS			
	DIABLO			
	620 (25CPS/SERIAL)			
	630 (40CPS/MULTI-IF) 1,925.00			
	C, ITOH			
	Pro-writer I (8510A) Par 120 CPS 365.00			
	Pro-writer I (8510A) Serial 120 CPS 529.00			
	Pro-writer II Parallel-15"			
	8600 (180CPS) Par or Serial-			
	18 PIN 90 CPS LTR 1,099.00			
	JUKI			
	6100-18CPS/Diablo Compatible Par 565.00			
	NEC			
	NEC7715 (w/Diablo Emulation) 2,075.00			
	NEC8023A (100CPS-Par-Graphics)			
	MANNESMAN-TALLY			
	160L (160CPC-40CPS LTR 10")			
	180L (160CPS-40CPS LTR 15")			
	OKI-DATA Microline 82A (SER & PAR-120CPS 10") 399.00			
	Microline 83A (SER & PAR-120CPS 10) 629.00			
	Microline 92 (PAR-160CPS-LTR-10")			
	Microline 93 (PAR-160CPS-LTR-15")			
	Microline 84P (PAR-200CPS-LTR-15") 969.00			
	Microline 84S (SER-200CPS-LTR-15") 1,059.00			
	STAR MICRONICS			
	Gemini 10 (new version)			
	(PAR-100CPS-10")			
	Gemini 15-(15" carriage)			
	SILVER REED			
	EXP 55OP-17CPS Daisy Wheel-PAR 670.00			
	EXP 550S-17CPS Daisy Wheel-Serial 690.00			
	TOSHIBA			
	P-1350 (192CPS-120CPSLTR PAR or Serial)			
	P.350/100 CPS.PAR.15"\ 399.00			

APPLE/FRANKLIN ACCESSORIES

ASTAR	
RF Modulator	19.00
ORANGE MICRO	
Grappler & Graphics Interface	121.00
Grappler & 16K Buffer Exp	179.00
TG PRODUCTS	
Joy Stick	39.00
Paddles	29.00
QUADRAM	
E-RAM 80 (80COL64K)	135.00
PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS	
	230.00
Microbuffer II 32K PAR or Serial	
Snapshot	
EVERTEK	
EV16K (16K Add-on Memory)	49.00
MICROTEK	
Dumpling 64K·D	235.00
Dumpling 64K·D	75.00
PAR BD	61.00
Memory 128K	299.00
VISTA	
A800 Floppy Controller for 8" Drives	300.00
A-800-1 Cable	27.00
QT/COMPUTIME	
CCA-A Clock/Calendar	100.00

SYSTEMS

Apple II E Starter 1,625.00			
Eagle PC (16BIT) (1-320 K FD			
64 RAM) 1,795.00			
Franklin 1000 919.00			
Franklin 1200 Starter 1,625.00			
Kay Pro II 1,495.00			
Sanyo MB-100 1,589.00			
Televideo TS-803 1,995.00			
Toshiba T-100 1,895.00			
TRY US FOR OTHERS			

OUR SALTIEST DEALS

IBM Add-On Drive

* Direct Drive *

* Quiet (Teac Equiv.) * *320 K/48 TPI *

* 5ms Track to Track *

REMEX RFD 480..... 239.00

S-100 BOARD SET

Z80CPU (Big Z)/64K Mem/Floppy Controller (Double D) 150.00

DISK SUB ASSEMBLY

OUR BEST BUYS 8" SUB ASSEMBLY

DDS + O 2EA SS/DD Siemens			
FD100-8 Drives w/Cabinet 595.00			
DDS + 2 2EA DS/DD Mitsubishi			
M2894-63 w/cabinet 1,075.00			
DDS + 4 2EA DS/DD 8" Thinline			
Drives w/Cabinet			
Specify—Vertical or Horizontal Cabinet			
5¼" SUB ASSEMBLY			

DDS + 5 1EA SS/DD Shugart	
SA400 Drive	200.00
DDS +62EA SS/DD Shugart	
SA400 Drive	369.00

PRINTER ACCESSORIES

DIABLO	
Diablo 620-Uni-Direct Tractor 11	10.00
Diablo 620-Sheet Feeder 72	20.00
Diablo 630-Bi-Direct Tractor 27	75.00
Diable 630-Tractor Sound Cover.	29.00
Diablo 630-SGL Sheet Feeder 77	75.00
JUKI-6100	
Serial Interface	55.00
Bi-Dir Tractor 12	25.00
Uni-Dir Tractor 9	90.00
MANNESMAN-TALLY	
Factory Quick Tear 23	30.00
Auto Front Feed	
NEC	
Thimbles	15.00
Vertical Tractor	
Horizontal	2.00
Bi-Dir, Tractor	30.00
Cut Sheet Feeder	
OKI-DATA	
84 Cut Sheet Feeder	15.00
82/92 Tractor	55.00
Serial Intf. w/2K Buffer (For 82A)	25.00
Serial Intf w/2K Buffer (For 92 & 93)	
Okigraph I 82A or 83A Graphics ROM	35.00
Okigraph II 82A or 83A Disk for Apple	55.00
STAR-MICRONICS	
Serial Intf Bd	70.00
Serial Intf. Bd w/2K Buffer 12	20.00
Commodore 64 Intf Bd	72.00
TOSHIBA	
P-1350 Cut Sheet Feeder 1,12	25.00
P-1350 Bi-Dir, Tractor	50.00

IBM ACCESSORIES

MAYNARD				
Floppy Controller				
Floppy Controller (Serial)				
Floppy Controller (PAR)				
QUADRAM				
Quadboard 64K				
Quadboard II 64K/256K 289.00/459.00				
Quad Link (Allows IBM PC to use Apple II				
Software)				
AST				
Combo Plus (SPC 64K) 269.00				
Mega Plus (SC, 64K)				
I/O Plus (SC)				
KEYTRONICS				
Enhance your PC-with a superior keyboard CALL				
64K UPGRADE KIT				
\$48.00				
MICRO·TEK				
IBM 64K w/Parity 239.00				
IBM 128K w/Parity				
IBM 256K				
MULLEN COMPUTER				
MOLLEN COMPOTER				

TERMINALS

TELEVIDEO
TV910
TV925
TV950 925.00
TV970 1,095.00
RG1000/TV60 Graphics
Upgrade for 925/950 1,100.00
WYSE

TB-4A Extender BD w/Logic Probe.	80.00
ICB-10 8 Channel Low Voltage	
Controller BD	. 180.00
7R-1 7IE Extender Test RD	130.00

WYSE-100		 	/2	5.00
WYSE-300	(Color)	 	1,12	5.00



Retail Sales 123 East 200 South Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

The Great Salt Lake Computer Company, Inc.

1-801-363-3314

Mail Orders P.O. Box 3150 Salt Lake City, Utah 84110

Reader Service #338

VSA

Install It Yourself

Twelve easy steps to a hard disk drive

Allen G. Taylor

Installing an add-in hard disk in the IBM Personal Computer often requires more hardware and software knowledge than the disk's installation documents provide. Typically, these documents are written for people who already know how to install a hard disk. This article is directed at the multitude of people who don't know how.

Hardware Installation

Understanding the five major components of a hard disk subsystem—disk drive, controller card, control cable, data cable, and DC power cable—helps you avoid mistakes when installing a hard disk in your PC.

The disk drive is the heart of the system. Anywhere from 5 to 20 megabytes of data can be stored on today's 5 1/4-inch hard disk drives, and those with capacities of up to 150M will be available in the coming months. The controller card provides the logic that controls the reading and writing of data on the hard disk. It plugs into the IBM system bus and is connected by two cables to the hard disk drive. The control cable has 34 conductors and carries the signals that control the selection and operation of the hard disk drive. The data cable has 20 conductors; it carries the data to be written from the controller to the disk and the data that

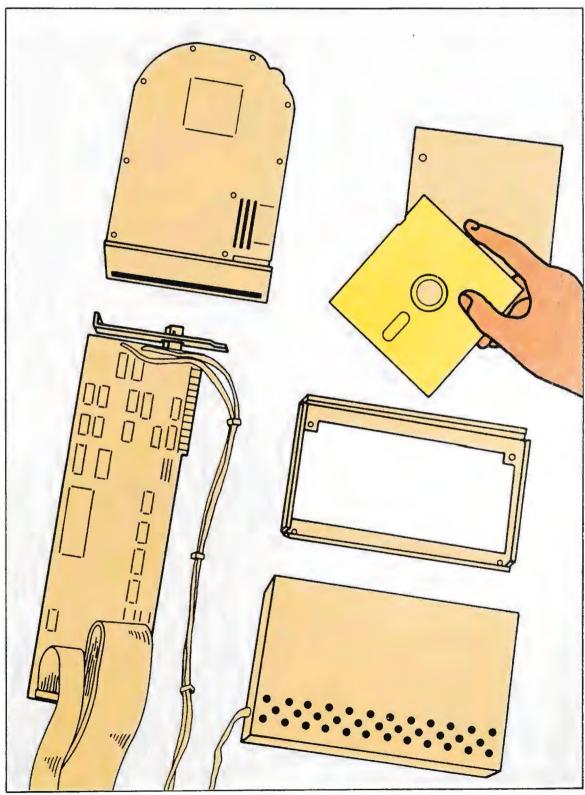


Figure 1: The add-in hard disk subsystem consists of a hard disk drive, controller card, control and data cables, external DC power supply and cable, power supply bracket, utility disk, and installation document.

PC World

Hands On

has been read from the disk to the controller. Finally, the DC power cable connects an external power supply to the disk drive. An external power supply is necessary because the PC's power supply doesn't have enough current to meet the needs of the hard disk when it starts to spin (the start-up surge).

By following the 12 easy steps (Figures 1 through 12) you can familiarize yourself with the five major components of a hard disk and also install the subsystem in your computer.

Software Installation

After the physical installation of your drive is complete, the next step is to format the disk. The hard disk subsystem manufacturer provides a floppy disk that holds the utility programs and files you need to make your hard disk operational. These utilities allow you to format, verify, and initialize your new hard disk and modify PC-DOS to recognize it.

The formatting process lays down a series of tracks on the disk platters and fills them with a known data pattern. Some hard disk subsystems require that the entire disk be formatted as one volume, or logical drive. Other subsystems allow you the flexibility of partitioning the hard disk into several logical drives. Formatting the hard disk destroys any data that was on the disk. To ensure that the format operation has been performed correctly, use the manufacturer's verify operation, which accesses the tracks you created and verifies that they contain the expected pattern. If the verify operation reports an error, the hard disk may be installed incorrectly or the system may be faulty.

After the disk has been successfully verified, each volume must be initialized. The initialization operation writes a blank directory and File Allocation Table (FAT) to the system tracks of the selected volume. Once you've stored the data on your hard disk, never reinitialize it. The penalty for doing so is losing all your data.

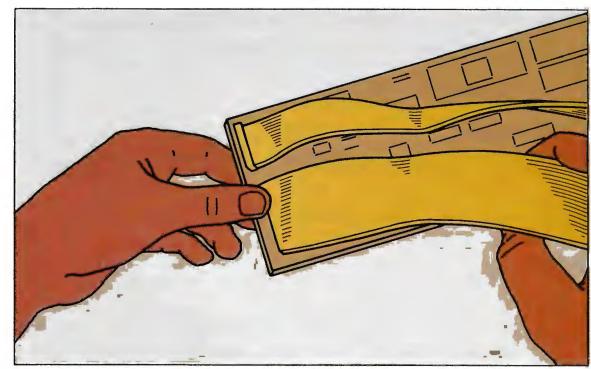


Figure 2: The control cable and the data cable plug into the controller card. Take care to orient the connectors properly.



Figure 3: Install the controller card in the PC.



Figure 4: After installing the controller card, route the signal cables around the floppy disk drive.

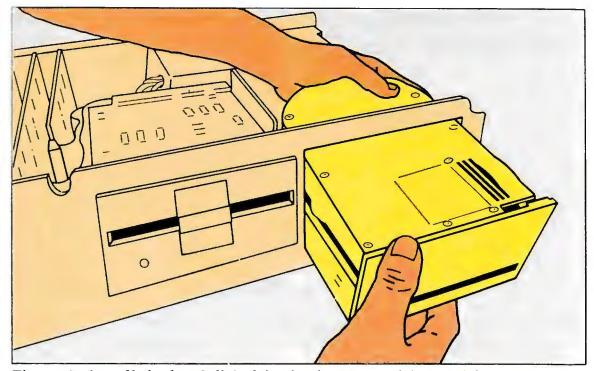


Figure 5: Install the hard disk drive in the empty drive position.

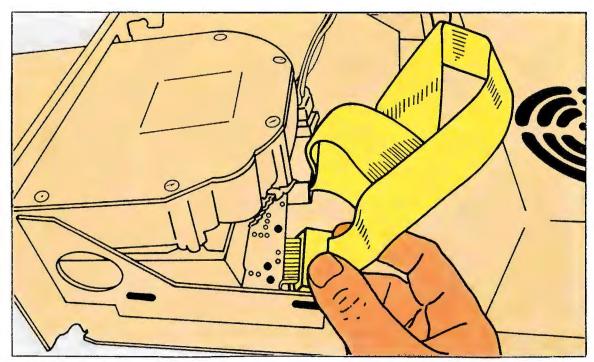


Figure 6: Connect the control, data, and DC power cables to the appropriate connectors on the hard disk drive. If the cables are installed backward (a common problem), the subsystem will not work.

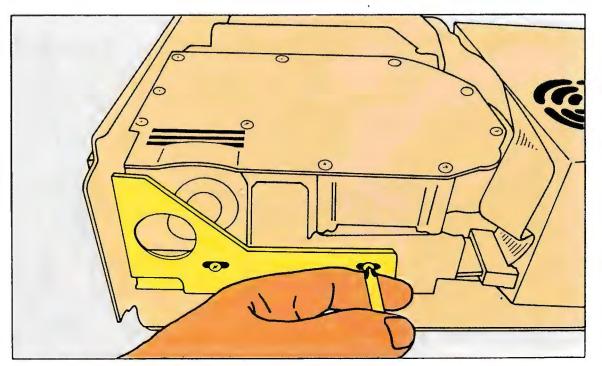


Figure 7: The hard disk drive is secured to a chassis bracket with two screws.

Modifying PC-DOS 1.10 Although PC-DOS 2.00 was designed to support a hard disk, PC-DOS 1.10 was not. The 1.10 version must be modified to use a hard disk. The required modification is the addition of an I/O driver to the basic input/output subsystem (BIOS) portion of PC-DOS. The details of this procedure vary from one subsystem manufacturer to another, but the same principles apply to all. The manufacturer's floppy utility disk contains the needed I/O driver. This file must be copied to another floppy. a system disk, that you have copied from your master PC-DOS disk. Then, with your new system disk inserted into your floppy disk drive, execute the utility that links the hard disk I/O driver into the PC-DOS system file and writes the modified PC-DOS file back to the system disk. From now on, whenever the system is booted from this system disk (or a DISKCOPY of it), the hard disk drive is configured into the system. The hard disk volumes can be accessed in exactly the same way that floppy disk drives are accessed.

Zeroing the Directories

Once these procedures are completed, the directories of the hard disk volumes you created are either empty or the data in them is garbled. If the directories are empty, all is well; proceed to copy files to your newly created hard disk volumes. If the directories are full of garbled data, however, these directories must be cleared out before you can use the associated hard disk volumes. Check each directory with the DIR command. If the directory is full of garbled data, DIR responds with a long string of 0 entries. If, for instance, volume B has this problem, clear it with these commands:

A>B: <ENTER>

B>DEL *.* <ENTER>

B> ARE YOU SURE? (Y/N) Y

<ENTER>

B>DIR <ENTER>

B> FILE NOT FOUND

Volume B is now ready to accept data.

PC World

⊕ Hands On

The Installation Document

Installing a hard disk is relatively simple once you know how. Many people go through a frustrating period of trial and error, however, before they make all the physical connections correctly, format, verify, and initialize the disk, and finally create a system disk with a modified BIOS that contains the hard disk driver. If subsystem manufacturers

If subsystem manufacturers would write more detailed installation procedures, most installation problems would disappear.

would write more detailed installation procedures, most installation problems would disappear.

In addition to a manufacturer's sets of utilities and BIOS modification, Tall Tree Systems of Los Altos, California, provides independent support for most major brands of hard disks and controllers, including Corvus, Davong, Datamac, DTC, Mountain Hardware, Santa Clara Systems, Tecmar, and Xebec. Tall Tree's JFORMAT provides more flexibility, features, and power than the software provided by the hard disk manufacturers. Such flexibility, however, adds complexity. Long sequences of cryptic commands must be entered during the installation. If these commands are not exact, the system will not work.

The JFORMAT document is not well organized and is cursory in its treatment of hard disk installation. Even experienced computer professionals have had difficulty bringing up a hard disk under JFORMAT

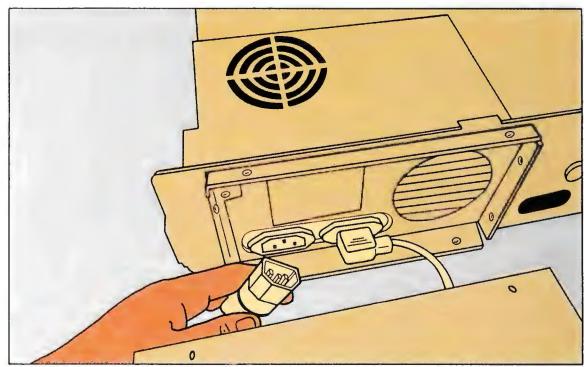


Figure 8: The external power supply is connected to the PC with a bracket. The PC's two AC receptacles are extended to the receptacles on the power supply enclosure.



Figure 9: The DC output of the external power supply is routed to the PC to power the hard disk drive.

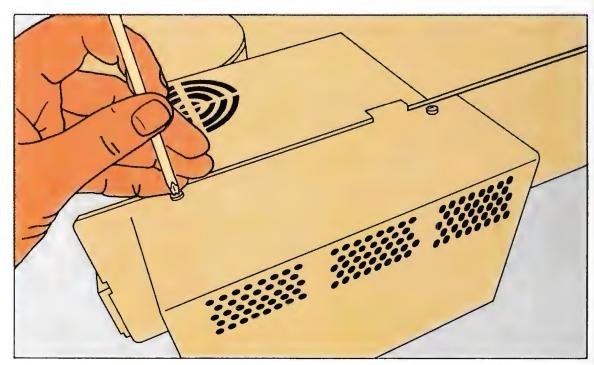


Figure 10: Secure the power supply enclosure to the mounting bracket.

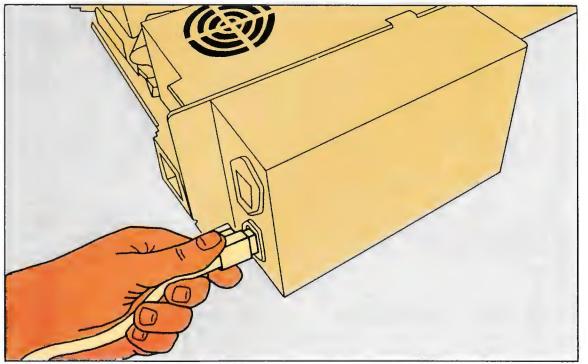


Figure 11: The AC input cord is connected to the AC receptacle on the external power supply.

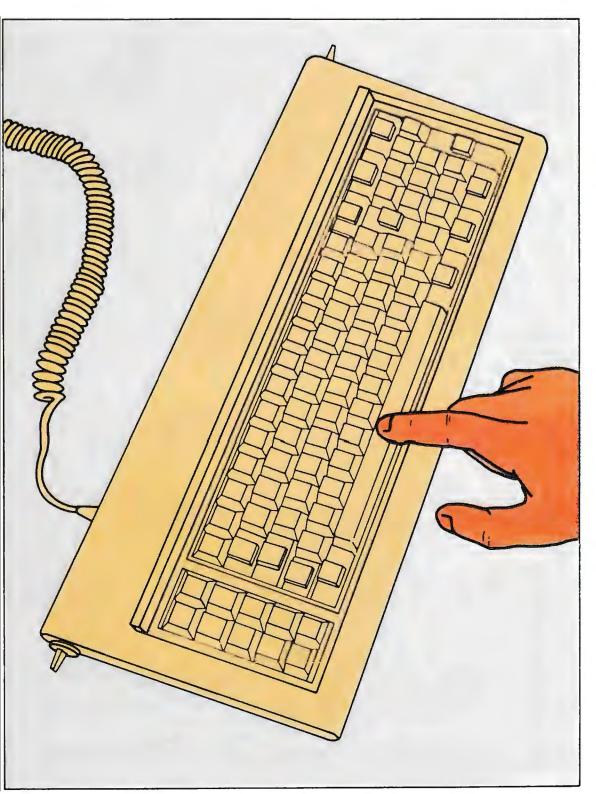


Figure 12: Once the hardware installation is complete, perform the format, verify, initialize, and BIOS modification operations.

when the only source of information was the JFORMAT document. Datamac, which provides JFORMAT (in addition to its own utility software) with its hard disk subsystems, has written an addendum to the JFORMAT manual that does a good job of explaining how to use JFORMAT with a hard disk. Even so, a JFORMAT installation remains significantly more complex than other hard disk installations such as Corona, Datamac (using the VIP utility), or Davong.

If you haven't installed a hard disk before and are reticent about trying it alone, consult an experienced professional. But if you're confident and careful, follow the steps outlined here to install your own hard disk. You'll learn even more about your PC in the process.

Allen G. Taylor is president of The Business Manager, a Santa Ana, California, firm that installs integrated business applications software systems on hard disk.

Hard Disk Subsystem Corona Data Systems 31324 Via Colinas #110 Westlake Village, CA 91361 213/706-1505

Hard Disk Subsystem
Datamac Computer Systems
595 Pastoria Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
408/735-0323

Hard Disk Subsystem Davong Systems, Inc. 610 Palomar Ave. Sunnyvale, CA 94086 408/773-8370

JFORMAT Version 1.78 Tall Tree Systems 1036 Los Altos Ave. Los Altos, CA 94022 415/941-5500

227



PRINTS LIKE A DAISY...COSTS LIKE A MATRIX.

Integral Data Systems introduces the only low-cost dot matrix printer on the market that features Maisey™ printing. Maisey printing is a technique that allows you to produce correspondence-quality text approaching that of more expensive daisy-wheel printers, but at much faster speeds.

How fast? With Microprism Printer's™ dual speed capability, you can output at 75cps in correspondence-quality and 110cps in high-speed data mode. And it also features sharp, high-density graphics in an 84 x 84 dpi format.

You'll get cleaner, crisper output than you ever thought possible in a single pass.

Other standard features of the Microprism include proportional

spacing, text justification and, of course, software compatibility with our more expensive Prism Printer™ line.

The Microprism Printer is the perfect system mate that can handle all of your printing requirements... it's the best of both worlds. So if you've been waiting for the price of daisy-wheel printers to come down, or the quality of dot matrix to go up, now is the time to check out the exciting new Microprism Printer from Integral Data Systems.

Stop in at your local dealer today and ask for a demonstration. If you need the name of the dealer nearest you, call us toll-free at (800)258-1386.

Or write Integral Data Systems, Milford, NH 03055.

MICROPRISMTM

Integral Data Systems, Inc.

Microprism Printer, Prism Printer and Malsey are registered trademarks of Integral Data Systems, Milford, NH

Reader Service #344

How to get a fast 300% return on your IBM-PC investment.

compared with COBOL interpreters, mbp's new COBOL Compiler runs programs four times aster. With mbp on your IBM-PC, applications hat used to take four hours now take one; that's ike a 300% return on investment.

How is it possible?

Interpreters translate and execute a program one statement at a time, every time he program runs. mbp's COBOL Compiler generates machine language object code, to the entire program is translated only once; then can be executed as often as you want a fast single step—with no retranslation.

Gibson Mix: BENCHMARK RESULTS

Calculated S-Profile

(Representative COBOL statement mix)

Execution time ratio

mbp	COBOL	COBOL
COBOL	\mathbf{X}	Y
1.00	4.85	7.04

And it's COBOL-

the language for commercial and administrative applications. Standardized and maintained like no other language, now COBOL brings mainframe benefits to business microcomputer users.

mbp COBOL meets ANSI '74 Standard. It features a full range of utilities: 'Compiler Intelligence' tutomatically corrects simple syntax errors; Run-time Debug; Index Check and Array-Bound Inspection; isting options allow source and object code, map and cross-reference tracking. 500+ error messages insure user-friendliness. There is plenty of existing software, and maximum portability protects software investments.

Just \$500. Compare mbp's advantages, then compare prices; you'll be pleasantly surprised—again. Plus, application software developers can make up to 50 run-time package copies with no royalty charge.

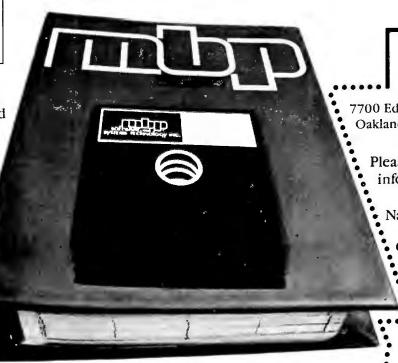
mbp has twenty-five years worldwide software experience and twelve(+) in mainframe custom COBOL implementations. The mbp COBOL Compiler makes this valuable exper-

COBOL Compiler makes this valuable expertise available for micro users. Take advantage of it, and start getting a 300% return on investment, today.

mbp COBOL is available now

for the IBM-PC* or any micro computer with MS-DOS,* iRMX-86,* or CP/M-86;* soon for OASIS-16.*

*IBM-PC is an IBM TM; MS-DOS, Microsoft TM; iRMX-86, Intel TM; CP/M-86, Digital Research TM; OASIS-16, Phase One Systems TM.



mbp COBOL. 300% faster—just \$500.

1	1	1		1	1	
					L	J
rewate	r Driv	e Sui	ie 360	L	®	

7700 Edgewater Drive, Suite 360
Oakland, CA 94621 Phone 415/632-1555

Please send me complete mbp COBOL information and performance data.

Name ______

Address_____

State____Zip____

Phone #_____

OEM & distributor arrangements available.

leader Service #100



FileMaster™

a high performance, low cost data management system

Do you want:

- ★ Organized Information
- ★ Better utilization of your computer
- ★ Easy to use programs

Do you need:

- ★ A variety of data stored
- ★ Several different reports from your data
- ★ Customer Lists, Personnel Lists, Client Lists
- ★ All this without programming

With FileMaster:

- ★ Create files with user defined descriptions
 - 32 files
 - 36 fields
 - 65 characters/alpha or 16 characters/numeric
- ★ Sort and/or Select records on any field/fields
- ★ Select records with comprehensive selection criteria
- ★ Print columnar reports
- ★ Print mailing labels
- ★ Subtotal and Total report columns
- ★ Print reports on screen or printer
- ★ Interchange DIF (VISICALC*) files

FileMaster can be used for a wide range of applications. Ease of use features include uncrowded screens and single character commands. FileMaster's simplicity and function provide performance and productivity.

All you need to Master information on your IBM PC.

Minimum System — 96K, 80 Column CRT, 1 Diskette Drive (2 preferred)

Only \$125.00 Trademark of Data Base Decisions

N. F. SYSTEMS, LTD.

P. O. BOX 76363, ATLANTA, GA 30358 404-252-4146—DATA 404-252-3302-VOICE

Add \$2.50 Postage & Handling

MASTERCARD/VISA

CATALOG AVAILABLE



For the Family

and the IBM PC.

HOUSEHOLD AIDS A group of six programs designed to organize and control paperwork for the entire family. \$49.95

- **HOUSEHOLD INVENTORY** 26 categories of possessions. Totals by category including cost and current value. Display/Print. Insurance companies love it!
- VITAL RECORDS keep lists of social security num-2 bers, bank accounts, wills, credit cards, insurance, etc. A must for everyone!
- VCR INDEX also could be used to keep track of regular cassettes, or books. Unlimited tape numbers.
- **RESUME** keep it handy keep it current. Keep resumes for several family members
- PERSONAL STATEMENT keep available to print as needed. Covers all topics. Works for any bank.
- NAME/ADDRESS/PHONE also, allows space for children's names and a miscellaneous field for birthdays. Christmas cards, etc. Search on last name.

* * * *

STOCK PORTFOLIO

Major Features:

- Enter Security Purchases/Sales
- Value Portfolio
- List Portfolio
- List Portfolio Transactions
- Create Year-End Tax Information

This user friendly program allows you to keep multiple portfolios for you and your family. Use the power of the computer to track your investments. All reports can be displayed on the screen and/or printed on your printer.

GALAXY TREK Start somewhere in the Galaxy on your tour of duty as Commander of the Starship Columbia. Your mission is to seek and destroy the fleet of Megaton warships before they conquer the United Federation of Planets. An exciting game, featuring sounds and color (if you have a color monitor, but not necessary for the game). Phaser Control, Photon Torpedo Control, and the Columbia's own computer are some of the many devices at your control. 96K. \$29.95

ICARUS PROBE Your mission, should you decide to take it, is as follows: Fly and land the Dædalus Space Probe to the inner-most chamber of the Panamon Complex on the planet Armitron. This will take you through many twisting tunnels which you must navigate in order to succeed. Failure means instant death. Your fuel supply is limited as you thrust through the mountainous terrain headed for the landing pads. An exciting game utilizing the monochrome display. \$34.95

All use 1 disk and 40 or 80 character display. 64K except where noted.

N. F. SYSTEMS, LTD.

P. O. BOX 76363, ATLANTA, GA 30358 404-252-4146—DATA 404-252-3302---VOICE

Add \$2.50 Postage & Handling MASTERCARD/VISA CATALOG AVAILABLE

Reader Service #125

Trouble in PC CTTY

Transfer control of your PC to a remote terminal with the PC-DOS CTTY command.

Richard Steck

It was the hacker in me that contributed to my initial resistance to PC-DOS. Early DOS simply did not have the complexity and flexibility of CP/ M. DOS seemed to be a watereddown version of what had become the de facto S-100 operating system standard. Five months passed after IBM's announcement of the PC before I could get myself to take the plunge. DOS 1.10 offered some improvements over 1.00, and now DOS 2.00 permits me to forget my excitement over CP/M. It should take me many months to discover and test all the features in DOS 2.00. What follows is one such encounter.

While thumbing through the advanced features section of my new PC-DOS 2.00 manual, I came upon a new command named CTTY (change console). According to the manual, CTTY "changes the standard input and output console to an auxiliary console, or restores the keyboard and screen as the standard input and output devices." The sparseness of this description prompted my curiosity to find out

CTTY immediately reminded me of the CP/M command STAT, which can assign the normal console to a user-defined port. This enables you

to control a system through an external terminal, modem, or another system. The CP/M command is STAT UC1: = CON

This feature is one of the pleasures of CP/M because it permits the user to take full remote control of a system even to the extent of running

When used remotely, the COPY command does not accept carriage returns.

spreadsheets and word processing programs without any special communications software. My first question was: is the DOS CTTY command as powerful as the CP/M STAT command?

Taking Control

Before proceeding further you will need, as a minimum, the following: (1) an asynchronous communications adapter, also called a communications card or board; (2) a dumb terminal such as those made by Lear Siegler, Hazeltine, ADDS, or Televideo, or a second personal computer such as an Apple or a TRS-80 to function as a dumb terminal; (3) a

modem eliminator cable; and (4) communications software for the terminal.

Connect the remote terminal to the PC COM1: or COM2: port using the modem eliminator cable. Set the baud rate, parity, and other bit characteristics of the terminal. The defaults for the DOS MODE command (9600 baud, even parity, 7 data bits, and 1 stop bit) work just fine.

In the discussion that follows, COM1: and COM2: will be referred to as COMn:. Type the DOS MODE command at the PC as follows: MODE COMn:9600

If all is working well, you should be able to issue a CTTY command at the PC as follows:

CTTY COMn

Once this command is given, the remote terminal should begin to function as the PC's terminal. The command works only sporadically, however. Often the RTS and DTR signals of the COMn: are not supplied with the voltages required by some modems and terminals.

A BASIC program can activate the RTS and DTR signals by issuing a command such as

 $OPEN\ ``COM1: baudrate, parity, databits, stop bits''$

231

An example of the command is OPEN "COM1:9600,E,7,1" AS #1

PC World

Hands On

This activates the COM1: port and permits you to read and write data to it. When the program ends either normally or abruptly, the active COMn: files are closed and the communications ports are deactivated. In other words, there is no simple way to open a COMn: port and hold it open with BASIC. A similar problem

mands such as DIR or CHKDSK to get the idea of how this works. You can also issue the following command to return control of the console back to the PC: CTTY CON

After CTTY transfers control to a remote terminal, nearly all DOS, EDLIN, and DEBUG commands can be used from the remote terminal. Some commands do not function

A Few Quirks

I encountered another problem in using BASIC through a remote termi nal. Even when executed from a remote terminal, BASIC programs continue to display output on the PC screen. Programs can be written to route output to the remote terminal by OPENing the COMn: port and sending output directly to the port, but as soon the program ends,

```
10
        This program fixes COM1:
                                   by turning on RTS, DTR
20
30 OUT &H3F9, &HB
40 OUT &H3FB,&H1A
50 OUT &H3FC, &HB
60 OUT &H3FE,&HFO
70 SYSTEM
10
        This program fixes COM2:
                                   by turning on RTS, DTR
20
30 OUT &H2F9, &HB
40 OUT &H2FB,&H1A
50 OUT &H2FC, &HB
60 OUT &H2FE,&HFO
70 SYSTEM
```

Listing 1

occurs when you try to use the DOS 2.00 PRINT command and route output to the COM1: port; the COMN: port cannot be held open.

After some experimenting, I created the program shown in Listing 1 to open the COMn: ports and hold them open for use with the CTTY and PRINT commands. The program pokes the appropriate addresses given in the IBM Personal Computer Technical Reference manual.

Once the COMn: port is active, you can issue the CTTY command at the PC:

CTTY COMn:

At this point the PC keyboard and screen become inactive and a DOS prompt appears on the remote terminal. You can issue some simple comproperly, however. For example, the familiar command COPY CON: filename (frequently used to create short text

files directly from the keyboard) does not operate remotely. Instead, you must type

COPY COMn: filename

to get the same effect. But even this command has problems. For some reason, when used remotely, the COPY command does not accept carriage returns. All remotely entered text enters the file in a continuous line. To add to the confusion, linefeeds (Ctrl-J) are accepted. Two carriage returns in succession cause the destination file to be closed. The reverse process

COPY filename COMn:

works as you would expect, as does the TYPE command.

COMn: is CLOSED and the terminal is disconnected. You can run noninteractive BASIC programs through a remote terminal as long as the last statement in each program is a SYS-TEM command.

Many other problems are involved in using BASIC from a remote terminal. If you need full access to your PC through a remote terminal, consider using the Remote Access program from Custom Software (see "The Next Best Thing to Being There," PC World, Vol. 1, No. 5).

A few other minor quirks should be mentioned about using a remote terminal. To stop scrolling use Ctrl-S or you will lose data. True BREAK is 10 'Sets Up Hayes Smartmodem For Autoanswer
20 '
30 OPEN "COM1:300,E,7,1" AS #1
40 PRINT #1, "AT SO=1"
50 FOR I = 1 TO 2000 : NEXT I 'DELAY WINDOW
60 PRINT #1, "AT H"
70 SYSTEM

Listing 2

not recognized, but Ctrl-C seems to have the same effect in a BASIC program. The type-ahead buffer works erratically, which is equivalent to saying that it does not work.

Control Via Modem

If you want to control your system remotely through a modem, you will need an auto-answer modem. The Hayes Smartmodem (300 and 1200 baud) works well. To put the Smartmodem into an auto-answer

Uses for CTTY are limited only by your imagination and a few quirks that accompany the command.

state, you can run the program shown in Listing 2. After the AA indicator lights up, type CTTY COMn: and dial from a remote modem. When the DOS > prompt appears, you're in business. You can make repeat calls as long as you don't lose control of the CTTY command or lock up the system. Accessing DOS in this manner is still very primitive compared to the results achieved with the Remote Access program. Remote Access gives nearly total remote control, while CTTY gives limited control.

Of what use is the DOS CTTY command? If you need to operate your PC through a remote terminal

or a modem, CTTY can help you. CTTY gives you reliable access to a limited number of DOS functions from a remote hard-wired terminal, a computer, or a modem. You can use it to extract text files from the PC, to initiate batch jobs, and to access EDLIN or DEBUG. You can also attach an auto-answer modem and take control of your system via telephone.

Uses for CTTY are limited only by your imagination and a few quirks that accompany the command. The command does not match the performance of a program specifically designed for accessing the PC through a remote terminal. Hopefully, the next release of PC-DOS will include an improved CTTY command that lives up to its potential.

Richard Steck is the vice-president of management information systems for a Chicago investment firm. He is also librarian of the Association of PC Users in that area.

Custom Software
P.O. Box 1005
Bedford, TX 76021
817/282-7553
List Price: \$89
Requirements: 64K, one disk drive, asynchronous communications adapter, modem (e.g., Hayes Smartmodem with auto-answer capability)

Remote Access

TALL TREE SYSTEMS

presents:

LOADABLE DEVICE DRIVERS FOR DOS 2.00

Successors to the widely acclaimed JFORMAT for Dos 1.10

JETDRIVE \$40

The only Electronic disk to work on any memory board. Contents restored after Ctrl-Alt-Del. Plus our famous JET (high-speed file transfer) program.

WINDRIVE \$40

Available for most Winchester hard disk drive systems. Source code permits adaptation and customization. The only way to have unlimited drive expansion and disk-sharing.

JFORMAT-2 \$40

The only way to go beyond 360 K on one diskette. Allows for 24 different formats up to 2.5MB size.

Don't forget:

JRAM

\$800

The only memory board which allows more than 640K bytes per system. 512K bytes controlled by a hardware pager. Includes the jetdrive program.

TALL TREE SYSTEMS 1036 Los Altos Avenue Los Altos, CA 94022 (415) 941-5500

Reader Service #187



You Wouldn't Go to Work Without Your Pants

Why Buy an IBM-PC Without FAST FACTS

Your IBM-PC is only half-ready for work if it doesn't have FAST FACTS, the executive's filing system. FAST FACTS, you see, makes full use of the IBM-PC's capability to handle information quickly and efficiently. No matter if you're a business executive or home executive, FAST FACTS can take care of your filing needs. And with its built-in Report Writer, FAST FACTS, makes it a

snap to summarize selected portions of your files. What's more, FAST FACTS can share information with VISICALC®, 1-2-3™ and WordStar®. It's also priced to fit easily in your computer budget.

So don't purchase an IBM-PC that's only half-ready for work. Get FAST FACTS, the latest introduction of Innovative Software, developers of proven

executive businessware for the IBM-PC. (Ask your dealer about T.I.M. III and FAST GRAPHS, two other fine products from Innovative Software.)



developers of practical businessware for the executive.

9300 W. 110th St., Suite 380 Overland Park, KS 66210 USA 913/383-1089 • Telex: 209542

Innovative Software's products ore ovailable of Computerlands®, Sears Business Centers, The Xerox Stores, Computer Morts, Entre' Computer Centers™, CompuShops® and other quality deolers.

These sale prices good through August 31, 1983.

\$249	\$	439	\$3	79	-	29 29		\$18	
WordStar* MailMerge™ \$349		InfoStar™ \$259		IStar* SE II™ 79		iCalc® L 69		Perfect Writer** \$289	
ALPHA SOFTWARE " All Products APPLIED SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY" Versaform ASHTON-TATE" dBase II ASPEN SOFTWARE" Grammatik Random House Proofreader Random House Thesaurus C. M. B. III ENTERPRISES" WS-Patch and WS-Keys COMPUTING!" Power! CONTINENTAL SOFTWARE" Home Accountant DIGITAL RESEARCH'" CBASIC CB-80 Compiler PASCAL/MT+ SPP Access Manager Display Manager CBASIC 86 PASCAL/MT+ 86 Concurrent CP/M 86 CP/M 86 FOX AND GELLER" Quickcode dUtil	CALL \$269 \$439 \$ 60 \$ 39 \$119 \$ 35 \$119 CALL \$109 \$379 \$259 \$155 \$225 \$299 \$139 \$289 \$249 \$ 49 \$219 \$ 59	dGraph HAYES'* SmartModem HOWAROSOFT'* All Products IUS'* EasyWriter II EasySpeller II EasyFiler Financial Management Series LEXISOFT'* SpellBinder LIFETREE SYSTEMS'* VolksWriter LOTUS'* 1/2/3 METASOFT'* Benchmark MICROLAB'* Tax Manager MICROPRO® Wordstar Wordstar/MailMerge Wordstar/MailMerge Wordstar/MailMerge IntoStar MailMerge IntoStar CalcStar DataStar	\$219 \$549 CALL \$189 \$119 \$259 CALL \$239 \$129 \$379 \$359 \$179 \$249 \$349 \$459 \$459 \$459 \$129 \$259	SuperSort SpellStar ReportStar Apple Packages and Professional Pak MICROSOFT® RAM Card'® Softcard'® Videoterm (Videx'® All Three Above Multiplan'® Enhancer II (Videx' BASIC 80 BASIC Compiler COBOL Compiler FORTRAN 80 Flight Simulator Multi-tool Word All Other Products MICROSTIK'® Crosstalk OASIS'® The Word Plus Punctuation and St ORGANIC'® Milestone PBL CORPORATION Personal Investor PERFECT SOFTWAR Perfect Writer Perfect Speller	yle	\$129 \$129 \$219 CALL CALL \$ 89 \$249 \$249 \$249 \$189 \$119 \$275 \$295 \$295 \$295 \$295 \$295 \$295 \$295 \$29	PFS File PFS Report PFS Graph SORCIM'* SuperCalc SuperCalc SuperWriter SpellGuard VISICORP® VisiCalc VISICETEM VISIC	ect Products PUBLISHERS** ot recaster nner KETTES (Boxes	\$409 \$169 \$279 \$799 \$95 \$ 95 \$ 95 \$ 95 \$ 129 CALL \$179 \$129 \$169 \$ 85 \$189 \$209 \$209 \$209 \$209 \$209 \$219 CALL of Ten)

NUW, PAT LESS, AND GET GREAT SERVICE, TUU:

When you buy software from us you're in good company. You see, one of our favorite customers is IBM, itself.

That's right.

When IBM PC headquarters in Boca Raton, Florida wants to try out some competitive products. they give us a call and place an order.

So do Hewlett-Packard and General Electric and

Frankly, we're flattered but not surprised. Because we know we've earned a national reputation for rock-bottom prices, fast, personal service, and outstanding product support.

Now, we'd like to go to work for you.

TAKE A LOOK AT WHAT WE OFFER.

LOWEST PRICES: Compare prices for yourself. We think you'll be impressed. (Somebody at IBM must love a bargain!)

How do we keep prices so low? By buying in tremendous volume and negotiating the best deals. (We were the first mail-order house in the country to sell Perfect Writer!)

FAST DELIVERY: When you call 800-SOF1WARE you get the lastest delivery available anywhere.

Which means that every order is filled the day we get it. And that our unique Order Tracking System™ is on the job, keeping tabs on your order every step of the way,

one of the largest in the Our giant inventory United States - also assures you of the fastest possible service. Everything's in stock so you don't have to wait.

TECHNICAL SUPPORT: It's the best. When IBM ealls with a question, we better be ready! (One day, when vou have a question, you'll be glad you bought from 800-SOFTWARE.)



WRITE 800-SOFTWARE

add sales tax.

940 Dwight Way, Ste. 14 Berkeley, CA 94710 CA residents

TO ORDER, CALL TOLL-FREE: 800-227-4587 IN CALIFORNIA: 800-622-0678 or 415-644-3611

☐ Purchase orders accepted.

Please call us in advance.

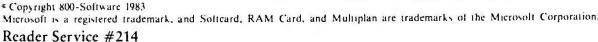
□ Prompt UPS 3 day Blue Label.

□ Call for shipping charges, free catalog, and other low software prices.

Now open Mon. Sat. ☐ Now open Mon. Sat.☐ International and national dealer

requests welcome. Quantity discounts available.

☐ Prices may change.





Be a winner with MBA...the smart software for business

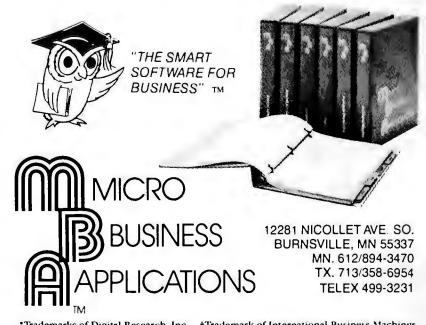
Winning in today's fast-paced business world means keeping ahead of the paperwork — the endless flow of invoices, pay checks, purchase orders, bills and payments that can bog down even the best run business. The right accounting software system can put you out front to stay — and that's just what MBA software is designed to do!

MBA is the only full-line accounting software with complete financial applications AND interfaces to the most popular database, spreadsheet and word processing packages.

MBA systems are designed to operate independently or in combination with one another. The MBA accounts receivable, accounts payable, payroll, inventory, purchase order and time accounting systems are fully integrated with the MBA general ledger accounting system through a common database. Data entered into one system transfers into all other applicable systems.

What's more, our exclusive full-screen data entry and review lets you call up full pages of information on one screen quickly, and edit and validate vital data on-line, instantly. MBA applications are available for most 8-bit and 16-bit computers using CP/M*, MP/M*, CP/M-86*, MP/M-86*, Concurrent CP/M-86*, PC-DOS†, MS-DOS‡, MPX*, and Turbo DOS#. We also offer a toll-free 800 support line for questions and assistance.

Win the paper chase with MBA software — available at most computer and business software stores.



*Trademarks of Digital Research, Inc. †Trademark of International Business Machines ‡Trademark of Microsoft *Micro Business Applications *Software 2000

Call "THE COMPUTER-LINE" in Colorado

"Committed to bringing computers within the reach of all Americans"

The Computer-Line believes that it is important to be competitive by offering low prices, however, we regard service as the most important aspect of a mail-order organization. All our lines are available so that you, the customer, are able to talk to fully qualified computer specialists trained to answer all your questions pertaining to our line of microcomputers. We are renowned for our excellent after-sales support and our promptness for delivery. Peace of mind and excellence in service is our pledge to all our customers.

Products for the IBM® PERSONAL COMPUTER

e Ultimate Peripheral for your IBM PC

ve Functions - Memory Serial/Parallel/Clock/Joystick

- Up to 1 Megabyte Expandable Memory
- One IBM Compatible Centronics Parallel Port
- One IBM Compatible Asynchronous Communication Port
- Clock/Calendar (Battery-backed) with Alarm
- Dual Port Joystick Interface
- Future Upgrade Options: Direct Connect Modem

SCALL

W from M.B.I.

The Monte Carlo™ Quatro™ Card

ame features as the GT*, but without the Joystick ports\$CALL

SO FROM M.B.I.

I-C - MAGIC

Prom Chip

Programmable Graphics Screen Dump

ht Spooling up to 64K Terminal Emulation \$CALL

MONITORS

106	9K	:										
lor	١.							,				\$299.00
lor	11	٠	į.			į.						\$499.00
0G	G	. 6	e	er	1			ı		ı	ı	\$145.00

0G Green (IBM) \$179.00 0A Amber (IBM) \$179.00

1C MHZ Green \$149.00

omposite Color w/sound . \$299.00 C: '01 Green 12 Color Composite \$299.00

203 RGB Hi-Res Color . . . \$599.00 nith: /M-121 17MHZ \$109.00 xan:

. . \$145.00 inceton Graphics: GB\$CALL

SOFTWARE Ashton-Tate:

D. Base II \$475.00 Continental:

Home Accountant Plus \$ 99.00 Lifetree Systems:

Volkswriter \$149.00 Sorcim Software:

Supercalc \$199.00 Superwriter \$299.00 Spellguard \$149.00

Visicorp:

256K Visicalc \$185.00 Visitrend/Visiplot \$229.00 \$185.00 Visidex Visiword \$299.00 Advanced Visicalc \$329.00 Business Forecast \$ 79.00 Desktop Plan \$229.00 Visischedule \$229.00

MODEMS

C. Hayes: martmodem 300 Baud . . . \$209.00 martmodem 1200 Baud . . \$525.00

martmodem 1200B \$489.00 vation: Cat RS232 rect Connect mart Cat 1200 Baud \$455.00

at (Acoustic) \$149.00

Cermetek:

1200 Baud Modem \$549.00

NEW: U.S. Robotics: D.C. Hayes Smartmodem compatible.

2-year warranty 1200 Baud \$469.00 Password \$CALL

300 Baud \$179.00

QUADRAM CORPORATION

Quadboard:

The memory board for the IBM featur-

 Fully expandable from 64K to 256K
 Clock Calendar · Parallel Port · RAM Disk Drive

Asynchronous (RS232) Serial Port
 64K, 128K, 192K, and 256K

PRICE IS TOO LOW TO PUBLISH. CALL FOR PRICE.

- Buffering from 8K to 64K (4-32 pages of text)
- Printer and Computer Independent
- · Parallel/Parallel; Parallel/Serial; Serial/Serial available
- Compute while you print!

DISKETTES

Kangaroo:

The disks with the "jump" on the competition. Outstanding value with Library Case and a ten year warranty.

51/4" SS/DD (Box of 10) 51/4" DS/DD (Box of 10) \$30.95

NEW!! The 6-Pak:

Same 10 year warranty & library case

51/4" SS/DD (Box of 6) \$14.95 51/4" DS/DD (Box of 6) \$19.95

NEW!! Dysan:

Outstanding LOW Price

51/4" SS/DD (Box of 10) \$31.95 51/4" DS/SS (Box of 10)

Verbatim Diskettes:

51/4" SS/DD (Box of 10) 51/4" DS/DD (Box of 10)

Elephant Diskettes:

51/4" SS/DD (Box of 10) 51/4" DS/DD (Box of 10) \$29.95 Library Cases 51/4"..only \$2.00 ea.

PERCOM HARD DISK

for your IBM, Apple, TRS-80

10 Megabytes \$CALL 15 Megabytes \$CALL 20 Megabytes \$CALL

TANDON Drive Special

Double Sided/Double Density; 320K Bytes of Storage TM-100-2

ONLY \$245.00

SIEMANS DISK DRIVE

Double Sided/Double Density; 320K Bytes of Storage **ONLY \$245.00**

SHUGART HALF HEIGHT DRIVE

Shugart Quality now available for your IBM \$235.00

MAYNARD **ELECTRONICS**

Floppy Disk Controller for IBM PC With Parallel Port \$219.00 With Serial Port \$249.00

ACCESSORIES

T & G Products:

Trak Ball \$ 45.00 Joysticks \$ 45.00 MBI: Monte Carlo Joysticks \$ 39.00

Joystick Adapter \$ 14.95

Light Pen (IBM) \$259.00

COLUMBIA DATA PRODUCTS, INC.

IBM Compatible Computer

- 16 Bit 8088 Processor
- 128K on Motherboard 2 Drives Disk Controller 2 RS232 Serial Ports Centronics Parallel Port 8 Expansion Slots
- Color Graphics Card
 Amdek 300 A or G
 MS DOS Superpak:
 MS DOS
 - Basica (with color graphics)
 Macro Assembler
 Asynchronous Communication Support
- Perfect SpellerPerfect CalcPerfect Filer Columbia Tutor

Perfect Writer

Diagnostics Software Customer Support Hotline

NEW!! Columbia Data Products, Inc. Portable Computer

Call "THE COMPUTER-LINE" Write or Call for Our Comprehensive Catalog. Product Information & Order Lines: (303) 279-2848 or (800) 525-7877 Customer Service & Order Inquiry Line: (303) 278-8321

For 24-hour/7 Days a Week Ordering & Product Information, call "Compu-Line" our Computer Modem Line 1-303-279-4218

Operates at 300 Baud, Full Duplex

Mon.-Fri. 7 a.m. to 8 p.m. — Sat.-Sun. 8 a.m. to 6 p.m. (Mountain Standard Time) ORDER DEPARTMENT: COMPUTER-LINE, Inc. • 1019 8th Street • Golden, CO 80401 COMPUTER-LINE of Denver • 1136 So. Colorado Blvd. • Denver. CO 80222

"Computer-Line" Stores opening throughout the U.S. Write for our Franchise Package.

All prices reflect a 2.9% cash discount. All goods acknowledged faulty on receipt by the customer will be repaired or replaced at our discretion. Customers must call for an RMA number before returning any goods. This facilitates it attendance to faulty goods. We reserve the right to repair or return to the manufacturer for repair all goods becoming faulty within the specified warranty period. Any goods (hardware or software) returned for restocking are subject restocking fee at our discretion. The charge for cancellation of orders is 20% at our discretion. No returns on software. We accept no responsibility for any faise claims made by manufacturers. Prices quoted for stock on hand and to change without notice. Specialists in APO and international deliveries. Please add 5% (minimum \$5.00) for shipping. APO add to all prices 2% for shipping (minimum \$3.00). Please allow 10 working days plus mail time till an order of informational deliveries.

Infostar \$179 dBaseII dBase II/Quickcode \$589 Supercalc 2 \$389. NEW - Wordstar/Mailmerge/Spellstar/Star Index OUR PRICE LIST scall \$700 \$309 \$400 \$209 \$295 \$429 \$650 FRIDAY \$335 \$145 \$350 \$250 Micropro® MAILMERGE SPELLSTAR WORDSTAR/MAILMERGE CONDOR 20-3 \$495 \$250 Softword Systems® \$129 \$109 \$275 \$645 \$195 MULTIMATE \$ 89 AIDITA SOTTWATE CONNECTION APPLE - IBM CONNECTION THE EXECUTIVE PACKAGE DATA BASE MANAGER II \$495 \$145 \$199 \$145 \$250 \$295 INFOSTAR CALCSTAR \$215 \$129 \$295 \$215 \$179 \$195 \$295 SUPERSORT \$295 \$ 65 \$179 Fox & Geller QUICKCODE SORCIM® SUPERCALC SUPERCALC 2 SUPERWRITER SUPERWRITER \$ 99 \$295 \$129 \$195 \$149 dGRAPH \$195 \$279 \$169 \$219 \$219 \$219 SUPERSPELLGUARD DUTL \$375 5329 Microsoft \$425 \$250 MOUSE \$ 99 \$500 VISIWORD \$300 VISIWUHU VISICALC VISIFILE VISITREND/PLOT VISISCHEDULE VISISCHEDULE DESKTOP PLAN \$300 \$125 Supersoft C COMPILER PERSONAL DATA BASE \$300 \$219 \$295 \$300 \$400 Digital Research® PASCAL MT+ 86 PASCAL MT+ 86 CONCURRENT CP/M 86 \$350 \$199 \$145 \$129 \$350 Information Unlimited EASYWRITER II EASYSPELLER II EASYFILER \$225 \$265 \$400 \$150 \$495 Continental HOME ACCOUNTANT HOME ACCOUNTANT PROPERTY MANAGEMENT \$309 \$135 \$195 \$115 \$499 \$229 Financier SERIES \$680 \$150 **\$359** QUAUTAIN QUADLINK QUADCOLOR QUADCOLO \$295 \$289 \$595 TAX SERIES \$395 \$425 PEACH PAK (GL, AP, AR) \$129 Peachtree \$195 \$595 \$145 \$225 Lifetree NOLKSWRITER \$255 VOLKSWRITER INTL. \$495 256K At Diamond Software we offer the \$199 \$495 SPELLBINDER best selling business application software Perfect Software for your IBM PC at the lowest possible prices. And we maintain a complete technical department to assist you before,

maintain a complete technical department to assist you before, during, and after your system purchase. Not only that, we offer same day shipment on most items and we accept Visa, Mastercard and also American Express.

We'll even pay the shipping charges if you send us a money order, cashiers, company or personal check. Purchase orders are gladly accepted from qualified organizations and we welcome dealer inquiries. Call Diamond today, you'll be glad you did.

TO ORDER CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-227-0545

For price quotes, information, or in Cailfornia call 1-415-893-7676. We credit your order for the call. Technical Department (415) 893-7678. International Telex 338139 (attn.:149)

Diamond Software Supply 484 Lake Park Ave., Suite 123 · Oakland, CA 94610

Your IBM PC Software Specialists.

Shipping/Handling UPS surface \$3.00 plus an additional \$3.00 per item for UPS Blue. C.O.D. orders add \$4.00. For personal check allow 2 weeks for delivery. All items subject to availability, prices subject to change without notice. Calif. residents please add 6½% sales tax, *IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research.

Using an Assembler

The IBM Small Assembler and the Macro Assembler

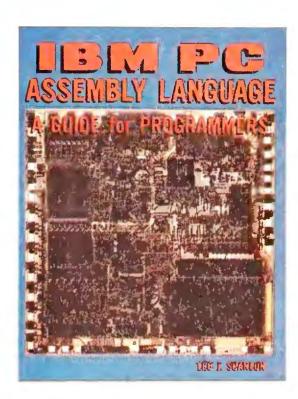
Leo J. Scanlon

The following excerpt is from the recently released book IBM PC Assembly Language: A Guide for Programmers (Robert J. Brady Co., Bowie, Maryland, 1983), written for both beginning and experienced assembly language programmers. Chapter 2, part of which is excerpted here, discusses assemblers in general and describes two typical assemblers, the IBM Small Assembler and the Macro Assembler.

Several different assemblers are available for the Personal Computer. Rather than try to describe every possible assembler that readers may use, we will concentrate on just one typical software package: IBM's Macro Assembler, which runs under the Disk Operating System (DOS). However, the features provided in this package should be similar to those of any other package you might own

The Macro Assembler disk holds two separate assembler programs: the Small Assembler (ASM), designed for systems that have at least 64K of memory, and the Macro Assembler

Reprinted with permission of Robert J. Brady Co., Bowie, Maryland, copyright 1983, Leo J. Scanlon.



(MASM), designed for systems that have at least 96K of memory. As its name indicates, the Macro Assembler lets you define "macros"—instruction sequences you reference by a single word in a program—whereas the Small Assembler does not.

This article discusses both assemblers and identifies their differences, where applicable. But rather than attempt an exhaustive description of these two programs, we will summarize only their main features, and provide some tables for quick reference. For the full details, consult your IBM *Macro Assembler* manual.

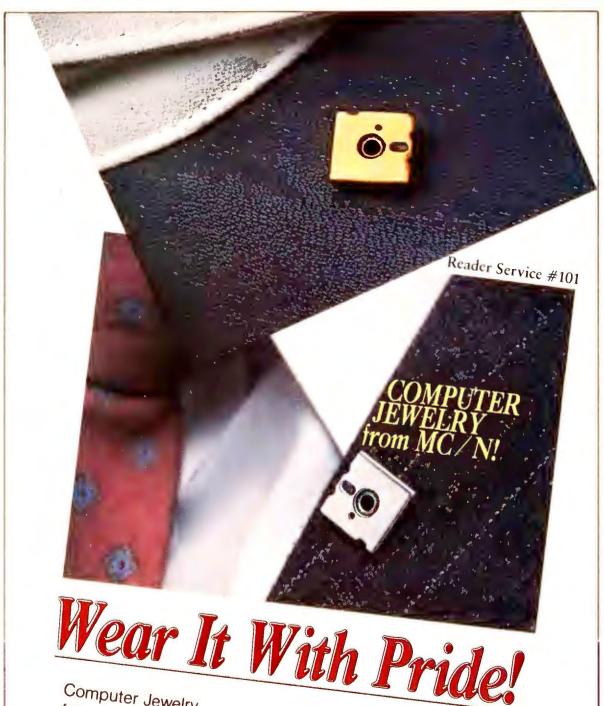
The Steps in Developing a Program There are essentially seven steps in developing an assembly language program:

- 1. Define what you want the computer to do, step by step. This often requires you to draw a *flowchart*, a diagrammed "plan" of the program.
- 2. Write the program instructions on a piece of paper.
- 3. Type the written program into the computer, using the *editor* program (more on this later).
- 4. Assemble the program. If the assembler spots any errors, correct them with the editor, then reassemble the program.
- 5. Convert the assembler output to an executable *run module*.
 - 6. Execute (run) the program.
- 7. Check the results of the program. If the results differ from what you expected, you must "debug" the program.

If your program is very short, or very simple, you should be able to perform most of these steps quickly and easily. But longer and more complex programs will require you to spend more time on each step; especially the initial step, defining the program.

The Editor

Step 3 refers to an *editor*. An editor is a utility program you use to enter and manipulate the "text" that constitutes your *source program*. When you run the assembler (Step 4), this source program is converted to a numeric *object program*.



Computer Jewelry from MC/N, Inc. signifies professional involvement in the microcomputer industry. Our unique designer pieces are the perfect solution for gifts, awards, incentives, or premiums.

As lapel pins, tie

tacks, or stick pins, they are available in 18K gold vermeil or sterling silver.

Be identified as a micro professional!

Order now by completing the coupon, or contact MC/N, Inc. Satisfaction is guaranteed, or your money back.

□ Dealer Inquiry

square
1/2"
size
ctual



MC/N, Inc. COMPUTER JEWELRY Simms Center/Box 9393 San Rafael, CA 94912

415/453-7033

Please send the following pieces	of
computer jewelry:	

Gold- Silver-

Lapel Pin _

Tie Tack

Stick Pin Sub Total.....\$___

Shipping & Handling

CA residents add 6% sales tax ____

TOTAL AMOUNT	
ENCLOSED	\$

\perp

□ Send info re: Corpo	orate
-----------------------	-------

Volume Discounts

☐ Send info re: Custom 14K or 18K Gold with or without Diamonds or Rubies

NAME/CO.	·
ADDRESS:	**************************************

\$12. ea. \$10. ea. Amount CITY: _____\$____ STATE/ZIP: _____

TELEPHONE: _____

Visa ____ MasterCard ___ Expiration Date _

Credit Card N	lumber	InterB	ank#	

_ Signature_ Reader Service #101

Allow 2-3 Weeks for Delivery

Hands On

In the Personal Computer, the editor program is called EDLIN (a convoluted acronym for Line Editor), which is provided on the DOS disk.

The Assembler

EDLIN is a word processing-like program that accepts whatever you type at the keyboard, without making any judgments as to the quality of your work. You could type a poem, and EDLIN would accept it. You could type your shopping list, and EDLIN would accept that, too.

The computer can't directly use the information you put into EDLIN. Something must convert that information (hopefully, a program rather than a shopping list) into information the computer can understand. The "something" that makes this conversion is a program called the assembler.

The assembler program takes the output of EDLIN (your source program) and converts everything it can into valid instructions the 8088 can understand (Step 4). If the assembler finds anything it can't convert, it tells you with an error message. Once you have corrected all the errors the assembler has spotted, you are ready to apply the Linker.

The Linker

The IBM Disk Operating System has the ability to store a program at any convenient place in memory, which frees you from having to tell it where to put the program. To use this feature, you must convert the assembled program to a "relocatable" machine language program (Step 5), using a utility program called the Linker.

The IBM literature refers to an assembled program as an object module and a relocatable machine language program as a run module.

A Second Job for the Linker

At this point, you may wonder why the people who developed the Macro Assembler package didn't just make the assembler program generate a relocatable run module, thereby saving you the trouble of running a Linker program. Well, they could have done

that, but that approach wouldn't have allowed you to do any "linking." Clearly, this calls for more expla-

The IBM Disk Operating System lets you build programs one section at a time, as you might build a model airplane. With this technique, you write one section of the program, assemble it into an object module, and modify it if the assembler spots any errors. Once this first module assembles without an error, you repeat the process for the second module, then for the third module (if any), and so on. Thus, you eventually wind up with two or more object modules that, in combination, do whatever you designed the program to do.

Now you can guess what the Linker's second major job is. The Linker links assembled object modules to form one large run module.

You must run the Linker for every program you write, even if it has only one object module. For programs with one module, the Linker simply makes the module relocatable. For programs with two or more modules, the Linker combines object modules, then makes the result relocatable.

Source Statements

Having considered the overall approach to developing a program, we can finally look at a primary stepyour source program. A source program is a logical sequence of source statements designed to perform a specific task. A source statement (a line in your program) can be either an assembly language instruction or a pseudo-operation.

Assembly language instructions are symbolic representations of the 8088 microprocessor's instruction set. The Macro Assembler manual refers to these as "machine instructions," because they tell the "machine" (the 8088) what to do.

By contrast, pseudo operations or "pseudo-ops," for short— tell the assembler what to do (with the instructions and data you enter).

Source statements of either kind can also include operators, which give the assembler information about an operand, where ambiguities exist. We discuss assembly language instructions, pseudo-ops, and operators in the sections that follow.

Constants in Source Statements The assembler lets you enter constants in five different forms:

- 1. Binary—A sequence of 1's and 0's followed by the letter B; for example, 10111010B.
- 2. Decimal—A sequence of the digits 0 through 9, with or without the letter D; for example, 129D or
- 3. *Hexadecimal*—A sequence of the digits 0 through 9 and the letters A through F, followed by the letter H. The first character must be one of the digits 0 through 9; for example, 0E23H.
- 4. Octal—A sequence of the digits 0 through 7, followed by either the letter O or the letter Q; for example, 1477O or 1477Q. (The octal notation is rarely used these days, so you can probably ignore it.)
- 5. Character—A string of ASCII characters, enclosed in single or double quotes; for example, 'B' or "B".

It is also possible to specify a negative number. If the number is a decimal value, you simply precede it with a minus sign (e.g., -10). If the number is a binary, hexadecimal, or octal value, you must enter the number in its "two's complement" form. For example, -32D, 11100000B, 0E0H, and 340Q are alternate forms of decimal -32.

Assembly Language Instructions Each assembly language instruction in a source program is comprised of up to four fields, as follows: [Label] Mnemonic [Operand] [Comment]

Of these, only the mnemonic field is always required. The label and comment fields are always optional; you may include or omit them at your discretion. The operand field only applies with instructions that re-

WAREHOUSE SOFTWARE

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-421-3135

DATA BASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS.

BUY OF THE YEAR!

DRASEIL+EVERYMANS DATA BASE PRIMER+EXTRA DISKETTE WITH DBASE ACCOUNTING, MAIL LIST AND INVEN-TORY PROGRAMS. IBM PC AND CP/M-CALL FOR OUR SPECIAL PRICE.

Condor III .																	•	54	45
Northwest	Analy	/1	į	Ci	a	1	S	ta	a	tr)2	10	:k	Ç			-	\$3	39
TIM					,	٠					٠		٠				4	52	35
Infostar																	ė	C	all
			_				_	_		_	-					_	_		

WORD-PROCESSING PACKAGES

wordstar, Mail Merg	je	7								
Spellstar					,		4		, ,	\$445
Wordstar			6				٠			\$265
Mail Merge			¥	·		4		ı.		\$135
Wordstar, Mail Merg	jе	b			۰					\$345
Spell Star										\$145
Lexisoft Spellbinde	er								y #	\$270
Aspen Spellchecke	r							-		. \$36
Metasoft Benchma	rk	,						,		\$335
Metasoft Benchma Sorcim Spellguard										\$135
SPREADSHEETS										

Calcstar			4			,	,	b			ъ					3	9	-
Supercal	C.					ъ	,			-					Ş	1	8	5
Microsoft	N	1u	lt	ip	la	ır	ĺ						٠		Ş	1	8	5
				-														

ACCOUNTING

TCS•Equivalent Of Peachtree•Specially Augmented By Warehouse Software Customized For Your IBM•Terminal And Printer-GL, AR, PA, AP Each Module **\$75** For All Four. \$275

TCS Total Accounting		,	,		,		, ,	Call
CYMA		,						Call
Peachtree GL, AR, AP							\$	375

TRANSFER PROGRAMS

IBM PC Move-It .\$110

FOR THE IBM PC

Best Price in U.S.

Seven Function Board-Includes Async Adapter, Parallel Adapter, Clock with Battery Back-Up and Software, Game Port, 64K Memory Expandable to 512K. S2?? 1 year warranty

Floppy Disk Controller w/Par. or Seria	
Plantronics Color + Board\$364	5
Tandon 100-2 Drives Cal	
256K Ram Board W/Async Port S365	

Corona Computer-look alike for IBM PC. 128K User Ram-Par. Port-Ser. Port-Two 320K Drives-Mono Display-CP/M-86-MS Dos + other software

Hayes Smartcom Program		249
PC DOS		
IBM PC Volkswriter		\$135
PCII Copy Program		\$34
Datamost Write-On		\$94
Real Estate Investment Pro	og.	S94
Microsoft Flight Simulator		
Howard Real Estate Analyz		
IBM PC CP/M-86		
CBasic86	S	145
CIS Cobol86		595
Pascal MT+86 W/Spp	9	450
, manual transfer and transfer		

TERMS: Prices include 3% cash discount Add 3% for charge orders. Shipping on most items \$5.00. AZ orders + 5% sales tax.

Reader Service #263



WAREHOUSE SOFTWARE

4935 West Glendale Ave., Suite 12 Glendale AZ. 85301 (602) 842-1133 Technical Information 1-800-421-3135 Toll Free Order Line

quire an operand; otherwise you must omit it. (The label, operand, and comment fields are shown in brackets here to identify them as optional; don't type the brackets into your programs.)

You may enter these fields anywhere on a line, as long as you separate them with at least one blank space. An assembly language instruction that uses all four fields is:

GETCOUNT: MOV CX,DI ;Initialize count

Here are the details on each of the four fields in an assembly language instruction.

The Label Field

The label field assigns a symbolic name to the starting location of an assembly language instruction. This lets other instructions in the program reference the labeled instruction by name, rather than by its numeric location. Any assembly language instruction can be labeled, but labels usually identify the "target" of a jump or procedure (subroutine) call instruction.

A label may be up to 31 characters long and comprised of:

- Alphabetic letters: A through Z (lowercase letters are automatically converted to uppercase on input)
 - O Numeric digits: 0 through 9
 - Special characters: ? . @ _ \$

You can start a label with any character except a digit, but if you use a period (.) in the label, it must be the first character. The symbols AH, AL, AX, BH, BL, BX, BP, CH, CL, CX, CS, DH, DL, DX, DI, DS, ES, SI, and SP are register designators known implicitly by the assembler; you can't use them as labels. You can't use assembler mnemonics as labels either.

Although you can't put a space in a label, you can get the same effect by using an underscore character (__). For example, you could write our previous sample instruction line as GET__COUNT: MOV CX,DI ;Initialize count

Clearly, this new label (GET-_COUNT) is more readable than its predecessor (GETCOUNT).

Using Colons with Labels
Note that in the preceding example,
the label GET_COUNT is followed
by a colon (:). This needs an
explanation.

The 8088 has instructions that can make the processor jump from one place to another in a program. For example, the instruction JMP GET_COUNT makes the 8088 transfer control to the instruction stored at the location labeled GET_COUNT. (In the preceding example, GET_COUNT is the starting location of a MOV instruction.)

The 8088 can make this transfer in two ways:

- 1. If the label is in the *same* code segment as the control-transfer instruction (JMP in this case), the 8088 must only load the offset of the label into the Instruction Pointer (IP); the Code Segment (CS) register can remain as is.
- 2. If the label is in a *different* code segment than the transfer instruction, the 8088 must load the label's offset into IP and its segment number into CS.

The 8088 "knows" which approach to take based on whether the label has a colon suffix. If the label has a colon, the 8088 assumes it will only be referenced from within the segment. If the colon is omitted, the 8088 assumes the label will be referenced from another code segment.

Since the 8088 executes numeric machine language codes rather than symbolic instructions, how does it know whether a particular label had a colon suffix? The assembler "tells" it with a *distance attribute*.

Distance Attributes (NEAR and FAR)

When the assembler assembles a program, it examines the instruction labels and assigns one of two distance attributes to each label's location in memory. If the label has a colon suf-

fix, the assembler assigns a NEAR attribute to that location. Otherwise, if the label has no colon suffix, the assembler assigns a FAR attribute to that location. For example, the instruction GET_COUNT: MOV CX,DI is NEAR, whereas GET_COUNT MOV CX,DI is FAR.

The 8088 automatically "knows" that NEAR locations require it to change only IP whereas FAR locations require it to change both IP and CS.

If you attempt to transfer to an uncoloned instruction label in the same

The operand field is mandatory with some instructions and prohibited with others.

segment, the assembler will produce an error message. Remember to append a colon to all labels that you reference from within the segment—and that will apply to most labels in your programs.

The Mnemonic Field

The mnemonic field holds the twoto six-letter acronym for the microprocessor instruction. For example, MOV is the acronym for a move instruction and ADD is the acronym for an add instruction. The assembler uses an internal conversion table to translate each acronym, or mnemonic, in the program into its numeric equivalent.

In addition to the mnemonic, many 8088 instructions require you to specify either one or two operands. The mnemonic "tells" the assembler how many operands, and which types of operands, should be obtained from the operand field.

The Operand Field

The operand field "tells" the 8088 where to find the data to be operated on. For example, in this *move* instruction:

MOV CX,DX

the operand CX,DX tells the 8088 to copy the contents of the DX register into the CX register.

The operand field is mandatory with some instructions and prohibited with others. If present, the operand field will contain either one or two operands, separated from the mnemonic by at least one blank space. If two operands are required, they must be separated by a comma (,).

For two-operand instructions, the first operand is the destination operand and the second operand is the source operand. The source operand references the value that will be added to, subtracted from, compared to, or stored into the destination operand. (In the preceding MOV example, source operand DX is stored into destination operand CX.) For this reason, the source operand is never

altered by the operation, whereas the destination operand is nearly always altered.

The Comment Field

The optional comment field is used to describe statements in the source program, thereby making the program easier to understand. When applied to a statement, you must precede a comment with a semicolon (;) and separate it from the preceding field by at least one blank space. Comments are ignored by the assembler, but are printed when you list the program.

Your comments should describe the function that is being performed, and not just restate the instruction. For example,

MOV CX,0 ;Clear the count register is more meaningful than MOV CX,0 ;Move 0 into CX

Stand-Alone Comments

In addition to describing individual lines in a program, comments can also be used by themselves, to introduce a program or a portion of a

program (a procedure, for example). To include a stand-alone comment in a program, enter a semicolon (;) in column 1. Recognizing the semicolon as the beginning of a comment line, the assembler ignores that line.

The COMMENT pseudo-op lets you enter an entire *block* of standalone comments (several lines, a paragraph, or whatever) by simply enclosing it with asterisks or any other delimiter of your choice.

Leo J. Scanlon is a former technical publications manager for both Computer Automation and Rockwell International. He is the author of seven computer books.

IBM PC Assembly Language is available from the Robert J. Brady Co. (Bowie, MD 20715) at \$19.95. Source and Object Code Software, a disk containing the 40 programs listed in the book, is also available from the publisher at \$35.

StarLogic Announces Savings on IBM PC Compatible Disk Drives

51/4" Winchester Disk Subsystems from Interface Inc

Includes Winchester disk drive, cabinet, power supply, cable, controller, I/O adapter, and software (JEL) for 1.1 DOS.

5 megabyte Winchester disk drive \$1375.00 10 megabyte Winchester disk drive \$1575.00 15 megabyte Winchester disk drive \$1775.00

Tandon Internal 51/4" floppy drives

Standard sized drive plug-compatible with IBM PC Single-sided drive—160K bytes \$165.00 Double-sided drive—320K bytes \$235.00 Double-sided drive—650K bytes \$315.00 (includes software patch to 1.1 DOS

IBM PC XT Disk Drives from Interface Inc

Dual floppy disk drives each with 362K bytes storage; both drives mount in "A" position \$ 450.00 10 Megabyte Winchester Subsystem Slave compatible with IBM DOS 2.0 \$1095.00

Add-on external drives from Interface Inc

Includes 51/4" floppy disk drive, cabinet, power supply and cable.

Standard sized 51/4" drives

Single-sided drive—160K bytes \$235.00
Double-sided drive—320K bytes \$305.00
Double-sided drive—650K bytes \$385.00
(Includes software patch to 1.1 DOS)

Half-height ThinLine 51/4" drives

Double-sided drive—320K bytes \$285.00
Double-sided drive—650K bytes \$365.00
(Includes software patch to 1.1 DOS)

Telephone Orders Only MasterCard, VISA or Cashier's Check COD

(213) 883-0587

StarLogic
20932 Cantara St.
Canona Park, CA 91301

Reader Service #180

All storage capacities are IBM Format IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation ThinLine is a trademark of Tandon Corporation JEL is a product of Tall Tree Systems Prices are subject to change without notice

uaran

SOFTWARE
ApTec (for color Prism Printers)
Rainbow Writer Color Text Formatter \$119.
Rainbow Writer Screen Grabber 69.
Ashton Tate
dBase II (DOS or CP/M-86)
Best Programs
PC/Personal Finance Program65.
Bible Research
THE WORD (KJV Bible — 7 disks) 149.
Continental
Home Accountant Plus
FCM (was First Class Mail) 79.
Conceptual Instruments
The Desk Organizer (30 day return guarantee if not satisfied) 250.
Digital Research
CP/M-86
Dragon Data Systems
PC Parrot (speech synthesis software) 29.
Financier
Financier Personal Series
Financier Tax Series
Hayden
PIE:Writer
Haves
Smartcom II
IUS
EasyWriter II
EasySpeller II for EasyWriter II 129.
EasySpeller 1.1 for EasyWriter 1.1 86.
Accounts Receivable
Accounts Payable
General Ledger
Package Price for above three 879.
Inventory
Order Entry
Lifetree
Volkswriter
Volkswriter International (fully supports
5 languages)
Link Systems
Datafax
Lotus Development
1-2-3 (version 1A — the newest!) call
Micropro
WordStar 3.3
ProPak (WordStar/MailMerge/
SpellStar/StarIndex)
Multiplan
PCsoftware
PCrayon (create in full color with easy to
use graphics tool)
CREATABASE
Pearlsoft
Personal Pearl (see above special)
Peter Norton
Norton Utilities
Peachtree
PeachPak (G/L, A/R, A/P)

PC Connection Software Special through August 31, 1983 **PEARLSOFT**

- **PERSONAL PEARL** Freeform formatting of input and output screens
- Multiple program units that transfer information
- Comes with manual, sample programs, easy & advanced tutorials
- Computed data fields may be used in reports allowing full calculations within the
- Menu driven; easy to use 179.

PeachText 5000 \$249
ProKey (customize your keyboard) 59 Satellite Software
Personal Word Perfect
Software Arts
TK!Solver
Financial Management Pack 87
Mechanical Engineering Pack 87
Software Publishing
PFS/File
PFS/Graph
PFS/Write
PFS/Report
Softword Systems
Multimate (was Wordmate) 329
Sorcim
Supercalc
Supercalc II
System Software Services
PCModem 1.3 (for Smartmodem 300) 49
PCModem 1.4C (for Smartmodem 1200) 79
VisiCorp
VisiCalc 256k (w/free CDEX training
program — limited time) 165
VisiFile
VisiSchedule
VisiTrend/Plot
VisiWord (w/free VisiSpell mail in —
limited time) 269
,

EDUCATIONAL
Comprehensive
PC Pal (for first time users) 27.
PC Tutor (more in depth instruction) 55.
FriendlySoft
FriendlyWare/PC Introductory Set 39.
Individual Software
The INSTRUCTOR
Spinnaker
Educational Games for Young Computer Users
(require graphics board)
_

Snooper Troops I (ages 10 to adult) \$30.
Snooper Troops II (ages 10 to adult) 30.
Most Amazing Thing (ages 10 to adult) 27.
Face Maker (ages 4 to 12) 23.
Story Machine (ages 5 to 9) 23.
Kinder Comp (ages 3 to 8) 23.
Rhymes and Riddles (ages 5 to 9) 20.
Hey Diddle Diddle (ages 3 to 10) 20.
Stone (requires graphics board)
My Letters, Numbers, and Words (great
graphics and sound — ages 1 to 5) 29.

Stone (requires graphics board)	
My Letters, Numbers, and Words (great	
graphics and sound — ages 1 to 5)	29.
GAMES	
Broderbund	
Apple Panic	23.
EPYX/Automated Simulations	07
Temple of Apshai	
Upper Reaches of Apshai	
Curse of Ra	
Star Warrior	
Rescue at Rigel	23.
Crush, Crumble, and Chomp	23.
FriendlySoft	20
FriendlyWare/PC Arcade	39.
Funtastic/	27
Snack Attack II (best maze game out)	
Cosmic Crusader (as good as above)	
Big Top	
Master Miner	29.
High quality text games Zork I	27
Zork II	
Zork III	
Starcross	
Deadline	
Suspended	
Witness (NEW)	
Microsoft	00.
Flight Simulator (with 93 page manual)	35.
ScreenPlay (mono or graphics board)	
Asylum	29.
Dunzhin (with voice)	
Sierra/On-Line	
Frogger	27.
Crossfire (keyboard or joystick)	23.
Ulysses and the Golden Fleece	
Strategic Simulations	
The Warp Factor	27.
Tigers in the Snow	
Epidemic	
Sublogic	
Night Mission (ninhall by author	

HARDWARE

of Microsoft's Flight Simulator) 29.

AST Research (For IBM-PC or XT) We are a full line AST Research Dealer

All AST Boards come with SuperDrive, SuperSpool, and one year warranty. ComboPlus 64k upgradable to 256k,

DEFECTIVE SOFTWARE REPLACED IMMEDIATELY DEFECTIVE HARDWARE REPLACED OR REPAIRED AT OUR DISCRETION SOME ITEMS HAVE WARRANTIES UP TO 5 YEARS

with clock calendar, serial and	
parallel ports	79
MegaPlus II 64k upgradable to 256k	
(or more with MegaPak) with clock	
calendar and serial port	
MegaPak 128k	
MegaPak 256k 2	79
I/O Plus II	
(clock calendar and serial port) 1	15
Parallel Port or second Serial Port or Game	
Adapter for MegaPlus II or I/O Plus II	35
Connectall	
Bracket for Extra Cables	15
CompuCable	
Hard Plastic Keyboard & Drive Covers (set)	19
Curtis	
PC Pedestal (for IBM Mono or Color)	65
PGS or Quadchrome display adapter	a
System Stand (holds PC vertically)	21
Extension Cable for IBM Mono Display 4	11
Keyboard Extension Cable (3 to 9 feet) 3	
Electronic Protection Devices	סכ
with Lloyd's Insurance Protection	
The Lemon (surge protector)	
The Peach (surge protector)	9
Epson	
FX-80 with GRAFTRAX-Plus	cal
FX-100 with GRAFTRAX-Plus (yes, it's out)	cal
Epson to IBM Parallel Cable	32
FTG Data	
Light Pen (Push Tip)	59
Demo Disk Set for Light Pen	39
Hayes	
Smartmodem 300)9
PCModem Software 1.3 (for above)	19
Smartmodem 1200	29
PCModem Software 1.4C (for above)7	79
Smartmodem 1200B (board modem	
w/Smartcom II)	19
Smartcom II	79
Smartmodem-to-IBM Cable	25
Hercules Computer	-0.
Hercules Graphics Card (with parallel	
port)35	ia.
IDS	JJ.
Prism 80 Printer (with all four options) 139	17
Prism 132 Printer (with all four options) 159	
Prism to IRM Berellel Cable	11.
Prism to IBM Parallel Cable	52.
Kraft	_
Joystick	5.
Maynard Electronics	_
Floppy Drive Controller	9.
Mouse Systems	
PC Mouse (3 button optical mouse comes	
with power supply, desk pad, and software	
— connects to serial port) 23	9.
NEC	
Spinwriter 3550 (IBM-PC compatible) 187	8.

PC Connection Hardware Special through August 31, 1983

USI

MULTIDISPLAY CARD

- Takes one slot
- Takes the place of IBM color and mono boards
- · Has output for IBM Mono and Composite video or RGB monitor
- Flicker free scrolling in both modes
- 32k of on board memory gives you an extra page of graphics
- Mono or color modes selectable by switch or software
- Comes with parallel printer port . . . 299.

CONNECT WITH US

Need more information on our products? Buying your first PC or XT and want advice on hardware compatability and software performance? Call us. We have the IBM-PC experience. Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30 at 603/446-3383.

OUR POLICY

- We do not charge your card until we ship.
- No surcharge added on VISA and Mastercard.
- · No sales tax.
- We fully insure all shipments at no additional charge.
- Allow one week for personal and company checks to clear.
- COD maximum \$500. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day guarantee*

SHIPPING

United States: For monitors, printers, drives, and furniture, add 2% to all orders. For all other items, add \$2 per order for UPS surface, \$3 per order for UPS 2nd Day Air.

Canada and Mexico: We add freight charges to credit card purchases. For prepayment, include 3% for monitors, printers, drives, and furniture. For all other items, add \$4 per order for shipping charges.

PC Connection 6 Mill St., Marlow, NH 03456 603/446-3383

Plantronics/Frederick
COLORPLUS \$399
Princeton Graphics
PGS (Hi Res RGB Monitor with cable) ca
Quadram
Quadboard 64k (upgradable to 256k, with
Quadmaster Software, clock calendar, serial
and parallel ports)
Microfazer Printer Buffer (parallel) w/copy
MP 64 (64k) upgradable to 512k 188
Quadchrome (Hi Res RGB Monitor) 489
Quadlink (allows you to run most Apple II
programs directly on your IBM-PC
or XT)
Silver Reed
Silver Reed EXP 500 Printer (letter quality)
Par/Ser, 132 columns, quiet, smooth,
and solid
Star Micronics
Gemini-10 Printer
Gemini-15 Printer
TG
Joystick
Tandon TM 100 2 (5 1/4//) Drive (DS DD) configured
TM 100-2 (5 1/4") Drive (DS,DD) configured as Drive A or Drive B for your PC. Comes
with complete step by step installation
instructions and Tandon manual 269
USI
(monitors for graphics board)
Pi-2 Monitor (12" green, with cable) 149
Pi-3 Monitor (12" amber, with cable) 164
MultiDisplay Card (see above special
CompuMod 4 (TV modulator)
Companied 4 (17 modulator) 111111111111111111111111111111111111
MEMORY

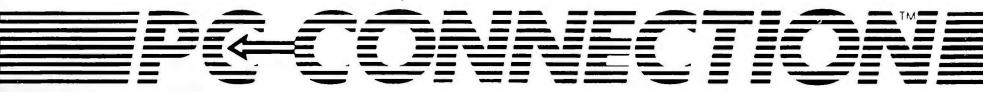
64k Memory Upgrade Set for IBM-PC or XT
system board
64k Memory Upgrade Set for any memory
board specify make of board 59.
Install memory upgrades and run
diagnostics at time of board
purchase only (FREE for August)

DISKS

INFORMATION SERVICES

Compuserve
Compuserve (includes subscription, manual,
5 hours of connect time, and monthly
publications)
Source Telecomputing
The Source (subscription & manual) 75

For the IBM-PC Exclusively.





now

SOLOMON

Accounting Software is available for your IBM Personal Computer®

Solomon offers the most sophisticated accounting software system for microcomputers.

Easily set up, the remarkable Solomon software package operates from a single database managed by the MDBS™ database management system utilizing the industry standard operating system—CP/M.™

Solomon is faster, more powerful, more flexible, easier to install and easier to use than other systems.

The Solomon I System handles general ledger, payroll, accounts payable and receivable, invoicing, fixed assets, cash receipts and disbursements and address list maintenance.

The Solomon II System includes all these functions plus a job management package that can be used by engineers, architects, consultants, contractors and other service businesses.

Now you can have instant information for wise business decisions—with Solomon Series Software by TLB—from Computech.

Hardware requirements:

- 64K RAM
- · Baby Blue™ CPU Card
- 132 Column Printer
- Hard Disk Recommended

IBM Personal Computer is a registered trademark of IBM.

MDBS is a registered trademark of Micro Data Base Systems, Inc.

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research.

Baby Blue is a registered trademark of Xedex.

For information write or cal

For information write or call (215) S·O·L·O·M·O·N or (215) 644-3344.



COMPUTECH GROUP INCORPORATED

Main Line Industrial Park Lee Boulevard Frazer, PA 19355

Ask for Solomon's Tutorial Package.

Master Solomon in just hours.

Reader Service #37



Share and grow with PCnet from Santa Clara Systems . . . the true local area network for the IBM Personal Computer (PC) and its MS-DOS operating System. PCnet allows the sharing of hard disks, floppy disks, letter-quality printers, modems, and internal memory by all networked PCs. So you can add new dimensions of capability to your system while reducing your per station costs!

True network news

With its proprietary, on-board intelligence, PCnet permits direct communi-



cation between all PCs in your network. If one goes down, the others don't. Unlike other network products, a dedicated disk server is not necessary, saving you money. In fact, no extra hardware is required to add more stations; just one PCnet board for each and you're set. Plus, PCnet is transparent to all IBM and compatible software.

Service for thousands

You have plenty of room to grow. And, as you add more users, your peripheral resource power and memory capacity increase linearly. For all that it offers, PCnet is surprisingly easy to install. Just plug a PCnet board into an I/O slot of each IBM PC you want to include in your network. Then tap into the standard coaxial cable—offered in lengths of more than one mile with PCnet!

MS DOS.

Full customer support

Only Santa Clara Systems offers you worldwide support with PCnet. A full 90-day warranty. And a complete line of hard-disk storage products tailor made for use with the PCnet, featuring up to a 1/2 gigabyte of storage per PC and removable Winchester cartridges for backup.

See the difference sharing can make in your business. Our starter kit has everything you need to network two PCs right away—two PCnet boards, cable, and documentation. For more information, call or write us today!



Systems, Inc.

1860 Hartog Dr., San Jose, CA 95131 (408) 287-4640/Telex: 176309 SCS SNI

PCnet is a registered trademark of Orchid Technology Pascal Bubble is a registered trademark of DATALEX

Reader Service #164



The TTX-1014 Desktop Daisywheel.

Professional Printing. Personal Price.

\$649 buys a letter-quality daisywheel printer for your IBM PC.

You don't need a big-business budget to make your IBM PC hard copy look like a million dollars. The TTX-1014 Desktop Daisywheel delivers true letter-quality, professional printing for just \$649.

\$649. Complete. The TTX-1014 comes complete with features that most printers offer only as expensive, extra-cost options. Like a pinfeed-forms guide. Plus built-in RS232C serial and Centronicstype parallel interfaces—both standard.

Performance. Not Problems. The compact TTX-1014 is built to handle all your letter-quality printing needs. Pinfeed forms? No problem. The TTX-1014 lets you use forms from 2 1/2 to 14 1/2 inches wide. Want a different typeface? No problem here, either. The 100character ASCII printwheel can be

dependability counts. And the TTX-1014 is built to stand up to the rigors of business applications. At a typical 25% duty cycle, business users can look to a full 3000 hours of printing before servicing is required. And in home use and other light applications, the TTX-1014 can deliver many years of

daisywheels are available in computer

or 15 characters/inch) and linespacing (4, 6, or 8 lines/inch) by program control

bidirectional printing at up to 14 cps.

Built Business Tough. In business,

or built-in switches. All that plus

And all for \$649.

stores and major retail outlets everywhere. And you can quickly select pitch (10, 12,

trouble-free operations.

Professional printing. Personal price. The TTX-1014 Desktop Daisywheel. Professional performance for just \$649. It's what's right for your IBM PC.



Teletex Communication Corporation

3420 East Third Avenue Foster City, California 94404 415/341-1300 TX:349420 Reader Service #326

. Star-Dot-Star

A Global Exchange of Personal Computer Discoveries

Edited by Andrew Fluegelman

As we've cautioned before, we do our best to check these items, but we can't issue warranties for reliability and, as it turns out, for originality.

We came out on the short end on both counts in *.* with our "Saving Lost Files" item (*PCW*, Vol. 1, No. 4). First, we were politely informed by Joe Rigo of NYPC, the New York IBM PC Users' Group, that the item originally appeared in his group's newsletter in an article by John Schnell.

Worse yet, we (and Mr. Schnell) discovered that the file recovery procedure has severe limitations and that it can irreparably mess up an entire disk. The full errata is reproduced below in a follow-up article by Mr. Schnell ("Notice * Notice"), which is reprinted by permission of the NYPC user group.

Meanwhile, we stress that while we do check these published items as thoroughly as possible, we must rely on readers to test and debug their routines before submitting them. We also ask that you send in only original items and identify the source of any item you enhance or modify.

Enough disclaimers for one issue. We're delighted at the response to this department and the valuable information we're able to offer, courtesy of our readers. We hope that *.* continues to make your computing more productive, educational, and fun, and that you'll contribute to the global exchange.

Notice * Notice

In the August newsletter of the NYPC user group I proposed a technique for recovering a lost file by simply repairing the directory. It was correct as far as it went, and as I said, it "seems" to work.

A big FAT (File Allocation Table) problem was brought to my attention by several people. If the erased file is longer than one sector, the FAT pointers that link the sectors for that file are all reset to zero.

When the file name is restored, the pointer in the directory entry still points to the start of the file somewhere on the disk. When an attempt is made to access the restored file, the FAT is referenced to find the position of the next sector of the file. All it finds are zeros and hangs. I failed to check the recovery process on files longer than one sector and did not turn up this problem with the FAT.

What to do? If the file is contiguous, you should be able to look at the FAT starting at the sector from the directory entry (bytes 26 and 27) and reconstruct the table. However, if the file is distributed over noncontiguous sectors, it really starts to get interesting. For information on the structure of the directory and the FAT, see the DOS 1.00 manual, pages C-1 through C-8.

John Schnell New York, New York

Attention!

Please print this before another hard disk is inadvertently erased. DOS 2.00 fails to give you any precautions regarding the FORMAT command. It's possible for a weary user to type FORMAT without specifying drive A and in so doing erase the entire hard disk.

The following batch file will prevent this catastrophe. Since it's unlikely that any user would ever want to FORMAT any disk besides the one in the floppy drive, this procedure changes the command so that all formatting routines occur on drive A only.

First, rename FORMAT.COM to DOFORMAT.COM. Then create a batch file called FORMAT that will cause the disk in drive A to be formatted. You may also include the '/s' parameter in the DOFORMAT command to put the system files on the disk. Here's the procedure:

A>RENAME FORMAT.COM DOFORMAT.COM A>COPY CON:FORMAT.BAT DOFORMAT A:

Press <F6> <ENTER> to write the file to disk.

Tom Sheldon Santa Barbara, California

WordStar and DOS 2.00

Tom Sheldon states in his informative article "MS-DOS 2.00: A Hands-On Tutorial" (PCW, Vol. 1, No. 3) that WordStar destroys the PATH command when it is loaded under DOS 2.00; the only files WordStar can edit when its program files are on the hard disk in the IBM PC XT are files residing in the same directory or subdirectory as the WordStar program files. I have found that WordStar does not destroy the PATH command. If you set up a PATH, boot WordStar and then exit to DOS, you will find that the PATH is still set. What does seem accurate, however, is that Word-Star does not use the PATH.

If you are working on many files with WordStar, having to keep them all in a single directory with the WordStar program files is an unacceptable procedure. Equally unacceptable, because it wastes considerable amounts of disk space, is copying the WordStar program files into every directory where WordStar text files are going to reside.

Fortunately, there is an effective alternative, but you must have at least 256K of RAM in your XT and a DOS 2.00-compatible RAM disk program.

```
* *
1400 REM
               INPUT DATA SUBROUTINE
1410 GOSUB 1610
1420 CLS:LOCATE 2,5:FOR I=1 TO L:PRINT CHR$(219);:NEXT I:PRINT
1430 PRINT USING "Type & followed by an * if box is not filled."; MESSAGE$
1440 DIM S$(L):IN$=" ":FOR I=1 TO L
1450 S$(I)=INKEY$:IF S$(I)=" "
                               GOTO 1450
1460 IF S$(I)="*" THEN BEEP: GOTO 1540
1470 V=ASC(S\$(I)):IF SW=1 GOTO 1490
1480 IF SW=2 GOTO 1500 ELSE IF SW=3 GOTO 1510 ELSE 1520
1490 IF V=47 OR V<46 OR V>57 GOTO 1450 ELSE 1520
1500 IF V<48 OR V>57 GOTO 1450
1510 IF V=45 OR V>47 AND V<58 GOTO 1520 ELSE 1450
1520 LOCATE 2, I+4: PRINT S$(I): IN$=IN$+S$(I): NEXT I:BEEP
1530 ERASE S$:CLS:GOSUB 1610:SW=0:RETURN
1540 FOR J=1 TO L+1:LOCATE 2,J+4:PRINT " ":NEXT J:GOTO 1530
           * *
               EMPTY KEYBOARD BUFFER SUBROUTINE
1600 REM'
1610 K$=INKEY$: IF K$<>" " GOTO 1610 ELSE REUTRN
```

Listing 1

```
260 IF LEN(NTRY$)=INLEN% THEN BEEP: GOTO 230 'ENTRY FULL?
1620 PRINT "Use "; CHR$(24);",
                               ",";CHR$(25);", End, or Del keys."
1642 IF ASC(K$)=27 GOTO 1810
                                                'ESC KEY STRUCK
                                                'DEL KEY STRUCK
1712 IF K%=83 THEN GOTO 1730
1730 LOCATE 24,1: BEEP: INPUT "Are You Sure "; ANS$
1732 IF ANS$ <> "y" AND ANS$ <> "Y" THEN GOTO 1630
1734 LSET ITMNR$=MKI$(-1)
                                                'INITIALIZE RECORD
                                               'BLANK THE QUESTION
1736 LOCATE 24,1: PRINT SPACE$ (40)
4102 LOCATE 5,22: INPUT "Enter New item"; ANS$
4104 IF ANS$<>"Y" AND ANS$<>"y" THEN GOTO 1200
4106 LOCATE 5,22: PRINT SPACE$(17)
                                               'BLANK THE QUESTION
```

Listing 2: Random access enhancement

You first create an emulated (electronic) disk, D, that has enough space to contain your *WordStar* files. *Word-Star* will look for its program files on the current directory first; if it doesn't find them, it will look for them on drive A. Since the *WordStar* files will be on drive D when you finish and your current directory will

be the directory where your text files reside, you must either patch WS.COM to look for its files on the emulated disk (using the WordStar patches given in issues 2 and 3 of PC World) or the command ASSIGN A = D must be included in the following batch file. The only disadvantage to using the ASSIGN command is that you lose the use of drive A. I have made the patches, and they work.

I use Tall Tree Systems' *JETDRIVE* RAM disk program, and the commands that I give here are for that program. To use the program, you must already have typed the command DEVICE = JDRIVE.BIN in a CONFIG.SYS file in the root directory of the hard disk, and the file JDRIVE.BIN must be in that directory.

Create a batch file, WD.BAT, with the commands listed below. (I call my file WD.BAT because calling it WS.BAT would result in WS.COM being called when WS is typed, and WS.COM cannot be renamed.) For maximum convenience WD.BAT should reside in a directory named in the PATH command that resides in your AUTOEXEC.BAT file, but the WordStar files can be anywhere (mine are in a directory called PROGRAMS), and you should substitute the PATH and the name of the directory containing your WordStar files for the PROGRAMS directory in the file below.

COPY CON:WD.BAT <ENTER>
ECHO OFF

JB00T 128 <ENTER>
CD\%1 <ENTER>
COPY C:\PROGRAMS\WS*.* D: <ENTER>
D:WS %2<ENTER>
<F6><ENTER>

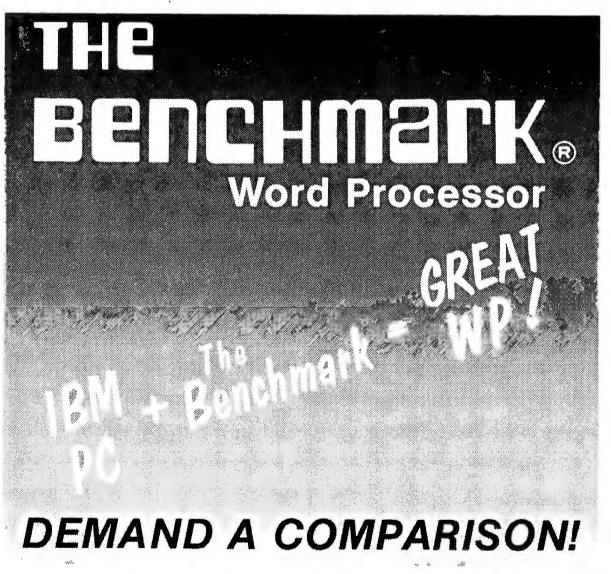
Now type WD. The XT will reboot, creating emulated disk D. At the DOS prompt type WD again, followed by a space and the name of the directory containing the *WordStar* program files and, optionally, another space and the name of the actual file you want to work on. The XT will not reboot this time but will bring up *WordStar* (running from the emulated disk), and place you in your chosen directory. If you specified a file name, that file will be up for you to edit.

John A. Pierce Oakland, California

Testing with Q-String

I noted with interest your item "Q-String" (*.*, PCW, Vol. 1, No. 2). I had come to the same conclusion as you regarding the use of the INPUT command for programs written for inexperienced users. Indeed, the disconcerting message 'Redo from start' prompted me to abandon INPUT altogether and use INKEY\$ instead. I used a slightly different approach since I sometimes wanted decimal numbers, integers, and dates in the program I was writing. The subroutine I generated to do this is shown in Listing I.

Before calling the subroutine, three parameters need to be specified: MESSAGE\$, L, and SW. MESSAGE\$ is the message printed on screen requesting the input. L is the length of the input parameter desired, and SW is 0, 1, 2, or 3, depending on whether any input character, decimal input,



- FASTER-Native 8088 Code.
- EASIER—Menu oriented with plain English commands.
- MOST FUNCTIONAL—Designed to fill the needs of the high production office.
- MOST FEATURES—Has features to satisfy even the most discriminating user.

FEATURES: Full utilization of the PC
• Horizontal Scroll • Business Graphics
• Math • Footnotes • Keyboard Phrase
Library • Sophisticated Boilerplate Assembly with Auto Variable Fill-in • Column Manipulation • Hyphenation Scan



Call or Write:

Metasoft Corporation
711 E. Cottonwood,
Suite E, Casa Grande,
Arizona 85222. Telephone (602) 961-0003.



integer input, or integers with hyphens (as used for dates) are desired. I do not include the ability to backspace (or erase) as in Q-String because whenever I ask for input, I display what is input and then offer the chance for a change. However, it is a simple matter to incorporate the backspace subroutine into my subroutine. In fact, I think my subroutine would be a little more friendly if I did that.

Note that the technique of a builtin switch for data type in the input subroutine is very flexible and can be modified for any special set of characters. I also place on screen a block that is the maximum length of the input permitted. I find this helpful in deciding on the input (e.g., when to use abbreviations if the input would otherwise be too long). Another feature I find useful, especially with the type-ahead keyboard buffer used by the IBM PC, is the keyboard-bufferclearing subroutine in line 1610. The sensitivity of the PC keyboard makes it easy to input characters accidentally. Also, using an input subroutine such as the one in Listing 1 or the Q-String subroutine allows you to type input after the program has stopped looking for it, thus leaving it in the buffer for the next input request.

Robert E. Behringer

Random Access Enhancements
In Lon Poole's excellent article on random access files on the PC (PCW, Vol. 1, No. 2), you are given a random access program for creating a personal inventory file. If you tried the program, you may have decided that you would like to delete records from the file in addition to adding them. You may also have wanted to avoid adding new items as the pro-

gram forced you to do when you entered the item number of a new item by mistake. And perhaps you were frustrated when you ran out of space in an entry field but kept on typing anyhow.

All these problems can be solved easily with only 11 new program

statements. At the same time you can boost your ego by using the powerful Esc and Del keys on the PC keyboard. See Listing 2 for the statements you need. Try it; you'll like it! *Paul Taylor*

South Bend, Indiana



```
100 PRINT "THIS PROGRAM DISPLAYS ALL BASIC FILES ON THE SELECTED DISK"
110 PRINT "ONE PROGRAM WILL BE IN REVERSE VIDEO. PRESS <- TO CHAIN TO IT."
120 PRINT "POSITION THE SELECTED PROGRAM WITH THE CURSOR CONTROL KEYS"
130 PRINT "PRESS E TO END, B TO SELECT DRIVE B, OR OTHER KEY TO CONTINUE"
140 K$=INPUT$(1): IF K$="E" OR K$="e" THEN END
150 IF K$="B" OR K$="b" THEN B=1
160 CLS: IF B=1 THEN FILES "B:*.BAS" ELSE FILES "*.BAS"
170 Y=1: X=0
180 COLOR 0,7
190 FOR L=1 TO 12 'HIGHLIGHTS THE PROGRAM NAME AT LOCATION Y, X
200 LOCATE Y, X+L
210 C=CHR(SCREEN (Y,X+L))
220 PRINT C$: F$=F$+C$
230 NEXT
240 COLOR 7,0
250 K$=INKEY$: IF LEN(K$)=0 THEN 250 ' WAIT FOR KEYSTROKE
260 IF LEN(K$)=2 THEN 300 'EXTENDED CHARACTER
270 IF ASC(K$)=13 THEN 360 'ENTER
280 IF ASC(K$)=27 THEN STOP 'ESCAPE
290 GOTO 250
300 R\$=RIGHT\$(K\$,1): A=ASC(R\$)
310 IF A=72 AND Y>1 THEN GOSUB 370: Y=Y-1: GOTO 180 'UP CURSOR
320 IF A=80 AND Y<24 THEN GOSUB 370: Y=Y+1: GOTO 180 'DOWN CURSOR
330 IF A=75 AND X>12 THEN GOSUB 370: X=X-13: GOTO 180 'LEFT CURSOR
340 IF A=77 AND X<72 THEN GOSUB 370: X=X+13: GOTO 180 'RIGHT CURSOR
350 GOTO 250
360 IF B=1 THEN CHAIN "B:"+F$ ELSE CHAIN F$
370 FOR L=1 TO 12 'REMOVES HIGHLIGHT
380 LOCATE Y, X+L: PRINT CHR$ (SCREEN (Y, X+L))
390 NEXT: F$=LEFT$(F$,0)
400 RETURN
```

Listing 3

```
10 'DRAW OUTLINE OF UNITED STATES
20 'BY DAVID T KJELLQUIST
30 INPUT "INPUT SCALE 4 TO 20 "; SCALE
40 'DEFINE STRING TO DRAW MAP
50 A$="D4G1D7F2D3F5R2F2R4E1R2F3R2F3D1F1R2U1E4R2F1R4H1U1R5F1E1F1D2F3R
   2U 4H 2U 4E 3U 1E 1U 1H 2U 1F 1E 1U 3E 3H 1U 2E 3L 2H 2L 2D 3G 2L 2G 1D 1G 1L 2D 1G 2L 2E 1U 1H 1
   D1L2U3L2G1D3G1L2U4E1R2U1L5E1L2G1L2E2L5H1L19D1L2H1"
60 SCREEN 1
                'SET GRAPHICS MODE
70 KEY OFF
                'TURN FUNCTION KEYS OFF
80 CLS
90 DRAW "BM20,40"
                          'INITIAL POINT UPPER LEFT CORNER OF MAP
100 DRAW "S=SCALE; XA$;"
                                  'DRAW MAP
```

Listing 4

BASIC Highlights

The short program in Listing 3 displays all the BASIC programs on the specified disk and highlights one. The highlight can be moved to any desired program name by the cursor keys. When the desired program is highlighted, pressing <ENTER> will cause the computer to chain to the selected program.

A. D. Scarbrough Northridge, California

You can use a program of this type to run BASIC programs in menu fashion. Name the program MENU.BAS. Then, in each of the subprograms, have the statement CHAIN "MENU.BAS" be the exit condition.—A.F.

Selective Clearscreen

Several of my programs require use of interactive graphics. After drawing a graphic representation of data in the top portion of the screen, I use various subroutines to manipulate the resulting image. Since this software was written to be used by others, the various options available at any point must be displayed in a menu on the bottom lines of the screen. Frequently, the displayed menu must be erased and a new set of options displayed. The CLS command is unsuitable because of the length of time needed to redraw the graph. What I needed was an efficient way to clear a small, variable portion of the screen.

Initially, I tried writing a subroutine that would place the cursor at a particular location and then print spaces over the unwanted text using the SPC function. This was both difficult to write and not very dependable when clearing the 25th line. Because the space I wanted to clear was usually rectangular, I found that the LINE statement could be used to delete selective portions of the screen. The proper format is LINE (x_1,y_1) - (x_2,y_2) , 0, BF

The points (x1,y1) and (x2,y2) are the opposite corners of the rectangle to be blanked out. One character on the screen corresponds to either an 8 by 8 (high resolution) or a 4 by 8 matrix (medium resolution) with the origin (0,0) at the upper left. The letters BF cause the corners to be connected by a rectangle and to fill it in with the background color (0). Thus, the 12th and 13th lines can be erased from the middle of the screen to the right boundary in high-resolution mode using

LINE (320,88)-(639,103), 0, BF

In low resolution, only 320 pixels are in a horizontal line, so the command would be

LINE (160,88)-(319,103), 0, BF

Note that any rectangular portion of the screen, such as a single word or a vertical column of numbers, can be erased in this manner.

Stephen R. Springston Bloomington, Indiana

ProWriter Switches

For 3 months I was frustrated in my efforts to get my ProWriter to print when I used the PrtSc key. The manufacturer, Leading Edge, finally answered my letter and told me the switch settings I could use. Perhaps you'd like to share those settings with your readers.

If you have a ProWriter, switch settings 2, 6, and 7 are closed on Switch 1, and switch setting 7 is closed on Switch 2.

Michael Trombetta Manhasset, New York

PC Cartography

The program in Listing 4 will draw a respectable outline of the United States. Many of your readers may find this interesting.

David T. Kjellquist Richardson, Texas

Speak Up

The tinny 2.5-inch speaker that IBM uses in the PC provides only a small voice for the PC's sound capabilities. In noisy environments the PC sounds are almost inaudible. While external speakers can be added, there is an easier remedy: the speaker can be replaced with a 3-inch variety (Radio Shack Cat. No. 40-248) placed inside the cabinet. Just follow these steps:

- 1. Remove the system unit cover, unscrew the speaker retaining bracket, and unplug the speaker from the connector on the system board.
- 2. Unsnap the PC speaker from the retaining bracket fingers and unsolder the wires from the speaker.
- 3. Bend out the metal fingers on the retaining bracket. Place the new speaker in the basket of the retaining bracket until the speaker magnet rests against the back of the bracket. Solder the speaker wires to the new speaker. Then use fast-curing epoxy to cement the 3-inch speaker frame to the bracket fingers.
- 4. Remount the bracket containing the new speaker and reconnect the speaker plug to the system board.

The difference in tone quality (especially on tones below 200 Hz) will be very noticeable, as will increased volume on all tones.

Alan Fridlund Pleasant Hill, California

Join the *.* global exchange. We'll pay \$25 to \$100 for each item published. Send your personal computer discoveries to PC World, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or electronically to CompuServe 74055,412 or Source STE908.

How can your microcomputer talk to an IBM mainframe?

CLEO.



The communications features of the CLEO-3270 Software package allows your microprocessor to emulate a cluster of IBM terminal devices.

You don't even need to change software on your mainframe computer, because for all it knows, it's communicating with a 3271-12, 3275-12, or 3276-XX cluster. And the program will accommodate up to 8 terminals.

The CLEO software provides the cluster emulation and makes the ASCII devices look like an IBM 3278 CRT and 3287 printer.

If your IBM mainframe doesn't support remote 3270 clusters, you need remote batch communications. CLEO-3780 Software is your answer.

For full details contact Phone 1, Inc., 461 North Mulford Road, Rockford, IL 61107; phone (815) 397-8110.

Standard Features-CLEO 3270

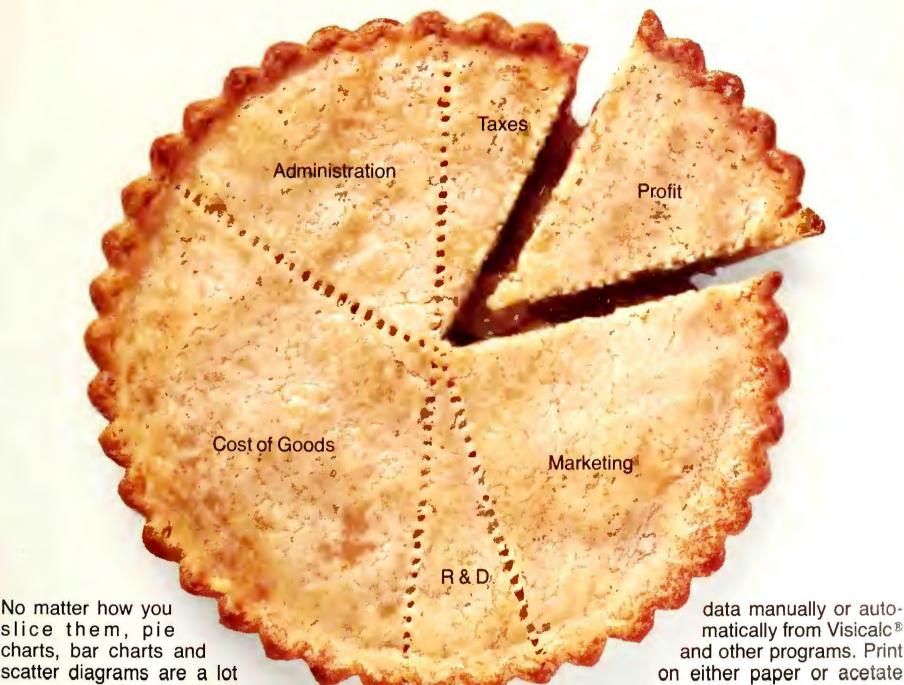
- Bisynchronous 3276-2 protocol to 9600 baud
- SDLC 3271-12 and 3275-12 protocol
- Up to eight line cluster activity
- Selectable control unit address
- User install program for various CRTs
- 3278 emulation for ASCII CRTs
- Available for CP/M™, MP/M™, MsDOS™, TurboDOS™, Unix™, and Xenix™.
- · Coded in C language
- 3276-12 protocol, coming soon

Standard Features-CLEO 3780

- Point-to-point and multipoint communications
- Available for CP/M™, MP/M™. MsDOS™, TurboDOS™, Unix™, and Xenix™.
- Supports transparent mode
- Coded in C language

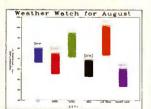


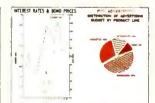
With Chart-Master,™ creating quality graphics is as easy as apple pie.

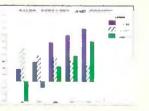


slice them, pie charts, bar charts and scatter diagrams are a lot easier to read and understand than rows and columns of numbers.

Now you can create colorful business graphics anytime you need them, with an easy-to-use Chart-Master graphics software program. A program that works with Hewlett-Packard, Panasonic and other plotters and your IBM® personal computer.







Values printed at data points; both left and right Y-axis scales; floating legends & bars; both horizontal & vertical formats; exploded pie sections.

Just enter your data, choose a chart format, preview the chart on your screen, and Chart-Master will automatically create a beautiful, presentationquality chart. In seconds.

There's more to Chart-Master than simplicity. Incredible power and sophistication. You can enter

matically from Visicalc® and other programs. Print on either paper or acetate transparencies. Make your charts any size, anywhere on the page.

Have your text appear in attractive print-quality type. Choose from sophisticated formats that include percentage bars, stock price (High/Low/ Close) and area charts.

Power and ease-of-use. That's why Chart-Master is in daily use at major corporations like GE, Eastman Kodak, Exxon, Union Carbide, GM, AT&T, DuPont, 3M, Citibank, Motorola, Proctor & Gamble and GTE.

The retail price of Chart-Master is \$375. For a complete information kit and name of your nearest dealer, contact Decision Resources, Inc., 21 Bridge Square, Westport, CT 06880. (203) 222-1974.

ecisionResources Software Designed for Decision Makers

Visicale is a trademark of Visicorp. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Reader Service #342

If you've been looking for the right accounting package for your IBM, we've got the answer... ACCOUNTING PLUS PC:

Our industry acclaimed business system, Accounting Plus, is now available for your IBM personal computer: Featuring finger tip control over all important financial functions, the Accounting Plus PC System integrates General Ledger. Accounts Receivable. Accounts Payable. Inventory Control and Payroll, as well as Sales and Purchase Ordering:

Our popular menu-driven design offers user friendly, screen oriented operation that makes data handling easy.

A seven module system, Accounting Plus PC tracks, reports, and summarizes transactions faster and more accurately than all other available business accounting packages.

Accounting Plus PC includes all of the innovative features you've



come to expect from Software Dimensions: extensive error checking, password security, complete audit trail, total system integration, and high speed processing.

Now, the system that's become the industry standard for microcomputers has gone to work for IBM. Versatile. Reliable. The Leader. Offering you the best in quality business application

Accounting Plus PC...it's got all the answers you've been waiting for.

See your dealer for a demonstration and further information regarding the new Accounting Plus PC system from Software Dimensions Inc.

Accounting Plus PC. The Answers You've Been Waiting For.





P.O. Box 1100 100 Blue Ravine Road Folsom, CA 95630

IBM PC USERS SAVE AT

MONITORS

AVAILABLE (All Models) CALL AMDEK MONITORS
Color I
Color II
Color III
300A\$199.00
310A \$239.00
PRINCETON GRAPHICS SYSTEMS

His Res. Color CALL

PRINTERS

STAR MICRONICS

Gemini	10	CALL
	15	CALL
TAVA	PRINTERS	

BY DIABLO

DOT MIXIMA	
DAISY WHEEL	CALL
REOTHER	

HR-1 parallel \$769.00 serial \$869.00

HR-15 \$599.00 **NEC SPINWRITER**

7710-1	\$1995	3510	\$1395
7715-1	\$2195	3515	\$1395
7730-1	\$1995	3530	\$1595
7720-1	\$2595	3550	\$1895
7725-1	\$2595	PC8023A.	\$ 495

ANADEX PRINTERS DP9500A

150 CPS, Dot Matrix 132 Col \$1395.00 **DP9501** Same as (DP9500A)

W/Graphics......\$1495.00

DP9620

200 CPS \$1495.00

C-ITOH

OKIDATA

GX-100 \$249.00 F-10 40 \$1395.00 8510 \$469.00 F-10 55 \$1695.00

1550 \$699.00

\$429.00 84AP \$999.00 82A 83A \$699.00 84AS \$1099.00 \$999.00 \$525.00 93A 92A

WORD PLUS-PC

Word Processing Software

.....\$299

Special



PC System includes 64K IBM-PC with 320KB Floppy Disk Drive, Controller, Color Graphics Card, Monochrome Monitor. All for only \$2599.00

LOTUS 1-2-3 SOFTWARE \$459.00

HARD DISK SYSTEMS FOR IBM AND APPLE

DAVONG

	Internal	
5MB	\$1495	\$1695
10MB	\$1795	\$1995
15MB	\$2295	\$2495
21MB	\$2595	\$2795
32MB	\$2995	\$3195

FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

For IBM PC	
Tandon 100-2	CALL
Teac 55-B Slimline 320KB	\$269
Shugart SA-455 Slimline 320KB .	\$269
MAYNARD SANDSTAR SER	IES

Multifunction Card \$95.00 Floppy Disk Controller \$225.00 Memory Card \$189.00 Add-On Memory Module \$99.00 Parallel Port Module \$75.00 Serial Port Module \$95.00 Clock Calendar Module \$75.00 Games Adapter Module \$59.00

THE ULTIMATE SOLUTION TO THE PC EXPANSION DILEMMA FROM LNW COMPUTERS FOR YOUR IBMPC AND PCXT-CALL

BUSBOARD "MOTHERBOARD".

Allows for addition of eleven [11] different modules and additional processing power through coprocessor BUS ...\$349.95

COPROCESSOR MODULE ASYNCHRONOUS I/O 8 BIT I/O FLOPPY DISK I/O GAME I/O PARALLEL PRINTER I/O

CLOCK CALENDAR I/O PROTOTYPING I/O 16 CHANNEL ANALOG INPUT AUTO-ANSWER, AUTO-DIAL

THE BUSINESS MANAGER **Integrated Accounting System**

The best and most complete business program package on the market. Providing all the software and storage you ever wanted. All software pre-installed on 10 or 15MB hard disk and ready to run. No more diskettes and tedious paper work. High speed. All programs self-prompting and menu driven, Fully quaranteed and supported. Includes: General Ledger Accounts Receivable Accounts Payable Billing inventory Payroll Word Processor Spelling File Management Checker Spreadsheet Database Management SystemCALL

TAVA CORP.

TRUMPCARD

A unique memory card with 256K Ram Game I/O and Serial I/O , \$399.00

TRUMP CARD II

Serial I/O and 512K fully populated memory card \$599.00

AST RESEARCH

10 Plus-Parallel & Serial Port, Clock Calendar W/Bat. back-up, Superdrive,

Combo Plus- 256K, Parallel & Serial Port, Clock Calendar W/Bat. back-up, Superdrive, Superspool \$499.00 Mega Plus- 512K, Parallel & Serial Port, Clock Calendar W/Bat. back-up \$999.00

QUADRAM

Quad Board - 256K, Parallel Port, Serial I/O. Clock Calendar with battery backup \$599.00

HERCULES GRAPHICS CARD

This card gives you 720 × 350 graphics \$489

BIG BLUE \$479

CALL YOUR LOCAL COMPUSHACK

DEALERS: FRANCHISE INQUIRIES WELCOME PRICES AND AVAILABILITY SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

16861 ARMSTRONG, IRVINE, CA. 92714
HEADQUARTERS/TELEX: 181667—ANSWER BACK: COMPDSHAK IRIN

261-100

California

Concord Irvine La Mirada San Fernando Valley San Jose San Ramon

Colorado Idaho Illinois

Walnut Creek Denver Twin Falls Chicago

(415) 828-4752 Montana (714) 261-1000 12131 947-9505 [213] 906-7000 (408) 973-1444

(415) 838-2233 [714] 730-7227 |415| 945-8011 (303) 422-4545 Wisconsin

(312) 964-4612 U.K.

Canada

Great Falls Missoula New York New York Rochester Rome Austin Richland

Verona

Toronto

London

[406] 721-1811 (800) 228-5525 17161 924-2544 (315) 336-0266 [512] 258-106Z (608) 845-7110

[416] 249-8601

01-935-0480

*CALL FOR NUMBER

ALL FLOPPIES REPAIRED QUICKLY AT LOW COST

Reader Friendly

PC W\RLD

The Complete Magazine for IBM Personal Computer and IBM PC Compatible Users.

You are using or soon plan to use an IBM Personal Computer or IBMcompatible personal computer. You've just scratched the surface, just started to explore the vast potential of this remarkable machine.

How can you use this potential and get more out of your PC? How can you keep pace with the fast-moving news and developments in the field, with the rapidly growing body of available software and the new ideas, discoveries, applications, and innovations?

Now there's a way—with PC WORLD, the lively, authoritative, new magazine devoted exclusively to IBM and IBM-compatible PC users.

Every month PC WORLD will keep you posted on the most interesting, intriguing, and potentially useful applications for the IBM PC and compatible PCs. And it will explain them to you with a minimum of technical jargon—and with a degree of clarity you'll appreciate if you try them out on your own PC.

It's a magazine that will help you get more of everything you want out of your PC—utility, versatility, value, and satisfaction. And it will present you with well researched, scientifically correct, easy to read articles in magnificently designed issues that are beautifully illustrated in full color. You'll want to keep each one for your future reference—beginning right now.

Now for a limited time only you ean become a charter subscriber to PC WORLD and save up to 55% off the regular price. Enter your subscription today and you will receive three FREE issues—for a total of 15 monthly issues at the low charter rate of only \$24. If you're not fully satisfied, cancel your subscription after three issues, keep your copies of PC WORLD, and we'll cheerfully refund your full subscription price.

If you already have an IBM personal computer or are thinking of buying one, then this is the magazine that revolves around you.

15 issues for \$24, 27 issues for \$39, 36 issues for \$53.

VISA and MasterCard orders call: 800/247-5470 (800/532-1272 in Iowa).

Subscribe Now

Don't miss our Charter Subscription Offer:

- 3 Free issues of PC World
- Up to 55% off the newsstand price.

This is a limited time offer...act now to avoid disappointment!

CHARTER PRICES: 15 issues, \$24.00 27 issues, \$39.00 36 issues, \$53.00

PC WORLD Subscription Department P.O. Box 6700 Bergenfield, NJ 07621

Toll-free order lines, for VISA and MasterCard orders: 800-247-5470 (in Iowa call 800-532-1272)

City, State, Zip

I ACCEPT! Please enroll me as a Charter Subscriber. ☐ 15 issues/\$24 ☐ 27 issues/\$39 ☐ 39 issues/\$53 ☐ Bill Me ☐ Payment Enclosed We accept MasterCard and VISA, or we can invoice you or your company. Call toll-free: 800/247-5470 (In Iowa: 800/532-1272).	
All subscriptions begin with the next available issue. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Outside the U.S. and Canada, subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. funds. For foreign surface mail add \$24 per year to the subscription rates; for foreign airmail add \$101 per year to the subscription rates. Allow an additional 4 weeks for delivery by foreign surface mail.	
Name	
Company	
Address	DOMADID
City, State, Zip	PC W\(\begin{aligned} \text{RLD} \end{aligned}
	Subscription Department P.O. Box 6700 Bergenfield, NJ 07621 J1064
I ACCEPT! Please enroll me as a Charter Subscriber. ☐ 15 issues/\$24 ☐ 27 issues/\$39 ☐ 39 issues/\$53 ☐ Bill Me ☐ Payment Enclosed We accept MasterCard and VISA, or we can invoice you or your company. Call toll-free: 800/247-5470 (In Iowa: 800/532-1272).	
All subscriptions begin with the next available issue. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Outside the U.S. and Canada, subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. funds. For foreign surface mail add \$24 per year to the subscription rates; for foreign airmail add \$101 per year to the subscription rates. Allow an additional 4 weeks for delivery by foreign surface mail.	
Company	
Address	
City, State, Zip	PC W\RLD
	Subscription Department P.O. Box 6700 Bergenfield, NJ 07621 J1064
I ACCEPT! Please enroll me as a Charter Subscriber. ☐ 15 issues/\$24 ☐ 27 issues/\$39 ☐ 39 issues/\$53 ☐ Bill Me ☐ Payment Enclosed We accept MasterCard and VISA, or we can invoice you or your company. Call toll-free: 800/247-5470 (In lowa: 800/532-1272).	
All subscriptions begin with the next available issue. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Outside the U.S. and Canada, subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. funds. For foreign surface mail add \$24 per year to the subscription rates; for foreign airmail add \$101 per year to the subscription rates. Allow an additional 4 weeks for delivery by foreign surface mail.	
Name	
Company	

PC W\(\begin{align*}
extraction of the content of t Subscription Department

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 63 BERGENFIELD, NJ

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

PC WORLD

Subscription Department P.O. Box 6700 Bergenfield, New Jersey 07621 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN UNITED STATES

Don't miss our Charter Subscription Offer:

Now

Subscribe



BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 63 BERGENFIELD, NJ

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

PC W RLD

Subscription Department P.O. Box 6700 Bergenfield, New Jersey 07621 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 63 BERGENFIELD, NI

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

PC WORLD

Subscription Department P.O. Box 6700 Bergenfield, New Jersey 07621 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN UNITED STATES

CHAMELEON BY SEEQUA... TWICE THE COMPUTER FOR \$1995 (Introductory Offer).

BOTH WORLDS OF PROCESSING

16 bit 8086 IBM compatible software runs under MS-DOS and industry standard 8 bit Z80A software runs under CP/M.

TWICE THE MEMORY

128K bytes RAM are standard, internally expandable to 256K. And dual IBM PC compatible 51/4" disks with 160K formatted each are included.

following are registered trademarks:

CP/M-80 — Digital Research Inc.

MS-DOS — Microsoft

PC-DOS — IBM

Perfect Writer — Perfect Software

Perfect Calc — Perfect Software

MBasic — Microsoft

SOFTWARE INCLUDED

Your computer is delivered with SEEQUA's MS-DOS, compatible with the IBM standard 16 bit PC-DOS operating system. It includes Perfect Writer for word processing and Perfect Calc for financial analysis. And it has MBasic to let you write your own routines. Chameleon comes standard with 640 × 200 resolution black and white graphics and 320 × 200 resolution color graphics.

EXPANDABLE

Chameleon has both serial and parallel ports standard. You can add an additional serial port or the IEEE-488 port. You can even use IBM PC compatible add-on boards in our optional expansion interface package.

FITS IN YOUR ENVIRONMENT

Chameleon is at home in your office. But it's compact packaging makes it easy to carry elsewhere.

To learn more about Chameleon's power, call us at 800-638-6066. We'll put you in touch with our closest dealer.



MPUTER

Serving Computer Professionals Since 1976

HARDWARE		
ABM	Liat	ACP
BSR-X10 Interface	\$95	\$85
Color to Mono I/O Module	95 995	85 8 75
Telephone Receptionist adapt	1295	1150
AST Megantus" Card		
P/N MG064 (64K, S, C) P/N MG064SP (64K, 2-S, P, C) P/N MG256 (256K, S, C)	395	285
P/N MG064SP (64K, 2-S, P, C)	495	349
	695 795	469 519
eComboplus" Card		313
P/N MC-064SPC (64K, S, P, C) P/N MC-256SPC (256K, S, P, C)	395	285
P/N MC-256SPC (256K, S, P, C)	695	549
•Diskplus™ Card	655	495
P/N MD-064 (64K, C, S, Host) •PC I/O Plus II Card	655	490
P/N I/O (C, S)	165	125
P/N I/O (C, S) P/N I/O-SP (C, 2-S, P)	265	229
P/N I/O-SPG (C, 2-S, P, G)	315	259 29
COEX Extender Card	40 69	42
Prototype Card 37 Pin "D" Connector	19	8
Snap-in Card Guides (5)	8	5
CORONA Hard Disk System		Call
CORVUS Hard Disk System		Call
5 Mb Hard Disk		1475
12 Mb Hard Disk		1775
15 Mb Hard Disk		2250
21 Mb Hard Disk		2540
32 Mb Hard Disk		2950
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card	295	2950
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Serial	295 325	
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Serial MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB	325 M	2950 249 260 285
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Serial MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito	325 M	2950 249 260
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Serial MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multitor ORCHID	325 M ol	249 260 285 Call
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Serial MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multitoo ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor	325 M	2950 249 260 285
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Serial MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64. (64K. Clk. S. P.)	325 M ol 495	249 260 285 Call
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Serial MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64. (64K. Clk. S. P.)	325 M ol 495	2950 249 260 285 Call 429
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Serial MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64, (64K, Clk, S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K)	325 M ol 495	2950 249 260 285 Call 429 375 399
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Senal MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64, (64K, Clk, S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus "Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K) P/N Q64, 64K w/4 functions	325 M ol 495 d	2950 249 260 285 Call 429 375 399 329
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Serial MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64. (64K, Clk, S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus™ Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K) P/N Q64, 64K w/4 functions QuadLink Apple Card	325 M ol 495	2950 249 260 285 Call 429 375 399
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Senal MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64, (64K, Clk, S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus " Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K) P/N Q64, 64K w/4 functions QuadLink Apple Card RIXON PC212A Modem I/O TANDON TM 100-1 (160K)	325 M ol 495 d 395 680 596 295	2950 249 260 285 Call 429 375 399 329 599 449 195
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Serial MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64. (64K, Clk, S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus™ Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K) P/N Q64, 64K w/4 functions QuadLink Apple Card RIXON PC212A Modem I/O TANDON TM 100-1 (160K) TM 100-2 (320K)	325 M ol 495 d 395 680 596 295 395	2950 249 260 285 Call 429 375 399 329 599 449 195 259
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Seriallel Floppy Card w/Seriallel MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multitoo ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64, (64K, Clk, S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus " Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K) P/N Q64, 64K w/4 functions QuadLink Apple Card RIXON PC212A Modem I/O TANDON TM 100-1 (160K) TM 100-2 (320K) TG PRODUCTS Joystick	325 M ol 495 d 395 680 596 295 395 65	2950 249 260 285 Call 429 375 399 329 599 449 195 259 49
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Senal MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64, (64K, Clk. S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus™ Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K) P/N Q64, 64K w/4 functions QuadLink Apple Card RIXON PC212A Modem I/O TANDON TM 100-1 (160K) TM 100-2 (320K) TG PRODUCTS Joystick Track Ball	325 M ol 495 d 395 680 596 295 395 65 65	2950 249 260 285 Call 429 375 399 329 599 449 195 259
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Senal MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64, (64K, Clk, S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus " Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K) P/N Q64, 64K w/4 functions QuadLink Apple Card RIXON PC212A Modem I/O TANDON TM 100-1 (160K) TM 100-2 (320K) TG PRODUCTS Joystick Track Ball VISTA "Multicard"" (exp. 64-256	325 M ol 495 d 395 680 596 295 395 65 65	2950 249 260 285 Call 429 375 399 329 599 449 195 259 49
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Senal MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64, (64K, Clk, S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus " Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K) P/N Q64, 64K w/4 functions QuadLink Apple Card RIXON PC212A Modem I/O TANDON TM 100-1 (160K) TM 100-2 (320K) TG PRODUCTS Joystick Track Ball VISTA "Multicard"" (exp. 64-256	325 M ol 495 d 395 680 596 295 395 65 65	2950 249 260 285 Call 429 375 399 329 599 449 195 259 49 52
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Serial MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64, (64K, Clk, S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus " Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K) P/N Q64, 64K w/4 functions QuadLink Apple Card RIXON PC212A Modem I/O TANDON TM 100-1 (160K) TM 100-2 (320K) TG PRODUCTS Joystick Track Ball VISTA "Multicard"" (exp. 64-256 P/N V-064 (64K, Clk, S, P) P/N V-256 (256K, Clk, S, P) *"Maxicard"" (up to 576K)	325 Mool 495 d 395 680 596 295 65 65 K) 395	2950 249 260 285 Call 429 375 399 329 599 449 195 259 49 279 449
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Serial MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multitoo ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64. (64K, Clk, S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K) P/N Q64. 64K w/4 functions QuadLink Apple Card RIXON PC212A Modem I/O TANDON TM 100-1 (160K) TM 100-1 (160K) TM 100-2 (320K) TG PRODUCTS Joystick Track Ball VISTA "Multicard" (exp. 64-256 P/N V-064 (64K, Clk, S, P) P/N V-256 (256K, Clk, S, P) e"MaxIcard"" (up to 576K) P/N V-576-64K	325 Mool 495 d 395 680 596 295 65 65 K) 395	249 260 285 Call 429 375 399 599 549 449 195 259 449 52 279 449
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Senal MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64, (64K, Clk, S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus " Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K) P/N Q64, 64K w/4 functions QuadLink Apple Card RIXON PC212A Modem I/O TANDON TM 100-2 (320K) TG PRODUCTS Joystick Track Ball VISTA "Multicard"" (exp. 64-256 P/N V-064 (64K, Clk, S, P) P/N V-556 (256K, Clk, S, P) **Maxicard"" (up to 576K) P/N V-576-64K P/N V-576-576K	325 Mool 495 d 395 680 596 295 65 65 K) 395	2950 249 260 285 Call 429 375 399 329 599 449 195 259 49 279 449
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Senal MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64, (64K, Clk, S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus " Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K) P/N Q64, 64K w/4 functions QuadLink Apple Card RIXON PC212A Modem I/O TANDON TM 100-1 (160K) TM 100-2 (320K) TG PRODUCTS Joystick Track Ball VISTA "Multicard"" (exp. 64-256 P/N V-054 (64K, Clk, S, P) P/N V-256 (256K, Clk, S, P) P/N V-576-64K P/N V-576-676K PPC Master" (10 I/O) "PC Extender" (up to 10 I/O)	325 Mol 495 d 395 680 596 295 395 65 65 K) 395 695	2950 249 260 285 Call 429 375 399 599 549 449 52 279 449 299 989 389 389 999
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Senal MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64, (64K, Clk, S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus "Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K) P/N Q64, 64K wa' functions QuadLink Apple Card RIXON PC212A Modern I/O TANDON TM 100-1 (160K) TM 100-2 (320K) TG PRODUCTS Joystick Track Ball VISTA "MultIcard"" (exp. 64-256 P/N V-054 (64K, Clk, S, P) P/N V-576-576K PC Master" (10 I/O) "PC Extender" (up to 10 I/O) "Diskmaster"	325 Mol 495 d 395 680 596 65 65 65 K) 395 65 65 495	2950 249 260 285 Call 429 375 399 329 599 449 195 259 49 52 279 449 299 989 389 199 229
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Senal MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64, (64K, Clk, S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus " Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K) P/N Q64, 64K w/4 functions QuadLink Apple Card RIXON PC212A Modem I/O TANDON TM 100-1 (160K) TM 100-2 (320K) TG PRODUCTS Joystick Track Ball VISTA "Multicard"" (exp. 64-256 P/N V-064 (64K, Clk, S, P) e''Maxicard"" (up to 576K) P/N V-576-64K P/N V-576-576K e''PC Master" (10 I/O) e''PC Extender" (up to 10 I/O) e''DIskmaster" est Tilniline Dual Floppy	325 Mol 495 d 395 680 596 295 395 65 65 K) 395 695	2950 249 260 285 Call 429 375 399 599 449 195 259 49 52 279 449 299 989 989 199 299 1495
MAYNARD Disk Drive Card Floppy Card w/Parallel Floppy Card w/Senal MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IB MICROSOFT Mouse plus Multito ORCHID Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K) P/N SP64, (64K, Clk, S, P) PLANTRONICS Color plus "Car QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K) P/N Q64, 64K w/4 functions QuadLink Apple Card RIXON PC212A Modern I/O TANDON TM 100-1 (160K) TM 100-2 (320K) TG PRODUCTS Joystick Track Ball VISTA "Multicard"" (exp. 64-256 P/N V-064 (64K, Clk, S, P) P/N V-576-64K P/N V-576-576K "PC Master" (10 I/O) "PG Extender" (up to 10 I/O) "Diskmaster"	325 Mol 495 d 395 680 596 295 395 65 65 K) 395 695	2950 249 260 285 Call 429 375 399 329 599 449 195 259 49 52 279 449 299 989 389 199 229

PRINTER	S	
COEX 80F/T 80cps STAR MICRONICS - NEW!	\$349	\$249
Gemini 10X 120cps	399	319
Gemini 15 15"	599	469
OTC Daisywhl w/48K Buf	1450	1049
EPSON MX80	645	429
MX80F/T	695	499
MX100	895	649
FX80	699	549
INTEGRAL DATA	-	
Microprism 480	799	689
Prism 80 Color (all)	1795	1495
Prism 132 Color (all)	1995	1685
BROTHER HR-1	1195	895
Daisywriter	1495	1295
IBM PC to EPSON Cable	60	45
OKIDATA Microline 82A	599	459
Microline 83A	899	699
Microline 84AP	1399	999
Microline 92A	699	549
Microline 93A		999

MONITORS

AMDEK CORP		
300 Green 12"	\$199	\$155
310 Amber 12"	210	175
Color I Composite	399	339
Color II RGB Hi-Res	899	Call
Color II RGB Comm'I		Call
Color IV RGB Analog	1299	Call
NEC 12" Green-NEW	199	155
NEC 12" RGB (690x230)	895	799
PRINCETON GRAPHICS		
RGB IBM Lookalike	700	599

DISKETTES for IBM PC

DYSAN 51/4" SS SD	10/\$55	\$38
DYSAN 51/4" DS SD	10/65	48
IBM 51/4" SS SD	10/60	43
IBM 51/4" SS DD	10/65	47
VERBATIM 525-01 SS	10/45	23
VERBATIM 550-01 DS	10/55	34
MAXELL MD1 SS	10/50	29
MAXELL MD2 DS	10/60	39
Flip Box 51/4" (80 disks)		19
BULK SPECIAL SS	10/25	19
With Sleeve and Box	100/195	149

MODE IRM COODIES

MURE IDINI GUL		
CURTIS PC Pedestal	\$80	\$64
Extension Cable	50	44
Keyboard Ext. Cable		34
INTEL 8087 IC		199
RAM EXPANSION		
16K Motherboard (16 tC's)		19
64K Memory Exp. (9 IC's)		50
64K Memory Exp. (9 IC's) KRAFT IBM Joystick	70	49
IBM Paddles	50	40

SOFTWARE

dbase II \$44500

SuperCalc \$12900

SuperCalc 2 \$17900

> Multiplan \$18900

> Wordstar \$29900

Lotus 1-2-3 Call!

T. K. Solver! Call!

Flight Simulator \$4500

Context MBA Call!

Computer **Inovations C86C Compiler** \$36900

Copy II Plus \$3200

> Visiword \$28900

Digital Research Pascal MT + 86\$295.00 Concurrent CP/M 86 260.00 CBASIC 86......149.00

Plus More Great **Software Values** In Our 1983 Catalog! Send For Your Copy NOW.

If You're Thinking IBM PC™, **READ THIS!**

"COEX"

MEMORY

Set of (9) 4164 64K RAMS \$50°°

UNREAL! PRICES

64K

w/serial parallel clockcalendar exp. to 256K

SEND FOR YOUR FRE

m

ထ မ

256K version

PLUS! . . . with Purchase of either Memory card above

SUPERCALC™......only \$99.00 (195.00 value) Disk Emulator FREE Print Spooler FREE

ACP PC "FEATURE OF THE MONTH"

1. DISKMASTER". Disk Controller for IBM PC or XT adds both 51/4" and	8"	
floppy drives. Complete with Software. Same card can also handle	List	ACP
the Amlyn 6.2 Mb Cartridge Add-on Subsystem	\$299	\$229
2. AST "I/O Plus II". Popular I/O card when fully populated has (2) Series	al,	
(1) Parallel, (1) Game Port and Clock Calendar, Specially priced	List	ACP
in two configurations: A. P/N I/O (Clk, S)	165	125
B. P/N I/O-SP (Clk, 2-S, P)	265	229

3. M&R "SUP'R EXTENDER". IBM PC & XT Expansion Chassis with (6) Slots, Power Supply and Fan. Your price!!! only \$439.00. You cannot afford to live without one.

TRAINING for IBM P

MODEMS

SIGNALMAN Mark I (RS232) HAYES Smartmodem (RS232) Smartmodem 1200 IBM PC to Modem Cable	\$99 289 699	\$79 229 549 30
SSM 1200 Baud	40	529

TEAC DSDD (320K) \$289 TANDON TM-100-2.\$259 SHUGART DSDD (1/2" high)....\$279 QUME DSDD (1/2" high)......\$249

(External Case and Power Supply Also Available)

TERMS: MO. Cashier's Check. Bank Wire. Personal checks ellow 2 weeks for processing. Include Drivers License and credit cerd. #s Visa, AMEX. CB add 3% service charge. Add 3% shipping & handling or \$2.50, whichever is greater. Add 10% for toreign orders or US Parcel Post. Include Telephone number. NO CODs. Pinces subject to change without notice. Some items subject to prior sale. We reserve the right to substitute menufacturer. Retail prices may vary. We are not an authorized IBM dealer. IBM." tredemark of International Business Mechines.

MAIL ORDER: P.O. Box 17329 Irvine, CA 92713

Retail: 1310 E. Edinger, Santa Ana, CA 92705 (714) 558-8813

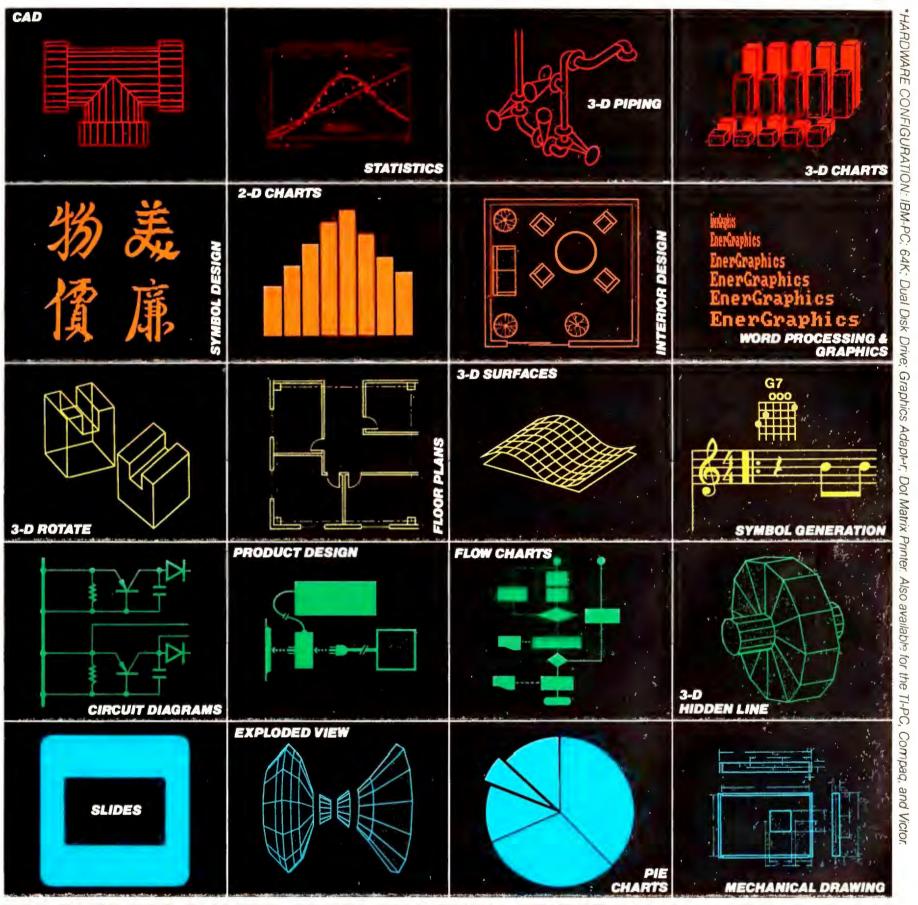
542 W. Trimble, San Jose, CA 95131 (408) 946-7010

TOLL FREE 800-854-8230 910-595-1565

64K MEMORY P.S.C.5249.00

NOW, 3-D ON YOUR PC

THE FIRST INTERACTIVE BUSINESS & 3-D GRAPHICS PROGRAM FOR THE IBM-PC*



FOR BUSINESS CHARTS, PRODUCT DESIGN, STATISTICAL ANALYSIS, CAD/CAE

ENERGRAPHICS

FINANCIAL ANALYSTS, BUSINESS MANAGERS, ARCHITECTS, CITY PLANNERS, BUILDERS, DEVELOPERS, ENGINEERS (ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL, CHEMICAL, AND CIVIL), PRODUCT DESIGNERS, SCIENTISTS, TEACHERS AND STUDENTS.

SEND YOUR CHECK FOR \$250 PLUS \$5 SHIPPING OR \$15 FOR OUR DEMONSTRATION DISK OR SEND FOR OUR DETAILED **ENER**GRAPHICS BROCHURE. (VISA AND MASTER CARD ACCEPTED) CALL 800-325-0174 EXCEPT MISSOURI **ENERTRONICS**

Enertronics Research, Inc. 150 N. Meramec • Suite 207 • St. Louis • MO 63105 • (314) 725-5566

Managing Projects for Ban and Profit Using optional required

Project Scheduler



NOW MS DOS version version available



As a manager, you know the key to a successful project is good planning. Whether you are involved with engineering, R & D, Manufacturing, Construction or even Computers, you can't afford to overlook critical costs and deadlines.

PROJECT SCHEDULER™ is a project management program designed to help management meet deadlines and beat cost targets through fast and easy project forecasting, scheduling, control and tracking of project status. The menu prompts permit easy data entry for modification or update to large, complex project plans. The highly interactive design and visual display reduces project planning time by providing sophisticated "what if" analysis capabilities.

Features include:

- Critical Path is calculated and a Gantt chart is displayed after each add, change or delete.

 Interactive "WHAT IF"
- Display your data/plots using the monochromatic or color
- Schedule projects by days, weeks, months or day displayed by week.
- Labor & Other cost data can be input to VISICALC* and SuperCalc* spreadsheet packages.
- Allocate tasks by: -Start & duration
 - Early start
 - -Late start

- Create standard company Labor Grades, Other Direct Costs and Holidays: —24 Labor Grades

 - —24 Other Direct Costs —30 Holidays (multi-year)
- Create detailed & summary reports:
 - -Project Schedule -Labor & Cost

 - by time periodby individual job
- Ability to "complete" jobs for performance tracking.
- Milestone annotation to identify special events in the project.
- - —ĪBM DOS (160k Memory)

 - -Monochromatic and/or Color display
 - -Printer (recommended)



710 Lakeway, Suite 290 • Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (408) 730-0400

MicroFCS The Final Link i stributed Decision Supp IBM 43XX/30XX Every decision counts. At every level of forecasting, expenditure management, and dozens management. of other key processes within the organization. And now there's a way Your Distributed Decision to bring the power of the computer into every manage-Support begins with one deciment decision made in your sion. Call EPS today. Find out company . . . to allow every how the power of the microdecision to be based on current computer can work within your information, to be shared, to existing planning environment be consolidated with other deto improve profitability this year. cision results, to be easily analyzed and used. One Industrial Drive It's called Distributed Decision > EPS Windham, NH 03087 Support. And it works only with 603-898-1800 FCS-EPS, the first major DSS available for virtually any microcomputer, mini-FCS-EPS is available today on all IBM computers computer or mainframe. from the PC through 43xx and 30xx; Hewlett Packard For all computers, FCS-EPS incorporates from HP 125 through HP 3000, plus Wang, Honeywell, standard financial functions. "Black boxing" Univac, DEC, Prime, Data General, SEL, Burroughs, ONYX and CP/M or UNIX-based microcomputers. automates the most complex custom applications. Powerful report writers and color graphics Tell me more about Distributed Decision Support produce exactly the output you need. A relational Tell me about Micro FCS database, a natural progression from simple row/ Tell me about an EPS DSS Seminar in my area. column "calc" processing to multidimensional Name/Title _ consolidation. Statistical analysis, risk analysis and much more. That's FCS-EPS. Company __ Distributed Decision Support through FCS-EPS Address _ means a multiplied return on your investment in City/State/Zip __ existing EDP resources and in existing manage-Telephone Number _ ment talent. And standardized budgeting,

Computing the Classics

Jonathan Littman

Behind the lush grounds of one of the most technologically advanced universities in the world, the IBM PC is quietly changing the way scholars think about computers. Stanford University has sent many technical giants out into the world, including such notable innovators as David Packard and William Hewlett. In a temporary building, virtually in the middle of a parking lot, technology is returning home like Odysseus.

It's not unusual at a major university to find people talking about their personal computers as if they were new sports cars. What is unusual at Stanford is that the people doing the talking these days are not mathematicians or engineers but humanities professors: classicists, philosophers, and dramatists. As part of a joint Stanford-IBM 2½-year study on scholarly communications, almost every professor in the humanities department is given a PC for a small fee. In this meeting of two cultures and two modes of thought, new uses for the PC are being discovered almost daily. But that is only one element of what this mass seeding may bring.

When I first saw the boxes of PCs stacked one atop another until they almost touched the ceiling, I thought how easy, how automatic this must have been at such a modern, technological university. One hundred and thirty-two humanities professors out of a total of 185 have walked home or to the office with new PCs. Almost half of those who don't have them are clamoring for the next shipment.

I soon discovered that the success of the Tiro project was almost as elusive as the meaning of its name. Tiro Project Manager Randal H. Melen is responsible for that mysterious name and is one big reason for the success of the Tiro project. He works in the Center for Information Technology (CIT) and is the programmer/consultant who has been with the project since its inception. He is the rare technical person who remains sensitive to human, often emotional considerations. Without that sensitivity





♦ Community

there probably would not be boxes of PCs stacked in this little temporary building. With a smile, Melen talks about a time when computers were not welcomed with open arms: "When we sent out the original survey to see what interest there was, the responses were not all positive. Some wrote at length about the dangers of this 'soul-destroying machine."

How this soul-destroying machine came to be welcomed is a study in the breakdown of traditional arguments about creative thinking and writing. It is also a story of how the seemingly opposite personality traits of humanities professors and PCs came to be intertwined in a marriage of mind and RAM. But even at a university as rich as Stanford there are technical details like finances. The money to buy over 100 PCs does not just drop out of the sky. A grant provided the original funding, and IBM helped ensure the success of the project.

Choosing the IBM PC was by no means automatic. A Pew Foundation grant was earmarked for humanities faculty members and meant to help with word processing and information handling capabilities. As Melen says, "Humanities have traditionally suffered from one of the worst ratios of faculty to secretaries. Sometimes you will find up to 25 professors with only 1 secretary. And they have also been the people for whom writing has traditionally been the most important thing. Physicists, chemists, and engineers do other things leading up to writing. A person in humanities generally sits, thinks, and writes."

When the \$250,000 grant money arrived, a faculty committee was formed. They looked at three alternatives: time-sharing, word processors, and microcomputers. Melen describes the focus of the committee: "They

'History indicates that revolutionary advances are many times prompted by the confluence of dissimilar fields of knowledge.'

had to look at what their decisions would mean for the future. What would happen when new faculty arrived? Would the choices they were making now continue to provide a viable service in the future?"

The committee did not accept the traditional choices. "We had the perfect system right on campus in time-sharing. Using the mainframe text editing software and the dedicated TOPS-20 system, we could have provided excellent services for text preparation. There was good formatting, and a laser printer was even available. It was an ideal system for scholarly writing. The only



Randy Melen of Stanford's Tiro project

problem was that they would have had to pay a monthly fee, and at the end of a year and a half the grant money would have run out; subsequently they would want more service and have no money to pay the bill." Money was also the problem with word processors. As Melen notes, "You couldn't touch them for under \$6000, and realistically the price was closer to between \$10,000 and \$12,000."

Spirit of Individuality

Choosing micros over time-sharing or word processors was not solely an economic consideration. The spirit of the Pew grant was directed toward "general information handling." Melen adds, "We felt that the micro could go beyond writing, offering some of the generality the grant was hoping to inspire. Who knows, these machines might possibly change the way professors arrange their notes, teach, and even think."

The decision to use micros was only the first of many. In the ever-changing market of personal computers, how were a bunch of humanists going to decide

Volume 1, Number 6

which machine would provide the right bytes of RAM? Melen recalls the experience: "We could have looked at a multitude of machines, but we felt that might be a mistake. We talked to a couple of universities that had bought large quantities of micros and found out that if you give nonusers a lot of machines to look at, they can be overwhelmed by the technicalities. They generally agreed that reaching a decision would be easier if only a few machines were considered. We felt that this might be especially true with humanists. Frankly, most of these people were skeptical of anything that smacked of computers. We had to be careful to make the project as non-technical as possible."

One of the ways that Melen did that was to limit their evaluation to the Apple II, TRS-80, and the IBM PC. Once the faculty committee had made the decision to look at these three machines, they had to coax the faculty into evaluating them. "Somehow we managed to get 30 members of the faculty to look at the machines. Most were only mildly interested and spent less than half an hour looking at the three models. Six of them, however, gave us a taste of the future. They spent 4 to 8 hours familiarizing themselves with the machines and were hooked. A couple even began writing scholarly articles," Melen relates.

The evaluation period gave the faculty committee technical as well as subjective feedback on the three machines. They found technical inadequacies in both the TRS-80 Model II and the Apple II with a Z-80 Microsoft board. But these technical reasons were not the ultimate reason for choosing the IBM model. There was a general impression that the TRS-80 was big, clumsy, and made too much noise. The Apple II seemed to have many components and gave the committee the feeling that more could go wrong with the machine. Not only did the IBM PC look professional, but it had the technical ingredients and potential for expansion that the project needed. But the final decision was subjective or, perhaps, intuitive. This diverse group of scholars felt that the PC reflected them and all they represented. Not surprisingly, by the end of the evaluation period, word had spread far beyond the original "vaguely interested" faculty group.

Before the decision was made to go with the PC, six machines (two of each model) were given "cold" to the professors. They were to receive no help from university sources. Melen comments: "I think we all had a good idea of what would happen, but it was a useful test because it reinforced how important training and support would be to the success of the project." And so, like willing guinea pigs, these six humanists took their PCs home for the summer of '82 and were left to the wilds of ComputerLands and Radio Shack stores. They didn't survive that harsh environment. This practical testing of dealer support came out with predictable results. Says Melen, "ComputerLand was abysmal, while Radio Shack was at least polite—not that they helped much."

Shelter from the Storm

When fall arrived, the committee was secure in the knowledge that dealers could not be counted on to deliver much more than the machine, and the first nails were hammered into an instructional facility: Stanford Microcomputer Instructional Lab Experiment (SMILE). At about the same time the beginnings of a different, but equally important foundation were being built.

While \$250,000 is a lot of money, it is not nearly enough to buy 150 PCs, not to mention training. "We knew we needed help, so we went to the most logical source—IBM," Melen says. When negotiations with IBM began, Stanford did not have anything in particular

The PC makes genuinely individualized remedial work possible.

to offer. "Then we sent out a second group of surveys to professors asking questions such as, How do you write now? How could you use this for different applications? How would you use it in your home or office? The responses were overwhelmingly positive and offered a unique form of customer information."

IBM became even more interested when Peter Lyman, an in-residence political science professor from Michigan State University, began a study of the project. Lyman was to observe the faculty before and after the PC. Less glamorous, but equally important, was the fact that IBM was likely to get the most comprehensive product maintenance information possible. IBM recognized the high caliber of the research information and the value of the project as a whole. In December IBM and Stanford entered into a joint 2 ½-year study on scholarly communications with the Tiro project as part of that study. IBM gave money, equipment, and time to the project. Melen is not at liberty to say how much money IBM gave, but he says, "The project went from x to 3x."

Interestingly enough, much of the time element given by IBM has come in the form of a man who played an important role in the development of the PC—Dr. Paul Friedl, manager of exploratory systems at IBM's Palo Alto Scientific Center. Friedl feels that the Tiro project is exciting precisely because IBM doesn't know what to expect: "Tiro is unusual because our collaborations are usually done with scientific or technical departments. History indicates that revolutionary advances are many times prompted by the confluence of dissimilar fields of

PC World

♦ Community

knowledge. It will be exciting to observe whether Tiro will stimulate such advances when the PC enters the humanities."

With the powerful backing of IBM, Melen still had to figure out who was going to teach all those humanists how to turn on their PCs. When the first 20 machines were shipped to SMILE, it was decided that graduate students be hired and trained to teach their professors. Several good reasons prompted this slightly ironical choice. Not only would Stanford be creating in-house expertise, it would also be educating graduate students in the latest technological tools. Melen suggests another, more practical reason for having humanities grad students do the training: "The Humanities Department gets about one-tenth the grant money of the other departments, and it was nice to see some of their own flock getting fed, if even only a little."

When the graduate students were finally trained and the computers began ominously piling up, Melen was faced with yet another problem: how do you teach a bunch of humanists about computers? Peter Lyman, Tiro's resident "psychologist," phrases it another way: "This was no ordinary group; some of these people are geniuses and the rest are exceptional. And this was not the only irregular thing about the class. Many of these people had not been in classrooms for over 30 years, and it was a shock for them to be on the other side. Others had failed math and long ago disassociated themselves with anything vaguely technical."

'This grant is designed to restructure the process of producing scholarship.'

What exactly were they teaching? Melen explains that while they would have liked to offer a general intro to the PC, the funding wasn't available. They knew that they had to grab the interest of the professors before these humanists became bogged down in technicalities, so they decided to make a basic introductory WordStar course mandatory. They felt that this was a small guarantee that the PC wouldn't end up as the toy of a son or daughter. While some word processing programs are easier to learn, WordStar was chosen because it was not likely to run out of horsepower. "Our dream is that eventually the professors might wish simply to send disks to publishers, and we hope this might soon be possible with WordStar," Melen says.

Teaching went on at a frantic pace—several hours a day, 6 days a week. By placing a USI PI3 amber monitor next to each PC, professors could continue working on their own screen while using the instructor's screen as a reference. They even introduced a little color mnemonics by making the text one color and the menu another. At the end of each teaching week professors would take their PCs home or to the office. Before this was possible Melen and crew had to assemble machines, run diagnostics, and even send a few back to the store when occasional problems turned up. This was all done at a furious pace, with PCs coming and going at about 20 per week. They learned a great deal about what customer support really is and why vendors don't offer it. "I never realized how much it actually costs to support a product fully," says Melen. The grind continued until all 128 participants received their machines. By the way, not all 128 users are humanists; one member, Dean Wessels, is a bioligist.

The PCs were not quite free. Professors have to pay anywhere from \$300 to \$400 per year for 3 years. Like true humanists, however, payment is based on a sliding scale. Younger, associate professors pay only \$300 per year, while full professors must pay the \$400. But this small fee is buying them more than just a PC. During the 3 years professors will receive free of charge: training, communications equipment, shared software developments, and complete service and maintenance. After the 3 years professors will own the machines and be responsible for maintenance. Melen, however, feels that the university may be able to provide additional support in that area.

To find out what a few of those 128 individuals were doing with their PCs I walked over with Melen to the unpretentious SMILE building. I asked him why there wasn't a smile on the front, or at least some indication of what was behind those walls. Melen says, "We want as little on-campus publicity as possible. We want to make sure that these computers are used for the humanities."

I understood his concern when we entered SMILE. Before me were 20 PCs, each with a color monitor, instructional monitors between the PCs, and several dot matrix printers. When I saw cables sticking out, I peered into a side room. SMILE Manager Ed McGuigan confirmed my suspicion that it was a Nestar PLAN 4000 Local Area Network. It is still in the testing stages, but soon they will be using it to share custom software, hard disk storage, and a letter quality printer. I followed the coaxial cable back out into the main room and met a few humanists.

Cyrillic Alphabet Anyone?

Joseph Van Campen is hardly typical of Stanford humanists. His first programming experience came in 1959 at Harvard while working on a program for Russian translation. As a professor of Slavic languages at Stanford, he has long been interested in developing programs to drill



Stanford's SMILE Center, home of Tiro

in Russian vocabulary. His tall frame was hunched over the monitor as he demonstrated the joys of a new program with more than a little excitement in his voice. The program had a byte pattern in which Van Campen placed a dot where he desired to make his own customized Cyrillic alphabet. After he finished defining one character, he said, "With this system I can check how it looks!" And sure enough, the Cyrillic letter for B appeared on the screen in his dictionary. "I used to have something similar running on the mainframe, but now I can adapt my programs whenever I want. With Randy's [Melen's] help we got this program running using graphics and BASIC. I know someone who was trying to do this on the Apple, and it took a year to do what we got virtually instantaneously."

Long frustrated with the slowdowns associated with mainframes, Van Campen is excited about the new opportunity for customized instruction the PC brings. He says that in the past if students were deficient in vocabulary or grammar, it was difficult to offer personalized instruction to correct those problems. Now, if students are having problems with certain words or structures, drill programs can be designed for their specific needs. The PC makes genuinely individualized remedial work possible. The students can drill until they have mastered the material and then move on to the next lesson. Van

Campen believes that the Linguistics Department will be doing similar work. "They are responsible for teaching exotic languages, and with this system they could develop any language—even an Armenian character set—in half a day."

Mind over Matter

At the other end of the room and at the other end of the spectrum is Eleanor Prosser. A professor in the Dramatics Department, Prosser admits having some difficulties in learning to cope with the machine and *WordStar*: "I went into overload....I am still a little terrified of all the minute things the program requires you to do." Despite her initial difficulties, Prosser is an example of how the PC can minimize physical disabilities. Like many Stanford professors she does tremendous amounts of research, critiques, and an occasional book. Rheumatoid arthritis was beginning to threaten the pace of her demanding schedule. To Prosser the PC is relief from painful, lengthy, and boring typing. Essentially it means an extension of her career, if not in time, at least in production. But she feels that it may do much more than in-

PC World

Community

crease the volume of her work: "I think I will no longer have to fear writing down garbage. With this machine you can fiddle around with ideas and tidy things up later. I think it could help to free up writers block....The only danger I see is probably also one of its attributes. It is so hypnotic that you can work for hours and not notice the time."

Presently Prosser is trying to put some order in Shakespeare's metrics. She is classifying Shakespearean lines under their metric types and has identified about 12 types. She is devising a program for the PC that will allow her to list each metric type separately.

'Word processing with a PC is like hunting quail with an elephant gun. My constant fear and delight is that I know I am only scratching the surface.'

One of the Tiro project goals is to study whether the PC affects the way professors think and teach. Perhaps the best way to gauge the affect of the PC is to examine how it is being used by its most stubborn opponent. Few disciplines appear further apart than classics and computer science. Not surprisingly, when Tiro began most classicists regarded the project with suspicion. Classicist Gregson Davis comments: "I think we were all surprised about the grant. We look at things in such a dichotomized way that we think of science and humanities as disparate. Personally, I was suprised at the nature of the grant. Grants usually give you the financial means to do research or work, but this grant is designed to restructure the process of producing scholarship."

Despite the initial skeptism, Davis was pleased to see how many of his colleagues made the plunge. He says that many realized the machine's potential for making the tedious parts of their work easier; improving a text becomes a pleasure, not a burden. Despite Davis' belief that the PC will not change the scholarly process, the Classics Department is already trying to adapt the PC to its highly specific needs. "For a Greek scholar WordStar is useless," Davis remarks. "We need to be able to type English, switch to Greek, and continue the article with all the proper breathing and accent marks. We have an ex-physicist grad student who is trying to make our PCs capable of doing all this. It may involve hardware modifications, but he is confident that something can be worked out."

Another classicist, Jack Winkler, had a more traditional need for the PC. "The PC came along at the ideal time. I had a book to get out, and with the PC I was able to finish it in only 2 months, working 12 hours a day." What Winkler really wants, however, is a program that would be useful for a variety of scholars. "My specialty is magic and folklore. What I and others need is a way to sort out complex information, some sort of program that would allow you to put things in different fields—say metrical patterns and tropes—and have the ability to search through this information."

As far as the rest of the Classics Department goes, don't expect anything short of epic proportions. One point to consider is that virtually all ancient Greek text is on-line at several universities. Ibycus was funded by Stanford grad David Packard. Some classicists are still skeptical about accessing Homer on-line, but the day may not be far away when their PCs will be able to delve into the treasures of the ancients.

Play That Tune

One man in the Music Department is planning to use the PC, not for the music it makes, but for giving conductors and performers an idea of the different pieces they can play with various instruments. Professor Bill Ramsey has been working on this idea for over 20 years. When he first started working on the project, he was using key sort cards—sticking a needle through the card when he wanted it punched out. Ramsey says that this antiquated method was tiring if you had to do a couple thousand cards. Twenty years later Ramsey has seven micros to help with the work. He has a PC at the office and will soon have one at home.

Ramsey is developing a data base that will allow conductors to input the instruments they have for a particular performance and then receive an output of the possible choral pieces that can be played with those instruments. The listing will also indicate for which occasions the pieces are best suited. Ramsey's program even provides for the more exotic instruments such as the piccolo or an oboe da caccia as well as male, female, or mixed voices.

Ramsey doesn't know if someone in another corner of the earth is working on the same thing, but he does know that conductors all over the world have expressed great interest in his project. Ramsey thinks the greatest value of his program is that it allows you to find matches. "For example, if a conductor hires a tenor soloist (who costs twice as much as other performers), it is silly not to have him or her do two pieces. The program would enable the conductor to find all the possible pieces that can be played with this tenor soloist and the accompanying instruments."

Ramsey admits that he cannot include every piece ever written in the data base. "I have worked half my life on this project, and sometimes I fear it will be completed posthumously. If I was not selective, I don't think the

program would be manageable or useful. Right now I have about 4000 to 5000 titles, each taking up about 255 bytes. It amounts to well over a megabyte already, and I wouldn't be surprised if that number tripled." With the help of the new PCs and a couple of graduate students, Ramsey hopes one day to get the program on disk. "Ideally, it would be a stand-alone program to which conductors could add or delete any pieces they wished."

Human Gains

What is the preliminary diagnosis from Tiro's resident "psychiatrist"? The PCs appear to be doing precisely the opposite of what the skeptics warned. Instead of making professors less human, the machines are helping to encourage communication of both a scholarly and social nature. Lyman comments: "Many of these people are among the two or three in the world who are studying their particular discipline. Many have never had an occasion to discuss anything with their colleagues. Now, for the first time, they have something to discuss at department meetings."

While working on his third round of interviews, Lyman began to notice a common dream that the professors were experiencing. "The professors were dreaming about computers, especially about the memory of the computer. We traditionally think of memory in such negative terms. Language and culture often define memory as something not to be trusted. I think they are all struck by the computer's vast memory. They aren't quite sure what to make of it or what to do with it. " One of Lyman's most articulate subjects has been John Freccero, a professor in the Comparative Literature Department. Talking with Freccero, I was struck by his intuitive understanding of the PC: "What strikes me is that we have so much more equipment than we know what to do with. Word processing with a PC is like hunting quail with an elephant gun. My constant fear and delight is that I know I am only scratching the surface."

Freccero's use of the PC exemplifies how the personal computer can affect the way professors go about their work, and indicates that Tiro may be a success. "Being exposed to the way the PC functions has changed my ideas conceptually. As far as literature goes, we can take something as simple as a narrative and look at the function of the negative in telling a story such as the fall in the Bible. Basically, God says 'I am I,' one equals one, and the Devil says something like, 'Oh no you aren't!' Satan is functioning as the negative, and the whole narrative is generated by this positive/negative play-off. A biography is really no different. You start out with the same 'I am I,' and then you say, 'But I wasn't always this way,' and of course what follows is the story, 'Let me tell you about it.'

"In a general sense, all writing is elaboration, often seemingly infinite elaboration of a simple formal principle. As a technical tool the PC is designed for elaboration. I used to write very short, succinct articles that were generally unintelligible to my colleagues. Since using the PC I find myself opening up, filling in the gaps. My colleagues find me less elusive and less rhetorical, while at the same time more concrete and discursive. One colleague is afraid that the computer will take the pain and struggle out of writing." To Freccero that is not the issue: "If you want sweat you can sweat in front of the screen as well as you can in front of the typewriter or your pen. Sweat is sweat."

As a man who constantly examines the differences among languages, Freccero finds that the PC is changing the way he thinks about language: "Before computers, the behavioralists ruled the teaching of language. Their method was mimicry, imitation, but there was no accounting for creativity. With computer models you can explain creativity; you can talk about the way the computer is a nontrivial machine. A complex computer's entire workings can change with one input. That is something a behavioralist did not think man capable of.

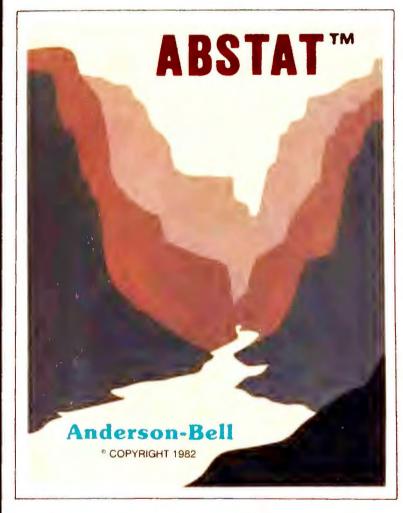
"Because of the creativity of the human mind, we have to scrap all the old, entrenched ideas about teaching language. But I think this idea may have greater social and political importance. We often think it is the politician who thinks that the mind is a trivial machine. But the politician is wrong. He thinks, 'If I pour in this

'Being exposed to the way the PC functions has changed my ideas conceptually.'

ear the usual garbage, the usual garbage will come out the other end—without thinking that the last time he said that my system changed and sent a message, Beware of garbage!'

"The computer is important simply because it makes us aware that we aren't trivial machines. I think it does that by the element of surprise—just the feeling of surprise as to the consequences of your operation and that in some way your operation has been more or less complicated than you thought, and you say huh? You are surprised in a way your pen or typewriter could never surprise you. Don't think that I don't appreciate the passivity of some of our machines. I'd be furious with my car if it suddenly became a nontrivial machine. When I turn that key I want the predicted result!

"Since I was a child I've thought about how similar our models are. Look at the the solar system and the atom: each has a center, either a sun or a nucleus. In one Statistical analysis on the IBM-PC is not only easier and faster with ABSTAT but you can even use it with your dBase II files.



If you are using dBase II for accounting, inventory control, marketing or scientific applications, ABSTAT provides you with the ability to perform statistical data analysis with ease!

If you are not using dBase II, that's OK, because ABSTAT is a stand-alone package that can share data with other software through ASCII files.

ABSTAT facilities include full data manipulation and editing, on line help and comprehensive statistical procedures, including analysis of variance, cross tabulation, multiple regression, Z scores and much more.

ABSOLUTELY the most flexible, simple yet comprehensive statistics and data analysis package available for the IBM-PC.

Anderson - Bell

SEE YOUR DEALER FOR A DEMONSTRATION AND ASK ABOUT OUR 30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

ABSTAT is a trademark of Anderson - Bell ● CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research ● dBase II is a trademark of Ashton Tate

Community

sense, these models are the sum total of our knowledge. What is surprising is that the computer has not really changed our models; they are still basically spatial. The whole language of files, formatting, and floppy disks is also one of space. In contrast, the computer's functioning is sequential. Most programs seem to be adapted to the way our brains remember and organize. The real breakthrough, as far as the scholar's life goes, would be to address that convention: sequence as opposed to space."

In only a few months the questions are being asked. One can only dream of what Stanford and IBM will have discovered in two years about the ultimate interface between mind and machine.

The PCs appear to be doing precisely the opposite of what the skeptics warned. Instead of making professors less human, the machines are helping to encourage communication.

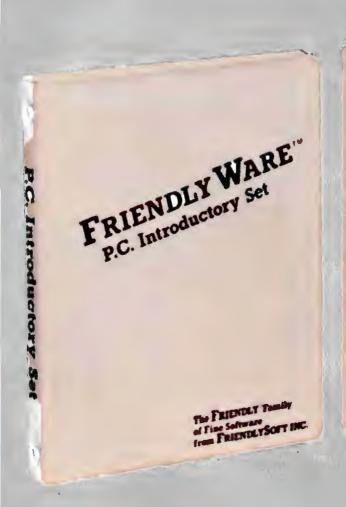
P.S. Stanford humanists were not about to contribute to the proliferation of unintellegible apellations.' Tiro was chosen because it is the name of an old Roman whose historical background seemed appropriate for the project. In the first century B.C., the Roman statesman and orator, Cicero, had a slave named Marcus Tullius Tiro who took dictation and copied manuscripts for his master. While Cicero was well known for his rhetoric, Tiro was also an accomplished rhetorician and invented one of the first forms of Latin shorthand (called *notae Tironianae*) to aid in his duties to his master. Cicero was so pleased with Tiro that he freed him in 53 B.C., a few years before his own death. Later, Tiro wrote a number of papers on grammar as well as a biography of Cicero.

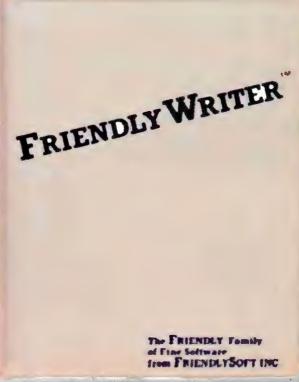
After P.C., it is anyone's guess who will be freed.

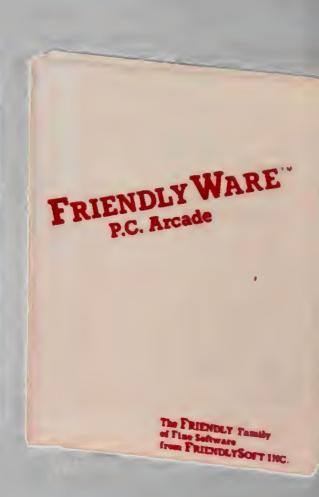
Jonathan Littman is a freelance writer who is working on a book about IBM PC communications. He also conducts training seminars on WordStar and develops educational software.



There are three good reasons why we're called "one of the fastest growing software companies in the business"







FRIENDLYSOFT, INC.

ARLINGTON, TEXAS

Producers of innovative, quality software products EXCLUSIVELY for the IBM Personal Computer



FriendlyWare PC Introductory Set

VOTED THE 5TH MOST POPULAR IBM SOFTWARE ON THE MARKET IN SOFTALK MAGAZINE'S RECENT READER SURVEY.

MONEY magazine described the Intro Set as one of the two best learner programs available for microcomputers.

PC magazine said it "had to be seen to be appreciated".

According to SOFTALK, "the implementation and sophistication of the Introductory Set are superior to anything available in the public domain".

The Intro Set is a must for novice users, but it's a lot more than just a starter set. Even seasoned pros are finding things they like among the 4 demo programs, 17 games, and 8 utilities on the package.

Some are even saying that several individual programs on the set (such as the Personal Check Book on disk #3) are worth the price of the package all by themselves.

SUGGESTED RETAIL \$49.95

FriendlyWare PC Arcade

They told us that IBM'ers wouldn't buy games; but our customer feedback told us otherwise.

When the first two PC ARCADE production runs sold out before they shipped, we knew our customers were right.

PC ARCADE is a solid lineup of 10 fast-action arcade games for the IBM PC.

ASCII MAN, EAGLE LANDER, STAR FIGHTER TX-16, SHOOTER, BRICK BREAKER, GORILLA GORILLA, ROBOT WAR, BUG BLASTER, HOPPER and PC DERBY.

All 10 were written in Assembly language for speed and Text Mode for use on monochrome OR color monitor.

All games feature a PAUSE BUTTON and BOSS IS COMING KEY, and all but one of the games (EAGLE LANDER) can be controlled with EITHER a joystick or the keyboard.

And best of all, you can play them forever on five rolls of quarters.

SUGGESTED RETAIL \$49.95

FriendlyWriter (with FriendlySpeller)

Combine the best little letter writer you've ever learned to use in 10 minutes, with a fast and accurate spell checker that compares your letter with a 30,000+ word dictionary, and you've got one of the greatest things to happen to word processing since the INSERT and DELETE keys.

FriendlyWriter is designed specifically for the kind of word processing you need the most — the 1 to 6 page business or personal letter. And using FriendlyWriter is as easy as striking a key.

FriendlyWriter (with FriendlySpeller), the only word processor in the world with a 30,000+ word dictionary that sells for under \$100.

SUGGESTED RETAIL UNDER \$70.00.

B Great Prices

The days of the \$495.00 "Watzitdo?" software package are over.

The same is true for \$39.95 one game packages.

Software pricing is coming down out of the clouds, and today's software consumers are proving once again that the old American business ethic of "producing a quality product at a fair price" still has merit.

At FriendlySoft, our objective has always been to give you the products you want, in a format that you can use and appreciate, at a price you can live with.

So far, your response is telling us that we're on the right track.

Reader Service #72



No other software company in the world backs their products as completely and as simply as we do.

The FRIENDLYWARE "NO FINE PRINT" LIFETIME GUARANTEE states:

"If your master diskette fails due to normal use, we will replace it, AT NO COST, within 48 hours of receipt of your original master.

If your master diskette fails due to abnormal use (staple in media, food on hub ring) we will replace the programming onto your diskette within 48 hours of receipt of your original master and a blank, unformatted, diskette.

We also offer a unique 24 hour hotline, where you get quick answers, instead of taped messages.

In short, FriendlySoft is the unchallenged leader in software product support. And we intend to stay there.

ComNet FROM TECMAR

NETWORKING

- Ethernet Electronic mail
- Device sharing No dedicated server required
- Operates with no floppy-based system Remote job execution File lock out

- Password protection Server back-up
- available

TELEPHONE SUPPORT

(available through modem board)

- · Autodial with extended telephone numbers
- Auto RedialCall Forwarding
- Length Of Call Indicator
- Directory Support with unlimited number storage
- Message Support either leave or obtain messages. Receive messages
- remotely
 This unit (with a handset) substitutes for a telephone

MODEM

- Gateway to networksElectronic mailDevice sharing

- Remote job execution File lock out Password protection 300 to 1200 baud modems available
- Data in network can be obtained by decoding touch-tone sequence or through voice recognition prompt
- Respond to remote terminal
- Access dictating systems on network. Control them by touch-tone decoding
- Programs or calculator can be used remotely. The touch-tone keypad can be used to provide numeric input to programs or the calculator from a remote site (programs are loaded by decoding touch-tone sequences).

VOICE

- Voice mail
- Voice annotated text
- Voice messages

VOICE RECOGNITION

- Transparent keyboard. Speak instead of type
- Give commands over phone

ComNet

ComNet is designed to meet your total communication needs including computer to computer (networking), person-to-computer and person-toperson communication requirements for data and

The network protocol employed is the industry standard high speed Ethernet which permits a number of IBM PC's to be linked together by ordinary thin coaxial cable. In addition to its own computer's power, a user has the availability of other devices which are also attached to the cable - such as various printers, plotters, large disks, etc.

All versions of ComNet include an Ethernet interface and conversion of voice into data and back again. This enables one to give and recieve spoken messages from any location, as well as storing the message for later transcription. The SECRETARY is the basic system with these features.



SECRETARY \$16951

- Ethernet LinkEthernet CompanionComNet Software

²Option: 1200 Baud Modem

Reader Service #190

IMPROVE PRODUCTIVITY THROUGH TOTAL COMMUNICATIONS SUPPORT

DICTATING SYSTEM

 Control the Pearlcorder X-02 or XR dictating system at local or remote stations through keyboard or foot pedal control or by telephone touch-tone decoding. Allows you to dictate to the "ComNet" system from any place in the

FOOT PEDAL SUPPORT

- Controls dictating system
- Controls response to voice recognition

SOFTWARE

- Time Management alerts you to appointments at any station you are logged onto.

 • Message Management - either elec-
- tronic mail or voice.
- Clock/Calendar either visual or audible
- Calculator either visual or audible
 Voice Management -
- oversees voice mail, voice message and voice annotated text operations
 These software

packages can be operated through voice recognition (even over telephone) with voice output, through the tele-phone keypad with voice output or through the IBM PC keyboard

The MANAGER system adds a modem which can turn the PC into a telephone if a separate handset is added. The modem enables the MANAGER to

receive unattended voice and data from any telephone in the world. The MANAGER can key in commands thru the decoding of the tones in the telephone keypad.

The EXECUTIVE is the most complete implementation of ComNet, adding computer recognition of spoken commands. An executive might phone the PC to leave or retrieve messages or request specific information. The PC, in a spoken voice, can request the user's access code (or respond to questions regarding which of several options is desired). The EXECUTIVE has the option of keying in answers or commands with the phone's tone dialing buttons, or simply speaking the answer or commands.

HARDWARE

ETHERNET LINK

\$950

Permits communications between computers at extremely high speeds (10 Mbits per second). The transmission mode is through single video coaxial cable with easy-to-use BNC connectors.

ETHERNET COMPANION

Performs the function of voice digitization and voice replay, dictation machine control and foot pedal control. Also contains interface for mouse.

MODEM

103 (300 Baud) 212A (1200 Baud) \$295 \$695

- 103 (300 Baud) or 212A (300 or 1200 Baud)
- Pulse/tone automatic dialer
- Dual tone DTMF receiver (decodes touch tones)
- Auxiliary voice circuit
- · Auxiliary, optically coupled, ring indicator output (capable of being used for auto power-on)
- Can replace telephone with the addition of a handset

VOICE RECOGNITION MICROPHONE

\$170

User-dependent 100 word recognition (200 words optional) with 98% accuracy. Permits computer to respond to voice

MORE TO COME... ComNet FROM TECMAR



MANAGER \$19951

- Ethernet Link
- Ethernet Companion
 Modem (300 Baud)²
- ComNet Software

TECMAR

6225 Cochran Road Cleveland, Ohio 44139 Phone: 216-349-0600/Telex: 466692

WORLD CLASS PC WINNERS

Fourteen PC-compatible products take first prize in the World Class PC Contest.



The suspense is finally over. In our second issue we announced the World Class PC Contest in which readers were asked to vote for their favorite IBM PC-compatible products in each of 14 categories. The tallies are now in for the winning products that comprise the World Class PC system. Along with the winning peripherals and software the World Class system includes an IBM PC with 64K, two double-sided double-density disk drives, and a color/ graphics adapter. The complete system, valued at over \$14,000, will be awarded to one lucky person in a random drawing at the August 1983 IBM PC Faire in San Francisco.

A Look at the Results

Unlike PC World's upcoming Software Review (fall 1983) and Hardware Review (spring 1984), which will be based on product evaluations by our readers, in this contest readers simply named the products they like best, for whatever reasons. A popularity poll such as this produces interesting results.

Several new products on the market and some that had only been demonstrated in prerelease versions at computer fairs received a surprising number of votes. IBM's fixed disk, released the month the contest was announced, came in second for hard disk storage. *Wordvision* got 3

percent of the word processing votes, although it was available only in a pioneer version at contest time. And *Phantom Disk* by Norell Data Systems wasn't yet on the market when it came in as the fourth most popular disk emulation program.

VisiCorp's Visi/ON, a window-oriented operating environment designed to integrate multiple software programs, received a vote of confidence, although it too was not on the market at the time of our contest. VisiCorp's marketing division obviously has its work cut out; Visi/ON received votes in a number of categories, including spreadsheet, word processor, communications package, data base, and keyboard enhancer. Another product that voters couldn't agree how to classify was Software Art's TK!Solver; we assigned it to the spreadsheet category.

The Amdek Color IV monitor was voted the most popular color monitor even though it was not PC-compatible at the time of the contest. Noncompatibility makes the Amdek ineligible, so the runner-up, the new IBM color monitor, is the winner. Promising compatibility this summer, Amdek hopes the Color IV will give IBM's monitor stiff competition in next year's contest. The Color II, second best in the Amdek line, took second place in our contest.

The reasons for a particular product's popularity are anyone's guess. We suppose that AST's *SuperDrive* was voted the most popular disk emulation program because it comes free of charge with AST's ComboPlus, the blue-ribbon combination board.

Note that *Flight Simulator* by Microsoft won by a landslide in the games category. Apparently plenty of people enjoy this program, even if they don't want to be pilots. We have listed the 31 most popular games, although twice that number received votes. Six games will be included in the World Class PC system.

Plans for Next Year

As a result of our experience with this year's contest, we've decided to make some changes next time around. For example, we'll designate



a category for utilities instead of keyboard enhancers, one that proved too narrowly defined. Voters included Qubie and Key Tronics' keyboard in this category, although it's not an exact fit. *Quickcode*, a utility for *dBASE II*, received votes as a major data base.

Next time we'll make terminal emulators a separate category. In the communications category, people

voted for many emulators, such as the *Apple-PC Connection* by Alpha Software, the *SmarTerm/PC Emulator* by Persoft, and the *3101 Emulation Program* by IBM. These products probably would have gotten more votes if they hadn't been competing against *Crosstalk* and *Smartcom II*.

The distinction between a major data base and an index file data base apparently wasn't crystal clear, although most people got the idea. No one agreed on how to classify the

games; almost every game received votes in all three of the original categories: strategy, adventure, and arcade. As a result we lumped all the games together.

In addition to the winning products, we thought our readers would be interested in all the products that received a significant number of votes. The tallies reflect the percentage of the total votes each product received in its category.

The Others entry in each category gives the combined percentage for all products that received one or more

Winning Products for the World Class PC Contest

Software	Product	Manufacturer	% Votes Received
Word Processing	WordStar	MicroPro International Corp. 33 San Pablo Ave. San Rafael, CA 94903 415/499-1200 List Price: \$495	40%
	Volkswriter EasyWriter 1.10 Benchmark WordPlus-PC Word Perfect MultiMate Edix + Wordix FinalWord Wordvision Others	Lifetree Software, Inc. Information Unlimited Software, Inc. Metasoft Corporation Professional Software Inc. Satellite Software International Softword Systems, Inc. Emerging Technology Consultants Mark of the Unicorn Bruce & James Program Publishers	12% 8% 6% 6% 4% 4% 3% 3% 8% 100%
Communications	Crosstalk	Microstuf 1845 The Exchange #140 Atlanta, GA 30339 404/952-0267 List Price: \$195	30%
	Smartcom II PC-Talk Async Communica- tions Support Hostcomm PCModem VideoLink 88 Others	Hayes Microcomputer Products Freeware IBM NF Systems Ltd. Solution Software Systems Windmill Software Inc.	23% 9% 6% 5% 5% 4% 18%

votes but fell below the significant cutoff point. A large Others figure indicates that a wide range of products are popular in a particular category. Conversely, a small figure, as in the spreadsheet category, reflects a narrow field of choice. It's interesting to note the wide distribution within the hard disk market. Fifteen hard disks are serious contenders in this field.

The World Class PC Contest proved so popular that we plan to make it an annual event. An impor-

tant reason for holding the contest is to share the valuable opinions of our readers. Although the votes aren't necessarily an endorsement of the winning products, they do indicate which products our readers like best or use most.

But let's not forget one of the best reasons for having a contest—someone gets to win! If you submitted an entry form by the deadline, you may be the winner of the World Class PC system.

Good Luck.

	Product	Manufacturer	% Votes Received
Spreadsheet	1-2-3	Lotus Development Corp. 161 First St. Cambridge, MA 02142 617/492-7171 List Price: \$495	44%
	Multiplan	Microsoft	31%
	VisiCalc	VisiCorp	14%
	SuperCalc	Sorcim Corp.	7%
	MBA	Context Management Systems	2%
	Others		2%
			100%
Data base, Major	dBase II	Ashton-Tate 10150 W. Jefferson Blvd. Culver City, CA 90230 List Price: \$700	77%
	InfoStar	MicroPro	7%
	Condor	Condor Computer Corporation	4%
	The Sensible Solution	O'Hanlon Computer Systems	2%
	Quickcode	Fox & Geller, Inc.	2%
	T.I.M. III	Innovative Software	2%
	Others	imovative software	6%
	Others		$\frac{6}{100}\%$
Data base, Index	VisiFile	VisiCorp 2895 Zanker Rd. San Jose, CA 95134 408/946-9000 List Price: \$300	22%
	PFS:File	Software Publishing Corp.	15%
	Office Filer	Digital Marketing	14%
	EasyFiler	Information Unlimited Software	13%
	VisiDex	VisiCorp	6%
	Others	1	30%
	-		

PC World

Winning Products for the World Class PC Contest (continued)

Software	Product	Manufacturer	% Votes Received				
Disk Emulator	SuperDrive	AST Research, Inc. 2372 Morse Ave. Irvine, CA 92714 714/540-1333 List Price: \$45, free with ComboPlus board	33%				
	JFormat QuadRAM Drive Phantom Disk RAMCard with RAMDrive	Tall Tree Systems Quadram Corporation Norell Data Systems Microsoft	24% 10% 6% 5%				
	SemiDisk PC Accelerator Others	SemiDisk Systems STB Systems, Inc.	$\frac{3\%}{3\%}$ $\frac{16\%}{100\%}$				
Keyboard Enhancer	Keynote	Advanced Software Interface 2655 Campus Dr. #260 San Mateo, CA 94403 415/572-1347 List Price: \$99.95	48%				
	ProKey Keytronics keyboard FunKey KeySwap Others	ProSoft Qubie Distributing Bourbaki, Inc. Rickerdata	36% 5% 4% 3% <u>4</u> % 100%				
Games The following six games will be awarded.	Flight Simulator	Microsoft Corp. 10700 Northup Way Bellevue, WA 98004 206/828-8080 List Price: \$49.95	16%				
	Call to Arms	Sirius Software, Inc. 10364 Rockingham Dr. Sacramento, CA 95827 916/366-1195 List Price: \$29.95	8%				
	Zork I, II, III	Infocom, Inc. 55 Wheeler St. Cambridge, MA 02138 617/492-1031 List Price: \$39.95 each	7%				

	Product	Manufacturer	% Votes Received
Games	Executive Suite	Armonk Corp. 610 Newport Center Dr. #955 Newport Beach, CA 92660 714/760-3955 List Price: \$39.95	7%
	PC Arcade	FriendlySoft, Inc. 3609 Smith-Barry Arlington, TX 76013 817/277-9378 List Price: \$49.95	6%
	Cosmic Crusader	Funtastic, Inc. 512 Wilde Ave. Drexel Hill, PA 19026 215/622-5716 List Price: \$38.95	5%
	Adventure	Microsoft Corp.	4%
	Snack Attack	Funtastic, Inc.	4%
	Deadline	Infocom, Inc.	4%
	Asylum	Screenplay	3%
	Aqua Run	SoftSpot Micro Systems	3%
	Temple of Apshai	EPYX	3%
	Bug Off	Bella Software	2%
	Jotto	Word Associates	2%
	PC Man	Orion Software	2%
	Millionaire	Blue Chip Software	1%
	PC Man II	Heigen Corporation	1%
	Shuttle Defender	Columbia Software	1 %
	Tigers in the Snow	Strategic Simulations, Inc.	1%
	Wizardry	Sirtech	1%
	Telecomm Kriegspiel	Ladera Associates	1%
	The Warp Factor	Strategic Simulations, Inc.	1%
	Decathlon	Microsoft Corp.	1%
	Mouse Attack	Sierra Vision	1%
	Dunzhin	Screenplay	1%
	Falklands Fury	Wood & Clay	1%
	Gorgon II	Sirius Software, Inc.	1%
	Star Trek	Zeta Products	1%
	Las Vegas Blackjack	Quala	1 % 1 %
	Frogger	Sierra On-Line, Inc.	1%
	Champion Blackjack	PC Software Inc.	8%
	Others		$\frac{8}{100}$ %
	(t)		100 /0
	(continued)		

285

Hardware	Product	Manufacturer	% Votes Received			
Hard Disk Storage, 10M–12M	12M disk/12M tape	Tallgrass Technologies Corp. 11667 W. 90th Overland Park, KS 66214 913/492-6002 List Price: \$3495, IBM interface package \$149, tape cartridge, \$39.95	17%			
	Fixed Disk	IBM	15%			
	10M	Corona Data Systems	14%			
	10M 10M		13%			
		Corvus Systems	10%			
	12M	Davong Systems, Inc.	5%			
	10M	Tecmar				
	10M	Genie Computer Corporation	5%			
	5M removable	Tecmar	4%			
	10M with tape	Prizm Computer Products, Inc.	4%			
	Cyberdrive	Cybernetics, Inc.	3%			
	12M	QuCeS, Inc.	2%			
	51/4" Winchester (10M and 12M)	Santa Clara Systems, Inc.	2%			
	PHD	Percom Data Corporation	2%			
	12M	MicroDisk	2%			
	Toaster	X Comp	2%			
	Others		0%			
			100%			
Modem	Smartmodem 1200	Hayes Microcomputer Products 5923 Peachtree Industrial Blvd. Norcross, GA 30092 404/449-8791 List Price: \$699	71%			
	Smartmodem 300	Hayes Microcomputer Products	10%			
	PC Modem Plus	Ven-Tel Inc.	10%			
	103/212 Smart-Cat	Novation, Inc.	3%			
	Auto Dial	Racal-Vadic	2%			
	Micro/Terminal	Microcom	1%			
	Others	Microcom				
	Others		$\frac{3\%}{100\%}$			
			100%			
Color Monitor	5153	IBM P.O. Box 1328-C Boca Raton, FL 33432	28%			
		List Price: \$680				
	Color II	Amdek Corporation	26%			
	JC1203 RGB	NEC Home Electronics (U.S.A.)	21%			
	HX-12	Princeton Graphic Systems	16%			
	Quadchrome	Quadram Corporation	2%			
	Others	Composition	7%			
	5		$\frac{7}{100}\%$			

	Product	Manufacturer	% Votes Received		
Printer, Letter Quality	Spinwriter 3500 Series	NEC Information Systems, Inc. 5 Militia Dr. Lexington, MA 02173 617/862-3120 List Price: \$2290	39%		
	Sprint 11/40 Plus Spinwriter 7700 Series Printmaster F-10 630 ECS Others	Qume Corporation NEC Information Systems, Inc. Leading Edge Products, Inc. (C. Itoh) Diablo	17% 16% 11% 7% 10%		
Printer, Dot Matrix	FX 80	Epson America, Inc. 3415 Kashiwa St. Torrance, CA 90505 800/421-5426, 213/539-9140 CA List Price: \$699	35%		
	MX-100 Prism 132 Microline 93 Prowriter 2 Microline 84 Prowriter PC-8023A Graphics Printer DP-9620 Others	Epson America, Inc. Integral Data Systems, Inc. Okidata Corporation Leading Edge Products, Inc. (C. Itoh) Okidata Corporation Leading Edge Products, Inc. (C. Itoh) NEC Information Systems, Inc. IBM Anadex, Inc.	20% 8% 7% 6% 5% 5% 4% 3% 4% 100%		
Combination Board	ComboPlus (256K)	AST Research, Inc. 2372 Morse Ave. Irvine, CA 92714 714/540-1333 List Price: \$695	44%		
	Quadboard Monte Carlo Card 1st Mate Super RIO Others	Quadram Corporation Microcomputer Business Industries Tecmar STB Systems, Inc.	22% 11% 6% 4% 13% 100%		

Your DISCOUNT Source

The most widely sold DBMS for micros, dBASE II defines the state of the art. An inexperienced user can create a dBASE file, begin data entry, and print out a report in minutes; the experienced programmer can create complex program systems using dBASE's unique programming language. Both can use automatic program generators and other programming tools to create applications quickly and

BASEII*/\$3

QUICKCODE: Automatically creates menus and "intelligent" data entry screens which check input for correctness. Eliminates 80-100% of BASE programming time!

dUTIL: Formats programs to make them easier to read, deter and combines program files to make them run fast! dGRAPH: Allows you to see your dBASE file in graphic form-

ng a wide variety of statistical ABSTAT: Allows you to analyze your data usin understanding.

tests. Can be used with dBASE files or by itself. Also

The world's hottest-selling spreadsheet, Multiplan™ is now setting the standard for ease of use and quality of documentation. Each of the Multiplan series comes complete with sophisticated training programs.

easily.

Multi-Tool Budget 'expert system': used with Multiplan™, enables new users to get budgets out in minutes Multi-Tool Financial Statement: Expert help in getting out financials \$109

DIX & WORDIX/\$2'

EDIX alone WORDIX

EDIX is a full-screen editor specifically designed to take advantage of the advanced features of the IBM PC; WORDIX is the best text formatter on the market. Together, they are an unbeatable combination, the finest word processor available on a

NARTMODEM 300 \$209 micro—at an unbeatable price!

\$149

These Hayes Stack Modems link your computer's RS232 serial port directly to a modular phone jack. They will dial the phone for you, and answer it as well. The Smartmodem 300 runs at 0-300 baud; for those needing higher speed, the Smartmodem 1200 can run at 1200 baud.

Smartmodem 1200B: for the IBM PC only NEW! NEW! NEW!

TERMS: All prices subject to change without notice and evallebility. Cashler's check/MO/benk transfer. Allow time for company or personal checks to clear. TERMS: All prices aubject to change without notice and evallability. Cashler's check/MO/benk transfer. Allow time for company or personal checks to the check/MO/benk transfer. Allow time for company or personal checks to the check transfer of the country of the contract of the country of th check/MO/benk transfer. Allow time for company or personal checksto clear.

Prices reflect cash prepeld discount. VISA/MASTERCARD/COD/PO's + 3%. Prices reflect cash prepeld discount. VISA/MASTERCARD/COD/PO's
CA residents add sales tex. All sales final for games & special orders. CA residents and sales tex. All sales titlal for yames a special orders.

SHIPPING: \$3 per item for UPS surfece (\$6 for Blue Label) within Continental title avent where shipping cost is specified in sales brackets. SHIPPING: \$3 per Item for UPS surfece (\$6 for Blue Label) within Continental
USA, except where ahipping cost is specified in aquare brackets. UPS does
uSA, except where ahipping cost is specified in aduate brackets.
uSA, except where ahipping cost is specified in aduate brackets.
usa, except where ahipping cost is specified in aduate brackets.
under the continue of the cost is specified in aduate brackets. USA, except where shipping cost is specified in square brackets. UPS does not go to Canada, Alaska, APO's, FPO's; call for ship charge or add 15%—we will refund/credit difference.

RETURNS: Must have suther ixation number, obtained at 415-324-0305. Unauthorization number, obtained at 415-324-0305. Unauthorization number, obtained at 415-324-0305. Unauthorization number, obtained at 415-324-0305. RETURNS: Must have authorization number, obtained at 415-324-0305. Unauthorization number, obtained at 415-324-0305. Unauthorization number, obtained at 415-324-0305. Unauthorization will be refused; damaged goods will be refused. All returns the refused refused. All returns after 30 days.

unurized returns will be refused; damaged goods will be refused; damaged goods will be refused; damaged goods will be subject to 15% restocking fee. No return after 30 days.

(800) 222-8811 Inside California (415)324-3730

Orders must be PAID by AUGUST 31 to qualify

Your IBM PC Source

PROGRAMMING INTERNATIONAL

PC Software—MS/DOS	3		Howard Software Real Estate					
Advanced Operating			Analyzer	250	185			
Systems The Programmer	LIST 200	SALE 150	Tax Preparer 1983 . Information Solutions,	250 Inc.	185			
Alpha Software Apple-IBM			25:01 The 25th Hour	100	74	PC Hardware		
Connection	195	135	IUS	400	070		LIOT	CALE
Database Manager .	245	169	Easy Filer	400	279 188	AST Research	LIST	SALE 429
Mail List	95	67	Easy Planner	250 225	135	Combo + 64K		429
Typefaces	125	87	Easy Speller 2	223	133	Mega + 64K	595	429
American Training Inte			Easy Speller 2/ Legal	350	229	Corvus PC Interface,		
Power for PC DOS .	75	56	Easy Speller 2/	000	220	Cable, Man	300	239
Applied Software Tech QBASE		143	Medical	350	229	Kraft	000	200
Versaform	189 389	259	Easy Writer II	350	229	Joystick	70	52
Aptek	303	233	Financial Mgmt			Microsoft		
Epson to Prism		38	(AR/AP/GL) [5]	1495	1019	Mouse	195	149
PC Ticker Tape		22	AP	595	389			
Rainbow Writer		125	AR	595	389	Northwest Analytical		
Ashton-Tate			GL	595	389	Statpak	495	369
dBASE II [5]	700	398	Inventory	595	389	Oasis		
dBASE II w/User's			Order Entry	595	389	Punctuation &		
Guide[5]	729	419	Payroll	595	389	Style		109
Financial Planner	700	489	Innovative Software	005	450	The Word Plus	150	112
Aspen Software			Fast Graphs	295	159	PBL Corporation		
Grammatik	75	56	TIM III	495	279	Personal Investor	145	98
Proofreader 32K	50	38	Insoff Data Design	225	169	PC Software	7.0	0.7
Proofreader 50K	50	38	Intellect Associates	220	103	Creatabase	75	67
Proofreader 80K	50	38	PC Text	100	73	Peachfree	205	074
Beaman Porter	399	369	Window	150	113	Peachtext 5000	395	271
Powertext Best Products	299	309	ISM	. 50		Series 4 Pak (GL/ AR/AP)[5]	59 5	349
Personal Financial			Graphmagic	90	6 5	Peter Norton	030	343
pgm	95	66	Graphmagic Combo			Utilities	80	60
Bible Research				150	119	Ryan-McFarland		00
THE WORD			Mathemagic	90	65	RM/Cobol Full		
Processor		146	Lexisoft			Dev System	950	713
BPI			Spellbinder	495	259	RM/Cobol Runtime		
Personal			Lifeboat			Only	250	188
Accountant	195	160	C-Food		105	Scripps Data		100
Byrom Software			Smorgasbord	150	125	Job Cost system	495	371
BSTAM	and the same of th	149	Lattice C Compiler .	500	415	Select Information Sys	tems	
BSTMS	200	149	Volkswriter	195	129	Select	595	356
Cavaller Championship		V	Lightning	190	123	Wordprocessor	393	330
Blackjack	40	30	Master Type	50	38	Wordmak	500	340
Central Point Software			Link Systems			Software Arts	000	
COPY II PC		35	Data Fax	299	224	TK!Solver		224
Comprehensive Softw		pport	Lofus			Software Products Inte	rnatio	nat
PC Tutor	80	60,	1-2-3	495	369	Logicalc	190	142
Comshare /			Mark of The Unicorn	200		Logiquest II	250	188
Financial Modeling	325	264	Final Word	300	223	Logiquest III	550	412
Conceptual Instrumen		245	Mince	175	139	Procalc	350	262
Desk Organizer	1	245	MDBS Knowledgeman	500	327	Software Publishers	140	105
Condor	295	189-	Metasoft	300	321	PFS: File	140 125	94
Condor 1	650	398	Benchmark Mail			Sarcim	120	34
Continental Software	630	330	List	250	184	Supercalc	195	129
FCM (First Class	1		Benchmark Word	M	-	Supercalc 2	295	185
Mail)	125	7.9	processor	500	367	Superspellquard	195	129
Home Accountant		1	Micro Lab	1		Superwriter	295	179
Plus	150	99	Tax Manager	250	188	Southeastern		
Property			Micro Pro	Vine	207	Data Capture	120	90
Management	495	359	Infostar[4]		327	Supersoft	000	4.40
Datamost			Mailmerge	250 350	165 231	Optimizer	200	149 93
Real Estate Inves	496	95	Reportstar	250	165	Personal Data Base	125	33
Prg Denver Software	130	95	Word/Mail [4]	695	426	Synapse Video File Manager	150	112
Easy	750	562	Word/Spell [4]	695	426	Synergistic	100	112
Eagle	100	302	Word/Spell/Mail		•	Data Reporter	250	169
Money Decisions			[4]	845	558	Texasoft		
Vol 1	199	129	Wordstar [4]		327	Thinker	75	56
Money Decisions			Microcraft			Versatext	200	172
Vol 2	230	169	Legal Billing/			Versa Computing		
Money Pack Vol 1			Timekeeping	750	385	Graphics Hardcopy	25	19
& 2		299	Professional	750	005	Versawriter	000	040
Emerging Technology		2.4.2	Billing/Time	750	385	Graphics Tablet	299	249
Edix		149	Microsoft RACIC Compiler			Visicorp		
WORDIX		149	BASIC Compiler Business BASIC			Business Forecasting Model .	100	78
EDIX + WORDIX Fox & Geller	390	279	Flight Simulator		38	Desktop Plan		229
dGRAPH	295	195	μLisp/μStart		188	Visicalc		169
dutil	99	59	Multiplan		189	Visidex		189
Quickcode		185	μMath/μSimp		225	Visifile		219
Friendly Software		. 50	Pascal			Visischedule		234
Friendlyware	50	38	Microstuf			Visispell		183
Hayes			Crosstalk/			Visitrend/plot	300	215
Smartcom 2	119	90	Smartmodem	195	135	Visiword	375	298
						Woolf		
Howard Sams			North American	-	450			00
Howard Sams Programmer	200	150	North American < <answer>></answer>	250	159	Move It	150	99

64K RAM	350	249	Symtec		
64K RAM Chip Set .	175	139	Light Pen	150	126
	525	379	Tandon	130	120
128K RAM			TM 100-2 Drive		
192K RAM card	700	499		CEO	0.40
256K RAM card	875	624	(5½" DS) [5]	650	249
PI			TG		
PC-Hayes Cable	35	29	Joystick	65	49
QCS			Trackball	65	49
Big Blue	595	449			
Quadram			PC CP/M-86		
64K Quadboard	395	289			
256K Quadboard	595	435	Ashton-Tate	LIST	SALE
64K Chip Set	95	75	dBASE II [5]	700	398
Quadcolor I	295	220	Byrom Software	100	000
	233	220	BSTAM	200	149
RS232 Asynch	110	90	BSTMS	200	149
Adaptor	110	90	Comshare	200	143
PC Games		-		205	004
r C Games	1		Financial Modeling	325	264
Asses Colleges	LICT	CALE	Dictronics	mark.	
	LIST	SALE	Random House		440
Lost Colony	30	22	Thesaurus	150	113
Automated Simulations			Digital Research	9	
Curse of Ra	20	15	CBASIC 86	200	150
Temple of Apshai	40	30	CIS COBOL 86	800	600
Upper Reaches	7 6		Concurrent		
of Apshai	20 -	15	CP/M-86	350	264
Avaion Hill			CP/M-86	60	45
Andromeda			Level 2 COBOL 86	1600	1200
Conquest	23	17	Pascal MT + 86	400	300
Computer Stocks			Pascal MT + 86	.00	000
& Bonds	25	19	with SPP-86	600	450
Draw Poker	21	16	SID 86	150	94
Galaxy	25	19	Fox & Geller	130	34
	21	16	dGRAPH	295	105
Midway Campaign .	25	19			195
Voyager	23	13	-dutil	99	59
Blue Chip	400	75	Quickcode	295	195
Millionaire	100	75	Metasoft		
Broderbund Software	-		Benchmark Mail		
Apple Panic	30	22	List	250	184
Datamost			Benchmark Word		
Pig Pen	30	22	Processor	500	367
Space Strike	3 0	22	Micro Focus		
Infocom			CIS COBOL 8086	850	637
Deadline	50	37	Organic Software		
Starcross	40	30	Datebook	395	331
Suspended	50	38	Milestone	395	269
Zork	40	30	Ryan-McFarland Corp		
Zork II	40	30	RM/COBOL Full		
Zork III	40	30	Dev System	950	713
Omrie	100		RM/COBOL		
Blingspiats	35	26	Runtime Only	250	188
Championship	33	40		200	100
	35	- 26	Structured Systems	250	100
Draughts	30	22	Analyst	250	188
Space Guardian	30	22	AP	1250	790
Sierra On Line	20	0.0	AR	1250	790
Crossfire	30	22	GL	1250	790
Frogger	35	26	Inventory	1250	790
Ulysses & Golden	100	-	Letteright	200	150
Fleece	40	29	NAD	100	75
Sirius			Order Entry	1250	790
Conquest (Call to			PR	1250	790
Arms)	30	22	Q Sort	100	75
Strategic Simulations			Woolf		
Warp Factor	40	30	Move It	150	99
•					

TELEPHONE ORDERS

Outside Calif.: (800) 222-8811 Inside Calif.: (415) 324-3730

Order lines are manned 6:30—6 Monday thru Friday and 9—5 Saturday. Other lines are open 9—5 Monday thru Friday

Technical Support (415) 324-0311
Order Status (415) 324-0306
Sales Manager (415) 324-0305

More CP/M®, APPLE®, IBM PC®, UNIX™, UCSD p-System™ software, hardware, etc: call for quote.

505 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 301 Palo Alto, California 94301



The Complete System To Organize Your Business The Way You Want It

You can start using it in minutes, and within hours have a complete application.

It is Easy to Use:



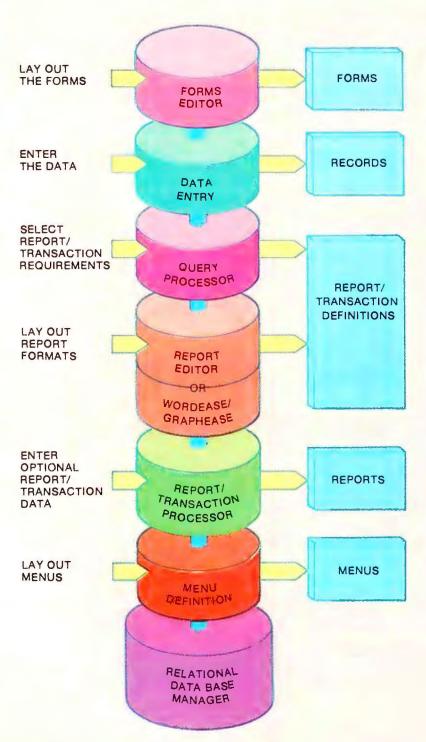
- Fully menu driven to remove the guesswork.
- Full use of function keys with the assignments always displayed. All cursor movement and editing functions on the keyboard are supported.
- Provides full color support and screen style customization.

System Features:

- A list of users can be kept, with passwords and security levels.
- The print style is customizable.
- Data can be interchanged with mainframe computers, other data bases or spreadsheet programs.
- Data base back-up and restore functions are integrated to reduce errors.

System Requirements:

- Available on IBM-PC, DEC Rainbow and other 16 bit computers.
 Requires 128K of memory and 2 disk drives.
- Supports floppy or hard disk drives.
- Supports all popular printers.



It Provides A Complete Range of Features

- Lay out your forms on the screen.
 Define data-entry fields anywhere by answering simple questions. Revise the forms any time without losing data.
- Easy, fast and accurate way to fill-in the forms and enter, view or revise records.
- The reports or transactions requirements are defined in the English like query language by answering simple questions. Select records any number of ways, combine up to 5 forms per report, perform calculation get totals, sub-totals, or statistical summary. For complete transaction processing, delete, modify or enter records.
- Reports are automatically formatted several ways, or specify your own fo mat using the Report Editor.
- To format a report complete with tex data, and graphs; use the optional WORDEASETM word-processor or the GRAPHEASETM graphics facility.
- Display or print the report output, or take it to your spreadsheet, word processing, or graphics programs.
- Organize the access to your forms and reports by setting up your own menus.
- The underlying Relational Data Base Manager provides efficient storage and retrieval of records. It uses B-tre indices for efficient accessing of records, and cache memory to retain the most recently used disk sectors reduce disk access by 50 percent.

These are Some of the DATAEASE Applications:

Inventory Control
Personnel Management
Job Accounting
Mailing List

Accounting
Order Processing
Market Analysis
Financial Portfolio

Medical Office Systems
Real Estate
Agriculture
Distribution Management

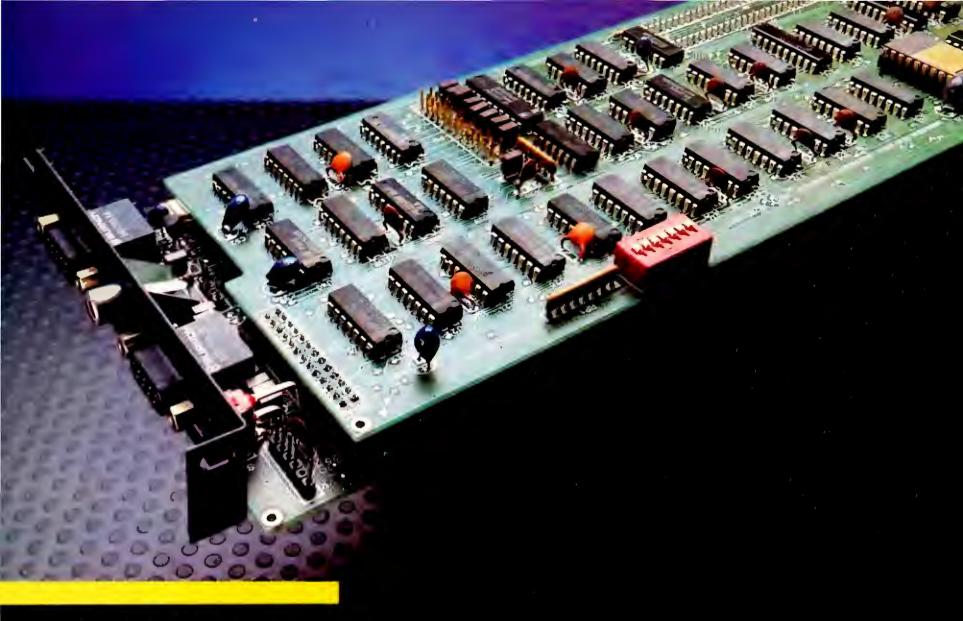
Social Sciences
Bibliography
Library Management
School Records

Software Solutions, Inc.

305 Bic Drive, Milford, CT 06460 • (203) 877-9268

For information, please write or call. Dealer inquiries welcome.

Reader Service #301



USI MultiDisplay
Card... offers:
IBM Monochrome
support, Color/
Graphics support
and Parallel
Printer Adaptor
all on a single
expansion card.

Other features include:

Flicker-free scrolling (no more flashing during scroll)

Full 32K on board memory (creates an extra page of hi-res graphics)

External switch (or software) selects color or mono modes.

True DMA capabilities in all modes.

May be used in conjunction with another MultiDisplay Card or IBM Video Card for simultaneous Display on Monochrome and Color Monitor.

Until now, two expansion boards were required to have the options of using an IBM Monochrome and a composite video or RGB monitor. By putting these two functions plus a printer adaptor on one board, the USI MultiDisplay Card leaves one more slot open for future expansion and costs less.

Look for the USI MultiDisplay Card at your local computer dealer.



USI Computer Products A Division of USI International 71 Park Lane, Brisbane, CA 94005 Telephone: 415-468-4900

USI products include video monitors, HES products and the OptoMouse. Dealer inquiries invited.

Reader Service #192

VISICALC®

\$250*

- Interactive electronic worksheet
- Maximum spreadsheet limits: 64 × 256**
- Matrix algebra syntax

SuperCalc[™]

\$295*

- Interactive electronic worksheet
- Maximum spreadsheet limits: 64 × 256**
- Matrix algebra syntax
- On-line "HELP" for commands
- Variable individual column widths

The features speak for themselves! TARGET Financial Modeling is an easy-to-use spreadsheet with added power and flexibility to handle your business needs.

Order TARGET Financial Modeling from your local computer dealer or from Comshare, one of the most experienced names in computer software and services.

Money Back Guarantee — You must be completely satisfied with TARGET Financial Modeling or return it within 30 days for a full refund. This guarantee applies only to single unit end user purchases made from Comshare or from a participating dealer before Dec. 31, 1983. Call today.

Available on IBM DOS and most micros using CP/M-80, CP/M-86, and MS DOS operating systems.

COMSHARE TARGET SOFTWARE, INC.

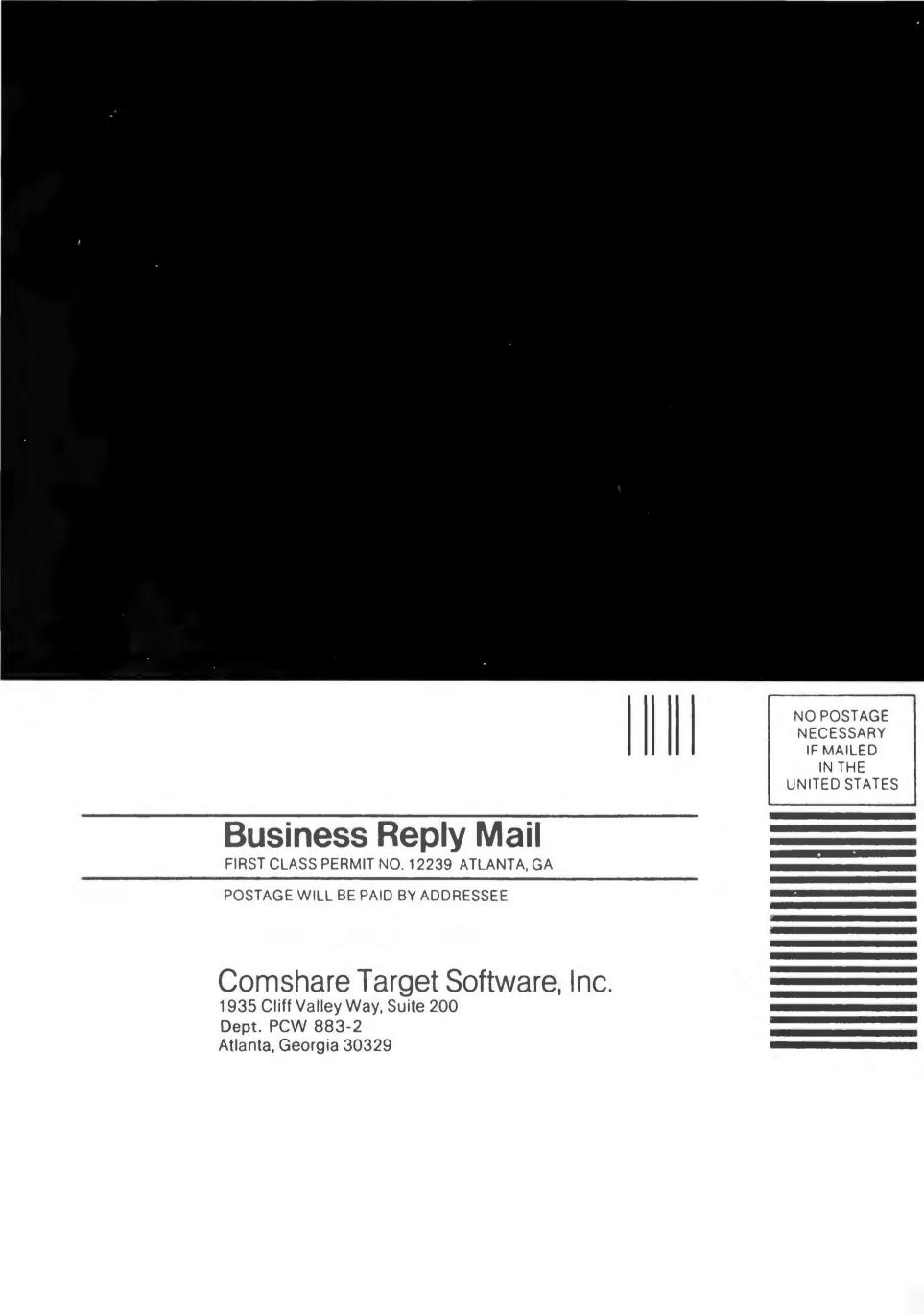
ORDER FORM

	PRICE	QUANTITY	TOTAL COST
TARGET Financial Modeling	\$325		
GEORGIA RESID	DENTS ADD 3	TOTAL STATE TAX	
PLUS AI	PPROPRIATE	COUNTY TAX SHIPPING	5.00
		TOTAL	\$

Money-Back Guarantee

You must be completely satisfied with TARGET Financial Modeling or return it within 30 days for a full refund. This guarantee applies only to single unit end user purchases made from Comshare or from a participating dealer before Dec 31, 1983.

American Express VISA MasterCard	C O.D. check enclosed
Card rlumber Expiration date	
Signature Machine Type	
Operating System	
Company	
Name	
Address	
	Phone



Multiplan

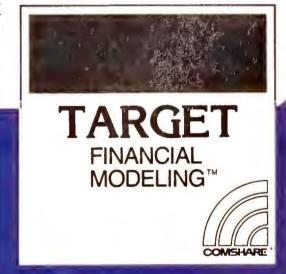
\$275*

- Interactive electronic worksheet
- Maximum spreadsheet limits:
 63 × 255**
- Limited English naming of cells
- Complete on-line "HELP" or reference system
- Variable individual column widths
- Extensive screen formatting (including decimals, etc.)
- Automatic forward referencing
- Limited worksheet consolidation

TARGET Financial Modeling™

\$325*

- Interactive electronic worksheet
- Maximum spreadsheet limits: 1,000 × 5,000**
- Complete English syntax for all program operations
- Complete on-line "HELP" or reference system
- · Variable individual column widths
- Extensive screen formatting (including decimals, etc.)
- Automatic forward referencing
- Multiple model consolidation
- Automatic formula replication
- User defined digit significance
- Interactive display: spreadsheet or logic file
- Powerful report writer
- Allows users to build models which prompt for data during calculation.
- Money-back guarantee!





COMSHARE

1935 Cliff Valley Way Atlanta, GA 30329 (404) 633-USER

Dr. Strangebyte

A new organization of computer professionals questions the increasing reliance on computers in nuclear defense systems.

Ted Nace

With the spread of personal computers into ever-increasing numbers of homes and businesses, many stereotyped images associated with computers are becoming obsolete. In the not-too-distant past anyone who wanted to try programming a computer had to plunge into the noisy, flourescent-lighted world of the computer center. To seek help one was obliged to attempt communicating with the inhabitants of this world, the "hackers" and "nerds," who

'The more one turns over to those machines, the more one becomes vulnerable to their fallibility.'

tended to speak a language that was about as comprehensible as Sanskrit.

Now that millions of ordinary Americans are learning to use IBM PCs and other personal computers, these machines are losing some of their intimidating mystery. And computer professionals are demonstrating that, contrary to their common stereotype as persons whose perspective extends little further than the final line number of their program, they are fully capable of speaking out on important computer-related issues.

Characteristically, these professionals are using a tool of their own creation, the computer network, to communicate their concerns and organize their activities. One harrowing event illustrates the issue these computer scientists hope to bring to public attention.

Computer Cries Wolf

It is a spring night in 1980. Inside Cheyenne Mountain on the eastern slope of the Rockies a computer in the North American Aerospace Defense Command's (NORAD) missile warning system begins to malfunction, sending faulty information to the Strategic Air Command (SAC) in Omaha, Nebraska.

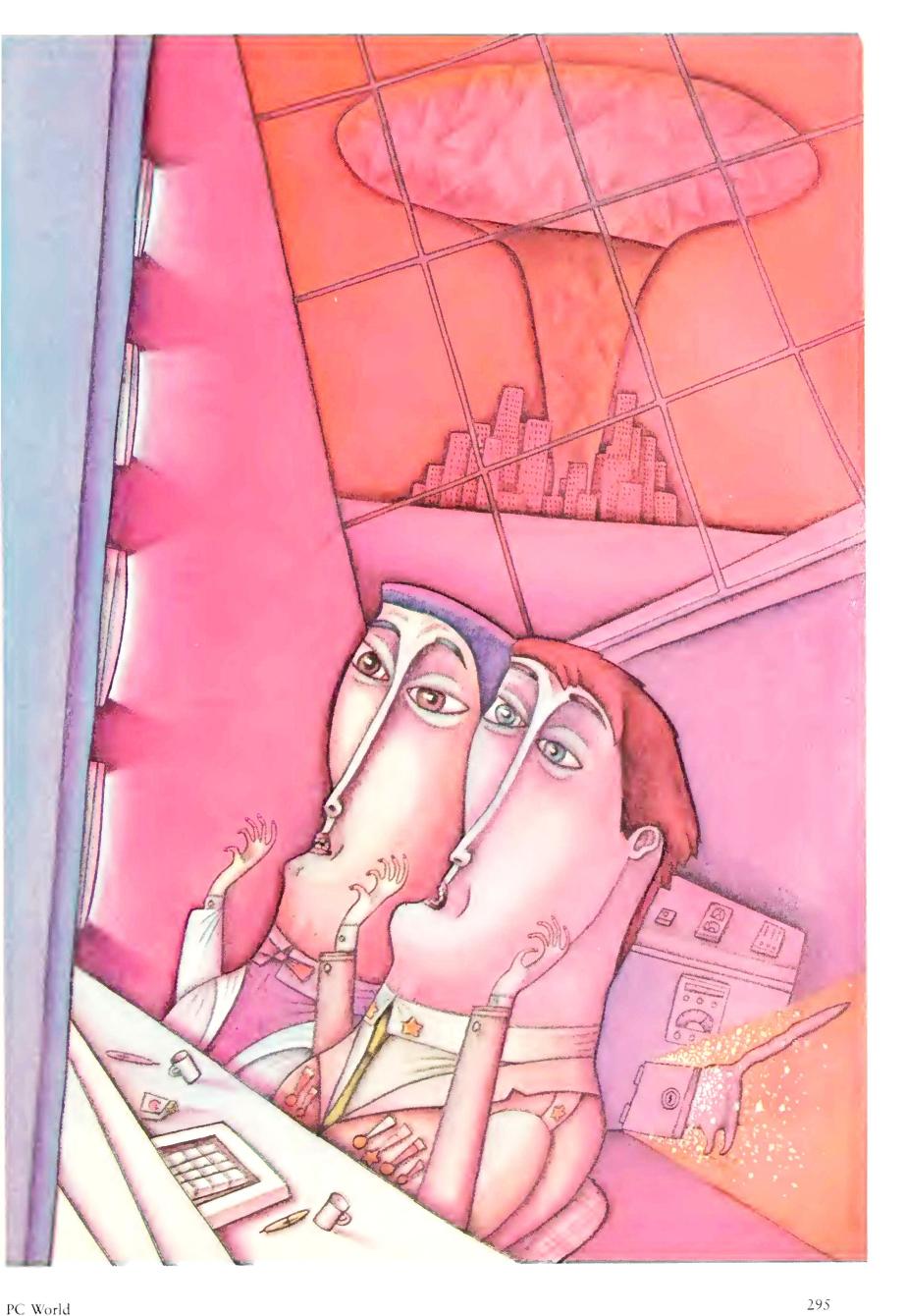
At 12:26 a.m. a SAC computer display lights up with the report that two submarine-launched missiles are headed toward the United States mainland. Seconds later the display shows an increased number of submarine launches.

These messages send nearly 100 SAC bomber crews scrambling for their jets. With their engines started, the crews wait on the runways for further orders. But now the warning message clears from the SAC display, indicating no attack after all.

SAC technicians suspect a computer malfunction. They are aware that the previous autumn a simulation tape showing a full-scale nuclear attack was accidentally connected into the warning system. They also know that other false alerts have resulted from the launching of Soviet missiles near the Kuril Islands as part of troop training and from rocket bodies falling out of low orbit; on numerous occasions satellite-borne infrared detectors have mistaken forest fires, natural gas pipeline fire's, and airplane crashes for the heat signature of a missile launch.

Despite growing certainty that the alert is false, the duty officer at SAC takes the precaution of having the crews shut their engines off but remain in their planes. At this point, however, the SAC computer displays new information that contradicts its earlier warning of submarinelaunched missiles. The computer's new report is that intercontinental ballistic missiles have been launched from the Soviet Union. Adding to the confusion, on the heels of this report comes word from the National Military Command Center in the Pentagon that computer displays there are indicating submarine-launched missiles.

Finally, all the command posts consult and agree that the warnings are in error. The alert is ended and



PC World

Community

the SAC bomber crews return to their barracks. But the incident leads to widespread concern over the reliability of the nation's nuclear warning system, especially after another false alert three days later again sends SAC crews scrambling to prepare for takeoff.

Close Call

A Senate committee report on the incident (see "The 46¢ Breakdown") noted that because the complex series of warnings did not fit into any preconceived scenario "there seemed to be an air of confusion" even after those in charge were sure that the warnings were erroneous. For example, following confirmation by the commander of NORAD that the attacks were nonexistent, the airborne command post of the Pacific Command took off from its base in Hawaii.

Months after the incident reporters questioning Pentagon officials wondered whether the alert, if monitored by the Soviets, might have led them to activate their forces, thus setting off a cascading series of errors. In light of the known problems with the United States warning system, New York Times reporter Richard Halloran asked about the reliability of the Russian computers, which are some years behind ours in development. "I hope," responded one Pentagon official, "that they have as secure a system as we do, that they have the safeguards we do."

The general public did not have enough information about the 1980 false alert to judge whether it was an isolated incident or an example of general problems with the country's warning system. Some computer professionals, however, began to worry. Severo Ornstein, a computer scientist with Xerox who has helped design some of the most complex computer systems in the world, including one for the Pentagon, was among those who saw the incident as a harbinger

of more dangerous accidents. "The more one turns over to those machines," he noted recently, "the more one becomes vulnerable to their fallibility."

Out of concerns such as Ornstein's, a dialogue on nuclear issues began at Xerox's Palo Alto Research Center (PARC). This discussion soon involved scores of PARC employees, none of whom had to leave their desks in order to participate.

Terminal to Terminal

Xerox's PARC enjoys a reputation as one of the most innovative think tanks in the computer industry. It was on a visit to PARC that Apple Computer's Steve Jobs reportedly saw a demonstration of some of the advanced concepts underlying the Xerox Star work station—concepts Jobs promptly proceeded to borrow, along with the talent that developed them, to create Apple's Lisa.

Those who advocate the arms race base their premises on the reliability of their systems.

At PARC, a cluster of modern concrete buildings overlooking Silicon Valley, exchanges among employees through the facility's Ethernet electronic mail system are as commonplace as gossip around the water cooler. Depending on his or her hobbies, professional interests, or mere whim, an employee can join round-the-clock conversations on subjects as varied as bicycling, river rafting, and wine tasting, or refer to lists of want ads or available concert tickets.

The networking isn't limited to recreational purposes. Communica-

tions regarding research projects predominate on the system, of course, and the network also provides a forum for exchanges on current issues.

In the fall of 1981 a core group at PARC announced over the network the Antiwar Distribution List, which attracted 135 signers-on. For 5 months the participants exchanged information and ideas on nuclear issues through their computer terminals, without meeting face to face. Their discussions culminated in a letter signed by 150 Xerox employees requesting the corporation to consider sponsoring a television special on the arms race. The result was an hour-long NBC white paper broadcast in June 1982, "Facing Up to the Bomb."

CPSR

That summer, at a public meeting called by Stanford artificial intelligence pioneer Terry Winograd and others, computer professionals employed around the Palo Alto area formed Computer Professionals for Social Responsibility (CPSR). From the outset the organization's leaders showed a determination to fill what they saw as a dangerous void in the public dialogue on arms race issues, a gap that could only be eliminated through vigorous but thoroughly nonpartisan educational efforts by computer professionals.

The group's statement of purpose is clear: "[We] will have the greatest impact if we remember that the arms race is joined by BOTH the United States and the Soviet Union. Criticizing one while failing to cite the other for similar offenses reduces our credibility and can lead to the suggestion that we are biased or manipulated."

As the group hashed out the approaches it might take, a consensus emerged to focus exclusively on nuclear issues, following the advice of Barbara Paul of Physicians for Social Responsibility (PSR) to "find a few very simple, compelling ideas" to communicate. (One member joked later, "We were careful to pick a general enough name so that after we

Volume 1, Number 6

The 46¢ Breakdown

According to a report by the Senate Armed Services Committee ("Recent False Alerts from the Nation's Missile Attack Warning System"), the alert of June 3, 1980 was traced by computer and communications experts to a 46 cent integrated circuit in a communications multiplexer.

The multiplexer is part of a communications system whose function is to put the output of a data analysis computer into message form for transmission from the North American Aerospace Defense Command (NORAD), located inside Cheyenne Mountain, Colorado, to the three other missile command posts: the Strategic Air Command (SAC) near Omaha, Nebraska; the National Military Command Center at the Pentagon in Washington, D.C.; and the Alternate National Military Command Center at Fort Ritchie, Maryland. Each post receives processed data from NORAD's computers as well as raw data from various infrared warning satellites and groundbased radar.

The NORAD detection devices are designed to err in the direction of oversensitivity. Set at a hair-trigger, these detectors may send warnings as a result of common atmospheric disturbances such as sun flares. Consequently, the personnel operating the warning system hold a number of "missile display conferences" each day. During a recent 18-month period, approximately 3700 such conferences were conducted. Of these, four incidents, including the June 1980 false alarm, were serious enough to bring higher level personnel—up to the chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staffinto "threat assessment conferences."

The chip that malfunctioned on the night of June 3 caused a routine message transmitted from NORAD to the other posts to be sporadically altered. In the segment of the message that would report how many missiles had been launched, the malfunction caused a zero to be randomly replaced by the number 2.

In determining that the alert was erroneous, Air Force personnel observed that all indications of a warning came from the processed information sent out by NORAD and were not consistent with the raw data also being monitored at all posts; that the information of an attack "did not follow any logical pattern or sequence of events that would be expected from a missile launch"; and that the various posts were receiving significantly different messages.

The Armed Services Committee report concluded, "In no way can it be said that the United States was close to unleashing nuclear war" as a result of the June 3 false alert. "In a real sense the total system worked properly in that even though the mechanical electronic part produced erroneous information, the human part correctly evaluated it and prevented any irrevocable reaction."



NORAD Missile Warning System

Community

had solved the nuclear arms race we'd still be able to find something to do.")

As a model of how a group of professionals can have an effect far beyond its numbers, Physicians for Social Responsibility was a compelling example for the computer scientists who formed CPSR. One CPSR member notes, "Everyone knows that a nuclear war would kill millions of people, but for some reason they seem to take the threat more seriously when it's laid out in detail by a medical doctor."

Consequently, members of CPSR intend to draw fully on their technical expertise as they join in the national dialogue over arms policies. Lucy Suchman, an anthropologist by training, does research at PARC in-

Both the United States and the Soviet Union appear to be heading toward computerizing ever greater portions of their warning systems.

volving human-machine interfaces, specifically, how to design machines that are entirely self-explanatory.

An officer of CPSR, Suchman points out, "Whatever technical issues there are, the moral issues are more profound. Still, it is around technical issues such as the reliability of complex computerized warning systems that critical policy debates revolve. Those who advocate the arms race base their premises on the reliability of their systems. A responsibility that comes with our profession is to point out the technological fallacies that lead to confidence in this reliability."

Humans in the Loop

In probing into the causes of past false alerts and the dangers of more serious accidents in the future, the computer professionals have come up with some surprising conclusions. For example, Dr. Alan Borning, an assistant professor of computer science at the University of Washington, says that the 1980 alert, scary as it may seem, actually illustrated some reassuring features of the current warning system. According to Borning, it was the fact that "there were humans in the loop" that made it possible for a way to be safely charted out of a disorienting flurry of sporadic false data.

What worries Borning and others is that both the United States and the Soviet Union appear to be heading toward computerizing ever greater portions of their warning systems. The reason for this trend is the increasing demands on the warning system created by faster, more accurate missiles.

Michael Shuman, a writer on nuclear issues, describes the situation that is developing: "Put yourself in the shoes of a Soviet military planner. Since the early 1960s, you have known that American intercontinental missiles can reach your cities and missiles in about 20 minutes, and that submarine-based missiles can arrive even more quickly. But now, as the United States deploys Pershing II missiles in Europe, which will be able to hit your cities in 6 minutes, you realize that you will be forced to make the most consequential decisions of your life in less than the time it takes you to smoke a cigarette or drink a cup of coffee."

Launch on Warning

Missiles like the American MX and Pershing II and the Russian SS18 are accurate enough to destroy the opposing force's missiles on the ground. In the summer of 1982 the Soviet Union warned that American plans to deploy the Pershing II in Europe would force the Soviets to move their missiles to "launch-on-warning" status. Under this strategy, missiles

would be launched upon determination by the warning system of an attack, to avoid their being destroyed in their silos.

Whether the Russians would actually adopt such a strategy is unclear, since it implies a largely, if not fully, computer-controlled warning and response system. "If they do go to launch on warning," says CPSR member John Larson, "our lives will be staked on Soviet computer reliability."

Specification Errors

The members of CPSR are unanimous in asserting that the goal of designing a completely reliable computer system is unattainable. In considering the problems that can result from reliance on computer systems, Suchman said, most people immediately think about various hardware breakdowns. Yet these potential problems are actually relatively easy to avoid through redundant design and other engineering methods. People with programming experience may mention software as a source of possible errors. But the worst problems, according to Suchman, result from neither software nor hardware, but from unanticipated circumstances in which the system works exactly as specified but "the specifications violate the intentions of the designer."

Severo Ornstein describes the following example of a specification error. He had gone to Cape Canaveral to watch the launching of a test missile equipped with an explosive charge that a ground operator could detonate if the missile happened to veer inland. When he inquired about the safety detonation package, Ornstein recalls, he was told that on a previous launch "the third stage, which was supposed to take off in the sky, inadvertently took off while the missile was sitting on the pad. It wandered off course, thrashed around, and started to head inland. The de-

Using PeaceNet

The hierarchical format of the *Communitree* software enables users of PeaceNet to add messages freely while preserving the overall organization of subject matter on the bulletin board. Typing Read Help calls up a set of instructions for using PeaceNet.

To see the main menu of the tree, type Read Conferences. This displays the names of each branch of the tree, any of which can be entered by typing Read name of branch. Once the user is in a branch, the program shows the names of any submessages, or "twigs."

Alternatively, typing Index Conferences displays an outline of the entire structure of branches and twigs on the tree. Major branches include About PeaceNet, a history and general description; Alert!, an update on pending action in Con-

gress pertaining to nuclear issues; Peace-Groups, a directory of organizations; Debate, pros and cons of various issues; Private, for personal messages between users of the tree; and Calendar.

A special feature allows the user to receive only those messages that have been added to the tree after a certain date. To read messages added to the tree since June 15, 1983, for example, type Read *name of branch* S 15-JUNE-83.

The numbers of PeaceNet's two nodes are 415/896-0893, Palo Alto, California, and 415/530-7886, Oakland, California. For more information on PeaceNet, contact the Disarmament Resource Center, 942 Market St. #708, San Francisco, CA 94102, 415/495-0526.

struct package, which was supposed to take care of these troubles, was of course in the second stage, which was sitting on the pad. So when the operator pushed the button, he destroyed the second and the first stages on the pad—as well as the pad."

Such inherently unpredictable errors are familiar to engineers, programmers, and anyone else who has worked with complex systems. As a rule, the only way to discover these errors is through repeated testing of a machine or system under the actual conditions of its use. But with nuclear systems, such real-life system tests will, one hopes, never be held.

A Dangerous Mixture

On consecutive days in January 1983, CPSR members took their message, expressed succinctly in a painted sign reading "Computers and Missiles—A Dangerous Mixture," to the public at

two small demonstrations, the first at the Soviet Consulate in San Francisco and the second at the U.S. Logistics Center in San Bruno, California. "I don't think any of us were really too comfortable being in a demonstration," said Suchman. "Most of us would rather express our views through a technical paper. But we felt at the time it was necessary to do something, and I think we made our point."

Along lines more typical for a professional organization, the group has been busily engaged in recruiting members at trade fairs and elsewhere; assisting in the establishment of new chapters (now located in Boston, Seattle, Los Angeles, Berkeley, Palo Alto, Madison, and San Jose); and sponsoring debates, films, and talks, some of which have been televised.

Membership currently numbers about 400 and is open to any person concerned about the issues addressed by CPSR.

The group also continues to seek corporate assistance on educational programs similar to the NBC white paper, and members are collaborating on various bibliographies and position papers. Some of this research deals with the danger of deploying weapons that could force one or both sides toward launch on warning. Other topics include general questions of computer reliability, the use of simulations in military planning, and radiation and electromagnetic pulse effects on electronic devices.

PeaceNet

In addition, two members of CPSR serve as system operators for a bulletin board, PeaceNet, which uses the Communitree program and is accessible to any 300 baud modem hooked to a terminal or a personal computer (see "Using PeaceNet"). According to David Caulkins, director of advanced planning for Packet Cable, who in his spare time serves as SYSOP for the Palo Alto node of PeaceNet, the bulletin board receives 10 to 20 calls each day, some from as far away as Hawaii.

Callers may read, add to, and with permission delete messages from the bulletin board, which includes calendars of events pertaining to nuclear issues, book lists, descriptions of various organizations including CPSR, and legislative updates on nuclear issues.

Although the Berkeley and Palo Alto PeaceNet nodes are run with the assistance of CPSR members, the network itself is actually a project of the Disarmament Resource Center, a joint effort by about 25 Bay Area peace groups to provide an informational clearing house of events, research, and educational materials.

The members of PeaceNet, which consists of computer professionals and nonprofessional persons with an

ANNOUNCING AN INNOVATION IN TYPING INSTRUCTION.

Now PC owners can learn keyboard skills like never before, with MasterType.

MasterType is the typing program that dares to be fun. It combines the fast action of video games with the best instructional program available. The results? Highly motivated and enjoyable learning.

Two programs on one disk. One for the office, one for the home.

Whether you use your PC at home or in the office, MasterType is for you. The color version will dazzle your children as it teaches them to type. The monochrome version doubles your return by improving your productivity at the office. MasterType is one of the best software investments you can make.

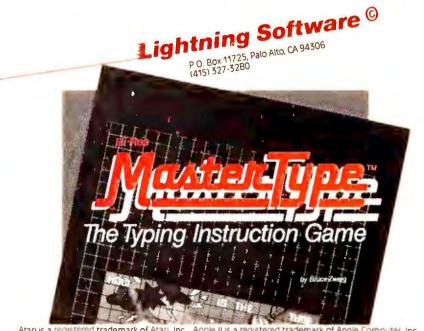
But don't just take our word for it.

Infoworld was impressed by MasterType's ability to teach and entertain. They wrote: "MasterType is an excellent instructional typing game. We had fun reviewing it, and we highly recommend it to those who want to learn typing in an unconventional but motivating way.'

Infoworld also went on to rate MasterType as Excellent in all four of its review categories.

Order MasterType Today.

MasterType has 18 explosive keyboard lessons to making typing a blast. \$49.95 for the IBM PC. Requires disk and 64K.



Community

interest in personal computing, have a number of ongoing projects. These include testing data transfer protocols to enable communication among TRS-80, Apple, and IBM systems; volunteering computing services to peace groups; and assisting peace groups to acquire and set up their own systems.

War Is a Bore

As Laurie Foster, an independent computer contractor who has been involved with PeaceNet since the outset, points out, the often mundane work of setting up and augmenting a network seems far removed from the dramatic issues of accidental war and

'If they go to launch on warning, our lives will be staked on Soviet computer reliability.'

balance-of-terror peace that seem to be the preoccupation of both military planners and concerned observers such as CPSR. Nevertheless, she speaks with contagious enthusiasm about computer networking, with its promise of a more vigorous, participatory democracy, as an essential building block in the creation of a peaceful world.

Foster speculates that in time computerized war games, perhaps even war itself, might die a natural death as people find more interesting things to do. "What could be more boring," she asks, "than shooting 'em up over and over again?" €

For more information contact Computer Professionals for Social Responsibility, P.O. Box 717, Palo Alto, CA 94301.

ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

for Portable, Personal and Desktop Computers

Available for these popular 8-bit and 16-bit microcomputer formats:

All CP/M¹ 8" Computers (SD)
All IBM PC Compatibles
TRS-80 Model 2 (with CP/M)
TRS-80 Model 4 (with CP/M)
Apple II (with CP/M)
Apple III (with CP/M)
Apple III (with CP/M)
Franklin ACE (with CP/M)
Morrow Micro Decision
Northstar Advantage
Corona PC & Portable
Corona Portable
CompaO Portable
Hyperion Portable
Seequa Chameleon
TI Professional
Columbia MPC
Osborne I (SD)
Osborne I (SD)
Osborne I (DD)
DEC VT-180
CompuPro
Xerox 820
IBM PC
IBM XT
KayPro II
KayPro 10

Call about

CP/M)
CP/M)
CP/M)

MO

GENERAL
LEOCER

ACCOUNTS

""...for several years the defacto standard for microcomputer software, and still a good example of some of the better thought-out software on the market." —Interface Age

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED or Your Money Back

Complete
Package of
Software,
Training Aids,
Manuals, and
Users' Newsletter

\$395 CP/M format

\$495

<u>Desktop Accountant</u>

FULL-FEATURE, FULLY-INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SYSTEM Everything you need to keep the books...at a price you can afford!

Your Bookkeeper, Accountant, and Banker will love you for installing this fine system!

Check these features:

This remarkably-valued Accounting System will manage your company's business records and automate your entire bookkeeping process—from the posting of individual transactions to producing up-to-the-minute Income Statements, Balance Sheets, and other important management reports. Desktop Accountant™ gives you a "Big Company," professional image with printed invoices, statements, and checks. It is user-friendly, completely menu-driven, offers system-prompted data entry, and is compatible with both floppy and hard disks. Feature-for-feature, and dollar-for-dollar it is the best software value on the market! But don't let the low price fool you. Desktop Accountant™ is not a "cheap" accounting system, only inexpensive. That's because original development costs were recovered years ago allowing us to sell an excellent product in high volume at low prices and still earn a fair profit. This high-quality, reliable software was designed and writ-ten in 1975 for small-to-medium sized businesses. Since then, it has successfully proven itself in well over 10,000 companies in all 50 states and in 13 foreign countries. It is also used and recommended by hundreds of bookkeepers, accountants and CPA's, including the regional offices of several famous "Big Eight" accounting firms! No other Accounting System offers you so many features, benefits, and valuable extra services. You can pay more but you can't buy more! Desktop Accountant™ is backed by our 30-day, no-risk, moneyback guarantee of 100% customer satisfaction! Call for free literature or order now with complete confidence

Read What Users Say...

⁶ Two hours after receiving the Desktop Accountant I was up and running live data, and generated an entire month's work and financial statements the following day.⁵ 5

-J.C. Bartels, President (accounting firm) Gonzales, Texas

6.4To get anything better we would have had to spend multiple thousands of dollars. I think it's a dynamite package for the money. 9.5

-Bob Cox, V.P. General Mgr.
(manufacturing company) San Antonio, Texas ON FILE

Here's what you get:

1. A professional-quality, full-feature, fully-integrated accounting system. 2. Six-to-fourteen diskettes (depending on your system's disk storage capacity). 3. Four easy-to-follow, self-teaching User's Manuals (over 540 pages!) that are highly rated by satisfied users. 4. An exclusive, new audio cassette tape with step-by-step instructions for quick installation and start-up. 5. "Read Me First" a unique 40-page system guide and start-up aid. 6. Complete sample data and sample reports for practice and training...a big help to new users. 7. FREE 1-year subscription to Users' Newsletter, "Debits and Credits." It's full of tips, ideas, news, and useful suggestions from us and other users Recent issues have run over 20 pages long! 8. FREE complete Source Code in popular MBASIC so you can easily customize any program to suit your special needs. 9. Telephone "Hot Line" service for helpful Installation support, Start-up support, Technical support, and Training support. The quality of our cheerful customer support has been acclaimed "excellent," "first-rate," and "very courteous and professional" by our users. 10. Access to our growing network of Experienced User ConsultantsTM in both the U.S. and Canada. These qualified, knowledgeable businesspeople themselves own this fine software and are available to assist you with almost any aspect of installation, training, operation-or even customization, if desired. You'll receive the latest Directory of these helpful Consultants.

Look who's using it:

Here is a sample (taken from our customer files) of the wide variety of businesses successfully using this time-tested, solidly-established, user-proven software:

tested, solidly-established, user-proven software:

• Bookeaping sarvicas • CPAAccounting firms • Construction companies • Wholesale Florists • Retail Florists • Printars • Insuranca Agancies • Shopping Centers • Machine Shops • Engineering firms • Softwara Companies • Computar retailers • Publishers • Financial servicas companias • Invastors • Applianca servicat firms • Oairias • Bollerworks • Univarsity Business School • Catholic Oiocasa • Bapiist Ministaries • Sail Maker • Convalescent Hospital • Car Wash • Public Library • Camani Plani • Industrial products manufacturing companies • Mortuary • Coal Compeny • TV/Film producers and distributors • General Store (in Alasket) • Health services organization • Governmant Agancias • Record and Tape storas • Trade Association • Graphics firms • Office products companias • Real Estate firms • Oil Products distributor • Instrument Company • Hydraulic Products company • Outdoor Expeditions company • Many types of schools • Chroprectors • Physicians • Landscapers • Law firms • Rastaurents • Plumbing Companies • Railroad • Fermers • Banks • Consultants • and many, many, more!!

Call for FREE LITERATURE, including sample reports, comparison chart, user letters, etc.

Not sold in stores • Order today by Mail or Phone • Phone Orders Filled Promptly

Orders, Questions, and Literature Requests CALL NOW, TOLL-FREE







73 1-800-832-2244

Please mention Ad #120-J

In California call 1-800-732-2311
Technical Support Hotline (8 AM to 5 PM, Mon.-Fri.): (415) 680-8378

Send Orders To: 1280-C Newell Avenue, Suite 147-J, Walnut Creek, California 94596
• When ordering pleasa mention or include the Ad number appearing near our talephone number • Orders shipped within 48 hours vis UPS • Add \$5.00 for faster 2-day Rulah Alif Service • California residenta add 65-46 Salas Tax • Payment by VISA/MasterCard/COO/MO/Castler's Check • Ali Brand Namea are manufacturers' registered Trade Marka • No sales to Dealers • Foreign orders please call for write before ordering • 1993 Rocky Mountain Software Systems.

Reader Service #161

A Complete System!

includes all four standard general accounting programs:

GENERAL LEDGER is completely integrated to automatically post end-of-month transactions from A/R, A/P and Payroll. It prints 13 detailed reports for the entire company, and optional income Statements for up to 99 departments. It produces up-to-the-minute comparative financial statements with current, year-to-date, budget, and last year (month and YTD), showing both dollar amounts and percentages, and presents everything you, your bookkeeper, and your accountant need to know about the company ● G/L automatically reconciles all accounts, and maintains extensive, detailed audit trails showing the source of each G/L entry for quick, easy, tracing ● Trial Balance includes all transactions ● Flex-ible Chart of Accounts ● True double-entry bookkeeping ● Master File capacity: 400 Accounts ● Monthly Transactions capacity: 1,000 with 200K diskette; 3,500 with 500K diskette; 7,000 per Megabyte with a Hard Disk.

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE provides Instant, on-line customer account information (both current and aged), with complete, timely invoicing, including open-item (or balance forward) and statement capabilities. It makes the entire billing process fast, easy, and efficient. It quickly identifies your overdue accounts, helps speed collections, helps control your cash flow, and assists you in making better financial decisions. Both detailed and summary customer activity and aging reports are instantly available • Preprinted forms available for Involces and statements • Detailed audit trail • Maintains comprehensive customer data files • Produces 8 reports and documents • Includes automatic periodic customer/client billing option which is ideal for service businesses • Itemized monthly transactions • Master File capacity: 400 Customers • Monthly Transactions capacity: 800 with 200K diskette; 3,500 with 500K diskette; 7,000 per Megabyte with a Hard Disk.

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE maintains complete vendor/voucher history and includes check-writing capabilities. Current and aged payable reports are available upon command. It prepares an extremely useful cash flow/cash requirements report that greatly improves management control of your most valuable resource—cash! It prints checks (on commercially available forms on which your company name, address and logo can be imprinted) with comprehensive check stubs that your vendors will appreciate • Produces 11 reports and documents • Automatic pay selection program allows payment by due date or by discount date • Manual and automatic checkwriting • Check register • Detailed audit trail • Itemized monthly transactions • Master File capacity: 400 Vendors • Monthly Transactions capacity: 800 with 200K diskette; 3,500 with 500K diskette; 7,000 per Megabyte with a Hard Disk.

PAYROLL is a complete, easy-to-use professional-quality payroll system. Be the office hero each week when the checks come out on time! This program calculates payroll for every type of employee (hourly, salaried, and commissioned) and prints payroll checks (with popular, comprehensive check stubs) with an absolute minimum of input. Your company name and logo can appear on these, too. ● Stores and reports comprehensive employee and payroll information. ● Maintains monthly, quarterly, and yearly totals for reporting purposes in multiple states(!) ● Offers user-maintainable Federal, State, and local tax tables(!). ● W-2 printing ● 941 Reporting ● Produces 10 reports and documents ● Master File capacity: 400 employees. An outstanding Payroll package!

Produces 42 Reports & Documents:

General Ledger 1. Chart of Accounts 2. Chart of Accounts with summary dollar amounts 3. Chart of Accounts with prior year comparisons 4. Daily Transactions Report 5. Itemized Monthly Transactions 6. Balance Sheet 7. Balance Sheet with prior year comparison 6. Income Statement 9. Income Statement with prior year comparison 10. Departmental Income Statement(s) 11. Departmental Income Statement(s) with prior year comparison 12. Detail report for individual accounts 13. Trial Balance Statement

Accounts Receivable 1. Daily Transactions Report 2. Invoices (with or without preprinted forms) 3. Statements (with or without pre-printed forms) 4. Summary Aging Report 5. Detailed Aging Report 6. Itemized Monthly Transactions 7. Detailed Customer Activity Report 6. Summary Customer Account Report

Accounts Payable 1. Daily Voucher Report 2. Daily Credit Report 3. Checks with Detailed stubs 4. Check Register 5. General Ledger Transfer Report 6. Cash Requirements Report 7. Transaction Register 8. Open Voucher Report 9. Aged Payables Report 10. Detailed Vendor Activity Report 11. Summary Vendor Account Report

Payroll 1. Federal Tax Tables 2. State Tax Tables 3. Payroll checks with stubs 4. Payroll Check Register 5. Monthly Payroll Summary 6. Quarterly Payroll Summary 7. General Ledger Transfer Report 6. Detailed Employee File Listing 9. Produces 941 Worksheet 10. Prints annual W-2 Forms

System Requirements: Either CP/M* or MS-DOS (PC-DOS) ● Microsoft BASIC ● 64K RAM ● Two disk drives or hard disk ● 132 column wide carriage printer, or an 8½ "x11" printer with compressed print mode (an Epson MX-80 or similar printer).

100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEE

No-Risk, 30-day Money-Back Guarantee

Order Desktop Accountant and evaluate it yourself for 30 days. Test the performance of each program using our comprehensive Semple Dete Files to enter and process data, query accounts, print checks and reports, and more. Review the five User's Manuals, hear the Training Tape, read the users' Newsletter, even call our Technical Support Group with your questions. You must be completely satisfied with Desktop Accountant or you may return it in good condition with the Seeled Master Disk UNOPENED (it installs your live data) for a prompt, courteous, complete refund!



COHERENT™ IS SUPERIOR TO UNIX* AND IT'S AVAILABLE TODAY ON THE IBM PC.

Mark Williams Company hasn't just taken a mini-computer operating system, like UNIX, and ported it to the PC. We wrote COHERENT ourselves. We were able to bring UNIX capability to the PC with the PC in mind, making it the most efficient personal computer work station available at an unbelievable price.

For the first time you get a multi-user, multitasking operating system on your IBM PC. Because COHERENT is UNIX-compatible, UNIX software will run on the PC under COHERENT.

The software system includes a C-compiler and over 100 utilities, all for \$500. Similar environments cost thousands more.

COHERENT on the IBM PC requires a hard disk and 256K memory. It's available on the IBM XT, and Tecmar, Davong and Corvus hard disks.

Available now. For additional information, call or write,

Mark Williams Company 1430 West Wrightwood, Chicago, Illinois 60614 312/472-6659



get it in gear with



Cache/Q

THE Software Accelerator



Why wait longer, to buy it ... to try it?

- speeds up your programs, saves time and money
- faster dBase II, Wordstar and many more
- makes your computer investment really pay
- gets your computer in gear ... gets you in gear

Cache/Q features automatic memory management for your IBM PC providing:

Disk-buffering that can speed up your application programs up to four or more times the speed you are now getting.

Background print-buffering that will allow you unrestricted use of your computer with concurrent operation of up to five attached printers, each with an independent data stream.

Automatic write-thru to your disks protecting your working data from power failure.

Capability for specifying selective buffering of data according to diskdrive, file, even extension.

VERSATILE • FLEXIBLE • EFFICIENT • EFFECTIVE

Cache/Q Specifications

OPERATING SYSTEMS: PC-DOS

(Also Available for CP/M 2.2)

BUFFERING TECHNIQUE:

Least Recently Used (LRU) algorithm controls disk-buffering; automatic disk/ print buffering dynamically adjusted for highest efficiency.

BUFFERING CAPABILITY:

Utilizing up to 590K of memory. Cache/Q will operate with up to 16 attached mass storage devices, with sector sizes ranging from 128 bytes to 16K bytes and can operate up to 5 attached printers.

INSTALLATION:

No modification of existing programs, operating procedures, or hardware required. A simple interactive configuration program needs no special expertise to

To order CALL NOW: (800) 835-9595. In Calif. (800) 835-9594----Dealer Inquiries Welcome

IN CANADA CONTACT: CYBERTECH TRADING CORP. Unit 9, 11720 Voyageur Way • Richmond, B.C. V6X 3EI Telephone (604) 278-4848 • Toll Free 1(800) 663-9767

Techne' Soltware Corp. • 3685 Mt. Diablo Blvd., Suite 210 • Lalayette, CA 94549

Does it really work... prove it to yourself...

MICRO-TAX*

Post Taxseason

Order the 1982 Micro-Tax* personal computer tax preparation system and prove-it-yourself that it can increase your client volume and profits in 1984! Regularly \$1000 ea (if current tax year) full federal systems (not a sample) for only \$58 ea.

A post-taxseason sale? That's right! We decided to have a clearance sale for all you tax professionals out there who need to be convinced that a Micro-Tax* personal computer tax preparation system can make life a lot easier for you, and produce more profits for your business. For only \$58 (the cost of processing and handling) we'll send you a full 1982 federal (regularly \$1000 ea., if current tax year) Micro-Tax* system that computes and prints over 30 schedules and forms.

Test it on your own computer (Apple, IBM PC, IBM XT, or any other personal computer with CP/M, PC DOS, or MS DOS*) and you'll be convinced that you no longer need to prepare tax forms manually or use a computer service bureau. Then, with complete confidence, you can order your 1983 systems.

MICRO-TAX* IS VERSATILE AND FLEXIBLE—With Micro-Tax* you can input client tax information at the time of interview and produce the forms immediately or enter data at one time and print at another.

The data entry is organized in a sequence very similar to manual tax preparation. If you're looking for a bargain, the Micro-Tax* system is it...and especially during the "Does it work...prove it to yourself...POST TAXSEASON SALE!" Go ahead...send in the order blank now and get ready for bigger profits in 1984.

Mail to: MICRO-TAX™ Dept. 1E 6203 Variel Avenue, Suite A Woodland Hills, California 91367 Phone (213) 704-7800
Please send me the full federal system (Reg. \$1000 ea.) 1982 Micro-Tax* personal computer tax preparation package (or integrated state program) checked below for \$58 ea., Calif. residents add 6½% sales tax. Level 2, Professional Individual Package
Name of StateTotal
□ CP/M □ PC DOS □ MS DOS
Make of your computer Disk size
Name
Street
City, State, Zip
Phone ()
Check forenclosed
CARD NO.
Card expiration date
Signature
ORDER BY MAIL OR CHECK WITH YOUR LOCAL SOFTWARE DEALER



			1982 SCHEDULES AND FORMS INCLUDED																														
FULL FEOERAL MICRO-TAX* PERSONAL COMPUTER SYSTEMS	1040, 1040A	1065, 1120, 11205		G. SE. W		٠ .	R-RP	_	2106	2119	2210	2440	2441	3468	3903	4137	4562	4625	4626	4684	4797	4835	4972	5695	6251	6252	ACRS	BATCH	Substitute	RS Forms	Blank Paper	Continuous	Forms
Level 2, Professional/ Individual Package	•	-	•	•	•		•	•		•		•	•		•	•	•			•	•			•					•	•	•		
Level 3, Partnership/ Corporate Package		•																									•				•		
• 17 Integrated S • Forms subject	Sta	te	R	et cl	ur	ns ng	A	va f	ila	19	e 83	3 ta	ax)rc ye	le e a	S	ta	ke	n I	loi	У	ea	rl	y t	pı	la	te	pa	acl	(a	ge	S	

MICROCOMPUTER TAXSYSTEMS, INC. 6203 Variel Avenue, Suite A Woodland Hills, California 91367 Phone (213) 704-7800

*C/PM, trademark of Digital Research *Micro-Tax, trademark of Microcomputer Taxsystems, Inc. *MS DOS, Trademark of Microsoft Corporation. *IBM, IBM PC, IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER, IBM XT, trademarks of IBM. *Apple, trademark of Apple.

BBS Watch

Answers to Some Common Communications Questions

Gene Plantz

I have received a lot of mail during the past few months from *BBS Watch* readers who have questions about bulletin boards and communications. In this issue I will answer some of the most commonly asked questions.

Q. Why do bulletin board systems allow only one caller at a time?

A. Mainframe computers are designed to handle concurrent processing of hundreds of programs; however, most microcomputers have operating systems (such as PC-DOS) that are designed to run only one program at a time. The term for this type of processing is single thread. A BBS program is written to perform certain duties: answering the phone, checking files to see if callers have left any messages on the system, writing caller messages to disk, and hanging up the phone when callers log off. If programmers try to trick PC-DOS into allowing its communications program to answer more than one phone line at a time, the operating system has a difficult time reading and writing to the disk files. Let's look at what happens when you and another caller try to hook up with a BBS simultaneously.

When you leave someone a message on a BBS, the message is assigned a number. If you and another BBS caller give the command to enter a message at the same time, both messages are assigned the same number. When this happens the message that is saved last will prevail because messages are written to the file in numbered slots, and a second message with the same number as the first writes over the original. More

sophisticated operating systems like the ones used on mainframes prevent this problem with a command that allows a file to be temporarily locked.

Some operating systems for the PC allow multiple users and multiple programs. Concurrent CP/M-86 allows one user four programs simultaneously. Multilink allows users to partition a PC's memory into eight segments and to load a different program into each segment. The QNX operating system allows up to 16

Some operating systems for the PC allow multiple users and multiple programs.

users and 250 programs on a single PC at the same time, although it is unlikely that one PC can take full advantage of all the programs.

At present I am rewriting my Chicago Bulletin Board software to run under QNX. With the new operating system my BBS will be able to handle three callers simultaneously.

Q. What parity settings do I need to use when I dial bulletin board systems?

A. Most BBSs that you call with an IBM PC need settings of no parity, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and full duplex. These settings can also be used when calling The Source, CompuServe, and other large time-sharing services. No parity and 8 data bits are mandatory if a file transfer method known

as the Modem/Ximodem protocol is used between your computer and the BBS.

If you have one of the newer, intelligent modems, your communications software can instruct the modem to adjust itself automatically to these settings. If you have a manually set modem, you may need to adjust some switches on it before making the phone call to the bulletin board system.

Q. When I call some bulletin board systems and make a connection, nothing happens. What should I do?

A. If you encounter a situation in which a BBS answers and nothing happens, try pressing ENTER a few times. Let's look at why this simple procedure usually gets you going.

When you call a BBS, the telephone is answered by the bulletin board modem. After answering, the modem signals the BBS software that a call has come in (the modem usually sends a signal called *carrier detect* to the bulletin board software). Processing should then begin. A BBS system that has a single-speed modem can begin to send messages to you as soon as the program receives the carrier detect signal. But a system that has a two-speed modem (300 or 1200 baud) must first determine the speed you are using.

Some two-speed modems send speed signals, along with the carrier detect, that allow the software to determine and set the speed automatically. But bulletin boards with other types of two-speed modems must wait for you to press the PC's ENTER key. Once ENTER is pressed,

305

PC World

the BBS program checks to see if the signal is 300 baud; if it isn't, the program tries again at 1200 baud.

Remember that a bulletin board's modem can answer the telephone even when the BBS software is not working. This doesn't happen often, but it is a possibility. If pressing ENTER doesn't get any results, hang up and try phoning the bulletin board again later.

- Q. Can I use a computerized bulletin board for something other than computer-related subjects?
- A. Yes. Many bulletin boards address such topics as medicine, law, or aviation. Currently the majority of bulletin boards are computer related, but as computer use in homes and businesses grows, I am certain that we will see a greater variety of BBSs.

More and more companies are starting to use electronic mail in their daily business operations, and I foresee electronic mail via bulletin boards becoming as routine as regular mail delivery. A centrally located bulletin board system can be invaluable for a company whose employees have to travel a great deal. With such a system, employees can call into the bulletin board once a day to receive their mail and leave their messages for co-workers, both within the office building and out in the field. Portable terminals small enough to be carried in a briefcase, such as the Radio Shack Model 100, are ideal for this on-the-go information processing.

A business with several office locations might find it advantageous to operate a bulletin board system at its headquarters. Such a system could

display information about work schedules, procedural changes, and supply requests, thereby reducing mailing costs and paperwork.

The phenomenal growth in personal computer sales and the reduction of modem prices mean that more people are telecommunicating.

You do not need a huge computer to run a bulletin board.

As more people use home computers as communications tools, many will attempt to run bulletin boards.

You do not need a huge computer to run a bulletin board. With one IBM PC, two floppy disk drives, 192K of memory, and a modem you can set up your own electronic mail system offering information on any subject you choose. You may be surprised at the number of people who share your interests and would like to contribute to your BBS. If you need some initial help getting your system set up, your local user group is a good place to find assistance.

- Q. I called some of the bulletin board numbers listed in your column and found that they either don't answer or are disconnected. Are the numbers correct?
- A. Although I do call all the BBS systems listed to check their status, because of our deadline schedule it is impossible to guarantee that every BBS is still operating by the time *PC World* hits the newsstands.

This brings up an interesting point about BBSs. A high percentage of systems stay on-line for only 1 or 2

months because the SYSOPs find that they don't have enough time to devote to their bulletin boards. The first 4 to 6 month period of a bulletin board's existence is the most demanding time for a SYSOP. Fixing minor program problems, finding public domain software for the bulletin board's files, answering callers' questions, and maintaining the hardware take a lot of time. After this start-up period, however, the job becomes easier because callers begin to contribute information and programs to the bulletin board.

If you find a number listed in the directory that either is disconnected or gets no answer (call on a few different days—SYSOPs are allowed vacations), I would appreciate your dropping me a line in the mail or letting me know via my Chicago BBS or electronic mail on CompuServe, The Source, or Delphi.

Send correspondence to Gene Plantz, P.O. Box 95638, Hoffman Estates, IL 60195, CompuServe EMAIL 70040,245, The Source SMAIL STG476, Delphi MAIL TDCING.

IBM PC Bulletin Boards

Following is a partial listing of the IBM PC bulletin boards on-line in the United States. The list is updated as the author receives information about new bulletin boards.

213/649-1489Culver City, CaliforniaSYSOP: George Peck24 hrs, download & upload, messages

213/390-3239 Source: TCG147 Santa Monica, California SYSOP: Marc Schoenberg 24 hrs, download & upload, 10 M disk, 300/1200

215/250-0173
Easton, Pennsylvania
SYSOP: Jerry Lotto
24 hrs, download & upload,
300

301/949-8848 Rockville, Maryland SYSOP: Rich Schinnell 24 hrs, download & upload (Passwd = IBMPC)

301/251-6293
Gaithersburg, Maryland
SYSOP: Larry Jordan
24 hrs, communications info
(Passwd = IBMPC)

301/460-0538
Bethesda, Maryland
SYSOP: Ramona Landberg
24 hrs, upload newsletter
articles

301/937-4339 Beltsville, Maryland Small People Software SYSOP: Chet Rhodes 24 hrs, games, messages

312/882-4227 Chicago, Illinois SYSOP: Gene Plantz (PCMODEM) 24 hrs, download & upload, messages, 300/1200 312/376-7598 Chicago, Illinois SYSOP: Pete Coniceak 24 hrs, download & upload, messages, 300

319/363-3314 Cedar Rapids, Iowa SYSOP: Ben Blackstock 24 hrs, download & upload, messages, 300

415/861-5733
San Francisco, California
SYSOP: Harry Logan
Hours variable, download & upload, messages, 300/1200

416/499-7023 Toronto, Canada SYSOP: Doug Peel 24hrs, download & upload, messages, 300/1200

608/262-4939
Madison, Wisconsin
PC Users Group
SYSOP: Read Gilgen
5 p.m. to 8 a.m. weekdays,
5 p.m. Fri. to 8 a.m. Mon.,
download & upload,
messages

703/680-5220
Dale City, Virginia
Dale City Info Exchange
SYSOP: Tim Mullins
24 hrs, news, new product
review—all PCs

DI\$COUN • IBM PC° BU\$INE\$\$*• SOFTWARE • HARDWARE • NOW IN OUR 4TH YEAR • ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE LIST COST 150 89 395 \$CALL CONTINENTAL HOME ACCOUNTANT + SBA General Ledger IUS G/L-A/R-A/P (Ea) All three Part All three-Package \$pecial S.W. DIMENSIONS ACTG. PLUS PC G/L-A/R-A/P-INV-PAY-SO-PO (Ea) 495 269 COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE D.C. Hayes Smartcom II Microstuf Crosstalk 119 195 120 79 119 79 Southeastern Data Capture/PC -DATA BASE/FINANCIAL MODELING-249 179 127 389 295 199 •Applied Software Versaform •ASHTON-TATE FRIDAY Ltd. \$pecial •Eagle Money Decisions LOTUS 1-2-3 Microsoft Multiplan Software Arts TK! Solver Software Publishing PFS:File Visicorp Visicalc/256K Visitrend/Plot 495 329 275 299 140 250 300 175 215 87 169 209 MISC. SOFTWARE Comprehensive PC Tutor Continental FCM (Filing/Cat/Mailist) Digital Research Concurrent CP/M-86 CP/M-86 52 75 229 39 129 32 95 53 80 125 350 60 200 50 145 80 CBASIC 86 •Microsoft Flight Simulator PBL Personal Investor (128K) Peter Norton Utilities 409 189 125 265 159 VisiSpell HARDWARE \$PECIALS *Corona 5mB Hard Disk System *D.C. Hayes Smartmodem 1200 Smartmodem 1200B *Microsoft 64K RAMCARD/Ramdisk *Novation 212 Auto Cat Smart Cat 103/212 *Practical Microbuffer II—In-Line/32K *Quadram Microfazer 16K Quad 512 + w/64K *STB SUPER RIO 64K MULTIFUNCTION CD 2-RS-232, Parallel & Game Ports + Clock *Star Gemin 10 Printer (Epson equiv.) 1525 499 419 230 559 415 209 135 229 1795 699 599 350 695 595 299 189 325 dbase II® \$PECIALS dbase II (PC DOS) \$419 PLUS... "dbase II User Guide" by Adam Green Now...an easy way to learn this #1 Program! List \$29 FREE w/dBASE II PURCHASE . dbase II utility software . Fox & Geller Quickcode (Pgm. Generator) dGRAPH (u/w Quickcode) dUTIL (Programming Aid) dBASE II PACKAGE \$PECIALS • •dBASE II + Quickcode 995 5 •dBASE II + Quickcode + dUTIL 1094 6 •dBASE II + Quickcode + dGRAPH 1290 7 •dBASE II + ALL THREE ABOVE 1389 7 •dBASE II User Guide • Only \$20 w/any Package • CHARGE CARD • 800-845-6620 • MIN \$200 • MON-FRI 8AM-4PM PAC.TIME • • TECHNICAL SUPPORT • ORDER STATUS • • PRICE QUOTES • PRODUCT INFO • • 213-823-0727 (10AM-4PM)• CA. PHONE ORDERS OVER \$300 — \$3 PHONE CREDIT TERMS: MAIL-ORDER ONLY. Prices/Terms subject to TERMS: MAIL-ORDER ONLY. Prices/Terms subject to change w/o notice -Some items-limited supply. Mall Orders under \$100—Add \$10. All Sales Final. PAYMENT: Cashier's Ck/MO/Bank Transfers/Personal cks-Allow up to 20 days-CA: Add 6% Tax. (LA: 6½%)-No COD or Terms -C.W.O. only. SHIPPING: Add 2% (min. \$6) UPS Surface Postal/Foreign Add \$25 + Postage MASTERCD/VISA: Add 3% AMEX: Add 6% (Min. \$200) *IBM PC-TM of IBM Inc. *dBASE II-TM Ashton-Tate PCW06/IPC08

FREDERICK E. DEEG
 and Associates
 13234-A FIJI WAY

703/560-7803 Vienna, Virginia ABBS with IBM PC Conference 24 hrs, download & upload, messages

703/978-0921
Fairfax, Virginia
SYSOP: Bruce Churchill
(Hostcomm)
24 hrs, software eval/purchase
(Passwd = IBMPC)

703/978-9592
Fairfax, Virginia
SYSOP: Don Withrow
(Hostcomm)
24 hrs, download & upload,
tips
(Passwd = IBMPC)

716/836-6964
Buffalo, New York
SYSOP: Bob Taylor
9 p.m. to 9 a.m. Tu, W, Th, F;
6 p.m. Sat to 9 a.m. Tu;
download & upload, messages, 300

913/842-5749
Lawrence, Kansas
24 hrs, download & upload,
messages

919/847-4625
Raleigh, North Carolina
SYSOP: Randy Ray
Download & upload, messages, 300/1200
(Passwd=IBMPC)

800/848-8199
CompuServe
24 hrs, download & upload, messages
subscribers only

BBS of the Month

This month's file transfer listings are from the San Francisco IBM PC Bulletin Board, 415/861-5733.

FK.COM	Defines DOS function keys; use XMODEM
FK.DOC	Documentation for FK.COM
CLS.COM	Clears screen in DOS 1.1
CLOCK.COM	Puts clock on screen; mono only
TUNE.COM	Plays music from DOS
TUNE.DOC	Documentation for TUNE.COM
TUNE.HEX	Hex file of TUNE.COM
747.BAS	Flight simulator for mono screens
UNWS.EXE	UN-WordStar WordStar
UNWS.HEX	Hex file of above
MINICALC.BAS	BASIC minicale program
MINI.DOC	Documentation for above
SLOT.BAS	BASIC slot machine fun
CATALOG.HEX	Disk catalog program
SPOOL10K.HEX	Printer spooler (10K buffer)
SPOOL10K.DOC	Printer spooler documentation
CAPSLOCK.COM	Changes Capslock status
DISKIDX.BAS	A disk indexer routine
DISKIDX.DOC	Documentation for above program
CVTHEX.BAS	Converts CVTHEX.HEX to an .exe file
CVTHEX.HEX	Very fast hex conversion program; runs from DOS
DEFKEY.HEX	Use the CVTHEX program to make this into a
	.com file
DEFKEY.DOC	Documentation for DEFKEY.HEX
PRINTFIX.HEX	Use CVTHEX to make a .com file; fixes device
	timeout errors
DISKRTN.DOC	Documentation for DISKRTN.HEX
DISKRTN.HEX	Use CVTHEX to make this into an .exe file; handy
	"hidefile" program
MONOCF.HEX	Use CVTHEX to make this into a .com file; puts
	clock in mono only
SQUISH.BAS	Removes REMs & condenses BASIC programs
DEFKEY.COM	Use XMODEM same as DEFKEY.HEX without
	conversion
CVTHEX.EXE	Use XMODEM same as CVTHEX.EXE without

using this to convert

308



Microcomputer Scale System.

A microcomputer add-on accessory from Micro General that makes the IBM-PC and Apple II computers manage mail, shipping and inventory counting efficiently—and for a lot less **money**.

A way to cut postage that carries a lot of weight.

The PC Weighmate computes postage rates for letters and parcels instantaneously, either by USPS, International, UPS or Federal Express. It does it with its unique disc software and with a superaccurate 25-lb. capacity electronic scale platform that easily plugs into an available slot.

"Rate Shopper"—Send it the best way—for the least.

Gone are complex rate charts and errors of adding more postage "just to be sure." The "Rate Shopper" feature displays the least expensive or quickest way of shipping a package to any zip/zone in the United States. And, as the rates change, so do the floppy discs. We update them whenever necessary.

Give your IBM-PC or Apple II "Scale-Power."

With PC Weighmate's amazing software. It offers business solutions superior to most available electronic scales that cost thousands of dollars more. PC Weighmate has other uses too. Precision weighing and piece counting with resolution of 1 part in 50,000. PC Weighmate is attractively priced and can pay for itself in just months by eliminating postage errors and increasing productivity.

The system with a following.

Micro General, the largest supplier of postal computing scales to the U.S. Postal Service, is a leader in microcomputer scale technology. That's why we've scaled up the two world leaders in personal computers!

Reader Service #108

For additional data or dealership information, call toll-free

(800) 482-3184 or write to:

MICRO GENERAL CORPORATION

1929 S.E. Main Street Irvine, California 92714 (714) 557-3744 MICRO GENERAL

CORPORATION

Apple and IBM are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. and International Business Machines Corp., respectively.

User Group Dispatch

SIGSTAT, the Capital PC Special Interest Group for Statistics

Harry J. Foxwell

Statistical and scientific computing has been dominated by mainframes since the first "number-cruncher," the U.S. Army's ENIAC, was used for complex artillery calculations in 1945. Even today most applications requiring extensive numeric computations are run on large, multiuser systems. But such systems are expensive and often so heavily used that submitting and running even the most routine statistical work can take several hours.

Researchers who do statistical computing are attracted to the modern microcomputer's low price and accessibility. But it remains to be

Researchers who do statistical computing are attracted to the modern microcomputer's low price and accessibility.

seen whether micros can measure up to mainframe accuracy and performance.

Several members of the Capital PC User Group formed SIGSTAT (the Special Interest Group for Statistics) for the purpose of investigating the IBM PC's statistical potential and evaluating statistical software available for the PC.

SIGSTAT comprises several diverse groups. Members include market researchers, business managers, and statisticians in government, universities, and private industry. Each of these groups is looking for different qualities in statistical packages. Government statisticians from the Bureau of Labor Statistics and the Census Bureau need software that will perform complex analyses of large quantities of data. Market researchers and political pollsters want software tools for quick tabulation of smaller sets of population data. Business managers need easily understood statistical summaries of financial and economic data.

SIGSTAT attempts to address these varied interests by serving as a clearinghouse for information about statistical packages for the PC. SIGSTAT members regularly review commercial statistical software in Capital PC's newsletter, *The Monitor*. SIGSTAT is also developing guidelines for evaluating statistical software.

Mainframe Packages

Statistical programs were first developed for large computer systems capable of handling complex calculations. Statisticians, researchers, and many large businesses still rely on mainframe commercial statistical packages such as *Statistical Package* for the Social Sciences (SPSS) and Statistical Analysis System (SAS).

Mainframe packages are either batch or interactive. In batch systems users can request several analyses of one or more sets of data at one time. The mainframe schedules the request according to its priority and the amount of CPU time and memory required. The amount of time the mainframe takes to complete the request depends on how busy it is. Reading the data once only, batch systems can produce many analyses from a small set of instructions. This

method requires large amounts of main memory and disk storage, making implementation on microcomputers difficult.

Interactive packages perform one tabulation at a time, enabling the user to see the results almost immediately. Interactive programs usually prompt the user to input information that specifies the nature of the analysis to be performed. This method helps researchers explore data and generate tables based on preliminary analyses.

An ideal statistical package would allow for both interactive and batch processing so that users could quickly determine the general characteristics of their data and then produce multiple tabulations.

Major statistical software developers have been slow to translate their products for use on the PC. SPSS, Inc. only recently announced that its software is available for the DEC Personal Computer, and the company is planning to market an interactive data analysis package later this year for the IBM PC. SAS Institute has no plans to run its software on the PC.

Packages for the PC

Where does this leave the PC user who wants good statistical software? For those who need only interactive analysis of fairly small sets of data, there are a few usable packages. SIGSTAT recently reviewed Ecosoft's *Microstat* and Northwest Analytical's *Statpak*, currently the most popular packages for the PC. These two interactive packages do a reasonably good job of analyzing data consisting of a few hundred records, but they do not allow for batch processing and cannot easily handle larger sets of data.

Microstat is menu-controlled and therefore easy to use. Statpak is simply a collection of individual programs and requires more knowledge of statistics and the PC's operating system.

SIGSTAT is concerned with the quality of PC statistical software. Many commercial programs produce correct output for well-behaved data but give incorrect results (or don't operate at all) for data that is sensitive to the computer's internal representation of numbers. Statisticians have developed test data for microcomputer software to determine whether a program produces acceptable results. Gerald and Cathleen Platt, two statisticians at San Francisco State University, have developed data for testing multiple regression programs. Microstat and Statpak produced acceptable results using this test data, but some commercial packages have failed to analyze the data properly.

As the PC becomes more powerful through enhancements in main memory capacity, disk storage, and computing power, SIGSTAT expects to see more high-quality statistical software marketed. Many of these packages will use improved software development tools in conjunction with the Intel 8087 coprocessor for faster and more accurate calculations.

Harry Foxivell works as a statistician for the American Chemical Society in Washington, D.C. and is chairman of Capital PC's Special Interest Group for Statistics.

SIGSTAT's Software List

The following list shows currently available statistical software and is not meant as an endorsement of any product. SIGSTAT has reviewed several of these packages in its monthly newsletter and will continue to publish information about developments in statistical computing on the IBM Personal Computer.

ABSTAT (dBASE II) Anderson-Bell P.O. Box 191 Cannon City, CO 81212 303/275-1661

ARA Basic Statistics Anacapa Research Associates 4040 Grandview Blvd. #71 Los Angeles, CA 90066 213/412-8437

HAL 3001 Kellar Software 1825 Westcliff Dr. Newport Beach, CA 92660 714/642-2380

MDCSTAT 2.0 Micro Data Collection P.O. Box 115 Novato, CA 94947 415/883-9255

Micro-Survey Systematica 112 Strand London WC2R 0AA 01-836-9379

MICROSTAT Ecosoft P.O. Box 68602 Indianapolis, IN 46268 317/255-6476

Multiple Regression Starware 2000 K St. NW #450 Washington, DC 20006 202/331-8833

PAIRSTAT Davell Custom Software P.O. Box 4162 Cleveland, TN 37311

POP-Pyramids Demo/Graphics P.O. Box 6446 Ithaca, NY 14850 607/272-2331

Regression I & II Dynacomp, Inc. 1427 Monroe Ave. Rochester, NY 14618

SL-Micro Questionnaire Service Company P.O. Box 23056 Lansing, MI 48909 517/641-4428

STAN Statistical Consultants, Inc. 462 E. High St. Lexington, KY 40508 606/252-3890

(continues)

User Group Dispatch

SIGSTAT's Software List

Stat Analysis I/Linear Regression Spectrum Software 690 W. Fremont St. Sunnyvale, CA 94087 408/738-4387

Stat Pak I Transaction Systems Inc. 8708 E. 39th St. Tulsa, OK 74145 918/663-3436

Statgraphics.PC Statistical Graphics Corp. P.O. Box 1558 Princeton, NJ 08540 609/924-9374

Statistical Analysis Kern Publications 190 Duck Hill Rd. Duxbury, MA 02332 617/934-0445

Statistician Alpha Computer Service P.O. Box 2517 Cypress, CA 90630 714/894-6808

Statistics 5.1 Basic Business Software P.O. Box 26311 Las Vegas, NV 89126 702/876-9493 Statpak
Northwest Analytical
1532 S.W. Morrison St.
Portland, OR 97205
503/224-7727

Statpro
Wadsworth Electronic Publishing
Company
20 Park Plaza
Boston, MA 02116
617/423-0420

Stats/Regress/Anova Human Systems Dynamics 9249 Reseda Blvd. #107 Northridge, CA 91324 213/993-8536

The Survey System Creative Research Systems 1864 Larkin St. San Francisco, CA 94109

Survtab Statistical Computing Consultants 9025 Andromeda Dr. Burke, VA 22015 703/455-2379

V-Stat (VisiCalc Template) Yucaipa Software 12343 12th St. Yucaipa, CA 92399

User Group Directory

PC World publishes a User Group Directory every month. If your group is not in this list but would like to be, send the group's name, address, contact, and other information to User Group Dispatch, PC World, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107.

Alabama
Birmingham User Group
Chet Ellis
ComputerLand, 215 W. Valley Ave.
Birmingham, AL 35209
205/942-8085

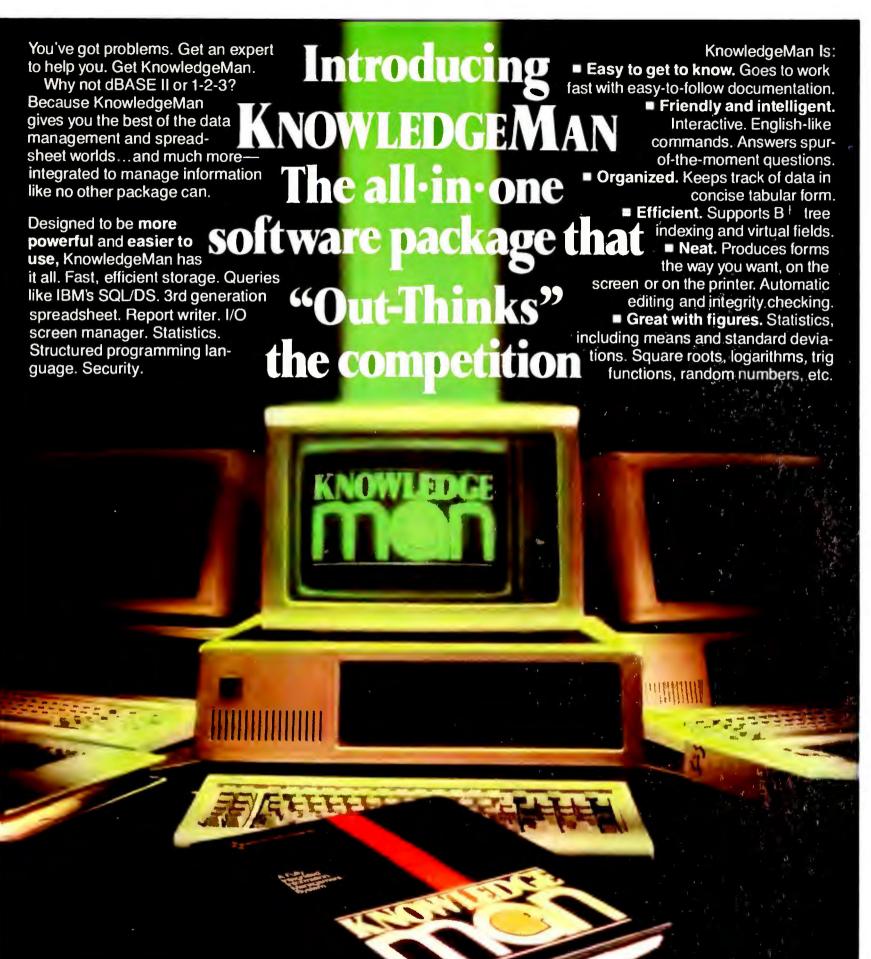
Arizona
IBM PC Idea Exchange
Lisa May
United Systems Corporation
1074 E. Sandpiper Dr.
Tempe, AZ 85283
602/831-9363

IBM PC User Group Theresa Baudier P.O. Box 1489 Tucson, AZ 85702 602/293-0611

Phoenix Personal Computer Club Fred Lynch P.O. Box 44218 Phoenix, AZ 85064 602/266-6634

California
Diablo Valley PC
Al Hunt
1415 Oakland Blvd. #101
Walnut Creek, CA 94596
415/687-8037

(continues)



DD YOU NEED TD	dbase II	1-2-3	KnowledgeMan
Store and retrieve data?	20	050	
Max fields per record	32	256	255 Unlimited
 Max tables open at once Max records per table Query multiple tables 	65,535	2,048	65,535
with a single command Dynamic sort of query	No	No	Yes
output	No	No	Yes
 Multi-level control breaks 	No	No	Yes
Use a spreadsheet?			
 Rows by columns Cell can extract data 	0 x 0	2048 x 256	255 x 255
from independent tables	No	No	Yes
 Cell can be entire program 	No	No	Yes
Make screens, forms attractive? ■ Color, reverse video.			
blinking, half-intensity, bell.	No	No	Yes
■ Form-at-a-time processing	No	No	Yes
Saleguard data?			
 Passwords, data encryption Field level read/write 	No	No	Yes
protection	No	No	Yes

The information in this table is believed to be correct based upon vendor documentation but cannot be guaranteed.

ORDER KnowledgeMan now—only \$500, the best value on the market. First releases are for the IBM PC,

Victor/Sirius, Altos. Call regarding other environments.

Handling & shipping: add \$10 for U.S., Canada, Mexico; \$45 elsewhere. Indiana residents add 5% sales tax. VISA and MASTERCARD orders may be placed by phone.

Call (317) 463-2581 or see your local computer dealer for a demo.



Micro Data Base Systems, Inc.

KnowledgeMan is a Trademark of Micro Data Base Systems, Inc.; SQL/DS, PC of IBM, Victor/Sirius of Victor Business Systems; Altos of Altos Computer Systems; dBASE II of Ashton-Tate; 1-2-3 of Lotus Development Corp.

Send check or money order payable to. Micro Data Base Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 248 Lafayette, IN 47902, Attn: David Bartkus			
Name			
Address			
CityStateZip			
Phone ()			
Operating System □ PCDOS □ MSDOS □ CP/M-86			
Machine / disk format			
 □5¼" IBM PC SS □5¼" Victor/Sirius □8" IBM 3740 SS 172K RAM & 500K mass storage recommended □ Check or money order enclosed (U.S. Currency) 			
☐ MasterCard/VISA No			
Expiration DateBank No. (if MC)			
Signature			
☐ Please send more information. A08K2			

User Group Dispatch

Greater South Bay IBM-PC Users
Group
Mike Immel
P.O. Box 665
Lomita, CA 90717
213/325-7533

IBM Users Group of California Neil Zachary P.O. Box 4136 Los Angeles, CA 90028 213/937-1314

IBM PC Users Group of Santa Maria Ray Smyer 575 Ferndale Dr. Santa Maria, CA 93455 805/937-7490

Marin-Sonoma PC Users William O. Ward P.O. Box 2909 San Francisco, CA 94126

Modesto-Turlock PC User Group Liz Leedom P.O. Box 1122 Modesto, CA 95353 209/578-2358

North Orange County IBM Club Glenn A. Emigh 1533 Sherwood Village Circle Placentia, CA 92670 714/996-4464

San Diego Computer Society Tom Field 1384 Caliente Loop Chula Vista, CA 92010 714/421-9686

San Fernando IBM PC Users Club David Nussbaum 11558 Riverside Dr. #207 North Hollywood, CA 91602 213/985-8337 San Francisco IBM PC
Users Group
4411 Geary Blvd. #33
San Francisco, CA 94118

San Francisco PC Club Max Brioski 1045 Balboa St. San Francisco, CA 94118 415/386-5176

Santa Barbara City College Computer Science Department
Stu Swartz
721 Cliff Dr.
Santa Barbara, CA 93109
805/966-2919

Silicon Valley Computer Society Peter Harris P.O. Box 60506 Sunnyvale, CA 94088 408/248-9057

Colorado
Denver User Group
Steve Leibson
4040 Greenbriar Blvd.
Boulder, CO 80303
303/494-4062

Connecticut
Central Connecticut User Group
Rich Paterson
ComputerLand, 131 S. Main
West Hartford, CT 06107
203/561-1446

IBM PC User Club of Stamford Dave Foulger 69 River St. New Canaan, CT 06840 203/966-9378

Southeastern Connecticut IBM PC
Users Group
Pat Ryan
78 Spring Glen Rd.
Niantic, CT 06357
203/739-4855

Delaware
PC Professional Users Group
P.O. Box 2350
Wilmington, DE 19899

District of Columbia Capital PC Janet Withrow P.O. Box 3189 Gaithersburg, MD 20878 703/978-1530

IBM PC Special Interest Group (CompuServe) Mike Todd 4910 43rd St. NW Washington, DC 20016 202/364-2467 CompuServe: Mike Todd, 70001,1264; Wes Meier, 70215,1017

Florida
Manasota IBM PC User's Group
Richard Reynolds
1102 Mallorca Dr.
Bradenton, FL 33529
813/792-5400

Hawaii
Hawaii IBM PC User Group
Doug Long
P.O. Box 22967
Honolulu, HI 96822
808/735-5769

Idaho
Idaho PC User Group
Bruce Burns
ComputerLand, 687 S. Capitol Blvd.
Boise, ID 83702
208/344-5545

(continues)

How To Show Your New PC Who's Boss.

Plug in MENU/POWER!®

PC-DOS is a fantastic operating system. Too bad it's so hard to use.

If you're like most new owners of MS-DOS-based computers, just learning how to use the fundamental commands is hard enough—let alone trying to get extra handholding and learning sessions from your busy dealer. That's frustrating!

Solution. Plug in a brand new, exciting software called MENU/POWER! It simplifies PC-DOS commands and utilities so much, even a first-time computer user won't be embarrassed to put his or her hands onto the keyboard.

What MENU/POWER! Does.

It's an ingenious menu-driven utility package that demystifies PC-DOS, doing all the housekeeping for you.

No more undecipherable commands to deal with.

No more typing errors with alphabetsoup file names again. MENU/POWER! numbers all the disk files. All the user has to do is pick the file number and PC-DOS is fed the file names.

And no more glitched disks, too.

In Plain English!

From a screen menu of about 20 commands, you pick the number to COPY, ERASE, SPACE, TEST, RECOVER, RENAME, RUN, COMPARE, TYPE, SIZE, PROTECT, UNPROTECT, etc. Your computer feeds the file name automatically. No more typing errors. And you can even run programs from the numbered menu.

MENU/POWER! includes a special program that lets you lock sensitive files, so that

only you can access them.

Without the secret PASSWORD which you can create and change at will, no prying eyes will ever know your secret file even exists.

Making Friends With Your Computer!

Let's face it. Whether you're a beginner or veteran computer-user, you bought your MS-DOS-based computer to make life and business easier for yourself. What better reason for buying MENU/POWER! It makes friends with the PC-DOS operating system for you, controlling it to let you enjoy the ease of computer use every day of the year.

Just plug in the MENU/POWER! disk and it's ready to go. The menus are automatic, so there's no set up or installation needed.

How to Get MENU/ POWER! Fast.

You don't have to spend another day wrestling with PC-DOS.

MENU/POWER! costs only

\$149. (In Calif. add 6½% sales tax). COD, VISA and Mastercard orders are welcome. Call our toll free number today. (MENU/POWER! is available for all MS-DOS, CP/M-86 and CP/M-based computers). COMPUTING! also offers a more powerful software package of over 55 utilities, called POWER!, which costs only \$169.

Call Today!

Toll Free: (800) 428-7825 Ext. 96 AF

In CA: (800) 428-7824 Ext. 96 AF DEALERS AND OEM's: (415) 567-1634 Ext. AF

COMPUTING!

2519 **AF** Greenwich, San Francisco, CA 94123



User Group Dispatch

Illinois

Association of PC Users Glenn Yunashko 4727 S. Lavergne St. Chicago, IL 60638 312 284-5872

Northern Illinois IBM PC. Users Group James L. Szafranski 5195 Castaway Ln. Barrington, IL 60010 312/934-8133

Indiana
ComputerLand User Group
Susan Shields
ComputerLand
5450 N. Coldwater Rd.
Fort Wayne, 1N 46825
219,483-8107

Indianapolis IBM User Group David Reed 6704 Hoover Rd. Indianapolis, IN 46260 317/259-7892

NEI User Group George Gynn 9904 Goshen Rd. Fort Wayne, 1N 46818 219/693-3147

Northern Indiana IBM PC User Group Dr. Terry Alley 316 N. Ironwood Dr. South Bend, 1N 46615 219/289-5506

Iowa Cedar Falls User Group Lee Ann Moore Black Hawk Village Shopping Center Cedar Falls, IA 50613 319/277-1700 IBM PC User Group Gary Wilcox P.O. Box 246 Des Moines, IA 50301 515/967-5880

Kansas Kansas City IBM Users R. Wayne Thompson 11005 W. 60th St. Shawnee, KS 66203 913 268-7500

Topeka Library User Group Becky Hinton Topeka Public Library 1515 W. 10th St. Topeka, KS 66604 913 233-2040

Wichita IBM PC Users Group Jack Leonard P.O. Box 18422 Wichita, KS 67218 316/681-9698, 788-3655

Kentucky
Bluegrass IBM PC Users Group
Diane Skoll
Computing Center
Room 72, McVey Hall
University of Kentucky
Lexington, KY 40506-0045
606/257-2900

Louisiana
Cajun PC Users
Sharon Denais
Oil Center Research, Inc.
P.O. Box 51871
Lafayette, LA 70505
318/232-2496

New Orleans PC Club Walt Meyers 3517 19th St. Mettarie, LA 70002 504/737-6318

NW Louisiana IBM PC User Group William Dwinnell 1144 Hallmark Dr. Shreveport, LA 71118 318/686-7781

Maryland Baltimore PC 1910 Trout Farm Rd. Jarrettsville, MD 21084

Massachusetts
IBM PC User Group
Boston Computer Society
Three Center Plaza
Boston, MA 02108
617/367-8080

Miller Microcomputer Services 61 Lakeshore Rd. Natick, MA 01760 617/653-6136

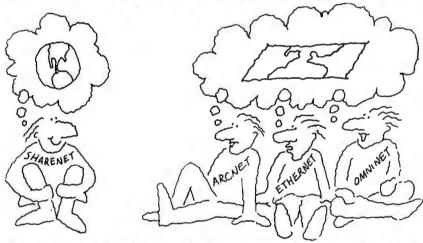
MS-DOS Users Group (SIG 86) Joseph Boykin 47-4 Sheridan Dr. Shrewsbury, MA 01545

Michigan
Southwestern Michigan IBM PC
Users Group
R.K. Schmitt
2320 Crosswind Dr.
Kalamazoo, MI 49008
616/349-5381

(continues)

Volume 1, Number 6

NTHEF



We Know How You Felt, Columbus!

In 1492 mast people were saying the warld was flat. They said, "Yau'll fall aff the edge if yau ga taa far." But that didn't stap yau Calumbus. Yau went ahead and discavered America.

Taday, mast peaple are saying, "file service...is just nat feasible.''* They're even saying, ''aperatians like recard lacking are nat available."** But that hasn't stapped Navell, either. Because we've gane ahead and discavered, designed, yes... even built and shipped file servers that the less adventuraus said cauldn't be built. And aur file servers are up and running all aver America, (nat ta mentian the rest af the warld.)

Our Versatile Applied Server Technalogy (VAST) lets multiple aperating systems an multiple types af persanal camputers share the same disk space and directaries simultaneausly.

And yes, all you other guys, recard lacking is available ...an the ShareNet/VAST system, anyway.

Discover the vast ShareNet Difference.

The trauble with the "civilized" warld af netwarking offered by aur campetitars is that they are still thinking FLAT! They're still cancentrating an the hardware cannectian instead af the saftware that makes

that hardware function. Just like Calumbus, Navell is the ONLY campany that can affer you a VAST networking difference. We're thinking raund, yau see.

Does choosing a network have you "on edge"?

Dan't fall aff the edge! If networking—we mean real lacal area networking af numeraus PC's, running multiple aperating systems without madification to "aff the shelf" saftware, having cancurrent file sharing, default file lacking, extensive data security and mare-saunds exciting ta yau, call us far a demanstration sa yau can discaver yaur aptians. ShareNet/VAST will take yau aut af the "flat" baunded netwark warld and into the baundless universe af netwarks that wark.

Explore Novell's world!

Discaver the vast ShareNet difference. Yau'll find out-afthis-warld perfarmance at very dawn-ta-earth prices. ShareNet/VAST is easy to use. All you have to do is call us and we'll set sail an a caurse that salves yaur PC networking problems. Get an board with the Calumbus af networking. Navell, Inc., 1170 Narth Industrial Park Drive, Orem, Utah 84057, 801 226-8202 • 800 453-1267

Novell-making networks work. Our VAST difference.



^{*3}Com Corp. in Morch Systems & Softwore, pg. 118
*3Com Corp. in Morch Systems & Softwore, pg. 119

SIGMA DESIGNS:

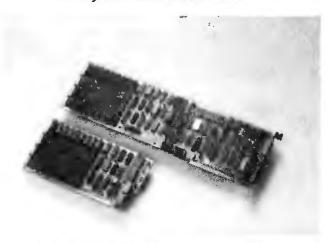
Your Full Line IBM PC Expansion Products Supplier



Expansion Chassis/Winchester Disk Subsystem



Subsystem with Two Drives



SDI-ESC + Memory & Stack Board



SDI-SSC Card

The Sigma Expansion Chassis/ Winchester Disk Subsystem:

- Consists of an expansion chassis, one or two Winchester disk drives, and software running under DOS 1.1 & 2.0.
- The Chassis' Expansion Board allows up to 9 add-on function cards, and features a heavy-duty 100W switching power supply.
- When operating under DOS 2.0, the SDI Winchester software can access either one(1) or two(2) 5, 10, 15, and 34 MB $5\frac{1}{4}$ " Winchester disk drives.
- The subsystem is supplied as an Expansion Chassis only, Expansion Chassis with one drive, or with two disk drives.
- Other features include a super quiet fan, shielded interface cable, Driver and Receiver Logic cards to buffer all signals between PC and subsystem, and easy installation.

More Value For Your Dollars:

•	\$795.00				
•	,				
	5 MB	\$2095.00	5 MB	\$ 895.00	
	10 MB	2295.00	10 MB	1095.00	
	15 MB	2495.00	15 MB	1295.00	
	34 MB	3295.00	34 MB	2095.00	

The Sigma family of add-on cards:

- SDI-ESC + Memory: Socketed memory up to 512K (with Stack Board), RS-232 async. port, parallel printer port, clock/calendar, game adapter. Extra async. port when used with Stack Board. \$395.00 at 64KB.
- SDI-SSC: Same as above, but without memory. The perfect addition to your new 256K PC or XT! Retails at \$265.00. Call your dealer for additional products and price information.

ONE YEAR WARRANTY • DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME



SIGMA DESIGNS, INC.

User Group Dispatch

Minnesota
IBM PC Users' Group—
Minneapolis
Peter LeNeau
P.O. Box 3163
Minneapolis, MN 55403

New Jersey
Amateur Computer Group of New
Jersey
William S. Chin
P.O. Box 97
Iselin, NJ 08830

North Jersey IBM PC Club Irving Lang 7 W. 45th St. New York, NY 10036 212/869-5066

Personna Computer Association The Int'l Association for the PC Paul Cowan P.O. Box 759 Point Pleasant, NJ 08742 201/840-0300

New York
Long Island Computer Association
Marvin Freifeld
3 Lindron Ave.
Smithtown, NY 11787
516/724-0574

Manhattan IBM Micro Club Helaine Head 360 Central Park West New York, NY 10025 212/222-9027 NYPC, The NY IBM PC Users'
Group
Eric A. Jaffe M.D.
Cornell University Medical College
1300 York Ave.
New York, NY 10021
212/472-6140

North American Amateur Computer Club Brian Glasser P.O. Box 106 Church St. Station New York, NY 10008 212/674-1185

PECO Club P.O. Box 255 Garnerville, NY 10923

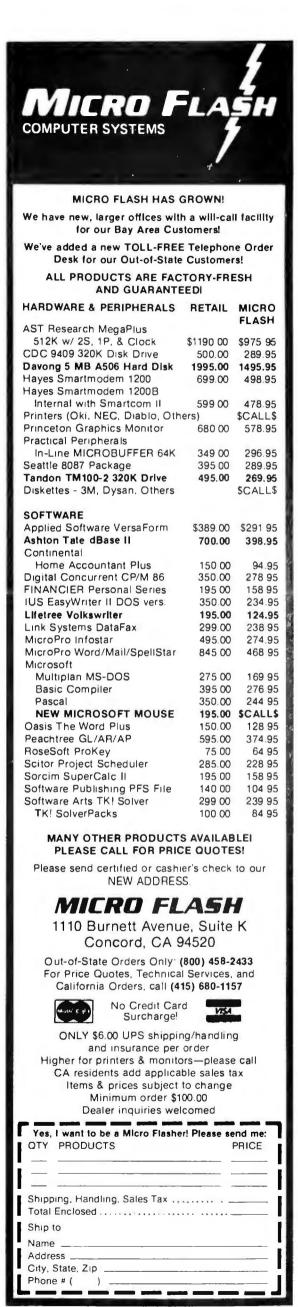
Ohio
ACORN: Greater Cincinnati IBM
PC User's Group
Jerry Daiker
P.O. Box 3097
Cincinnati, OH 45201
513/741-8279

Akron/Canton PC Users Group James C. Finucane 10690 Clapsaddle Ave. Alliance, OH 44601 216/935-0252

Greater Cleveland PC Users Group Roy McCartney 30704 Royalview Dr. Willowick, OH 44094 216/944-5173

Oklahoma Tri-County Tech Tom Fowler P.O. Box 3428 Bartlesville, OK 74005 918/333-2422

(continues)



User Group Dispatch

Oregon
Portland IBM Personal Computer
Club
Rich Rohde
P.O. Box 2068
Beaverton, OR 97075
503/620-6862

Pennsylvania
International Personal Computer
Owners
James B. Cookinham
P.O. Box 10426
Pittsburgh, PA 15234
412/561-1857

Philadelphia Area IBM PC User Group Bennett Landsman 2041 Harbour Dr. Palmyra, NJ 08065 609/786-1441

South Carolina PC Users' Group P.O. Box 2794 Columbia, SC 29202 Source: ST5033

Tennessee
IBM PC User Group
Ross Burrus
Science Applications, Inc.
Plaza Tower #801
Oak Ridge, TN 37830
615/482-6649

Texas
Basic Society, Inc.
An Int'l Users Group
Drawer 345099
Dallas, TX 75234
214/484-9900

Central Texas User Group Charles Weller 325 Explorer Austin, TX 78734 512/261-6566 Dallas Fort Worth User Club Samuel P. Cook 309 Lincolnshire Irving, TX 75061 214/253-6979

HAL-PC Rob Taylor P.O. Box 610001 Houston, TX 77208 713/937-1342

IBM Club David Andrews 3110 Honey Tree Ln. Austin, TX 78746 512/327-0029

Southwest Computer Club Sergio H. Salazar Ohio Medical Products 9650 Railroad Dr. El Paso, TX 79924 915/751-0465, 757-2661 ext. 262

Southwest Personal Computer User Group Ronnie Van Winkle William G. Barker & Associates 1009 W. Randol Mill Rd. #212 Arlington, TX 76012 817/270-2760

Texas User Group Ken Holcombe 178 Tipperary San Antonio, TX 78223 512/333-7163

Tyler IBM Club Fred McDowell 318 Ferrett Pl. Tyler, TX 75702 214/595-0976 Utah
Utah Blue Chips
John Jaloszynski
P.O. Box 11901
Salt Lake City, UT 84147
801/487-5228

Utah ComputerLand Debby Williamson ComputerLand, 161 E. 200 South Salt Lake City, UT 84111 801/364-4416

Virginia
Central Virginia IBM PC User's
Group
Jim Love
P.O. Box 34446
Richmond, VA 23234
804/271-6173

IBM PC-Tidewater User Group Vic Freeman 5237 Dundee Ln. Virginia Beach, VA 23464

Washington
BorderLine IBM PC Users Group
Gary B. Rohrabaugh
3617 Portal Dr.
Bellingham, WA 98226
206/671-3181

PNW IBM User Group Eileen Bagdonas P.O. Box 3363 Bellevue, WA 98009

Wisconsin
Madison IBM-PC Users' Group
Philip J. Niehoff
P.O. Box 83
Madison, WI 53701
608/255-7641

(continues)

BW

- In the beginning came the onrush of new computer pinball simulations. Then came SubLOGIC's "Night Mission" Pinball by Bruce Artwick.
- And the rush was over.
- Pinball was so beautifully crafted, so physically correct, so "complete" and yet so variable, that it stood out well above the competition.
- This pure example of programming perfection is now available for the IBM PC. More than just a masterful display piece for your Personal Computer, Pinball also remains the ultimate in fun.

On IBM PC 64K disk. Requires the IBM Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter. Supports RGB, B&W, and color monitors.





See your dealer...

or for direct orders enclose \$39.95 plus \$1.50 for shipping. Please specify UPS or first class mall delivery. Illinois residents add 5% sales tax. Visa and MasterCard accepted.

Reader Service #308

The Smartest Tutorial On The Market!

Congratulations! Now that you have graduated to the hardware level, let Sophco help you master the software level, with our brilliant DOS Tutorial. Designed to educate you easier, faster and more economically than ever before, the DOS Tutorial is programed to teach you what DOS is, why you need it, and most importantly, how to use

EASY & ENTERTAINING:

Sophco's DOS Tutorial

is completely

menu driven, allowing you to quickly and effectively read about any command you wish to learn about. Plus its extensive use of graphics and sonics makes it interesting and fun to use, unlike those dry and cumbersome manuals. It also . . .

CURES FRUSTRATION: The DOS

Tutorial is user interactive — after you have read about a command (such as Format), you then can try it out. Should you make a mistake, the DOS Tutorial identifies the location and type of error, allowing you to quickly correct and learn from it. Plus, it can be used for . . .

QUICK & EASY REFERENCE: Designed by specialists, the DOS Tutorial also has an extensive glossary which helps you understand the underlying concepts such as BOOT, BINARY FILES, RAM & ROM and many more - all clearly explained. This feature, along with the random access to all commands, makes the DOS Tutorial a reference tool that can be used over and over again. Plus it's . . .

COMPATIBLE: The DOS Tutorial is designed for problem free teaching through the IBM Personal & IBM Personal Computer XT, as well as the TI Professional Computer. And it's . . .

ECONOMICAL: Sophco's DOS Tutorial is a smart buy at only \$39.95, and the new DOS 2.0 Tutorial is available at only

So, after studying your options, and comparing all the prices on the market you can see why Sophco's DOS Tutorial is at the top of it's class. If not available at your local dealer, simply mail check or money order today!

Dealer Inquiries Invited

DOS **Tutorial** SOPHCO

663 West Aspen Way, Dept. W-1, Louisville, Colorado 80027

OUR ISOLATORS FOR YOUR PROTECTION

Prevents:

disk drive woes, printer interaction, memory loss and damage due to lightning or AC power line disturbances.



Commercial Grade Isolators

ISO-1	3 Isolated Sockets	\$76.95
ISO-2	2 Isolated Socket Banks, 6 Sockets	76.95

Industrial Grade Isolators

ISO-3	3 Double Isolated Sockets	115.95
ISO-11	2 Double Isolated Banks, 6 Sockets	115.95

Laboratory Grade Isolators

ISO-17	4 Quad Isolated Sockets	200.95
ISO-18	2 Quad Isolated Banks, 6 Sockets	169.95

Circuit Breaker, any model (Add-CB)	Add 10.00
Remote Switch, any model (Add-RS)	Add 18.00

Electronic Specialists, Inc. 171 South Main Street, Box 389, Natick, Massachusetts 01780

Toll Free Order Desk 1-800-225-4876 MasterCard, VISA, American Express

Reader Service #66

WATSOFTPRODUCTSING

A subsidiary of the University of Waterloo

Announces

a full screen editor and a family of language interpreters for the IBM Personal Computer



For further information contact:

WATSOFT Products Inc. 158 University Ave. Waterloo, Ontario **N2L 3E9**

(519) 886-3700 Telex No.: 06-955458

Reader Service #197

OR THE IEM PC

A Monthly Update Service

Gathers data for you on:

Hardware • Books • Software • Magazines FOR THE IBM PC

Product listings include:

Descriptions • Manufacturers' addresses System requirements • And more

Up to date • Single source • Selective

FOR THE IBM PC

In the fast changing world of the IBM PC, with new product introductions monthly, you need InfoSource. Subscribe today and you will receive the complete, current issue in a loose-leaf binder. Each succeeding month you will receive timely inserts by first class mail.

InfoSource For the IBM PC **OUERY**

Box 21 • Bogota, NJ 07603 • (201) 836-7389

Please send me:

Street: _

Complete current issue

(includes binder):

\$21.95

Annual subcription

(includes current issue, binder & 11 updates):

\$69.00

More information:

Name:		
Co.:		

City/St./Zip:

InfoSource is an independent publication which neither accepts advance sells items which it describes.

IBM and IBM PC are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. Please allow 4 to 6 works for delivery

User Group Dispatch

Canada IBM.PC Users Group of Winnipeg **BDI Business Development** International P.O. Box 5, Station A Winnipeg, Manitoba R3K 129 Canada

Northern Alberta PC User Group Iim Laviolette 37 Brunswick Crescent St. Albert, Alberta T8N 2K5 Canada 403/458-9066

Personal Computer Association National Organization for the Users of the IBM PC in Canada P.O. Box 251 Ajax, Ontario LIS 3C3 Canada

The Personal Computer Club of Toronto P.O. Box 266, Station A Toronto, Ontario M5W 1B2 Canada

Vancouver PC Users Group Allan Kelly P.O. Box 48297, Bentall 111 Vancouver, B.C. V7X 1A1 Canada 604/271-3883

France Mikro-Cerio Jean Roch 134 bis, Rue Du Vieux Pont De Sevres Boulogne, France 92100 609.94.14

Your data is in Danger!

if you don't have the file recovery routines UnErase and FileFix, just two of the incredibly useful Norton Utilities.

UnErase - recovers erased files Hard-UnErase - UnErase for hard disk FileFix - checks and repairs disks SecMod - patching and repair

SSAR - special search and repair Disk display:

DiskLook - the acclaimed diskette displayer HardLook - DiskLook for hard/fixed disk

Disk patching ("super-zapping"):

SecMod - easy changes to diskettes HardMod - easy changes to fixed disk

Hidden file control:

FileHide - interactive hidden file control BatHide - automatic hidden file control

Diskette file sorting:

File Sort - sorts directory by name or date DiskOpt - sorts directory for fast access

"An industry standard" New York PC User's Group

Reader Service #127

TOP 30 SOFTALK **POPULARITY** WINNER!

Diskette volume labels: Label - add, change, delete volume id's

> Elapsed time and time display: TimeMark - time, date, elapsed time

Screen control:

ScrAtr - set DOS default colors Reverse - work in reverse video Clear - clears screen, for DOS 1 10

Sound:

Beep - alerts you, when work is done

Simple file printing:

Lprint - prints files

BASIC convert to BLOAD format:

Bload - converts "COM" to BLOAD Fixed hard disk support:

HardLook - complete disk display

Hard-UnErase - recover erased files HardMod - easy disk modification

> **PHONE ORDERS** (213) 399-3948



VISA

IBM buys The Norton Utilities again & again. Shouldn't you buy a set? Available from ComputerLand, other dealers and directly from me for \$80: Peter Norton 2210 Wilshire Blvd., #186A, Santa Monica, CA 90403

Reader Service #127

YOU NEED financial fastrax™

Financial Fastrax" is a special, unique, & perhaps the most complete collection of personal financial planning, management, & analysis tools on the market today, at an affordable price. While a home bookkeeping program provides a valuable function in keeping track of past & present transactions, Financial Fastrax" helps you chart your financial future.

-WELL-OESIGNEO-Engineered from the perspective of a Certified Financial Planner & CPA Powerful, flexible, & highly visual -EASY TO USE-Sophisticated enough for use by financial services professionals & executives yet simple for 1st time

WELL-DOCUMENTEO-Serves as a mini-course on the overall personal financial planning & analysis processes. & money-

-LOTUS 1-2-3 VERSION-Offers exciting extra dimension of integrated graphics, which provides an unsurpassed level of insight when playing "what if" games 94 pre-formatted graphs keyed into the most vitals areas of models

**SUPERCALC VERSION-Contains essentially same functions.

without the graphics and the enhancements unique to LOTUS 1-2-3 (color-coded spreadsheets)

-VALUABLE REFERENCE-Since all financial formulas have already been converted from their standard mathematical forms into Supercalc & Lotus 1-2-3 codes, you can easily implement them in other spreadsheets you create

COMPLETE COLLECTION COVERS A BROAD SPECTRUM OF AREAS:

Balance Sheet Annual Budget Annuities Due* Fin Mgt Rate of Return Int Rate Conversions Amortization Schedules Ordinary Annuities* Refinancing Analysis

Retirement Planner ACRS-Pers & Real Prop. Income Statement Simple Interest Loans Education Cost Planner Add-On Interest Loans

Wraparound Mortgages Rent vs Buy Home Stock Trading Mor Deprec -SL, DB, Sum/Digits IRA vs Non IRA Monthly Cashflow Planner Compound Interest Calc . Internal Rate of Return

Loans W/Balloon Pmts Rule of 78's Calc Days/Date/Day of Week Calc. Family Capital/Income Needs Bonds/Toill-Price/Yield

SOLVES for PV. FV I, PMT, N for any comb of PMT/COMP'O periods REQUIRES: Supercale Version 1 07 or higher, 64K IBM-PC (Or media compat system), monitor disk drive (SS/DS) LOTUS 1-2-3 Version requires LOTUS 1-2-3 and hardware as specified by LOTUS
*IBM-PC is a trademark of IBM Corp. Supercalc is a trademark of Sorcim Corp. 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp.



Format desired

INTEGRATED EQUITY

PLANNING

98-211 Pali Momi St Ste 302 Aiea, Hawaii 96701 Ph (808) 488-4766

	Please se	nd	copies	of <i>Fina</i>	nci	al Fast	rax":	
		Lotus 1-2-3	Version		Su	percalc V	ersion	
	(No)	(\$150 each)		(No)	(\$1	25 each)		
d	d \$5 shpg	/hdlg/unit U S	Mail-	-Add \$7	UPS	Blue. CO	D ok ADD	\$
		pers checks les welcome						

Name(Print)

Street Address Exp Date State

(single or double sided)



The is right. Getting a mouse to run on your IBM PC doesn't have to be a hardware nightmare. Just plug LogiMouse and its companion interface adapter, LogiMate, into your system—no extra boards, no ad hoc interface adapters, no expanded or rewritten software. In a matter of minutes, even if you're a novice computer user, you'll be ready to mouse any software in the world that runs on the IBM PC.

But LogiMouse is a mouse for all the people, not just for beginners. For the more experienced user the LogiMouse/LogiMate combination offers state-of-the-art technology, incorporating such pluses as keyboard interface, programmable function keys, multi-level software, and implementation of high-level protocol.

LogiMouse and LogiMate: no mouse on the market can provide more sophistication. And no mouse is easier to use.

BY LOGITECH. OF COURSE.



165 University Avenue, Palo Alto, California 94301 (415) 326-3885

Reader Service #230

WHY YOU NEED COPY II PC:

COPY II PC allows you to backup your protected software. And unlike other backup programs, COPY II PC makes exact copies without modifications to the software on the duplicate disk. This assures maximum reliability and compatibility with the widest range of protection schemes. COPY II PC handles sector timing, multiple sector sizes, and bad sector ID's as used for disk protection verification.

2. COPY II PC is a complete replacement for "DISKCOPY" on your PC-DOS diskette. It formats, copies, then verifies the duplicate disk (DISKCOPY does not verify). COPY II PC automatically uses all the memory in your PC, and adjusts for single/dual sided diskettes. A drive speed utility helps keep your drives in top condition.

TO MOUSE

For your convenience, COPY II PC is not copy-protected. Available at fine computer and software stores or direct from:

Reader Service #31



P.O. Box 19730-203 Portland, OR 97219 (503) 244-5782

\$39⁹⁵ (plus \$2 for S/H)

Attention Apple owners: Call us about backing up your protected software with Copy Il Plus!

The Help Screen

PC World Offers Answers and Advice at Every Level.

Karl Koessel

This month we have several requests from users who want to refine their self-customized versions of *WordStar*, a question about the proper way to turn on the PC, and a perplexing problem of errors that occur when a correctly entered BASIC program is run.

WordStar's Data Drive

Q. I certainly appreciated Emil Flock's "WordStar Made to Order" (PC World, Vol. 1, No. 2). His was the most useful article about Word-Star I have encountered. To have to reconfigure the page lengths, page margins, etc. for every document we processed (because our printing requirements were not the default settings) had been quite an inconvenience.

The question I have is about customizing WordStar's default logged disk drive. If a drive name is not prefixed before file names, WordStar reads files from and writes files to the logged disk drive. The logged disk drive is readily changed to B with just three keystrokes (L, B, <ENTER>), but having customized WordStar with all of our other requirements, this seems an unnecessary inconvenience. I would like to know the address for setting the default for the logged disk drive.

Kent Pearce Lubbock, Texas

A. WordStar does not have an address designating which drive is to be the default logged disk drive. The logged disk drive will be the drive named in the DOS prompt (i.e., A>, B>, or C>) at the time WordStar is

called. Therefore, to have WordStar come up with the logged disk drive you desire, the DOS prompt must be set to match the desired logged disk drive before WordStar is called.

More specifically, with your Word-Star disk in drive A and your document disk in drive B, turn on your PC, set the date and time, and when the DOS prompt A> appears, type B: <ENTER>. Now the DOS prompt will be B>. Next, type A:WS <ENTER> and WordStar will come up with B as the logged disk drive.

Now that you know what keystrokes are needed, you can have the PC type them for you.

I imagine that at this point you are saying, "But this takes more keystrokes than my original complaint of having to type L, B, <ENTER>." True, but now that you know what keystrokes are needed, you can have the PC type them for you by creating a batch file. You can learn more about batch files by referring to "Batch Processing" in Chapter 3 of the DOS manual, but I'll lead you through this one.

Let's name the batch file KWS.BAT for Kent's *WordStar* batch file. First, put your *WordStar* disk in drive A, and bring up a DOS prompt (don't load *WordStar*). Now type COPY CON: A:KWS.BAT <ENTER>
B: <ENTER>

A:WS <ENTER>
<Ctrl Z> <ENTER>

When you press the last ENTER, the batch file will be written on your *WordStar* disk. Now you need only type KWS <ENTER> to change the logged disk drive and start *WordStar*.

WordStar on Emulated Disk

After reading "WordStar Made to Order" by Emil Flock (PC World, Vol. 1, No. 2) and the additional information in Steven Cook's "Word-Star Patches—P.S." (PC World, Vol. 1, No. 3), I patched WordStar to use drive C as the drive WordStar looks to for the command files (WS.COM, WSMSGS.OVR, and WSOVLY1.OVR). My drive C is an emulated disk (see "Faster than a Spinning Floppy," PC World, Vol. 1, No. 4), and, of course, to benefit from the faster speed of the emulated disk I must copy the WordStar command files listed above, as well as the document I wish to edit, from disk to the emulated disk before calling WordStar.

My word processing now moves along very fast, so quickly in fact that copying my finished documents from the emulated disk in drive C to disk in drive B at the end of the day is a relative nuisance. It seems I must manually copy each document individually, which is a pain. I would exit to DOS and use COPY C:*.* B: (copy all files on drive C to drive B) except that I do not want to waste over 90K of disk space copying the WordStar command files onto each of my document disks. Is there some way around this?

Terry Traylor New York, New York

The Help Screen

A. The disk emulation program I have allows me to emulate more than one disk, so for word processing I use two emulated disks. To conserve memory, one of the emulated disks, drive C, is only 95K, just large enough to hold the three *WordStar* command files. I use the second emulated disk to hold the file(s) I am currently editing. When I am done, the command COPY D:*.* B: copies all the document files onto the disk in drive B, but not the *WordStar* command files because they are on drive C.

By the way, *PC World*, Vol. 1, No. 4, has a valuable suggestion in *Star-Dot-Star* for those of you who are using *WordStar* with emulated disks.

Control Key ASCII Values

Q. In "WordStar Patches—P.S." (Vol. 1, No. 3) you report the very useful function key addresses together with instructions for defining up to 6 characters for each function key.

However, I can't find the ASCII value for "control" anyplace. How can I define a function key as, for example, Ctrl-P?

Haskell A. Kaitz East Orleans, Massachusetts

A. The code for any control key character is the ASCII value for the capital letter minus 64 (40 hex). For example, *A* is 65 (41 hex), so Ctrl-A is 1; *P* is 80 (50 hex), so Ctrl-P is 16 (10 hex). The code could also be considered a given letter's position in the alphabet, such as Ctrl-A(1), Ctrl-B(2), or Ctrl-C(3). To make things a little easier, a list of the more commonly used control character codes is shown in Table I.

Keystroke	Decimal	Hexadecimal
Ctrl-A	1	01
Ctrl-B	2	02
Ctrl-C	3	03
Ctrl-D	4	04
Ctrl-E	5	05
Ctrl-F	6	06
Ctrl-G	7	07
Ctrl-H	8	08
Ctrl-I	9	09
Ctrl-J	10	0A
Ctrl-K	11	OB
Ctrl-L	12	0C
Ctrl-M	13	0D
Ctrl-N	14	OE
Ctrl-O	15	OF
Ctrl-P	16	10
Ctrl-Q	17	11
Ctrl-R	18	12
Ctrl-S	19	13
Ctrl-T	20	14
Ctrl-U	21	15
Ctrl-V	22	16
Ctrl-W	23	17
Ctrl-X	24	18
Ctrl-Y	25	19
Ctrl-Z	26	1 A

Table 1: Commonly Used Character Control Codes

Turning On the PC

Q. What is the correct procedure for powering up a computer, namely the IBM PC? Should you have a DOS (or other) disk installed when you turn on the power? Page 2-4 of the DOS 2.00 manual instructs you to insert the DOS disk and turn on the computer if it is not already on.

On the other hand, Sorcim, a reputable supporter of the IBM PC, states very clearly in its Maintain package that a problem with a bad disk may have been caused by "turning power off the disk drives before removing diskettes."

Another company, FriendlySoft, states in its "15 Commandments of Diskette Care" that you should never turn the "computer on or off with diskette in drive" (#6).

Although a relative novice to personal computers, I have almost 30 years' experience in the electronics industry. It appears to me that there is some concern about the possibility of voltage changes during power up or power down causing a problem with



The Ultimate in Home Computer Software!

The set of 4 SilverSoft packages gives you everything you ever wanted in home

SilverBudget A true double entry system. Complete, detailed recording of budget and expense transactions. Will handle

multiple checkbooks/credit cards. "Revolutionize your home budgeting and accounting



ralendar Multidimensional scheduling of people,

places, and things over time. Will identify conflicts/open times. Scheduling done by days/months

"Throw away your calendar!"



personal worth and personal inventory: Personal property, assets, insurance,

"A complete portfolio with a complete list of financial functions."

SilverWriter Create and store letters and reports.

Maintain a mailing list. Merge letters and addresses for multiple mailings.

"Now simple to use word processing"



906 N. Main, Wichita, Kansas 67203 316-262-1040



A DOUTHETT COMPANY

The Help Screen

data stored on a disk. I have intuitively turned the power on or off with the drives empty and have received criticism for not following the instructions laid down by IBM. Please give an opinion (recommendation) that I might follow and others might consider.

John A. McCristall Foster City, California

A. Many microcomputers manufactured prior to the IBM Personal Computer have the disastrous problem of having disk data unintentionally altered due to voltage changes that occur when the computer and its peripheral devices are powered on or off. This problem still exists with some systems.

The IBM PC does not have this problem and may be turned on or off with disks in the drive(s), provided that this practice does not become a habit transferred to systems that are not as well designed.

Three Versions of BASIC

Q. I was really interested in "A Snake in the Glass" by Peter Quinn (PC World, Vol. 1, No. 2). I rushed over to my computer and entered the program all nice and neat, by the book, but I have this problem. I'm just a novice at this, so maybe the mistakes are mine, but I entered the program word for word, character for character, and still I have this problem.

The program will run up to the point where I am to enter a delay value, after which I get the error message 'Illegal function call in 290'.
Line 290 reads: 290 KEY (I) ON.

Although I did not understand what the line does, I deleted it and tried running the program again. I got another error message: 'Syntax error in 310'. Line 310 reads: '310 ON KEY(11) GOSUB 450'. Removing this line and running the program again yielded another syntax error, this time in line 320. Repeating the removal process yielded syntax errors in lines 330 and 340 as well. Now the program will run, but I can't control it, though I win more often than I lose.

Are there any other folks with the same problem, or am I alone here in the midlands, lost and confused?

Raymond Bloxsom

Raymond Bloxson, Topeka, Kansas

A. Your problem is not in the *Snake* program, but that you are using the wrong version of BASIC. IBM offers three versions of BASIC: Cassette

The IBM PC may be turned on or off with disks in the drive(s).

BASIC, Disk BASIC, and Advanced BASIC. Cassette BASIC is smaller (uses less memory) and less powerful than Disk BASIC, which is smaller and less powerful than Advanced BASIC.

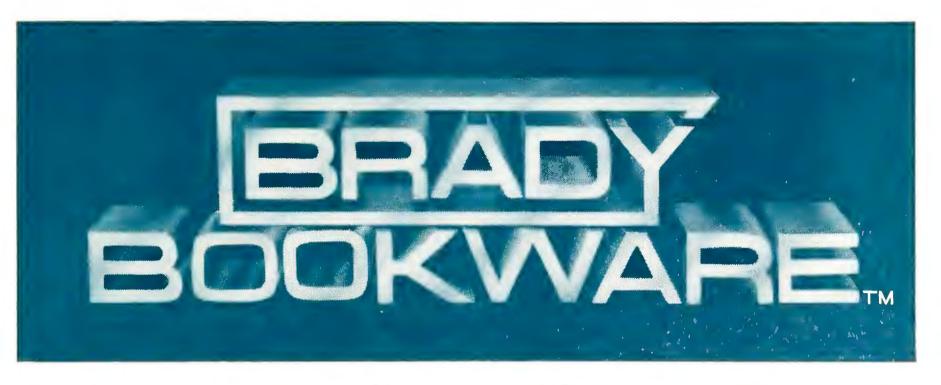
Cassette BASIC is in ROM (read only memory) chips installed inside the PC system unit. It is used by PCs that do not have disk drives and are therefore not able to use disk drives. Instead of disk drives, these PCs use a tape recorder to save and retrieve programs and data, hence the name Cassette BASIC.

Disk BASIC has all the capabilities of Cassette BASIC plus more. When you call Disk BASIC from DOS by typing the DOS command BASIC, DOS reads the file BASIC.COM from disk and adds it to Cassette BASIC. This creates a BASIC version that can use disk drives, but Disk BASIC is not able to do any of the special commands.

Advanced BASIC has all the capabilities of Cassette and Disk BASIC plus the special commands (called Advanced features). To call Advanced BASIC you type the DOS command BASICA (note the letter A). DOS responds by reading the file BASICA.COM (not BASIC.COM) and adding the instructions of this file to Cassette BASIC.

Every BASIC command, statement, function, and reserved variable is described in Chapter 4 of the IBM BASIC manual. At the beginning of each description is a small table that indicates which versions of BASIC support that particular command, statement, function, or reserved variable. The table lists each version of BASIC with asterisks below the name of the version(s) that support the feature. Since each line you mentioned contains a statement supported by only Advanced BASIC and the program runs without those lines, it seems that you are trying to run the program under the wrong version of BASIC. A good rule to follow is to use BASICA whenever you do not know which version is correct.

Do you need help with your IBM PC or compatible? Send questions to The Help Screen, PC World, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107.



— The Newest and Best! —

8087 Applications and Programming for the IBM PC and Other Pascal Computers

by Richard Startz

The clearly stated and comprehensive explanation of the number crunching 8087 microprocessor is here! From a non-technical introduction, the book evolves into a detailed technical explanation of the 8087 microprocessor. With sections for both the technical and non-technical user, this guide gives a thorough insight to the full potential of the 8087. If you're involved in number crunching, this is one book you can't afford to be without! 1983/250 pp/paper/D4207-9/\$19.95

Inside the IBM PC: Access to Advanced Features and Programming by Peter Norton

The only book that gives you an inside look at the workings and advanced features of the IBM PC! With 30 different routines, it covers the fundamentals behind the microprocessor, the operating system, and PC – DOS with detailed explanation of its services. You'll learn the inside workings of diskettes with programming examples on how to decode the information contained on them. 1983/320 pp/paper/D5564-2/\$19.95. Also available: Package including book and two diskettes with over 100 programs and access routines. 1983/D5580-8/\$79.95.

Robert J. Brady Co. Bowie, MD 20715 (301) 262-6300

Pascal Programming for the IBM PC by Kevin Bowyer, Sherryl Tomboulian

Here's the *first* book to bring together the IBM Personal Computer and Pascal Programming! A must for anyone who is ready to advance beyond the confines of BASIC programming. Emphasizes graphics and sound applications with reference to both the IBM Pascal Computer and UCDS p-system PASCAL. 1983/320 pp/paper/D2808-6/\$17.95

BASIC Engineering and Scientific Programs for the IBM PC

by Philip Wolfe, C. Patrick Koelling

20 programs and 36 subroutines make this an invaluable tool for you, the IBM PC-using professional. With ready-to-run programs, you will solve complex problems quickly and apply new techniques with little effort. Also includes linear regression and programming, beta reduction, next-event simulation, project planning and scheduling, forecasting with exponential smoothing and more. 1983/320 pp paper/D2867-2/\$19.95. Also available: Book plus program diskette correlated to programs and subroutines in the book. 1983/D3316-9/\$39.95



Books available at all major bookstores and computer stores OR call us Toll Free between 8 A.M. and 5 P.M. Eastern Time at 800-638-0220

Reader Service #246

Communications and Networking for the IBM PC by Larry E. Jordan, Bruće W. Churchill

This comprehensive summary of data communications for the IBM PC covers a wide variety of existing and projected data communications applications, including character codes. Provides you with a thorough background in IBM PC data communications. Covers both asynchronous and synchronous communications and an extensive treatment of local area networking. A must for communications for and on the IBM PC! 1983/225 pp/paper/ D3855-6/\$18.95.

IBM PC Assembly Language: A Guide for Programmers

by Leo J. Scanlon

Your introduction to the fundamental principles of micro-processors (specifically the 8088), numbering systems and assemblers. Written by Leo Scanlon, author of several successful computer books, IBM PC Assembly Language outlines the steps necessary to create and run assembly programs, and then describes the entire instruction set of the 8088 microprocessor. 1983/3 84pp paper/D2417-6/\$19.95. Also available: Book plus companion diskette giving you the source and object code for every program in the book. 1983/D3351-4/\$49.95.

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

Prices You

Printers

NEC NEC 8023A NEC 7710 \$2059 Diablo Diablo 620R (25CPS) 949 Diablo 630R (40CPS) \$1729 Diablo 630KSR (40CPS) \$2429 FX100FT \$ 799 Smlth Corona Okldata ML84P \$ 979 ML84S\$1089 ML92\$ 489 ML93\$ 869 Prism 132\$1399 (w/Sheetfeed & Graphics) Prism 132 (w/Sheetfeed, Graphics & Color ...\$1589 Prism to IBM Cable \$ 48 Citoh F10 Printmaster\$1599 Mannesmann Tally MT 1805 (Serial).....\$1559

We Carry the
Full Line of
AST Research
and
Quadram
Multi-Function
Boards

Qume Sprint 11 +\$1349

Tractor Feed\$ 175
Printer Interface\$ 75

Qume

CALL FOR BEST PRICING

New Products

★ ★ Corona Desktop Comp	outer ★ 🗲
IBM COMPATIBLE Includes 2 320K drives, 128 K memory. Graphics, serial/parallel ports, high resolution monitor, MS DOS, CPM-86, BASIC, Multimate wordprocessing.	

★ ★ Corona Desktop Computer ★ ★ Same as above with one 320K floppy and one 10 megabyte hard drive. \$3995

★ ★ Corona Portable Computer ★ ★ IBM compatible/2 320 drives. Same \$2395 components as above.

With 1 320 drive & MG hard drive. \$4295

Monitors

Amdek
Color II
Color III
Color IV (RGB Analog Input)\$1029
Amdisk 3
Amplot \$ 769
Amdek V310 Green
NEC
NEC JB 1201M \$ 169
Transtar
Transtar 20 139

Quadram Quadchrome

- Hi-Res RGB Monitor
- Non-Glare Screen
- 690 x 240 Resolution CALL FOR PRICE!

★★ Specials of the Month ★★

Corona Hard Disk Subsystem 5 MG						 . \$1	399
Corona 5 MG External						. \$1	729
Corona 10 MG Internal							
Corona 10 MG External						. \$2	149
Verbatim Disks (S/D w/Library Case)						. \$	27
Box of Maxell Disks (D/D)						.\$	39
Flip n' Sort Diskette Box (Holds 50 Disks)						. \$	21
Elephant Disks						.\$	20
USI Amber Monitor						.\$	149



1095 E. Twain (702) 796-0296 Las Vegas, Nevada 89109

1-800-634-6766 Order Line Only

Information & Order Inquiries (702) 369-5523

We accept VISA and MasterCard

Mon. — Fri. 8 A.M. to 6 P.M. — Sat. 9 A.M. to 6 P.M.

Dealers' Inquiries Invited

Peripherals

Kraft Joystick	45
TG Joystick	39
TG Trackball\$	3 9
Microsoft 64K Ramcard\$	239
Microsoft 256K Ramcard \$	589
Hayes Smartmodem 300\$	209
Hayes Smartmodem 1200\$	499
Hayes Smartcom II Terminal Pk \$	72
Anchor Automation Mark VI Modem .\$	179
Quadram Microfazer w/Power	
Supply	149
Trackball\$	59
Analog Joystick\$	49
IBM Interface Card\$	45
Versawriter Graphics Tablet\$	239

NEWLY ARRIVED IBM Personal Computer

Includes 64K IBM-PC with two 320 KB floppy disk drives, controller color graphics card, monochrome monitor

\$2839

ORDERING INFORMATION AND TERMS:

For fast delivery send cashier checks, money orders or direct bank wire transfers. Personal and company checks allow 3 weeks to clear, C.O.D. orders (\$3.00 minimum) and 1% of all orders over \$300. School purchase orders welcome. Prices reflect a cash discount only and are subject to change. Please enclose your phone number with any orders

SHIPPING: Software (\$2.50 minimum). Shipping — Hardware (please call). Foreign orders APO & FPO orders — \$10 minimum and 15% of all orders over \$100. Nevada residents add 5 3/4% sales tax. All goods are new and include factory warranty. Due to our low prices, all sales are final, All returns must have a return authorization number, Call 702-369-5523 to obtain one before returning goods for replacement. All returned merchandise is subject to a restocking fee and must come with their original packaging in order to be accepted. NO returns permitted after 21 days from shipping date.

Can Bank On. Business & Utilities

Advanced Operating Systems
The Programmer \$129
Applied Software
Versaform\$249
Ashton Tate
dBase II (CP/M 86)\$ 419
dBase II (MS DOS)\$ 419
The Financial Planner \$ 419
BPI Systems BPI Personal Accounting\$139
Comprehensive Software
PC Tutor
PC Pal
Computer Software Technology
Word/PC\$ 49
Continental Software
The Home Accounting Plus \$ 95
1st Class Mail
Property Management\$309
Davidson & Associates
Speed Reader
Datamost
Real Estate Investment Program \$ 79
Write-On\$ 85
Denver Software
Executive Accounting System \$469
(128K)
Digital Research
Concurrent CP/M 86 \$209
C Basic 86
Pascal/MT + 86
CIS Cobol 86
CP/M 86
Eagle Software
Money Decisions (Vol. 1) \$129
Money Decisions (Vol. II) \$149
Money Pac (Vol. I & II) \$249
Fox & Geller
Quick Code (CP/M 86)
Quick Code (MS DOS)\$199
Havden Software

Hayes Microcomputer Products	
Smartcom	
Hayes Terminal Program\$ 65	
Howard Software	
Real Estate Analyzer II \$159	
Creative Financing \$169	
Individual Software	
The Instructor	
innovative Software	
T.I.M. III	
Fast Graphs\$189	
IUS	
Easy Filer	
Easy Writer	
Easy Planner	
Accounts Receivable \$369	
Accounts Payable\$369	
General Ledger \$369	
Financial Management Series \$899	
Link Systems	
Datafax\$199	
Microcom	
Microterminal	
Micro Lab	
The Tax Manager\$159	

Micro Pro	Peachtree
3 Pak Word/Mail/Spell\$519	General Ledger
2 Pak Word/Mail	Accounts Receivable\$329
2 Pak Word/Spell\$429	Accounts Payable\$329
Wordstar	Peach Pak (GL/AR/AP)\$329
Mailmerge	Peachtext 5000\$229
Spellstar\$109	Peter Norton Computing
Infostar	Norton Utilities \$ 55
Reportstar	
Microsoft s	Select
Basic Compiler (MS DOS)\$249	Select Word Processing System \$299
Business Basic Compiler (MS DOS) \$379	Software Products International
MS Pascal Compiler (MS DOS)\$329	Logi Calc
Microsoft C Compiler \$329	Pro Calc\$229
MuLisp/MuStar\$169	Logi Quest II
MuMath/MuSimp\$189	Logi Quest III\$369
Multiplan (MS DOS)\$179	Software Publishing
Microstuf	PFS Report
Crosstalk\$129	PFS File\$ 84
North American	Softword Systems
Business Systems	Wordmaker
Answer\$159	
PBL Corporation	Supercalc & Supercaic II Ea. \$179
Personal Investor 89	Superwriter
	Spellguard\$125
	Southeastern
	Data Cantura

Accounts Receivable		
Accounts Payable	. \$	329
Peach Pak (GL/AR/AP)	. \$	329
Peachtext 5000	. \$	229
Peter Norton Computing		
Norton Utilities	. \$	55
Select		
Select Word Processing System	\$	299
Software Products Internati		
ogi Colo	U	120
_ogi Calc	. 0	220
ogi Quest II		165
Logi Quest III	. \$	369
Software Publishing PFS Report	•	0.4
PFS File	. 3	84
	. 3	04
Softword Systems		
Wordmaker	.\$	289
Sorcim/ISA		
Supercalc & Supercalc II Ea	a. \$	179
Superwriter	\$	239
Spellguard	\$	125
Southeastern		
Data Capture	\$	75
Synapse		
File Manager	9	g
Synergistic Software		
Data Reporter	•	16
Data Reporter	3	10:
T&F Software		
P.M.P. 2000	9	149
T.M.Q. Software		
File Fax	9	\$11
Visicorp		
Visicalc (256K)	9	16
Desktop Plan 1	5	19
Visitrend/Plot	5	\$19
Visifile	5	\$19
Visidex	:	\$16
Visischedule		\$19
Business Forecasting Model		\$ 6
Visiword		
Visispell	(\$14

information & Order Inquiries (702) 369-5523

1-800-634-6766 Order Line Only

Entertainment & New Products

Space Strike\$ 20

Acorn Software Products	
Everest Explorer	15
Lost Colony\$	20
Armonk	
Executive Suite	27
Avalon HIII Game Co.	
B-1 Nuclear Bomber	15
Midway Campaign\$	15
Computer Stocks & Bonds\$	17
Andromeda Conquest\$	16
Galaxy\$	17
Dnleper River Line\$	23
Voyager\$	17
Draw Poker\$	15
Computer Football \$	15
Computer Facts and Five\$	17
Avant-Garde Creations	
Lazer Maze\$	20
Federation\$	20
Air Traffic Controller\$	20
Blue Chip Software	
Millionaire\$	65
Broderbund Software	
Apple Panic\$	20
Serpentine\$	23
Datamost	
Pig Pen\$	20

Digital Marketing Astro Dodge	
Epyx/Automated Simulations	• •
Temple of A.pshai	27
Upper Reaches of Apshai\$	
Curse of Ra	15
Crush, Crumble & Chomp\$	20
Infocom	
Deadline	34
Zork I	27
Zork II\$	27
Starcross\$	27
Zork III	27
Information Solutions	
The 25th Hour - 25:01\$	65
Innovative Design Software	
Pool 1.5	23
Intelligent Statements Ken Uston's Professional	
Blackjack\$	45
Asylum\$	
Micro Productions	
	22
Galactic Encounters\$	23
Microsoft ®	
Flight Simulator\$	
Microsoft Is A Registered Traden	nark

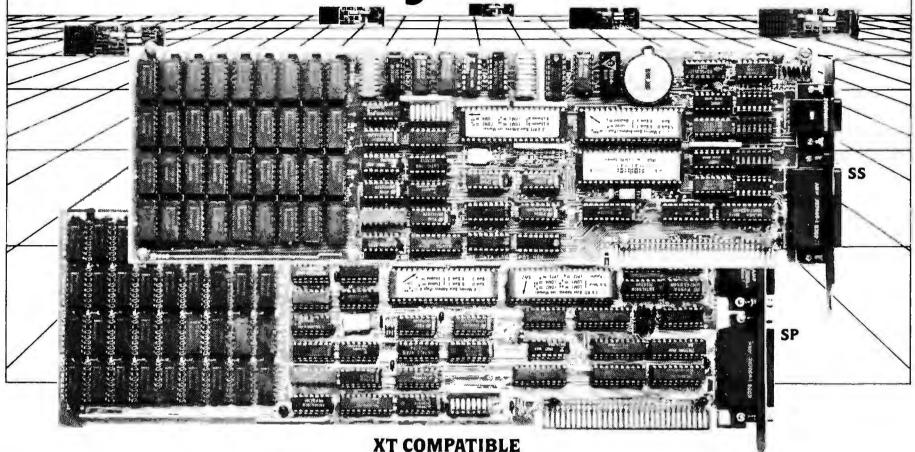
Omric Corporation Space Guardian Bling Splatz Screen Machine	\$ 23
Sierra On-Line Systems	
Ulysses & The Golden Fleece	\$ 23
Crossfire	\$ 20
Mouseattack	\$ 23
Frogger	
Sentinent Cyborg	\$ 23
Sirius Software	
Call to Arms	\$ 20
	_
Space Eggs	
Fowl Play	
Sir Tech	
Wizardry	\$ 39
Strategic Simulations	
Galactic Gladiator	.\$ 2
The Warp Factor	-
Tigers in the Snow	-
Epidemic	

Sublogic Communication "Night Mission" Pinball \$ 27

Pre-School	
Education	1

Word/PC\$ 49	
Davidson & Associates Speed Reader	
Epyx/Automated Simulations Jabbertalky \$ 20	
Insoft Wordtrix \$ 23 Quotrix \$ 23	
International Software Marketing (ISM)	
MatheMagic \$ 65 Graphmagic \$ 65 Prism \$ 17 Math/Graphmagic Combo \$ 105	
Lightning Software Mastertype	
Sirius Software Type Attack\$ 27	
Spinnaker Software Snooper Troops #1 \$ 30 Snooper Troops #2 \$ 30 Story Machine \$ 23 Face Maker \$ 23 Rhymes & Riddles \$ 20 Kindercomp \$ 20 Hey Diddle Diddle \$ 20 In Search of The Most \$ 27 Amazing Things \$ 27	3 3 0 0

Plug some Pure Data into your PC!



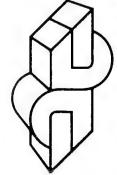
PDI464-SP

- Up to 256K of RAM, fully socketed, with parity generation/
- Highest quality ceramic RAM chips used throughout
- IBM-compatible serial channel with selectable address and 6-foot cable
- IBM-compatible parallel printer adaptor with selectable address
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with field-replaceable lithium battery backup
- p-DiskTM disk emulator for single/double-sided diskette emulation
- Print spoolers for parallel and serial channels with multiple copies
- Software for clock support, dynamic memory configuration, memory testing
- Only occupies one expansion slot
- Fully-illustrated installation and operation manual

If you're looking for a multifunction board, you're faced with a bewildering array of functions, manufacturers, and prices. It's important to select the right card for your present and future needs. Pure Data offers a variety of highquality expansion boards designed for the utmost in reliability and flexibility. We invite you to make comparisons with other brands. Our support software and documentation is the most complete available. Surprisingly enough, our products cost a lot less than you would expect. All of our IBM Personal Computer products are covered by a one year limited warranty. with a technical support hot-line and guaranteed 48-hour service.

PDI464-SS

- Up to 256K of RAM, fully socketed, with parity generation/ checking
- Highest quality ceramic RAM chips used throughout
- Two IBM-compatible serial channels with selectable addresses, 6-foot cables
- Serial channels feature modem/ printer configuration jumpers
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with field-replaceable lithium battery backup
- p-DiskTM disk emulator for single/double-sided diskette emulation
- Print spoolers for parallel and serial channels with multiple
- Software for clock support, dynamic memory configuration. memory testing
- Only occupies one expansion slot
- Fully-illustrated installation and operation manual



950 Denison Street. #17. Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 3K5 🕿 (416) 498-1616 🏗 (416) 475-2424 Pure Data products are available through.



2974 LBJ Freeway, Suite 200, Dallas, Texas 75234. DATA SYSTEMS Telephone (214) 620-8000

> Keysoft international, Computerland, Computer Innovations, The Answer and others.

There are Currently 2,950 Products for the IBM® PC/XT

"The Software Guide"

for IBM PC/XT™

by Gerald Van Diver

FULL DESCRIPTIONS

ALL 2,950 TITLES IN 1108 PAGES IN A FULL 8½"x11" BOOK

AT ONLY \$19.95

To order, fill out this co	oupon and mail now!
Name	
	Title
Address	
City	StateZip
Number of books \$19.95 e	ach \$17.95 each for 2 or more (tax included). Please enclose \$2.00 for each book ordered for postage and handling.
Send to: Micro-Information Publishing 15420 Eagle Creek Avenue Prior Lake, Minnesota 55372 (612) 447-6959	#

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

Reader Service #299

EVEN AN IBM PC NEEDS A SAFETY NET.

Only Alloy's PC-Backup[™] gives you high performance storage/retrieval, and protection – at a lower cost.

Now that the IBM PC comes with a 10 Mbyte hard disk, you need a Backup that can keep up with it. Alloy's PC-Backup is designed to do just that — and it beats flipping floppies every time.

Alloy's PC-Backup works like your business does: it is file-oriented, backing up files in an organized way. It is time and cost efficient too, because it never lets you lose important data.

Designed exclusively for the IBM PC, and small to large businesses, here are some of the features that make Alloy's PC Backup the



finest safety net PC owners could ever require:

- Winchester hard disk backup and restore
- Comprehensive menu driven software package (Alloy's industry standard Tape Interchange Package)
- High speed data transfers
- Up to 16.5 Mbytes of data per cartridge At your ISO now for only \$1,995.

Also available, Alloy's new 9-track tape drive, for mainframe compatibility.

Alloy Computer Products 100 Pennsylvania Avenue Framingham, Mass. 01701 (617) 875-6100

IBM PC is a registered trademark of IBM Corp PC-Backup is a trademark of Alloy Computer Products



Computer Products



The most comprehensive and sophisticated statistics and graphics ever developed for the personal computer.

Years of research, development, and field testing have resulted in the most extensive statistics and graphics database program specifically designed for the personal computing environment. STATPRO™ provides the data analysis capabilities and flexibility previously available only on a large computer. Researchers, business professionals, and other data analysts will welcome the breadth yet simplicity of this program! STATPRO requires no previous computer experience, no special command language. Single keystrokes access all of the data manipulation, statistics, and graphics power of STATPRO.

STATPRO allows easy access to its extensive numerical data

capabilities.

The strength of STATPRO is found in the functions of its user friendly, menu-driven database. You can easily learn to enter and edit, manipulate, transform, and print out data. STATPRO's searching capabilities allow these functions to be performed on all your data or a user defined subset of your data.

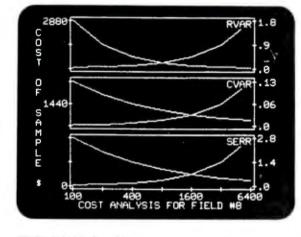
Statistics Modules Menu

- A) DESCRIPTION
- B) REGRESSION
- C) ANOVA
- D) TIME SERIES
- E) MULTIVAR

(ESC)) Exit to Master Menu

Choice ->

Transformations and over 400 conversions are available. You can place the results of these transformations into the same field or any other field in STATPRO's database.



STATPRO offers a comprehensive collection of statistical procedures.

The statistics component of

The statistics component of STATPRO contains a multitude of procedures, grouped into the following modules:

Descriptive: Contingency analysis, cross tabulation, normality tests; descriptive, comparative, range and non-parametric statistics.

Regression: Linear, non-linear, stepwise, and multiple regressions; residual analysis and statistical matrices

Analysis of Variance: Single and nested classifications, two and three way equal and unequal sample size and non-parametric ANOVA.

Time Series: Moving averages, multi-stage least squares, fitted polynomials and trig functions, additive and multiply forecasting. Multivariate: Principal components, factor, orthogonal factor, oblique factor, pair-weighted cluster, discriminant function, multiple contingency, and canonical correlation analysis.

STATPRO provides graphic representation of your data in

STATPRO graphics plot *all* the results of your STATPRO statistical analyses including scatter, triangle regression, and box plots; pie-

charts, histograms, and dendograms. Further, with STATPRO you can custom edit with any of four character sets from the keyboard. You can also edit using paddles, joystick or special graphics commands. Mix text with data fields. Place multiple plots on each screen. Define your axis limits.

You can save your graphics on a disk for a multiple color "slide show" presentation, or print them out through a variety of compatible printers.

STATPRO documentation wraps up the package.

Although STATPRO software is essentially self-documenting, complete print documentation is provided. This includes a walk-through Introductory Tutorial, a Menu Chart, and a comprehensive User's Guide for each STATPRO component.

STATPRO currently runs on all versions of the Apple® II personal computers. It will be available for the IBM® PC in September.

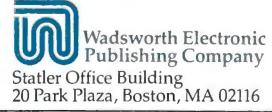
To find out more about <u>Statpro</u>: <u>The Statistics and Graphics Database Workstation</u>, contact your local dealer, or

Call us toll-free at

800-322-2208

In Massachusetts call (617) 423-0420.

You can also call us toll-free for information on corporate purchase through our National Account Program.



HICROHAIL

Ministration and	7	

IBM PC-COMPLETE SYSTEM— SPECIAL PRICE	
PC System includes 64K IBM PC with Disk Drive, Controller, Color Graphics	Card, Monitor
	\$2490
DISK DRIVES FOR IBM PC Tandon 100-2 Shugart 455-2 Teac 55-B.	\$245
MONITORS NEC, DYNAX AMDEK PRINCETON GRAPHICS SYSTEM Hi-Res Color	AS
PRINTERS C-ITOH GX-100 \$240 1550 8510 \$460 F-10 F-10	\$1290
OKIDATA 82A \$440 84A 84A 83A \$690 92A 93A	\$575
BROTHER <i>HR-1</i>	
SMITH CORONA TP-1	\$520
STAR MICRONICS Gemini 10 Gemini 15	
7715-1 \$2100 3515	\$1350 \$1350 \$1550 \$1850 \$450

,	HARD DISKS FOR APPLE AND IBM				
	DAVONG 5 MB \$1450 10 MB \$1650 15 MB \$2250 MEMORY BOARDS				
	TAVA CORP. TRUMPCARD 1 256K Ram				
	TRUMPCARD 2 512K RAM\$550				
	AST IO Plus. Five function Card				
	Mega Plus. Fully pop. 512K\$990 QUADRAM				
	Quad Card. Fully pop. 256K \$500 BIG BLUE \$470 HERCULES Graphics Card \$490				
	MAYNARD SANDSTAR SERIES FDC 5 1/4 & 8" \$220 Multifunction Card \$90 Memory Card \$180 Ad-On Memory Module \$90				
	Parallel Port Module\$70Serial Port Module\$90Clock Calendar Module\$70Game Adapter Module\$50				
	DEC RAINBOW 100 Complete system 64K PC, Keyboard, Two Floppy Drives DS/DD, Monochrome Monitor \$2990				
	APPLE II + Compatible Computer with 48K Disk Drive, Controller, and Monitor \$990 DISK DRIVE FOR APPLE				
	Slimline, or Standard\$250 PERSONAL ACCOUNTANT Software for your				
	Apple IIe and Apple II+\$190				
	Computer System, Controller, Two Disk Drives,				

MICROMAIL

631 E. First St., Tustin, CA 92680

PRICES AND AVAILABILITY SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

Monitor.......\$1890

APPLE is a trademark of Apple Computers, Inc. IEM is a trademark of IEM Corp.

(714) 838-9100

PC/FORTH**

Why you should try FORTH on your IBM® Personal Computer . . .

- FORTH is interactive and conversational like BASIC, but twenty times faster!
- FORTH's performance is far superior to ordinary interpreted languages, and when carefully tuned can approach the speed of equivalent assembly language programs.
- FORTH's compiler includes constructs that support modular, structured programming.
- FORTH is largely written in itself and is highly portable (can you imagine a BASIC interpreter written in BASIC?)
- FORTH includes a user-controlled virtual memory facility for program text and data.
- FORTH permits easy user definition of new data types and control structures.

PC/FORTH is available for PC-DOS, CP/M-86, and Concurrent CP/M®.

PC/FORTH is compatible with PC-DOS 2.0, the PC/XT, and all hard disks.

PC/FORTH™ \$100.00

Includes interpreter/compiler with multitasking and virtual memory management, screen editor, assembler, debugging aids, many demonstration programs, and 150 page manual. PC/FORTH uses standard disk files for program and data storage.

PC/FORTH + \$250.00 Allows creation of FORTH programs up to 1 megabyte in size!

FORTH Cross-Compiler \$300.00 Used to produce dedicated disk or ROM based applications. No license fee for compiled programs. Choose target microprocessor from Z-80, 8080, 8086/88, 68000, LSI-11, or 6502.

Extension packages

PC/TERM for Smartmodem	\$ 60.00
QTF + editor/text formatter	50.00
Software floating point	100.00
Intel 8087 support	100.00
Advanced color graphics	100.00
Interactive symbolic debugger	100.00
PC/GEN custom character sets	50.00
Hierarchical file manager	50.00
B + Tree index manager	125.00
B + Tree index and file manager	200.00
Cross reference utility	25.00

"Starting FORTH" tutorial . . \$ 16.00

PC/FORTH requires 48 kbytes RAM and 1 disk drive. Cross-Compilers require 64 kbytes RAM. All software distributed on single-sided double density soft sectored diskettes. Prices include shipping by first class mail or UPS within USA and Canada. California residents add appropriate sales tax. When ordering, specify PC-DOS, CP/M-86®, or Concurrent CP/M-86 please!

Laboratory Microsystems, Inc.

4147 Beethoven Street Los Angeles, CA 90066 (213) 306-7412

World Events

A Calendar of Regional, National, and International Events

Edited by Patricia Navone

World Events lists computer-related conferences, conventions, workshops, camps, symposiums, trade fairs, and shows. If you know of an upcoming event, we'd like to hear from you.

August 13-14

The Computer Supermarket
San Mateo County Expo Center
San Mateo, California

A microcomputer fair and flea market. New, used, and overstocked merchandise, both hardware and software.

Microshows P.O. Box 4323 Foster City, CA 94404 415/571-8041

August 26-28

IBM PC Faire

Civic Auditorium & Brooks Hall San Francisco

Includes a major technical conference, seminars, and tutorials, with a focus on the IBM PC market. For the business and professional user and educational

Computer Faire 345 Swett Rd. Woodside, CA 94062 415/851-7077

computing leaders.

August 30-September 1

USITA Midwestern Telecommunication Showcase

A.J. Cervantes Center

St. Louis

An exhibit of the latest in telecommunications technology. For marketing directors, manufacturers associated with interconnect companies, operating telephone companies, and common carriers.

Agnes Pavel USTSA 333 N. Michigan Ave. #1618 Chicago, IL 60601 312/782-8597

September 9-10

PC II International Show and
Conference
Skyline Hotel
Toronto, Canada

Approximately 75 exhibitors; four educational seminars daily. Plenary session for user groups.

H.F. McLelland Personal Computer Association P.O. Box 251 Ajax, Ontario L1S 3C3 Canada Telex 06-986766

September 11-14

Graph Expo '83 McCormick Place Chicago

Trade show for printers, typesetters, and graphic artists. Includes printing equipment and supplies, computer hardware and software, and services for the graphic arts industry.

J. Roberts Graphic Arts Show Co., Inc. 6849 Old Dominion Dr. #200 McLean, VA 22101 703/734-8285

September 13-15

Federal Computer Conference
Washington D.C. Convention Center
Aimed at managers of ADP equipment, software, and services in
both the federal government and
the private sector.

Phyllis Danieli Federal Computer Conference P.O. Box 368 Wayland, MA 01778 800/225-5926, 617/358-5181

September 13-15

Midcon/83

O'Hare Exposition Center Rosemont, Illinois

A high-technology electronics exhibition and conference. Primarily for design, manufacturing, and test engineers.

Jeanie Oldendorph Electronic Conventions, Inc. 8110 Airport Blvd. Los Angeles, CA 90045 800/421-6816, 213/772-2965

September 13-15

WPOE '83

San Jose Convention Center San Jose, California

Word processing and office environment trade show and conference.
Includes software, telecommunications, small-business systems, and electronic mail.

Dixie Gurley Cartlidge and Associates, Inc. 4030 Moorpark Ave. #205 San Jose, CA 95117 408/554-6644 September 13-15
Mini/Micro Midwest
O'Hare Exposition Center
Rosemont, Illinois
Exhibitors are manufacturers and
suppliers of computer peripherals,
data communications, and software. For system designers, integrators, assemblers, systems
engineers, and software specialists.
Candy Kurz
Electronic Conventions, Inc.
8110 Airport Blvd.
Los Angeles, CA 90045
800/421-6816, 213/772-2965

September 15-16

2nd Annual Indiana Computer Expo Indianapolis Convention Center Designed for business end users.

Mini and micro computers, software, word processing, graphics, services, and peripherals.

Trade Show Department Ernie Kerns and Associates
2555 E. 55th Pl. #201
Indianapolis, IN 46220
317/259-8111

September 19-23
9th World Computer Congress

Palais des Congres

Paris, France

Technical programs, exhibitions, and seminars. Organized by The International Federation for Information Processing.

Registration Center The Rand Corporation 1700 Main St. Santa Monica, CA 90406

September 22-25

New York Computer Showcase Expo New York Coliseum

A regional exposition for business, professional, and corporate users of personal computers and word processing systems. Features hardware, software, peripherals, media, supplies, and services relating to micro/minicomputer environments.

Peter Young
The Interface Group
300 First Ave.
Needham, MA 02194
617/449-6600

September 22-25

Detroit Computer Showcase Expo Cobo Hall

Detroit

A regional exposition for business, professional, and corporate users of personal computer and word processing systems. Features hardware, software, peripherals, media, supplies, and services relating to micro/minicomputer environments.

Peter Young The Interface Group 300 First Ave. Needham, MA 02194 617/449-6600

September 22-25

Atlanta Computer Showcase Expo Atlanta Apparel Mart

A regional exposition for business, professional, and corporate users of personal computer and word processing systems. Features hardware, software, peripherals, media, supplies, and services relating to micro/minicomputer environments.

Peter Young The Interface Group 300 First Ave. Needham, MA 02194 617/449-6600 September 29-October 2 Computers in Health Care '83 Red Lion Inn Sacramento, California

A symposium and exhibition for health care professionals. Includes educational software, computer legal and purchasing considerations, data and word processing, biomedical engineering, and case management.

Mary Tuma McAdams or Irene Elson Eskaton Health Corporation 1501 El Camino Ave. Sacramento, CA 95815 916/927-3480

September 29-October 2 San Francisco Computer Showcase Expo Brooks Hall San Francisco

A regional exposition for business, professional, and corporate users of personal computer and word processing systems. Features hardware, software, peripherals, media, supplies, and services relating to micro/minicomputer environments.

Peter Young The Interface Group 300 First Ave. Needham, MA 02194 617/449-6600

Are you sponsoring an event for the computing community? Please let us know. Send details as far in advance as possible to World Events, PC World, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107, CompuServe 74055,412, Source STE908.

339

PC World



MEGAWRITER FOR THE IBM PC

THE SUPERSTAR WORD PROCESSOR FOR YOUR IBM PC THAT MAKES ALL OTHERS "ORDINARY PERFORMERS"

HERE'S WHAT WE DO

We give you all the features you'd expect to find in a quality word processor.

We give you an easy-to-use manual with easy-to-remember instructions. ("I" = Insert; "D" = Delete, etc.)

We give you built-in mail list merging at no extra cost.

We give you a built-in document finder at no extra cost.

We do it all for \$99.95

HERE'S WHAT WE DON'T DO

We do not duplicate, feature-forfeature, every word processor in the world.

We do not give you a complicated manual that requires constant reference to use.

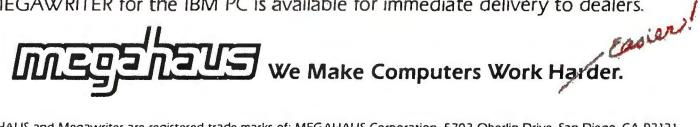
We do not require you to buy mail list merging separately.

We do not require you to buy a document finder separately.

We don't believe quality has to be extravagantly priced. -

MEGAWRITER for the IBM PC is available for immediate delivery to dealers.

AND





THE FIRST AND ONLY INDEPENDENT STORE IN NYC DEDICATED TO IN PC SOFTWARE AND PERIPHERALS

IN STORE WE DEMONSTRATE MOST PRODUCTS WE SELL BY APPOINTMENT ONLY

STORE HOURS: 9:00 A.M.—5:30 P.M. E.S.T MON.—FRI. PC LINC CORP. 29 WEST 38TH ST., 2ND FL., NEW YORK, NY 10018

TANDON TM 100-2	\$255.00
TANDON TM 50-2	CALL
LOTUS 1-2-3. (NO MAIL ORDERS ON LOTUS PLEASE)	CALL
TK SOLVER	CALL

BUSINESS SOFTWARE APPLIED SOFTWARE	
VERSAFORM	\$275.00
ASHTON-TATE	
dBASE II (PC DOS)	449.00
BOTTOM LINE STRATEGIST	319.00
FINANCIAL PLANNER	489.00
CONTINENTAL	05.00
HOME ACCOUNTANT PLUS FIRST CLASS MAIL	95.00 89.00
EAGLE SOFTWARE	69.00
MONEY DECISIONS I & II	269.00
FOX & GELLER	200.00
QUICKCODE	CALL
HAYES	
SMARTCOM II	89.00
IUS	
EASY WRITER II	245.00
EASY SPELLER	139.00
EASY FILER	269.00
EASY PLANNER	189.00
LINK SYSTEMS DATAFAX	
MICRO PRO	229.00
CALCSTAR	CALL
INFOSTAR	CALL
WORDSTAR	CALL
WORDSTAR PROFESSIONAL	CALL
SPELLSTAR	CALL
MAILMERGE	CALL
WORDSTAR/SPELLSTAR	CALL
WORDSTAR/MAILMERGE	CALL
MICROSOFT	
MULTIPLAN	199.00
PEACHTREE SOFTWARE	
PEACH GEN LEDGER	395.00
PEACH ACC RECV	395.00
PEACH ACC PAY	395.00
PEARLSOFT	
PERSONAL PEARL	190.00
SOFTWARE PUBLISHING	
P.F.S. REPORT	105.00
P.F.S. FILE SORCIM	115.00
SUPERCALC	177.00
SOURCE	177.00
SOURCE	75.00
SOUTHEASTERN	7 3.00
DATA CAPTURE	115.00
T.M.Q.	
FILE FAX	145.00
TEXASOFT	
VERSATEXT	139.00
VISICAL	400.00
VISICALCVISICALC ADVANCED	189.00
DESKTOP PLAN	329.00 219.00
VISIFILE	219.00
VISITREND/VISIPILOT	219.00
	213.00

ENTERTAINMENT & EDUCATION	
BUG OFF	29.00
COMPUTER FACTS AND FIVE	22.00
DEADLINE	39.00
FLIGHT SIMULATOR	35.00
FRIENDLY ARCADE	49.95
FRIENDLY PC INTRO SET	49.95
FROGGER	25.00
GORGON	29.00
HI RES #4	29.00
PC TUTOR	65.00
POOL 1.5	25.00
PROFESSIONAL BLACK JACK	60.00
SERPENTINE	25.00
SPACE STRIKE	25.00
STAR CROSS	29.00
SUSPENDED	39.00
ZORK I, II, III ea.	29.00
FUNTASTIC	
BIG TOP	29.00
COSMIC CRUSADERS	29.00
MASTER MINER	29.00
SNACK ATTACK II	29.00
(Call us for more games not listed t	
(ean de lei mere games net neteur	1010)
MONITORS	
AMDEK 310A	\$189.00
310G	179.00
COLOR I	CALL
JOEO111	JALL

BIG TOP. COSMIC CRUSADERS. MASTER MINER. SNACK ATTACK II. (Call us for more games not listed h	29.00 29.00 29.00
MONITORS AMDEK 310A	\$189.00 179.00 CALL CALL 759.00
DISKETTES	
KANGAROO (10 year warantee)	
S.S./D.D	\$ 22.95
D.S./D.D	
MAXELL	
S.S./S.D	26.00
D.S./D.D	44.00
VERBATIM (5 year warantee)	
21144 HEAD/CLEAN KIT	10.50
S.S./D.D D.S./D.D	26.00
D.3./D.D	37.00
ACCESSORIES	
CURT!S PRODUCTS	
DISPLAY PEDESTAL	\$ 65.00
MONO CABLE	45.00
KEYBOARD CABLE	35.00
DIABLO RIBBON	6.35
EPSON	
TWIN PAK RIBBONS 70/80	
FLIP N FILEKRAFT JOYSTICK	24.50 49.00
MBI JOYSTICK ADAPTER	12.00
MBI JOYSTICK	47.00
DISKETTE CASES	2.95

M. Carlo Cart by MBI

The only distinguishable card you need for your IBM PC with FIVE true functions

- 64K to 1 Megabyte of Memory
- ONE IBM Compatible Centronics Parallel Port
- ONE IBM Compatible Asynchronous Communications Port
- Clock/Calendar (Battery Backed) with Alarm Features
- Dual-Port Joystick Interface
- Future Upgrade Option:
 Direct Connect Plug-On Modem

CALL

The Ultimate Programmable I-C-Magic Chip

- Full Color or B & W Graphics Screen Dump
- Buffer Selectable 16K to 64K
- Terminal Emulator RS-232 Direct of Modem Connect to Remote Computer
- Plugs into IBM Mother Board



795.00

EXPANSION BOARDS USI COMPUTER MULTIDISPLATE 64K RAM CHIPS AST CARDS	59.00
MODEMS HAYES SMART MODEM : HAYES SMART MODEM	
HARD DISK DRIVES CORVUS HARD DISK 6, 1	1, 20 MB CALL
PRINTERS DIABLO 620. DIABLO 630. DIABLO 630 TRACTOR FI CITHO 10P. 10S. 15P. 15S.	CALL \$249.00 449.00 609.00 685.00
GEMINI 10P	
OKIDATA 92P	

All prices listed in this ad are valid till August 30, 1983. ALL BRANDS ARE REGISTERED TRADEMARKS IBM IS A REGIS-TERED TRADEMARK OF IBM CORP.

SANYO PR5500 DAISY PRINTER.....

PRINTER CABLE/PARALLEL.....

8023

CALL TOLL FREE 800-221-0343 CORPORATE ACCOUNTS WELCOMED IN NEW YORK CALL 1-212-730-8036

All prices reflect 3% cash discount. We reserve the right to repair, replace or return to manufacturer for repair, all goods acknowledged faulty or damaged on receipt by customer. Customer must call for Return Authorization Number before returning any goods. Prompt attention will be given to all damaged and faulty returned goods. Any goods returned for credit are subject to 10% restocking charge, plus shipping charge. No returns for credit on any software. Customer must deal with the manufacturer directly if the customer finds any false claims made by the manufacturer. Prices subject to change

without notice. All advertised products are from our present stock and subject to availability. All goods are shipped U.P.S. surface unless otherwise authorized by customer Add 2% of price, or minimum of \$3.00 for shipping. We do not ship C.O.D. Please allow one to two weeks for personal or corporate checks to clear. To expidite shipping, send money order, certified or cashier's check, or charge to your VISA—MasterCard.(Minimum charge \$50.00) N.Y.C. add 8½% sales tax. N.Y.S. add appropriate sales tax. Terms, conditions and prices differ in our store. Prices subject to change without notice.

NEC

PC World Day on Tape

If you missed PC World Day at the West Coast Computer Faire, you're not out of luck! These five symposiums featuring 26 of the most highly respected professionals in the personal computing field were audio taped...and are available now.

The PC Phenomenon—#21-1

Listen to: David Bunnell, Publisher, PC World; Cheryl Woodard, Associate Publisher, PC World; Ronald S. Posner, Chairman, National Training Systems; Egil Juliussen, Chairman, Future Computing; and Martin Alpert, President, Tecmar

Second-Generation Software—#21-2

Listen to: Mitchell Kapor, President, Lotus Development Corp.; Jeffrey M. Harbers, Associate Manager, End-User Division, Microsoft; Gilbert H. Hoxie, President, Context Management Systems; Roy Folk, Division Marketing Manager, VisiCorp; Dr. Edward H. Currie, President, Lifeboat Associates; and Harry Miller, Associate Editor, PC World

PC Multiprocessing, Networking, and Communications—#21-3

Listen to: Drew Major, Software Systems Manager, Novell Data Systems; Steven T. Pomeroy, Product Marketing Manager, 3Com Corp.; Bruce Eisenhard, Omni Project Manager, Corvus; Harry J. Saal, President, Nestar; Knut S/C Ojermark, EDP Audit Manager, Wells Fargo Bank; and Steven Cook, Technical Editor, PC World

PC Add-ons—What Is Compatibility?—#21-4

Listen to: William H. Murto, President, COMPAQ Computer Corp.; Dr. Robert S. Harp, Chairman of the Board, Corona Data Systems; Martin Alpert, President, Tecmar; Karl Koessel, Contributing Editor, PC World; and Andrew Fluegelman, Editor, PC World

Systems Software for the PC—#21–5

Listen to: Gary Kildall, President, Digital Research; Chris Larson, Director of Marketing, Microsoft; David B. Hughes, VRI Associates; Gordon Bell, Quantum Software Systems; C.A. Irvine, Vice President of Engineering, SofTech Microsystems; and Kearney Rietmann, Associate Editor, PC World

Name			
Address			
City/State/Zip_		·	
Telephone			
□ VISA □	MasterCard	Exp. Date	
Card No			
		for all five. Include \$.75 ling, up to a maximum of \$5.00.	
Send me the fo	llowing cassettes:		
\square #21-1	☐ #21−3	□ #21−5	
□ #21 <u>-</u> 2	\Box #21-4	☐ All 5 tapes	

Running Out to Buy a Computer?



Or some software, or a modem, or a printer?

Are you making the right decision?

Do you know who makes the best product for the price?

Are you sure the company supports its products?

How can you find all this out—soon enough to make smart buying decisions?

Simple . . .

Subscribe to InfoWorld, the only microcomputer newsweekly.

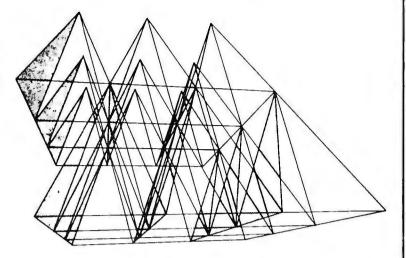
InfoWorld is the source of information for people who get the right equipment—every time they buy. They read InfoWorld's in-depth -product reviews, the most respected \ and quoted reviews in the industry. They read weekly columns, like "Getting Started" and "Inside Track." They get the kind of insight that car save them thousands of dollars. As an InfoWorld reader, you'll join elite club of people who know what's and why—and buy accordingly. So before you run out and buy that puter, make sure you're an Info reader. We'll give you the straight every week.

THE Newsweekly for Microcomputer Users

If the coupon is missing, send your subscription request to: InfoWorld, Circulation Department, 375 Cochituate Road, Box 837, Framingham, MA. 01701. Please enclose a check for \$31.00, to start your year's subscription to InfoWorld. Or call toll-free from outside Massachusetts (800) 343-6474

Or call toll-free from outside Massachusetts (800) 343-64 From Massachusetts call (617) 879-0700					
I want to be the first to know! Please start my subscrip	tion to InfoWorld,				
the newsweekly for microcomputer users.					
Rates: U.S. \$31.00; Canada, Central & South America \$65	5; Europe \$100;				
All Other Countries \$170 (Air Mail)	(MC Only				
My check is enclosed	list four digits				
Am Ex □ BofA/Visa □ MC	above your name)				
n \					
If charge, we must have	Expiration				
an \cardholder's signature	_ Date:				
s hot \ NAME					
\					
(TITLE)					
com- \ (COMPANY NAME)					
oWorld \((COMPANY NAME)					
t scoop \ADDRESS					
<u> </u>	avn.				
CITYSTATE	ZIP				
☐ Check here if you do not wish to receive promotional mail.					
Send this coupon to: InfoWorld, Circulation Depart-					
ment, 375 Cochituate Road, Box 8	337, Framingham,				

Design it with MicroCAD "...



MicroCADtm

.a 3-dimensional graphics system

developed by an Architect/Engineer for the IBM - PC

Construct, rotate, append, move, edit, and view objects in isometric or perspective. Build a collection of 3-D images and recall them in any combination. Supports the IIP 7470A plotter and Epson MX 100 or MX 80FT printer. or MX 80FT printer.

only \$ 500 For information, write: MicroCAD to 764 24th Avenue - San Francisco, CA 94121 (415) 387-0263 (415) 386-7881

Reader Service #39

80 Megabytes For The IBM-PC

DISC TECHONE, INC. has recently announced THE FIRST 80 MEGABYTE DISC DRIVE compatible with the IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER. This subsystem is software and plug-compatible, thus there are no complicated adjustments and nothing else to purchase. This subsystem boasts Winchester technology, reliability, and performance . . . the perfect companion to the IBM-PC.

NETWORKING. DISC TECH ONE can provide a patented networking known as AUTONET for your IBM-PC. Up to 255 nodes can be attached with unlimited cables. This shared disk networking allows common access to all programs, faster access time, and greater convenience.

COST. The price for the 80 Megabyte subsystem includes the disk drive, controller, SMD interface board, adapter card, power supplies, rack mount rails, and cables. The unit 1 price for DTO's subsystem is \$5,000. Quantity pricing is available.

CONTACT: Disc Tech One, Inc.

849 Ward Drive

Santa Barbara, CA 93111

(805) 964-3535 TWX: 910-334-4904

MATSOFT**PRODUCTS**INC

A subsidiary of the University of Waterloo

Announces

Waterloo NetWorkStation

for the IBM Personal Computer

Editor

- full-screen
- colour support
- function keys

Host Communications

- VM/370 CMS, RSTS/E, VAX/VMS
- file transfer micro to/from host
- access host files from micro programs

Terminal Emulation

For further information contact:

WATSOFT Products Inc. 158 University Ave. W., Waterloo, Ontario N2L 3E9

(519) 886-3700 Telex No.: 06-955458

Reader Service #197

Reader Service #197

The ULTIMATE Backup, Analyze & Repair Utility The Disk Toolkit NO IBM PC Should be Without Protects Your Software investment

BACKUP TOOLS:

- Can Backup Most Protected Disks
- SUCCEEDS where others faill
- Works Manually or Automatically Create "Protected" Diskettes
- Many Additional Analysis Tools

- Examine/Print Sector Data
- Modify (ZAP) Sector Data
- Compare, Copy & Zero Sectors
- Search Sectors For Data

Reader Service #238

- Show Disk & File Allocation
- Display & Alter File Data
- Repair Damaged Disks
- Recover Erased Files
- Alter "Hidden" Status
- Search Files For Data

- Modify Floppy Disk Controller **Parameters**
- Supports FDC R/W Commands

DISK MECHANIC works with ail standard IBM PC disk formats including "protected" diskettes with mixed track and sector sizes, blank and high track formatting, CRC errors, and single or double sided drives. DISK MECHANIC requires an IBM PC with 128K of memory or COMPAQ with 192K of memory, DOS 1.10, and 2 floppy disk drives. DISK MECHANIC includes a detailed 48 page instruction manual. To Order DISK MECHANIC send check or money order for \$70 pius \$3 for shipping (Mass. res. add saies tax.) to: MLI MICROSYSTEMS, Box 825, Framingham, Mass. 01701 or Caii (617) 926-2055 for Mastercard or VISA orders.

RTA for PC

The Ariel RTA is a real time 1/3 octave spectrum analyzer for the IBM Personal Computer. Assembly language routines create an instantaneous display of the frequency spectrum of any audio signal. Also, the analyzer can digitize the signal and store it in the PC's memory for analysis or playbaek. Call or write for full specifications and applications.

- 31 two pole filters on ISO centers.
- Pink noise source under software control.
- Averaging, weighting and peak hold functions.
- ¼ db resolution from 20 Hz. to 20 KHz.
- 8 bit real time analog input/output system.
- Price: \$649.95 shipping included.

APPLICATIONS

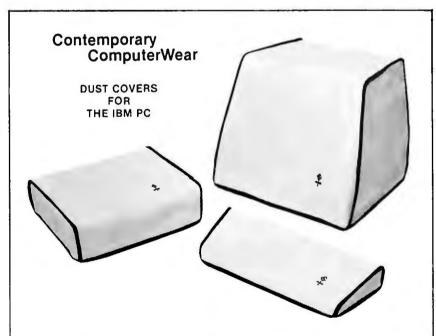
- Aid in room equalization in eonjunction with a graphic equalizer.
- Record aeoustic response of any enclosure for analysis or eomparison.
- Digital storage of raw audio signal for analysis, playback or permanent disk storage.
- Speech research, analysis, synthesis, therapy or recognition.



600 West 116th Street New York City, N.Y. 10027

(212) 662-7324

Reader Service #13 Reader Service #166



Attire your IBM PC in style! **ComputerWear** is dust protection with class. Design features include select, woven fabric and embroidered emblem. Order now. Satisfaction guaranteed.

embroidered emblem. O	der now. Sanstaction guaranteed.			
Keyboard(s) \$16	IN STYLE! SEND ME: Monitor(s) \$18 UISA Printer(s) \$18 MC Add \$2.00 Shipping Total: \$ (CA. Res. add tax)			
Address:				
City/State:	Zip			
Credit Card #:	Exp			
Signature:				
Contemporary ComputerWear Att: YT 1320 36th Ave./San Francisco, CA 94122 • 415/564-0506 IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Inc.				





MANAGEMENT TOOL FOR PROFESSIONALS

Where does the time go? And who's paying for it? Time Accountant 1 and your IBM Personal Computer 2 answer these questions with hard facts.

Complete system. Each professional uses a handy pocket calendar/time sheet to record time and expense information. Then it's easy to enter data on a specially formatted computer screen.

Reports. Time Accountant provides the reports you need to analyze your firm's performance by professional, client or project.

Invoice. Time Accountant generates a draft invoice and you enter any necessary adjustments.

Flexibility. Whether you bill for two professionals or two dozen, Time Accountant adapts to your business.

Time Accountant
1230 University Drive
Menlo Park, CA 94025
(415) 328-7877

1 Software Quality Associates.

Reader Service #277

2 ® IBM Corporation

DISK DRIVE

PMC TFD-42 \$225 D/S THINLINE 51/4"

TANDON 100-2 \$245 D/S 48TPI

TANDON 100-4 \$319 **D/S 96 TPI**

TEAC 1/2 HEIGHT D/S 40 TRACK D/S 80 TRACK CALL CALL

QUADRAM QUADLINK \$578 QUADBOARD II 256K

ALL QUADRAM PRODUCTS DISCOUNTED

WHOLESALE SUPPLIERS



Reader Service #252

8087-3 NDP\$223

IBM 8087 Runtime Libraries for MACRO, BASIC, PASCAL, or

FORTRANea.\$150 FASTPAK™ - 8087 chip,

87/88GUIDE, one library. . \$375

COMPILERS: 87FORTRAN/RTOS™......\$1350 87PASCAL/RTOS™......\$1350 RTOS™ - Real Time Operating System \$600 Supersoft Fortran.....\$340

8087 Support.....\$50 Microsoft Fortran/Pascal...ea.\$340\$450 Lattice C

P.O. Box 79 Kingston, MA 02364 (617) 746-7341

CanTalkToUs!

Reader Service #118

DISKETTES **Highest Quality Lifetime Guarantee**

"New Product Release"

ULTRA-Magnetics This is a premium quality product designed for applications that require absolute reliability and error free performance. Each diskette is individually tested and complies with or surpasses all industry specs.

ing 8" and quad density

ESKEI This diskette is rapidly establishing a name for itself as a quality product available at very attractive prices. Tested and certified to meet all standards of performance and reliability.

51/4" SSDD Soft sector w/hub rings \$1.69
51/4" DSDD Soft sector w/hub rings 2.59
• Prices quoted are for quantities of 100

Please add 10% for smaller orders

Volume discounts available to qualified buyers.

Checks, Money Order, Visa, MasterCard-4% shipping, California Residents add 61 2% sales tax

> TOLL FREE (800) 982-2244

Vidiom Media Supply

500 Airport Boulevard, Suite 422 Burlingame, California 94010, (415) 342-0663 **LOWEST PRICES**

BASF Qualimetric Diskettes

- Same-day shipping
- Dealer Inquiries Invited
- VISA/MC accepted

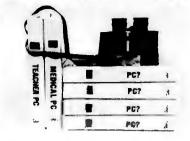
Call Toll Free (800) 221-3460 In CA, call (800) 821-6668

Memor 3024-B De la Vina Santa Barbara, CA 93105

(805) 687-7143 Dintinc.

Reader Service #103

Looking Ahead at the PC



Medical Office Management

IBM Training Program

- Billings Claim Forms
 - IBM BASIC IBM DOS Appointments

Contact your local Dealer or CMA (619) 365-9718



MICRO COMPUTER DIVISION 55722 SANTA FE TRAIL Yucco Volley, Co. 92284

Reader Service #32

ANTISTATIC

P.C. DUST COVER SET **ONLY \$19.95**

- · One cover designed to fit over the IBM monitor and PC., a second cover for the keyboard
- · Protects PC. from adverse effects of contaminates, thus saving you cost of repair and lost data associated with this problem.
- · Custom fit, all stitched seams, heavy gauge vinyl
- · Satisfaction guaranteed Return within 30 days for 100% refund
- For MasterCard and Visa orders only, call Toll Free 1-800-531-3122, Operator 27 In Washington State, call 1-800-227-7800, Operator 27

IN STOCK FOR IMMEDIATE DELIVERY

Send Check or Money Order to P.C.A. 16625 Redmond Way, Suite 107 Redmond, WA 98052 • (206) 882-0385

ORDER TODAY Washington residents add 7 8% sales tax Dealer inquiries welcome Prices may increase without notice

Reader Service #336

Includes: 64K, 1-disk and color board! Add 2nd disk, Amber Monitor, C. Itoh 8510 Printer w/int card, cable....\$919

NEWLL

LNW Bus Board for the PC.... \$129.95 Add up to 8 modules: Auto-Dial Modem. 8" Disks, RAM, CP/M-80, Clock, RS-232

Call for our CRTALOG of PC Products EXCELLONIX (213) 650-5754 - (714) 973-1939

Reader Service #339

Get a PC of the Action With a PC World Action Ad!

This could be your ad!

Now you can place a low-cost, high-response ad in PC World.

Get your product the special rate and special attention it deserves.

Call your PC World Advertising Rep now and ask for your "Action Ad."

Toll-Free 800/872-7800 (in CA call 800/872-7808)

Advertise in PC World's Action Space Where the Action Never Stops.

Reader Service #327

Spell-It[™] is the only spelling checker to offer more than just ABC's

- A. Easy to use.
- B. Inexpensive.
- C. Or your money back.



\$29.95*

*introductory price

Compatible with WordStar, EasyWriter, Volkswriter and many other word processors. CP/M-80 version requires: 56K, 2 drives and 80 x 24 cursor addressable terminal. PC-DOS and MS-DOS versions require: 64K, 2 drives and 80 column display.

*IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Spell-It is a trademark of Berzurk Systems.

Wordstar is a trademark of MicroPro International. EasyWriter is a trademark of IUS VolksWriter is a trademark of LifeTree Software, Inc.

B E Y		Z U I	R K M S	1434 Parker Street • Berkeley, California 94702 415-652-4400 ext. 415 (Visa and MC orders only) 415-845-9462 Blue BOSS computer (300/1200 baud)
☐ Please send r	ne more informatio	on on Spell-It		□ Check for \$ enclosed □ Visa □ MasterCard
	r's gone BERZURI 5MLXL	K" T-shirt		Card #
☐ Please send me copies of Spell-It at \$29.95 each.				Exp. dateInterbank # (MC only)
□ CP M 80 (8" SSSD) □ PC-DOS □ MS DOS 2.0 disk format Include \$2.50 shipping and handling with each order. CA residents add tax. Foreign orders (US funds only) add an additional \$10.00				Signature
				Name (print)
				Address
				CityStateZip

PC World Directory

PC World Directory is a comprehensive listing, by category, of products and services for the IBM PC, lookalikes, and compatibles. It provides rapid access to the burgeoning PC marketplace for both readers and advertisers.

FORMAT: The standard format includes a product ID, a 300-character descriptive ad, and company name, address, and telephone number.

Advertisers may choose among categories already being used or may create their own. Display advertisers can cross-reference their current ad to the PC World Directory for increased exposure at low cost.

RATES: Listings are accepted for 3-time consecutive insertions at a rate of \$300 (\$100 per issue). Listings must be prepaid (except for established display advertisers) upon submission of ad copy. Checks, money orders, VISA, and MasterCard are acceptable.

DEADLINE: For space reservation contact a PC World Directory sales representative at 415/861-3861. Please send copy and prepayment to PC World Directory, 555 De Haro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107.

See you next issue!

Accessories

Computer Covers

B.L.& W. Dust Covers
Custom fit monogramable design in durable, attractive,
washable poly/cotton will not crack or dry out and allows ventilation. Colors-cranberry/navy/pewter/sand. IBM PC
1pc or 2pc-\$19; kybd
only-\$14; Prnts-\$16. Other makes/models avail. Visa/MC accepted. 7-10 day delivery; toll free ordering. B.L.& W.,
Box 381076, Germantown,
TN 38183, 800/821-7709,
901/754-4465

Jewelry

Computer Jewelry
Signifying professional involvement in the microcomputer industry. Unique designer pieces are perfect for gifts, awards, or premiums. Lapel pins, tie tacks, and stick pins in 18K gold vermeil (\$12) or sterling silver (\$10). Satisfaction is guaranteed, or your moneyback. (See display ad this issue.) MC/N, Computer Jewelry, Simms Center, Box 9393, San Rafael, CA 94912, 415/453-7033



MC/N, Inc.
COMPUTER JEWELRY

Supplies

Continuous Computer Forms Over 350 computer forms including checks, statements, invoices, purchase orders, tax forms, and letterhead. Forms designed for Peachtree Series 8,40,4,5,BPI, open systems, MBSI, State of the Art, Accounting Plus, Great Plains, Continental, Fedder, and Structured Systems. 24 hour shipment on blank stock. Checks To-Go, 8384 Hercules St., La Mesa, CA 92041, 800/854-2750 (Nat), 800/552-8817 (CA), or 619/460-4975



Tab Dividers

For DOS and BASIC manuals. Divide manuals into sections. Insert 31 pages for BASIC, 21 for DOS 1.1, 13 to upgrade to DOS 2.0. Each divider is 100 lb. cardstock w/mylar holes and tabs. Tabs printed 2 sides. \$9.95 for DOS 1.1 or BASIC (ALL VERSIONS), \$7.95 for DOS 2.0 upgrade. MONEY BACK guarantee. DISCOUNTS for 3 + sets. Televox International, 66 Heather Lane #2164, Orinda, CA 94563

Full Size Key Tops
Double the size of your return, tab, and shift keys. KEY-TOPS are non-glare, dark brown and permanently stamped. They make your keys instantly recognizable reduce reaching and fatigue. No permanent modification, simply press over your existing keys. \$18.95. (See display ad this issue.) Applied Dynamics, P.O. Box 1810 Dept. PD. Cottonwood, AZ 86326, 602/634-7148

Consultants

Alaska

Construction/Computer Mgmt.

Computer consultant specializing in construction management, hardware/software selection, custom programming and software such as Estimating, Job costing, and Critical Path Scheduling for MS-DOS. Applications are ready and only a phone call away. Rambow Enterprises, 7-480 A "I" St., Elmendorf AFB, AK 99506, 907/753-2291



California

PC and Mainframe Consulting

- PC system configuration
- Mainframe interface
- Audits and Controls
- Networking
- Applications Development
- Support for non op users
- System evaluation and selection.

MIS Consultants, Inc., 1065 E. Hillsdale Blvd. # 114, Foster City, CA 94404, 415/345-6000

PC Accounting Applications
If you are putting any of your
accounting onto your PC or
XT, you will find our services
invaluable. We can aid in the
software selection and implementation; these require both
computer and accounting expertise, despite what the ads
say. See some of our software

evaluations in the February PC Magazine. Knight & Company, CPA, 6644 Heartwood Dr., Oakland, CA 94611, 415/339-9036

Sherry Knight

Centred Public Accountant

dBASE II Consultants Fixed Price Reports from dBASE II.

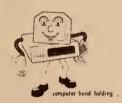
- We send you a questionnaire.
- You describe your report needs.
- We give you a fixed price quote!

 Specialists in order entry, re

Specialists in order entry, repair tracking, mailing lists. David Jenkins & Associates, 1609 Bancroft Way, Berkeley, CA 94703, 415/644-2369

Manual Aversion?

Learn computing one-on-one at your own speed from friendly training specialists. Use your computer or ours. Also, keyboard enhancement and customization of Word-Star™ and other software. See our article, "WordStar™ Made to Order," in issue #2. Computer Hand Holding™, 1800 Market St. #91, San Francisco, CA 94102, 415/561-9189



IBM PC Consulting

We provide the high quality of service demanded by the business community. Our services include: system integration, training, custom programming, and support. We also

have a full line of hardware and software at discount prices. Balo Computer Services, 4333 Price St., Los Angeles, CA 90027, 213/665-4677

Diskettes

No-Flop Floppy

100% certified AND guaranteed diskettes. Box of 10 soft sector, 5 1/4 inch, reinforced hub. To keep cost down, mail order only.

MEMOREX SSDD \$27.00 DSDD \$37.00 MAXELL SSDD \$29.00 DSDD \$40.00 No EXTRA CHARGE! CA residents add 6.5% sales tax. Please send check or M.O. to: Ramsys, 225 W. Broadway #500, Glendale, CA 91204, 213/240-9521

Elephant Memory Systems
Quality diskettes are available
in all popular 5 1/4" and 8"
models and custom formats.
They're guaranteed to meet or
beat every industry standard
for quality. They come standard with reinforced hub rings
and they sell at some of the
lowest prices in the business.
Leading Edge Products, 225
Turnpike St., Canton, MA
02021, 800/343-6833,
617/828-8150

Diskette Copy Service

Superior Diskette Copying Lifetime guaranteed duplicating for most systems and formats using sophisticated reliable equipment. Serialization, copy protection (encryption), and packaging available. Double boot for Apple and TRS. Supplied on OEM Allenbach diskettes. Rapid delivery for 100 to 100K copies. Allenbach Industries, Inc., 2101 Las Palmas, Ste. A, Carlsbad, CA 92008, 800/854-1515, 619/438-2258



Education

Learning the Keyboard
Learn to type in 10 hours with this amazing, timely course which consists of 2 one-hour audio cassettes, learning aids & a practice booklet—all prepared by a college typewriting instructor. End your "hunt & peck" typing and start to use your computer efficiently.

\$9.95. Skills Update, P.O. Box 6024, Silver Spring, MD 20906, 301/598-5740

Hardware

Add-On Boards

AST/Maynard/Quadram

AST ComboPlus (SPC, 64k)

\$269. AST MegaPlus (SC, 64k)

AND Plus (SC, 64k)

\$269. AST MegaPlus (SC, 64k)

AND Plus (SC, 64k)

\$269. AST MegaPlus (SC, 64k)

AND Plus (SC, 64k)

AND Plus

Quadboards & Quadram Products

256K Quadboard \$465 delivered! Codaram has all QUAD-RAM Products at mail order prices. All products carry the QUADRAM warranties and can be used for any special offers from QUADRAM. We will meet or beat any advertised prices. Call or write for a complete price list. Codaram, P.O. Box 1054, Lilburn, GA 30247, 404/925-0640

Quality Boards at Low Prices RAM CARD 64K Expandable-256K w/parity, \$149. 64K expansion kit, \$79. EPROM PROGRAMMER for most 4K to 64K 24 P10 EPROMS, \$129. COMBO CARD w/parallel printer asychronous communications(RS232C) & clock calendar, \$199. PROTO CARD holds 85 14 pin chips, ground plane design 3.5 X 8" \$29.95. Apparat, Inc., 4401 S. Tamarac Pkwy., Denver. CO 80237, 303/741-1778



13 Function EASIBOARD IN IBM quality plus Easitech Excellence exclusively at IBM PC dealers worldwide. Memory (64K-256K), spooler, printer and modem connections, three electronic disk, chronograph and more! No need to search for low prices. Our lowest prices are at authorized IBM PC dealers only. \$325 to \$595. Easiboard by Easitech. Easitech Corporation, 2215 Perimeter Park #22, Atlanta, GA 30341, 404/452-7576

EASITECHCORPORATION

256K Slotless Memory Let us install up to 256K RAM on your EXISTING SYSTEM BOARD using NO SLOTS. We improve your IBM-PC so it can address the 64K ram chips. 128K-\$192, 192K-\$256, 256K-\$320 (expandable & warranted). DO-IT-YOURSELF KITS PC-KNB-\$39.95 & PC-KPC-\$59.95 64K-PUR-(\$5.59 each) 64K RAM chips. Add-MEM, 22151 Redwood Rd., Castro Valley, CA 94546, 415/886-5443



Voice Synthesizer-Game Adapt The voice synthesis board allows your IBM PC to speak. Over 300 words of vocabulary on board with external expansion. Each board comes with a software support disk to make it easy to use in your system. Game adapter included. List price \$249. VISA/MC. Glenco Engineering, 915 E. Carpenter, Palatine, IL 60067, 312/537-4200

Memory and Software and . . . MTI memory cards. All are expandable (with 64K installed) and come with a 12 month warranty. 192K, \$160. 256K, \$180. 512K, \$275. 256K versa-card (2 serial 1 parallel) \$400. QNX multiuser multi-tasking operating system with C compiler, \$575. No charge UPS on prepaid orders. NY residents add tax. Strawberry Software, 769 Arnow Ave., Ste. 2A, Bronx, NY 10467, 212/547-9446

USI MultiDisplay Card
The USI MultiDisplay card
combines the functions of
both the IBM Monochrome
and Color/Graphics Display
Adaptors and includes a paral-

lel printer adaptor. Fits the IBM PC and XT Computers. Features flicker-free scrolling and external mode select switch. Suggested retail \$449. USI International, 71 Park Lane, Brisbane, CA 94005, 415/468-4900

Stop Waiting! Your IBM PC will come on in 3-4 sec. or less with QUICKON, NO MATTER **HOW MUCH MEMORY** YOU HAVE! Easy plug-in installation; no Expansion Slot needed and no soldering required. Works in all IBM PCs EXCEPT the XT. QUICKON is only \$49, postpaid (Introductory offer) NY buyers add \$4.05 tax. Security Microsystems, 16 Flagg Pl. #102W, Staten Island, NY 10304, 212/667-1019

Cables

PC Keyboard Cable Extension Mail order only. Cable to connect IBM PC CPU to the keyboard; nonaccordian. 10 ft. length \$25. Other lengths will be priced upon request. Shielded cable also available. Clark Systems, 389 Pheasant Run, Batesville, IN 47006, 812/934-3817

Computer Graphics

Professional Color Workstations High-resolution color graphics systems. Convert the IBM PC to a professional 640 x 480 16 color workstation. High-resolution board (640 x 480 x 16 color), complete

graphics software (HALO),

RS 170 monitors, digitizers, plotters, application software, slide cameras, frame grabbers and more. Media Cybernetics, Inc., 36 Columbia Ave., Tacoma Park, MD 20912, 301/270-2272

Computer Graphics Camera

Videoslide35

A computer graphics camera that records video images onto 35mm color film & is compatible with microcomputers & most color graphics terminals. Inputs accepted include RS-170 RGB, TTLRGB and NTSC. The price is \$2799 complete with camera cables & IBM PC interface. Lang Systems, Inc., 1010 O'Brien Dr., Menlo Park, CA 94025, 415/328-5555



Disk Drives

Versatile Space Saver
2 TEAC Disk Drives fits in space of 1 standard unit. 40Tr DS & 80Tr DS available. DOS 1.1 compatible on 80Tr w/ JFORMAT program. Capacity to 800KB. Available w/mounting brackets. Price 40Tr DS \$299 - 80Tr DS \$435. Winchester Hard Disk Systems w/capacities to 20Mb are available. Apparat, Inc., 4401 S. Tamarac Pkwy., Denver, CO 80237, 303/741-1778



Microcode Series 5000
Microcode Series 5000 hard
disks are for IBM PC and
COMPAQ portable computers. Operating system software support includes DOS
1.1, Dos 2.0 and concurrent
CP/M-86. Self-documenting
software provides easy installation and file backup utility. Price: \$2495 for 10MB,
\$2995 for 15MB, and \$3595
for 30MB. Microcode, 45277
Fremont Blvd. #4, Fremont,
CA 94538, 415/657-4411



Hard Disk III

Leading Edge® hard disk III is a 5 1/4" Winchester disk subsystem. Features a (Z80A) microprocessor which provides 18 high level commands. TRS-80 model III & I and IBM PC compatibility. Provides power for 2 Winchester disk drives. Full sector buffer 256-512 bytes. Leading Edge Products, 225 Turnpike St., Canton, MA 02021, 800/343-6833, 617/828-8150

Disk Drives for PC
Save on Tandon Disk Drives.
TM100-1, SS, 40T: \$189
TM100-2, DS, 40T: \$249
TM100-4, DS, 80T: \$339
All drives are new. VISA/MC
or checks. NJ residents add
tax. Shipping extra. VLM
Computer Electronics, 10 Park
Pl., Morristown, NJ 07960,
201/267-3268

Mice

Optical Mouse

Make your existing software easier to use. With our optical mouse and software, you point to commands in a popup menu. Instead of cursor keys, you point to where you

want to move. No hardware or software changes. Fully user customizable. Great with Lotus 1-2-3. Uses RS-232 port. \$332 complete. Mouse Systems Corp., 2336H Walsh Ave., Santa Clara, CA 95051, 408/988-0211

Monitors

RGB Monitors/Mods. for Sonv RGB conversion kit, SONY 19" & 25" PROFEEL: 16 color display, 8' cable, complete instructions, \$99. RGB interface for 12" SONY KX1211HG, 16 color display, no mod. req., just plug in, \$139. Modified SONY 19" & 25" PROFEEL, 16 colors, 19"-\$825. 25"-\$1375, Comp. with 8' cable. 23" CONRAC B&W, recond. \$225. Telemax, Inc., Video Marketing Division, 780 Lorraine Dr., Box 339, Warrington, PA 18976, 215/343-3000

HI RES w/16 Colors for IBM The only HIGH resolution 13" RGB color monitor that gives TRUE 16 colors. [TRUE BROWN] for IBM PC and APPLE II. Great for 80 COL-UMN and GRAPHICS. Displays 2,000 CRISP characters. [80x25 lines]. RES; 640x400. Input level ANALOG or TTL. No adaptor reg. Immediate delivery. Sug. retail: \$799. NOW ONLY \$599. KSI, Kawa Systems Int'l., 450 San Antonio Rd. #31, Palo Alto, CA 94306, 415/856-0926

Peripherals

IBM PC Products to Remember

*Dual I/O PCB, 2 IBM Printer port 2 Async RS232 I/O, clock with battery backup \$192.40. * Multifunction PCB, Mem expandable 256KB with Parity check, 1 IBM Printer port, 1 Async RS232 port, clock with battery backup, 64KB, \$495. *Others include Mem PCB expandable 512KB, Mem with Async I/O, Mem with parallel I/O. Computer Peripherals, Inc., 1117 Venice Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90015, 213/298-1297, Telex: 194561 LSA

Power Protection

Ramlok

Standby power supply/line voltage conditioner. Automatically switches to standby power if incorrect line voltage reaches equipment. Contents in memory are saved. Requires auto battery. Includes 10 amp battery charger, overcharge & reverse-polarity protection. Ladco Development Co., P.O. Box 464, Olean, NY 14760, 716/372-0168



Ladco Development Co.

Printers

Starwriter F-10 This 40 CPS daisy wheel includes low profile design, industry standard ribbons and print wheels, standard centronics parallel or RS 232C, and extensive built-in word processing functions. The Starwriter F-10 printer is supported by a full year warranty and national authorized Leading Edge service centers. Leading Edge Products, 225 Turnpike St., Canton, MA 02021, 800/343-6833, 617/828-8150

Printmaster F-10

The 55 CPS model with all the same features as the Starwriter F-10 plus faster print speed and carriage return time, accept data transmission up to 0.600 baud, dual-color ribbons, and original plus 4 copies. The Printmaster F-10 is supported by a year warranty and national authorized Leading Edge service centers.

Leading Edge Products, 225

Turnpike St., Canton, MA 02021, 800/ 343-6833, 617/828-8150

Prowriter

Offers a printing speed of 120 CPS, bidirectional printing, 8 character sizes, and 5 alphabets. Prowriter's NX9 matrix produces correspondence quality print and high resolution graphics. The Prowriter 85 IOA provides a 10" carriage. Prowriter 1550 provides a 15" carriage. Leading Edge Products, 225 Turnpike St., Canton, MA 02021, 800/343-6833, 617/828-8150

Storage Devices

Versatile Print Buffer SPOOL/64 increases operator throughput by letting printer operate from 64K buffer while operator uses PC for other tasks. Program control space compression & copies parallel version \$319. Optional serial board for serial/serial & parallel/serial conversion. Option price \$99. Cables available. Apparat, Inc., 4401 S. Tamarac Pkwy., Denver, CO 80237, 303/741-1778



Winchester Hardfile Subsystems

Tallgrass Technologies offers a family of high performance, high capacity HardFiles with formatted capacities from 6.25 Mb to 70.0 Mb. With integral streaming tape cartridge backup, the Tallgrass HardFile System has set the industry standard on Performance and reliability. From \$3,095 with integral back up. Tallgrass Technologies Corp., 11667 West 90th St., Overland Park, KS 66214, 913/492-6002



Leasing

PC & XT Rental & Leasing Don't tie up cash! Attractive terms and flexible rates. Quick delivery anywhere in the U.S. Both configurations available. A portion of your payment can apply to purchase. Lease terms of 3 months and up. Customized leases available to fit special budget requirements. Call or write for no obligation quote. Computer Maintenance Management Corp., Attn: Leasing Division, 12800 Industrial Park Blvd., Minneapolis, MN 55441, 612/559-7096



Business Program Leasing Now rent the business software you need for your IBM/ PC or TI-Professional. Pay only for programs you decide to keep, and get full credit for all rental paid. No membership fee or sign-up required. Call 1-800: 323-8064 or write for list of rental programs: Micro-Mart, Dept. PCW-7, 1131 Central Ave., Wilmette, IL 60091, 312/251-5699

Mailing Lists

IBM PC Mailing Lists
16,000 IBM PC owners mailing list available now! We are the largest dealer of microcomputer owner's names, with over 300,000 total... many different brands. Plus 7 store lists, 1880 computer clubs, educational lists, micro publications, and much more. Write or call for free catalog. Irv Brechner, Targeted Marketing, Box 453, Livingston, NJ 07039, 201/731-4382



Mail Order

Guaranteed Lowest Prices! We offer a complete line of software and hardware products, for the PC, at the lowest prices. We also provide advice and support at no extra charge. See our ad this issue and compare our prices. We're sure that you will be pleasantly surprised. Applied Computer Products, Inc., 1916 Welsh Rd. #6, Philadelphia, PA 19115, 800/223-3860

Publications

Advertising Tracking
Analysis of ad space, expenditures and market share in over
30 computer publications.
Used by ad managers, pub-

lishers, space reps, media buyers. Call for complimentary newsletter. Adtrak, Inc., 1901 Old Middlefield Way, Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/965-7473



Retailers

California

Large Group Hardware Buys Cost-effective multiple PC buys. CTI expertise in IBM-PC & PC Workalike machines, peripherals & sources enables us to assist you make the most cost-effective total systems buy & helps you get the most out of it after purchase. See ad this issue! CTI-Computer Technology Innovations, 1037 North Fair Oaks Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086, 408/745-0180



Columbia MPC

IBM compatible, both hardware and software! Software included: CP/M-86, MS-DOS, PERFECT Writer + Speller+Calc+Filer, Fast Graphs, BASICA, and more! STD are 2 320KB disk drives, 2 RS-232 ports, printer port, COLOR graphics board, all for \$3395, PLUS a FREE RGB monitor from: Excellonix, 7180 Woodrow Wilson Dr., L.A., CA 90068, 213/650-5754, 714/973-1939

EXCELLONIX

New York

IBM, Columbia Systems
PGS, Amdek, Electrohome,
Pi-Tech, USI, Taxan, BMC
monitors. EPSON, IDS, NEC,
SCM, Okidata, C.ITOH, Diablo printers. Tallgrass, Corvus, Tecmar, Davong hard
disks. Xedex, Quadram, AST,
Hayes, Maynard, Hercules,
Seattle peripherals. Full range
of software, including lots of
games. Greenwich Village
Computers, 687 Broadway,
New York, NY 10012,
212/254-9191, Mon.-Sat., 10-7



Texas

IBM PC-Compatible

A dealer of PC compatible hardware, software, supplies and furniture oriented for business users. Manufacturers include Okidata, NEC, PGS, VisiCorp, MicroPro, Quadram and much more. IBM trained personnel with strong business orientations are available for follow-up support after sales. Las Colinas Computer Co., 125 E. John Carpenter Frwy. # 660, Irving, TX 75062, 214/556-2424



Sales/Marketing

Software Marketing
We package and market software on a non-exclusive agreement basis and pay authors a royalty equal to 25% of the gross receipts. We are

looking for all types of software - business, educational, games, or whatever you think IBM PC owners will need. Call or write for information. Stone Software Marketing, Inc., 7910 Ivanhoe Ave. # 319, La Jolla, CA 92037, 619/459-9173

STONE

International Software Sales French, Spanish, German versions? We adapt, translate, publish, market, distribute and support your software for PC in Europe and South America: Edisoft, 1925 Brickell Ave., Miami, FL 33129, 305/854-5404 or Edisoft, 11 Bis Rue Du Colisee, F-75008, Paris, France 331/504-3030 Telex: 620000F

EDISOFT.

Software

Accounting

Long Distance Analyzer
Saves you time and money by organizing phone bills, identifying parties called, and keeping totals. Use it to cut abuse and waste, bill clients, evaluate special services, print alphabetical dictionaries and cost account by your categories. Menu-driven system can hold thousands of calls. \$195. Golden Braid Software, P.(). Box 2934, Sarasota, FL 33578, 813/371-0388

Software Fitness Program 30,000 users in 200 different industries are currently running these 7 interactive account applications: AR with billing & sales analysis, AP, GL, IN, payroll, job cost & order proc. MS-DOS compatible. Source code, online computer lessons, self-instructional manuals available. Fast installation. Open Systems, Inc., 430 Oak Grove, Minneapolis, MN 55403, 612/870-3515



Personal Financial Assistant
Accounting system for personal or small-business users.
Double entry accounting.
Complete financial reports:
Balance Sheet/Income Statement, Trial Balance, General
Ledger. Up to 5 check journals automatically integrated into ledger. Complete system \$100.
Documentation only, \$25.
L.C. Systems, P.O. Box 5.360,
Coralville, IA 52241,
319/354-2630



Business Applications

Powerful Business Software
Order Entry Invoicing, Inventory Control, Accts. Receivable, Sales Analysis pkg.
on most MS DOS Compatibles. History & forecasting graphics, multi-selective Mailing List module, call Planning & Commission Statements.
\$695 complete. Demo pkg.
Sample data \$50 refundable or

applicable toward purchase. Distributed Computing Systems, Martha & Randolph Streets, P.O. Box 185, Lombard, IL 60148, 312/495-0121

DISTRIBUTED
COMPUTING
SYSTEMS



Critical Path Scheduling PMS-II project management system. Plan & manage any complex project — R & I), mfg, construction. 500-2500 events. Plots critical path, network, Gantt, funding. Many sorts/reports. Team with RMS-II for capacity planning and load leveling. Professional tools to cut cost and time. AHA, Inc., P.O. Box 2003, Santa Cruz, CA 95063, 408/475-7247, 408/475-8705

AHA

Integrated Business Software

- Manufacturing STD COST SYS: Bom-Oper RTG Prod Sched-Matl & Manpower Planning Shop Floor RPTG-Production Costing
- Business Acctg: Order Entry Inventory A/R-S/A-A/P-P/R-G/L & Financial Stmt
- Insurance Agy Mgt Sys...Plus Auto Rating Professional Time Mgt... Client Acctg.
 MDS Associates, P.O. Box 108, Orchard Park, NY 14127, 716/662-6621

MYTE MYKE

Mailman

Mailman computes postage and fees for all classes of mail and additional services provided by the US Postal Service. MAILMAN is functionally equivalent to the program found at many post offices. Why pay more for postage than you should? Why wait in line for the straight dope? Polyglot Productions, P.O. Box 668, Cambridge, MA 02238, 617/491-3541

Retail Sales Control DATA*EASY can turn your IBM/PC into a cash register with our RETAIL SALES CONTROL software. This package handles inventory, commissions, customers, credit cards, sales slips and sales analysis with little effort. Options include purchase order control, invoice control and mailing labels. RETAIL SALES CONTROL is easy for employees to learn and operate. \$295.DATA*EASY' Software, Data Consulting Group, 877 Bounty Dr. #EE203. Foster City, CA 94404, 415/571-8100, 415/349-4001



Financial Planning & Analysis Business planning, strategic planning, capital investment analysis. VENTURE contains all the logic, accounting procedures and equations. You specify your parameters and enter data. 10 reports provide a complete analysis. Consolidations, what-ifs, sensitivity analysis. 192k, 1 drive. Free brochure. \$495. Weiss Associates, Inc., 127 Michael Dr., Red Bank, NJ 07701, 201/530-9260

Professional Time Accounting Time Accountant is an essential timekeeping and management tool for professionals. Functions include billing preview, invoicing and reporting by individual, client, project and activity. Includes pocket calendar-time sheets, telephone support. Requires 128K RAM, two 320K drives. \$395. Time Accountant, 1230 University Dr., Menlo Park, CA 94025, 415/328-7877



Business/Home

13 from DATA*EASY' Project Scheduler \$35 Bar Graph Generator \$35 Telephone Directory......\$35 Screen Design Aid\$35 Programmer Utilities \$50 Mail Lists & Labels \$75 Inventory Control......... \$95 Mail Order Control \$95 Product Invoicing \$195 Purchase Order Ctl........\$195 Time & Material Inv......\$195 Database Control \$195 DATA*EASY™ Software, Data Consulting Group, 877 Bounty Dr. #EE203, Foster City, CA 94404, 415/571-8100, 415/349-4001



Catalogs

IBM PC Software
Looking for IBM Personal
Computer Software? Write for
IBM PC catalogs, \$2 each.
Contains descriptions and key
features of leading word processing, spread sheet, data
base management and other
important software packages

for the IBM PC. Also software review references. Nothing like it. UOI Company, 7716-B Balboa Blvd., Van Nuys, CA 91406, 213/785-5050

Communications

Videolink 88

Full-featured, menu-driven communication software. Works with any 300 or 1200 BAUD modem & offers special support for the Hayes Smart Modem. Features auto single/key log-on, full up/download facilities and transmission of disk files. Data may also be sent to disk, screen or printer. Windmill Software, Inc., 2209 Leominster Dr., Burlington, Ontario, Canada L7P 3W8, 416/336-3353



Lync

You can't buy a better communications program! Lync is powerful, easy to use and easy to install. Transfers ANY files between PCs or PC and CP/M systems. TERMINAL mode for connecting to databases. REMOTE mode to run your computer remotely. Free brochure. \$155. International Software Alliance, 1835 Mission Ridge Rd., Santa Barbara, CA 93103, 805/966-3077



Remote Access
Have complete use and control of an unattended IBM PC.
Develop and run programs,
transfer binary or ASCII files,
etc. Password protection and
full simulation of the IBM

keyboard. \$89 with full-screen support, \$50 without. Call or write for information. VISA/MC. Custom Software, P.O. Box 1005, Bedford, TX 76021, 817/282-7553

Relay

Compare and try RELAY. Help key, Hayes support, saves phone numbers, send spreadsheets PC to PC, Send/Rec. simultaneously, full-screen Editor, Up & Download, APL keyboard, 50-9600 baud with error checking. Don't underestimate RELAY because of its \$89 price. VMPC, 60 E42 St. New York, NY 10165, (212) 697-4747



Compilers

C Compiler Debugger
Designed around the c-systems optimized C Compiler, the c-window™ package provides source statement execution and breakpoints; variable display and alteration is accomplished using C expression syntax. A must for all C programmers. 128K, two floppy drives required. C Compiler \$195, c-window \$195. c-systems, P.O. Box 3253, Fullerton, CA 92634, 714/637-5362

8087 Support from MicroWare

Your headquarters for the 8087 and software support. Fastpak™ includes the 8087, installation instructions, one IBM Compiler or assembler library and the 87/88 GUIDE. \$375. 87 FORTRAN/RTOS™ includes the Intel compilers running on our real time,

multi-tasking operating system. MicroWare-you can talk to us. MicroWare, P.O. Box 79, Kingston, MA 02364, 617/746-7341



Data Management

VersaForm

Business Form Processor uses existing or new form designs to compile/process data. Includes many data entry validation features, automatic entry filling, automatic calculations. Also formats data for output on preprinted forms. Produces analytic/management reports using record/data selection, sorting, totals/subtotals. \$389. Applied Software Technology, 14125 Capri Dr., Los Gatos, CA 95030, 408/370-2662



Multistat

Multivariate database/statistics/report package. Up to 64 variables, 10,000 data points each, limited by disk size. Uses ASCII data files. Calculated columns, multilinear regression, plots or printer. Manual and diskette \$290. Requires 128K, 80 column display, printer. Davell Custom Software, P.O. Box 4162, Cleveland, TN 37311, 615/336-3055

RESQ-The Ultimate DBMS
The only system that makes it fast and easy to design and create your forms and reports right on the screen! Calculates, reads, searches, sorts

faster than other systems tested; interfaces w/word processing programs. With plain English manual, help screens, and password protection. \$395. Key Software Inc., 2350 E. Devon Avenue #138, Des Plaines, IL 60018, 312/298-3610



Development

ISAM Subroutines & Utilities Index Sequential Access Method for the IBM PC. Process files on disk by keys with this package. Sorting capabilities built-in. Menu driven for ease of use. Improves disk utilization and storage, \$39.95. Many other development tools available. Call or write for further information. RES Consultants, 2635 Ferry Landing, Sugarland, TX 77478, 713/980-4395

KSAM/PC

KSAM/PC allows fast access keyed/indexed files. Functions: create/open/close/position/ read/read next & previous/ write/rewrite/delete. Several access levels = good file security. Disk-based key storage = larger files with no data loss if system crashes. Key file build utility, tutorial program. \$69.95. Prodata Inc., 663 South Capitol Blvd., Boise, ID 83702, 208/342-6878



Screen Map Generation Module

Allows on line construction of screen layouts. Generated in machine level code. Map saved as disk file. Accessed by

2 lines of supplied code. Function keys used to draw, alter intensity, and reserve input fields. Line del/insert supported. Listing of reserved field locations provided. Genesis, \$50. Information Systems, 4303 Alcosta Pl., Pittsburg, CA 94565, 415/427-4381



Metafile

The METAFILE Software System creates a development and operational environment that includes integrated facilities for high level programming, word processing, data base management, modeling, report generation and communications. Interactions can be impromptu through the keyboard or programmed. Sensor-based Systems, Olmsted Federal Building, Chatfield, MN 55923, 507/867-4440



Documentation

User Oriented Documentation User guides and tutorials created for micro software packages by a professional writer. User-oriented documents written to sell your software, ensure its effective use, and reduce costly customer support. IBM PC user guides a specialty. Services also provided for document design, editing, and packaging. James E. Richardson, 442 Mariposa Ave., Sierra Madre, CA 91024, 213/355-5445

Edit

Another Full Screen Editor A full-featured editor with FIND, CHANGE, INSERT and DELETE functions. Move copy and delete lines. Wordwrap by function key. Includes a text formatter with centering, right margin justification, several fonts and underlining. Requires: 64k, I disk, 80-column monitor. \$29.95. Nota Bene Software, P.O. Box 497, Glenview, IL 60028, 312/724-9442

Educational

PC Primer

IBM PC Primer Series will teach everyone with or with-out computer knowledge to quickly use and get the most benefit from the PC. These CAI courses are highly interactive, friendly, and self-paced. Six modules: PC components, BASIC, DOS, computer concepts, keyboard use, diagnostics. Computer Systems Research, Inc., 40 Darling Dr., Avon, CT 06001, 203/678-1212



PC/Pilot

Language for education and training. By MicroPi, the source of PILOT on the other major personal computers. Meets Common PILOT standard. Extensions for color, graphics, user fonts, windows, files and video disk/tape control. Includes EZ editor. Lic: \$100 single, \$550 multiple. Washington Computer Services, 3028 Silvern Lane, Bellingham, WA 98226, 206/734-8248

The Instructor

A self-paced tutorial program that teaches first-time users how to interact with the PC. Designed to be the first serious software run by new users of all ages. Uses graphics, sound and color to create friendly interaction. See your local retailer. \$44.95. Individual Software, Inc., 24 Spinnaker Pl., Redwood City, CA 94065, 415/591-4166



PC PAL/PC TUTOR

PC PAL intro. to IBM PC. \$39.95. PC TUTOR allows the first time IBM PC user to easily learn computer concepts, PC-DOS and the care and use of the computer. PC TUTOR is simple. Just insert the plain language diskettes into the Personal Computer and learn by doing. \$59.95. Comprehensive Software, 2316 Artesia Blvd. Ste. B Redondo Beach, CA 90278, 213/318-2561



CSR Trainer

3000 Administrative Reporting System (STARS) for administrative control on CAI course use provides for student registration, performance tracking on progress, time used, scores. Records correct and incorrect answers at detail and summary levels. Full set of reports available. Computer Systems Research, Inc., 40 Darling Dr., Avon, CT 06001, 203/678-1212



CSR Trainer

3000 Presentation System provides cost-effective, fast-response course presentation. Upload/Download feature allows courses using large-scale IBM IIS and courseware developed with CSR Trainer 3000 Authoring System presentation on PC. This IIS simulator offers a full CAI delivery system. Computer Systems Research, Inc., 40 Darling Dr., Avon, CT 06001, 203/678-1212



Professor DOS

Interactive, self-paced tutorial program designed to teach new PC users important PC concepts, including MS-DOS. Simulates MS-DOS operations, allowing you to freely experiment. Uses graphic images, sound, animation and color to help you learn smarter, faster, easier. Available at fine dealers. \$59.95. Individual Software, Inc., 24 Spinnaker Place, Redwood City, CA 94065, 415/591-4166



CSR Trainer

3000 Authoring System. Complete CAI development tool, menu-driven, compatible large-scale IBM IIS systems. Provides rapid, low-cost, quality courseware development, minimal author training. 3 authoring levels provide user-friendly prompting for simple

to complex courseware development. Computer Systems Research, Inc., 40 Darling Dr., Avon, CT 06001, 203/678-1212



Filing

KWIC-REF/1

A general-purpose text filing system. It is designed to file and cross-reference documents, notes, letters and any text records. It can keep track of up to 32,000 key words and 32,000 documents. Retrieval is by key words with "and" "or" and "xor" combinations. \$450. Chen Information Systems, Inc., 1499 Bayshore Hwy. # 205, Burlingame, CA 94010, 415/692-4358



Financial

Wall St.-Plotter

This unique stock-charting program calculates and displays hi/low, moving ave., point-figure, daily volume, and on-balance-volume charts for any security. Daily trading data are updated by user thru keyboard. \$169 includes program and historical trading data for 9 stocks of user's choice. No modems are necessary. 64K min, monochrome display. Spring Dale Software, 1507 Evesham Rd., Voorhees, NJ 08043, 609/795-1454

Money Manager

Get more control over your money. Money Manager handles yearly incomes and expenses on a monthly basis. You can easily budget for those months certain bills need to be paid and know how much spendable income you have throughout the year. \$39.95 plus postage. FREE calculator program. People Literate Software, P.O. Box 2039, Bozeman, MT 59715, 406/586-1581

The Purse Strings

Easy-to-use money management program features simple, fast data entry, and 52 userdefined budget categories. Balance with each check. Display/print by category, range of check numbers or months. Reconciles bank statement. Requires 64K, 1 dd, 80 col. display. \$59.95 + \$2 s/h. Puyallup Valley Software, Inc., P.O. Box 1313, Puyallup, WA 98371, 206/863-4277



Electric Ledger

Easy to use checking program for personal or small business accounts. Easy data entry, menu driven, great at tax time, searches, sorts & totals to any keyword, balances checkbook, reconciles bank statement, computes mortgage loan, compound amount & more. 2 DD, 80 col. \$35. Datacon Consulting, 2311 W. 5700 S, Roy, Utah 84067

Itemizer

Keep track of expenses and incomes in the order you want. Any type of expense or income can be put into a separate category with comments. Subtotals may be calculated at any time. The Itemizer makes record keeping a snap, excellent for tax itemizing. \$39.95 plus postage. FREE calculator program. People Literate Software, P.O. Box 2039, Bozeman, MT 59715, 406/586-1581

Time Value of Money

This program evaluates the effect of time on the value of money. Present-future worth, mortgage, annuity, gradient, and balloon analyses let the user play "what if." Extensive descriptions and examples for each analysis make TVM easy to learn and use. \$39.95 plus postage. Free calculator program. People Literate Software, P.O. Box 2039, Bozeman, MT 59715, 406/586-1581

Money Maestro

A financial record-keeping package that provides budget tracking and tax reporting. Money Maestro reports totals by category or payee, including monthly and year-to-date budgeted vs. actuals. Data files are stored in BASIC sequential format. MONEY MAESTRO requires 64K, DOS. Innosys, 2150 Shattuck Ave. # 901, Berkeley, CA 94704, 415/843-8122

Money Maestro

Ultradraw™ Graphics Software

An extensive 2-D geometry creation package for engineers, architects, graphic artists & slide makers requiring precision graphics. Ultradraw™ features autodimensioning, variable text

hgt/wdt, grids, graphics merge, parts & symbol libraries, multiple rotate, duplicate mirror & line fonts. Retail \$195. Intro. offer \$149. Ultrgraphics™ Systems, 1100 South Main, Racine, WI 53403, 414/633-7381

Stock Options Programs
Essential programs for stock
options investors. Strategy
analysis in mere minutes.
Spreadsheet formats for easy
viewing and adjustment. Pinpoint potential profit or loss
before money is actually invested. For IBM-PC,
TRS-80, CP/M. Call or write
for more information. Custom
assignments welcome. Star
Value Software, 12218 Scribe
Drive, Austin, TX 78759,
512/837-5498

STAR VALUE SOFTWARE

Games

Air Traffic Controller
Air Traffic Controller is a real time, action filled, strategy game for the PC. You are commissioned for the safe & expedient travel of aircraft within your sector. Aircraft are scheduled for arrivals/departures at airports within your sector, other may pass through. Top 10 scores/difficulty factor. Req. 64K, 1 dd. \$29.95 Sparry Research, 16 Parklane Ave., Milford, MA 01757

Space Miner

Take an incredible mining voyage at new levels of animation excellence & arcade excitement! Maneuver ships to grab ore w/controllable robot arm. Blast aliens w/twin missile launchers. Top 10 players; stop action; 3 play levels; J.S.

Bach; More! Req: 64K, color-card, PC-DOS, 1dd. keybrd. or joystick control. \$29.95. VISA/MC. Resolution Software, 8 Edgewood Blvd., Providence, RI, 02905, 401/461-2417

Resolution

The Chrome Ranger
Acclaimed by owners and reviewers for quality speed, appearance, and tasteful sound.
Fast-action arcade-style maze game for the IBM PC and any display. 64KB + 1 drive.
Keybd. or joystick control. Selectable and progressive skill levels. \$29.95, check/MC/VISA. Version 2.0 works with all PC-DOS versions. Omnivare, 8972 E. Hampden Ave., Box 32, Denver, CO 80231

Educational Games

SpelBound

Sure to hold your child spell bound! Teaches current spelling/vocabulary homework with 13 fascinating games like hangman, word search, crossword puzzle. Parent edits data sets, codes available games. Manual and 3 disks \$79. Requires 2 dd, 80- col. display, printer optional. Davell Custom Software, P.O. Box 4162, Cleveland, TN 37311, 615/336-3055

Genealogy

Family Reunion

Keeps track of living relatives as well as genealogical data. Produces address labels, birthday lists, pedigree charts, family group sheets and more. Includes User's manual &

sample data disk. Price \$99.95. Requires DOS, 2 drives, 64K and PC printer capabilities. VISA/MC/COD/ Dealers ok. Add \$2.50 S & H. Personal Software Company, P.O. Box 776, Salt Lake City, UT 84110, 801/277-3174

Graphics

New VideoGraph Plus A totally machine language graphic prints utility. The Prtsc key triggers automatic printing of four color shaded graphics or monochrome characters set. Create variable sizes as well as rotated and inverted images. Also prints pictures from disk files or your own programs. Windmill Software, Inc., 2209 Leominster Dr., Burlington, Ontario, Canada L7P 3W8, 416/336-3353

WINDMILL SOFTWARE INC.

Alt-PrtSc

Language-independent graphics screen print program for IBM or EPSON MX-80 printers with GRAFTRAX option. Prints contents of graphics screen by pressing Alt-PrtSc sequence. No modifications to programs necessary. Normal PrtSc operation not affected. \$24.95. The Second Source, Inc., P.O. Box 23567, Washington, DC 20024, 703/522-8833

P-Plot

Complete graphics for IBM DOS PASCAL & FORTRAN featuring over 30 easy to use graphics, memory, I/O, screen utilities. Beats IBM BASIC 2.0 graphics. Great for science, engineering, business graphics and sound/animation for

video games. Introductory offer \$39.95(+6.5% tax CA buyers only) for diskette and manual. Manual only at \$12. Checks or money order. Livermore Associates, Box 2435, Livermore, CA 94550, 415/449-5438

HALO-Complete Graphics
Tool

HALO, OEMs choice for graphics applications under MS DOS. HALO, the ad hoc MS DOS standard. Versions for BASIC/PASCAL/"C"/MACRO Assembler & FORTRAN. Complete tool box of optimized subroutines for every graphics application. Custom installations & configurations avail. All major graphics boards supported. Media Cybernetics, Inc., 36 Columbia Ave., Tacoma Park, MD 20912, 301/270-2272

Home Use

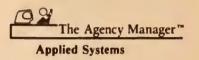
Home Finance, Games
Home Finance provides audit
trail of expenditures for 1 yr.
and up to 48 categories. Provides % of income spent by
category. Search/edit by check
no. payee or category. Price
\$34.95. Apparat Games Disk
(64K) color or monochrome
monitor. Others are Blackjack, Matches & Spiralgraph
\$24.95. Apparat, Inc., 4401 S.
Tamarac Pkivy., Denver, CO
80237, 303/741-1778



Insurance

The Agency Manager™
Designed by insurance professionals for independent insurance agents, this integrated system performs Complete

Customer Acctg., General Ledger, Client Data update & retrieval (# files depends on your storage), over 100 Marketing Reports & Sales Tools, ACORD'S. Easy main menu & HELP feature. Ivans. IBM-XT, CP/M, Turbodos. Applied Systems, Pauling Rd., Monee, IL 60449, 312/534-5575



Investments

Technical Investor
Chart and analyze commodities or stocks. GRAPH1
(\$199) plots HLC, trendline, and SYSTEM1 studies in hires. Manual or modem data collection. SYSTEM1 for printer (\$59) has three types of moving averages, oscillators, etc. Both \$229. Requires 128K 1 drive. Write for details, other software. Dillon Gage Inc. of Chicago, 1631 W. Lunt, Chicago, IL 60626

Languages

FORTH-32

The language for the IBM PC. Now you can program using the entire megabyte of memory. FORTH-32 Development System: \$150. Package Builder Utility: \$50. Floating Point and Math Library: Software \$50, 8087 Hardware \$50. See our display ad this issue.

Quest Research, Inc., P.O. Box 2553, Huntsville, AL 35804, 800/558-8088, 205/533-9405 (AL)



Mailing Programs

Merge 'n Print/Mail Label Powerize your Easywriter/ Volkswriter letterwriting w/ MBS Software tools: Merge 'n Print for automatically repeating customized form letters (keyboard & file insertions, etc)-\$100; MBS Label Program w/fast, 6-way sorting-\$95; and Data Base for other follow-up/client data-\$225. Visa/MC/MO. MBS Software, 12729 NE Hassalo St., Portland, OR 97230, 503/256-0130

Mailtrak™

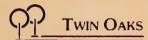
This package does it all! Mail labels up to 4 across; phone directories; instantly locate records by Name, Company, City, State or Zip. Create WordStar or EasyWriter files for form letters. Sort & select on all data. Tracks 2 phone #'s, 5 user-defined profiles plus 4 activities with dates. \$65 Visa/MC.TCI Software, 6107 West Mill Rd., Flourtown, PA 19031, 215/836-1406



Manufacturing

Twin Oaks MRP-II
Quality Manufacturing Software for the IBM PC. • Bills of
Material • Inventory Control •
Purchasing • Material Plan-

ning • Shop Floor Control • Capacity Planning • Cost Development • Cost Variance • Physical Inventory • Modular Design • Full System Features • Online Realtime • Accounting Interface • Multi User Design • 128K PC DOS Hard Disk.
Twin Oaks, 2650 Colfax Ave.
N., Minneapolis, MN 55411, 612/588-2685



MRP*BMS*MCS*SFC
Manufacturing systems for the
IBM PC:

- · Accounting Interface
- Vendor Control System
- Full Manufacturing Reporting
- Multiple PC Support
- Mainframe interface
- Installation Support MIS Consultants, Inc., 1065 E. Hillsdale Blvd. #114, Foster City, CA 94404, 415/345-6000



Medical

Diet Monitor Systems Camrass Corp. writes some of the most advanced systems for analyzing diets & nutrition. All systems include extensive data base and sophisticated reporting capabilities. Home diet monitor for you and your families diet. Professional diet system-designed for medical uses and currently being used by hospitals and dieticians. VISA/MC. Camrass Corp., P.O. Box 118, Boonton, NI 07005, 201/328-8917 (24 hours)

Threshold

Medical office management software featuring automatic insurance preparation w/tele-processing to Blue Shield & Medicare, unattended statement processing, total security w/audit trails, statistical information, complete inquiry & management reports & online help. List \$5,500. Physicians Practice Management, Inc., 1810 South Lynhurst Ste.Q, Indianapolis, IN 46241, 317/248-0357



Physician's Office System POS/1 is a medical billing and accounts receivable system. POS/1 facilities: immediate access to patient status by account number or name, automatic RVS or ICDA codes with manual overrides, receivable aging report, track next visit date, menu driven with on-line help screens. \$950. Chen Information Systems, Inc., 1499 Bayshore Hwy., # 205, Burlingame, CA 94010, 415/692-4358



Operating Systems

Development System Tools Operating System Development Tools Universal Development Interface and iRMX86 implementations for PC DOS/MS-DOS based systems. A complete family of Development Tools. See display ad this issue. RTCS/Real-Time Computer Science Corp., P.O. Box 3000-886, Camarillo, CA 93010, 805/482-0333

REAL-TIME COMPUTER
SCIENCE CORPORATION

Personal

PerFin

Simplify your money management. Provides 40 user-defined categories, checkbook, budgets and reports. Handles checks, cash and credit transactions. Only \$65. NUTRITION/EXERCISE PROGRAM COMING SOON. (Custom software and consulting services. Available for small and large systems.) Digital Engineering Group, Inc., 11999 Katy Frwy. # 150, Houston, TX 77079, 713/531-6100

Dear Diary™ Make your PC truly personal. Dear Diary™ . . . is a software program that quickly and easily puts your entries into a private Diary file which cannot be read without your password. Won't stop NSA or CIA if they're interested, but will exclude most others. \$79.95. VISA/MC. Q'n'E Associates, 635 Bair Island, #115, Redwood City, CA 94063, 415/366-6062

Publishing

Authors/Programmers
If you have a program or an idea for a program, we would like to talk to you about marketing it. We will provide as much or as little assistance necessary to get your program from wherever it is into the users' hands. Let's meet to discuss your program. Write or call us today! Dataseek, P.O. Box 11071, Palo Alto, CA 94306, 415/325-4101

DATASEEK

Real Estate

DSS Real Estate Analyzer
Designed for real estate professionals involved in analyzing sales or purchases of properties, syndications, or complex limited partnerships.
Provides operating statements, cash flow & tax analysis, IRR, partnership investor analysis, loan and depreciation schedules. Decision Support Systems, 3234 Prospect St. NW, Washington, DC 20007, 202/342-8172

DSS Decision Support Systems

Sort

Opt-Tech•Sort/Merge Extremely fast Sort/Merge program for the IBM-PC. Can sort or merge multiple files containing fixed or variable length records. Run as a DOS command or call from BASIC, plus many other features. Compare before you buy any other. Write or call for more info. \$75. Opt-Tech Data Processing, P.O. Box 2167, Humble, TX 77347, 713/454-7428



Statistics

Statistician's Mace
Calculates many statistics frequently used by scientists, business researchers, engineers, statisticians, and others who need to analyze survey and experiment data. Possibly the only program that performs the Hodges-Lehman aligned ranks test. Requires 128K. Introductory price \$145. Mace, Inc., 2313 Center Ave., Madison, WI 53704, 608/241-4566



MathTab™/MathStat™ Statistical software systems for microcomputers that support data management, documentation, descriptive statistics, crosstabs, frequency/breakdowns, regression, ANOVA, logit, probit, and much more. Can enter data from ASCII files, use direct data entry or link from a DBMS. Dealer inquiries welcomed. Mathematica Policy Research, P.O. Box 2393, Princeton, NI 08540, 609/799-2600

Stock Market

Wall Street Window
Historical stock prices from
the Dow Jones service.

- * Retrieve historical quotes
- * Automatic portfolio update
- * Chart Hi-Lo-close, volume
- * Chart Moving averages
- * Chart Relative strength
- * Chart to Epson printer
- * Chart comparison of stocks
- * Chart on volume
- * Spreadsheet compatible Package \$395, Demo \$75. R & D Software Associates, Box 2727, Reston, VA 22090, 703/476-6597



Stock Portfolio Reporter Provides up to the minute information on key parts of investor's stock account. Market price updates by DOW JONES; easy link to Hayes Smartmodem. Sort by P/E, gain/loss, yield or any item in SPR's 8 useful reports. Friendly menu displays & manual. Requires 128K, 2dd. Demo disk avail, \$179, VISA/ MC welcome. Micro Investment Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 8599, Atlanta, GA 30306, 404/892-3194



Market Trend Analyzer
Graph, tabulate, do moving
averages and other computations using major market,
technical (3 exch.), psychological and fundamental indicators. Package \$300 with 3
months data. Demo/manuals

available separately with credit. Historical and update data available. 128K, 1 or 2 drives, mono/color. Personal Equity Computing, Inc., P.O. Box 2105, Dept PCW, Ocean, NJ 07712, 800/431-6082, NYS 914/331-6663



Systems

Multiple Users Under PC-DOS

MultiLink turns PC-DOS into an efficient multi-user multi-tasking operating system. Additional users are supported by attaching inexpensive CRT terminals or modems to serial ports on the PC, and can run normal applications designed for PC-DOS. Includes host communications software for public dial-in. Software Link, Inc., 6700 23-B Roswell Rd., Atlanta, GA 30328, 404/255-1254

Tools

One-Key Step-Scroll
BASIC Programmers. This
routine replaces the LIST
command and steps through
your programs forward, backward, or repeats the same
lines. EDIT or RUN the program between steps and continue with only one key
stroke. Step parameters can be

reset at any time. Includes other features. Diskette, \$17. IRC Associates, 125 Sherrfield Dr. #X9, Saginaw, MI 48603, 517/792-2156

Trading

Legally Trade PC Software
Softraders™ matches users
wanting to exchange original
disks and documentation. We
offer unlimited trading opportunities thru worldwide
network with quarterly directories & monthly updates.
Call now or send system description, titles of programs
you have & want plus return
postage. You get results! Softraders International, 1610
Shomaker Dr., Murphysboro,
IL 62966, 618/687-4799

Utilities

Funkey

Program the function keys to suit your own needs. Funkey makes using word processing, spreadsheet and other applications programs easier and faster. Uses are limited only by the imagination. See display ad. Bourbaki Inc., 431 Main St., Boise, ID 83702, 208/342-5849

Alta Link

Alta Link-intelligent communications package allows IBM PC to communicate with other PCs and mainframes across asynchronous telecommunications lines. Menu control using function keys. User con-

trol over-baud rate, line control, communications port. 30 user function keys. Many other functions. \$97. VISA/MC. Alta Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 9802 #181, Austin, TX 78766, 512/836-7351

Diskette Catalog

DC keeps track of all your files on all your disks. Functions include add, alphabetize, delete, list, and search. Entries are handled by DC, not your typing. Written in machine lang. for speed, DC can hold 3000 files (w/ 96K). For PC Dos (all) 1 drive, 80 col. display, 64 K. \$20 plus \$1 for MC/VISA. Creative Programs Unlimited, 16533-37th Ave. NE, Seattle, WA 98155, 206/367-7949



PrettyPrinter for BASIC
Are your BASIC programs
over 100 lines long? Then you
need the PrettyPrinter for
BASIC. It prints BASIC programs so you can read & understand them: indented &
block structured (like PASCAL), keywords in lowercase,
remarks highlighted, cross reference. 64K required. Just \$39
or write for details. Personal
Computer Things, Inc., P.O.
Box 207-PCW, Centreville,
MD 21617

The Creator™

An amazing way you can generate word processing, mailing lists, Data Base Management, invoicing programs, and more without any programming

knowledge. Now your computer can write its own programs! All in a matter of minutes. Not only that, but a lot more can be produced as well (even program lines.) Software Technology for Computers, 430 A Main St., Watertown, MA 02172, 617/923-4334

Peeks 'n Pokes for the IBM PC BASIC and Pascal programmers - discover the secrets of the PC! Find out how to access and modify configuration, keyboard, disk, printer, communications, and monitor status. Perform DOS and BIOS function calls! Learn how to find more Peeks 'n Pokes. Disk (58 programs) and manual - Only \$30 plus \$2.50 shipping. MC/VISA accepted. Data Base Decisions, 14 Bonnie Lane, Atlanta, GA 30328, 404/256-3860

PC Disk ID

Eliminate the need under PC-DOS 2.0, to reformat disks in order to add, change or delete volume labels. Prints sorted list of files (including hidden files) from disk directory to labels or to a listing. Also allows recovery of files erased inadvertently. Requires PC-DOS 2.0, 1 disk. \$30. ErgoSoft, P.O. Box 454, Oakhurst, NJ 07755, 201/493-8352

ARCHIVES V Disk Backup Reduces diskette backup costs by 90 percent. The PC's built-in cassette interface can save six full diskettes on one ninety minute audio cassette. The utilities process only required information reducing transfer time and tape usage. Specify 64K or 96K version when ordering; \$39.95. Indiana Digital Corporation, P.O. Box 3755, South Bend, IN 46619, 219/288-7280

ARCHIVESV

Alta Systems Packages
Super Zap (\$47) accesses file/
absolute disk sectors. DIR-lift,
sector saving, customization.
PC Toolbox (\$37) EDIR-formatted info about files. Listfile printing, total printer control. File Utility-assign/remove
"hidden" status, recovers deleted files. Comes with other
utilities. VISA/MC. Alta Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 9802
#181, Austin, TX 78766,
512/836-7351

640K Memory Access for 'Old PCs

You don't have to buy a new PC to access more than 544k of memory. With the SET-MEM utility, DOS recognizes up to 640k of memory on your current PC. Need to know if your programs run on small PCs? SETMEM can also reduce your DOS-recognized memory without re-setting DIP switches. \$35. Tyler Software, 233 Rodney Circle, Bryn Mawr, PA 19010, 215/525-5478 (after 6)

PC Padlock

Unique encryption scheme protects EXE-COM programs from running after unauthorized duplication. Copy programs such as COPYPC will not copy after running this easy to use program on your products disk. Protect your software investment & valuable market place. Works with all DOS versions. \$99. VISA/MC. Glenco Engineering, 915 E. Carpenter, Palatine, IL 60067, 312/537-4200

CATalog™ Diskette Librarian A NECESSARY organizational tool. EASY and TIME SAVING. ADD, DELETE, EDIT, UPDATE, LIST volumes on screen, printer, or disk file in several formats. Supports user comments on volumes and files. Maintain up to 150 volumes on one 320K disk. Will run from Hard Disk. Req: 96K-DOS 2.0. Visa/MC, MO, check, COD. Only \$34.95. MultiPro, Dept. PC-1, P.O. Box 342, Saline, MI 48176, 313/429-2344

Enhance WS

A powerful utility program which allows the user to customize WordStar. All of the function keys, the home, end and del keys can be redefined, 25 power up default parameters can be changed and the installation of special printer features: subscripts, superscripts, compressed print, etc. on any printer. ENHANCE WS, 1020 Sagamore Parkway, West Lafayette, IN 47906, 317/463-3546

PC File Compare
Compare disk files & get
meaningful results. See the
difference when a non-compare occurs. PC File Compare
displays actual records that
fail to compare, not just the
offset into the files. Compares
files of different lengths, indi-

vidual files, or allows specification of Global filename characters. \$50. NJ add 6%. MC/VISA. ErgoSoft, P.O. Box 454, Oakhurst, NJ 07755, 201/493-8352

Industrial Strength BASIC Line Number Remover. Unreferenced line numbers use memory & prevent full optimization. Remove unwanted line numbers with /N. Give the BASIC Compiler a chance to give you tighter, faster code. Give yourself the chance to include better error handling. Your users will thank you. \$30. (Check or money order.) Sherborn Software Systems, 226 Western Ave., Sherborn, MA 01770, 617/655-6543

User Groups

Newsletter/Software Exchange International PC Owners Inc. This group publishes a newsletter IPCO INFO every other month and runs a software exchange. The software exchange consists of about 160 user developed programs for the PC. Membership in the US is \$20/year. Send for free catalog of programs. International PC Owners, Inc., P.O. Box 10426, Pittsburgh, PA 15234, 412/561-1857

PC World Directory is a comprehensive listing, by category, of products and services for the IBM PC, lookalikes, and compatibles. It provides rapid access to the burgeoning PC marketplace for both readers and advertisers.

FORMAT: The standard format includes a product ID, a 300-character descriptive ad, and company name, address, and telephone number.

Advertisers may choose among categories already being used or may create their own. Display advertisers can cross-reference their current ad to the PC World Directory for increased exposure at low

RATES: Listings are accepted for 3-time consecutive insertions at a rate of \$300 (\$100 per issue). Listings must be prepaid (except for established display advertisers) upon submission of ad copy. Checks, money orders, VISA, and MasterCard are acceptable.

DEADLINE: For space reservation contact a PC World Directory sales representative at 415/861-3861. Please send copy and prepayment to PC World Directory, SSS De Haro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107.

See you next issue!

MART

Slim Is In!

New Generation Half Height Direct

DRIVES • Starting at \$230!

TANDON TM 100-2 \$245!

Networking/Protocol Conversion

PCnet by Orchid Technology Disk, PC, Printer Sharing & Filing Locking

DAVONG MultiLink

Shared Resources Up to 255 PCs or XTs

PERSYST DCP/88 • IBM HASP

Hardware/Software 3278 Terminal Emulator. Protocols include ASYNC, HDLC, SDLC, and BISYNC

Networking/Protocol Conversion

IRMA by TAC 3278 Terminal Emulator

AST-SNA PRODUCTS

- AST 3270 Terminal Emulator
- AST 3770 Communication Terminal Emulator
- AST 3780/BISYNC & CC-332
- AST CC-232 Advanced Communications Card

	Software	Soft	ware Software
ş	VOLKSWRITER	. \$125	TCS Accounting Software
	WORDSTAR Professional Series	CALL!	MultiPlan
	MultiMate		SUPERCALC II
	SuperWriter Sorcim W/P, Speller & Mailmerger.		T.K. Solver
ø	Final Word		
	WORDPLUS-PC w/P, Mailmerger		MICROSOFT COMPILERS Basic • Cobol • Fortran • Pascal
	EasyWriter II ius		Dasic Gunui Fulliali Fascal
	EasySpeller ius		FINANCIER
"	EasyFiler II ius	. \$199 \$120	CROSSTALK Microstuf
*	EasyPlanner II IUS	. \$129	SMARTCOM Hayes
	Advanced VisiCalc	. \$999 CALL	InterLync ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS
	Visi Corp Series		ProKey
	VisiWord	CALL:	Concurrent CP/M-86
4.	INFOSTAR		CPM
	FRIDAY!		CBasic 86
Ę	dBase II Ashton-Tate		P.C. Tutor
j.	Bottom Line Strategist		PBS Business Graphics
Ago c	QUICKCODE		Frieze Graphics
	dGraph	CALL!	Screen Print/Store Utility • Z sof
	dUtil		Dow Jones Mkt Analyzer
	pfs software	. CALL!	Dow dolles link Allalyzer

TCS Accounting Software	 	 CALL!
MultiPlan	 	 . \$179
SUPERCALC II	 	 . \$165
T.K. Solver	 	 CALL!

MPILERS ran · Pascal

CROSSTALK Microstuf	. \$109
SMARTCOM Hayes	CALL!
InterLync ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS	. \$119
ProKey	CALL!
Concurrent CP/M-86	. \$280
CPM	CALL!

\$160

. CALL! hics Itility • Z soft

..... CALL!

Orders Only 1-800-241-8149

For Information 1-404-449-8089

^{*} IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.

BUSINESS AT A DISCOUNT!

DOUINEGO MI M DIGGGG
Printers
EPSON FX80 & 100 (160CPS) . Best Price!
EPSON MX100 (100CPS) Best Price!
EPSON RX80 (100CPS) Best Price!
OKIDATA ML 92 & 93 (160CPS) Best Price!
OKIDATA ML 84 (200CPS)
C-ITOH Prowriter 2 \$399
C-ITOH Starwriter (40CPS)
IDS PRISM 80 & 132 200 Sprint Best Price!
DIABLO 620 & 630 Best Price!
NEC 3550 & 7730 Spinwriter Best Price!
GEMINI 10X & 15X Dot Matrix Best Price!
TRANSTAR Color Printer Best Price!
COMREX CR-1 Best Price!
Monitors & Graphic Cards
QUADCHROME 690x480 RGB Best Price!
QUADCHROME 690x480 RGB Best Price! PGS HIGH RES. 690 DOT RGB Best Price!
QUADCHROME 690x480 RGB Best Price! PGS HIGH RES. 690 DOT RGB Best Price! USI Monitors Best Price!
QUADCHROME 690x480 RGB Best Price! PGS HIGH RES. 690 DOT RGB Best Price! USI Monitors Best Price! AMDEK Color II RGB \$489
QUADCHROME 690x480 RGB Best Price! PGS HIGH RES. 690 DOT RGB Best Price! USI Monitors Best Price! AMDEK Color II RGB \$489
QUADCHROME 690x480 RGB Best Price! PGS HIGH RES. 690 DOT RGB Best Price! USI Monitors Best Price! AMDEK Color II RGB \$489 Improved Alternative to IBM Monochrome AMDEK 12" 310 Amber \$185
QUADCHROME 690x480 RGB Best Price! PGS HIGH RES. 690 DOT RGB Best Price! USI Monitors Best Price! AMDEK Color II RGB \$489
QUADCHROME 690x480 RGB Best Price! PGS HIGH RES. 690 DOT RGB Best Price! USI Monitors Best Price! AMDEK Color II RGB \$489 Improved Alternative to IBM Monochrome AMDEK 12" 310 Amber \$185 For Color Graphic Card AMDEK 12" 300 G \$149 or A \$159 Biplanar Super High Res.
QUADCHROME 690x480 RGB Best Price! PGS HIGH RES. 690 DOT RGB Best Price! USI Monitors Best Price! AMDEK color II RGB \$489 Improved Alternative to IBM Monochrome AMDEK 12" 310 Amber \$185 For Color Graphic Card AMDEK 12" 300 G \$149 or a \$159 Biplanar Super High Res. PLANTRONICS COLOR PLUS CALL!
QUADCHROME 690x480 RGB Best Price! PGS HIGH RES. 690 DOT RGB Best Price! USI Monitors Best Price! AMDEK color II RGB \$489 Improved Alternative to IBM Monochrome AMDEK 12" 310 Amber \$185 For Color Graphic Card AMDEK 12" 300 G \$149 or A \$159 Biplanar Super High Res. PLANTRONICS COLOR PLUS CALL! Monochrome/Color Graphics Card in One Slot!
QUADCHROME 690x480 RGB Best Price! PGS HIGH RES. 690 DOT RGB Best Price! USI Monitors Best Price! AMDEK color II RGB \$489 Improved Alternative to IBM Monochrome AMDEK 12" 310 Amber \$185 For Color Graphic Card AMDEK 12" 300 G \$149 or A \$159 Biplanar Super High Res. PLANTRONICS COLOR PLUS CALL! Monochrome/Color Graphics Card in One Slot!
QUADCHROME 690x480 RGB Best Price! PGS HIGH RES. 690 DOT RGB Best Price! USI Monitors Best Price! AMDEK Color II RGB \$489 Improved Alternative to IBM Monochrome AMDEK 12" 310 Amber \$185 For Color Graphic Card AMDEK 12" 300 G \$149 or A \$159 Biplanar Super High Res. PLANTRONICS COLOR PLUS CALL! Monochrome/Color Graphics Card in One Slot! TECMAR GRAPHICS MASTER CALL! HERCULES Supports Lotus 1-2-3! CALL!
QUADCHROME 690x480 RGB Best Price! PGS HIGH RES. 690 DOT RGB Best Price! USI Monitors Best Price! AMDEK Color II RGB \$489 Improved Alternative to IBM Monochrome AMDEK 12" 310 Amber \$185 For Color Graphic Card AMDEK 12" 300 G \$149 or A \$159 Biplanar Super High Res. PLANTRONICS COLOR PLUS CALL! Monochrome/Color Graphics Card in One Slot! TECMAR GRAPHICS MASTER CALL! HERCULES Supports Lotus 1-2-3! CALL! Modems
QUADCHROME 690x480 RGB Best Price! PGS HIGH RES. 690 DOT RGB Best Price! USI Monitors Best Price! AMDEK Color II RGB \$489 Improved Alternative to IBM Monochrome AMDEK 12" 310 Amber \$185 For Color Graphic Card AMDEK 12" 300 G \$149 or A \$159 Biplanar Super High Res. PLANTRONICS COLOR PLUS CALL! Monochrome/Color Graphics Card in One Slot! TECMAR GRAPHICS MASTER CALL! HERCULES Monochrome Graphics Supports Lotus 1-2-3! CALL! Modems HAYES SMARTMODEM 1200 CALL!
QUADCHROME 690x480 RGB Best Price! PGS HIGH RES. 690 DOT RGB Best Price! USI Monitors Best Price! AMDEK Color II RGB \$489 Improved Alternative to IBM Monochrome AMDEK 12" 310 Amber \$185 For Color Graphic Card AMDEK 12" 300 G \$149 or A \$159 Biplanar Super High Res. PLANTRONICS COLOR PLUS CALL! Monochrome/Color Graphics Card in One Slot! TECMAR GRAPHICS MASTER CALL! HERCULES Supports Lotus 1-2-3! CALL! Modems

Memory & Specialty Cards
All Your Apple Software for IBM-PC with
QUADLINK Best Price!
QUADRAM • 64K-256K • RAM DISC • Spooler QUADBOARD \$285/\$455
MAXIMUM: 8 FUNCTIONS — 64K-512K
AST Megaplus Board Best Price! Multifunction 64K-512K
PERSYST Time Spectrum Best Price!
TECMAR Multifunction Boards Best Price!
64K or 256K & RS232 & Flash Disc
SEATTLE BOARD \$239/\$399
TALL TREE \$650
64K-256K, Parallel Port, Serial Port, Clock 2 Game 1-0's, Disk Emulator
MONTE CARLO CARD \$319/\$485
64K-512K (one Board-no Piggyback)
64K-512K (one Board-no Piggyback) RAM PLUS: 2 serial, clock, ram drive, print spooler RAM Elite: 1 parallel, 1 serial, clock, ram drive, print spooler
PROFIT SYSTEMS \$299/\$680
3 External I/O Ports ● Using Only One Slot! "answerRAM" 64K-256K
ANATRON Best Price!
64K Multifunction CPM Card
BYAD Best Price!
64K CPM Card, Xedex
BABY BLUE\$399
64K RAM CHIPS
64K-9 Chip Upgrade Kit \$55 Upgrade Kit \$159
Hard Disks
DAVONG 5, 10, or 15 Starting at \$1395
DATAMAC 2 Year Warranty CALL!
TOP-LINE Hard Disks — Unadvertised CALL!
VERBATIM DISKETTES
DATALIFE • 5 YEAR WARRANTY
DOUBLE SIDED Box of 10 (\$39)
MICROFAZER (8K-128K) Spooler \$139

ATLANTA WAREHOUSE SHIPPING

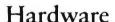
6889 Peachtree Industrial Blvd., Norcross, GA 30092

Just Announced

The Wide World of PC Products

Edited by Anna Bunker

In the fast-paced personal computer market *Just Announced* acts as an alert service to keep you abreast of the latest developments in IBM PC and compatible technology. Information for this department is provided by manufacturers; these write-ups are not reviews. Many of these descriptions will be followed up by reviews in this or future issues.



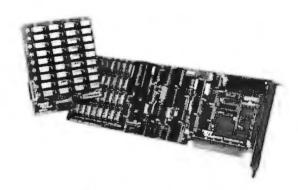
Boards

PCOX

A communications card that provides mainframe access and terminal emulation. It requires 64K and occupies any full-length slot on the IBM PC. PCOX includes two software packages that enable the PC to emulate 3278/3279 terminals and act as a professional work station, transferring files and performing diagnostic functions. The software also allows users to write unique applications to suit individual needs. PCOX accesses 3274/3276 cluster controllers via a category-A coaxial cable connection. Channel-attached 3274's and remote 3274/76's under BSC and SNA/SDLC are supported. List price: \$1195. CXI, Inc., 10011 N. Foothill Blvd., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/725-1881.

Versa-RAM PLUS II

A multifunction expansion board that provides as much as 512K of RAM and upgrades the system to interface with as many as five additional hardware peripherals. It uses any full-length slot in the IBM PC or XT. The basic board comes with 64K (upgradeable with chip sets to 256K), a clock/calendar, and clock/calendar



VersaRAM PLUS II, Memory Technologies

support and disk/spooler software. Diagnostic software specifically designed for the VersaRAM PLUS II is included.

The RAM module provides up to 256K additional RAM for a total of 512K and plugs into the basic board. The spooling printer module provides as much as 128K in buffer memory. The color/graphics adapter module is IBM color graphics compatible but cannot be used simultaneously with the RAM module.

List price: basic board \$429; RAM modules, 64K \$79, 128K \$159, 256K \$399; spooling printer module \$299; color/graphics adapter module \$250; async port chip set \$35; parallel port chip set \$30. Memory Technologies, Inc., 4343 Grand Prix Dr., Logansport, IN 46947, 219/722-1454.

Linkup

A communications board with a programmable hardware module and software options that support standard communications protocols and are able to emulate commercial mainframe terminals. It requires one full-length expansion slot.

Software emulator options include TTY with Asynchronous Block Protocol, DEC VT52/100, IBM 3101, and IBM 2780/3780. Emulators that will be available include IBM SNA/SDLC 3270, Bisync 3270, IBM 5250, Telex/TWX, and Tektronix. The package includes a 50-pin connector and two RS-232423 channels, and supports unattended operations as well as data rates up to 56 kilobytes per second.

List price: basic board with TTY and Asynchronous Block Protocol \$795, each additional software option \$150 to \$195. Information Technologies Inc., 7850 E. Evans Rd., Scottsdale, AZ 85260, 800/431-3460, 602/998-1033.

PC Express

An integrated communications package that includes a printed circuit board, a 300 baud modem chip, asynchronous and synchronous chips, and two supporting software packages. It requires 192K and two disk drives or a hard disk system and one expansion slot.

PC Express allows communication between micros and mainframes; electronic mail via Western Union, The Source, or CompuServe; and automated telephone management. The latter includes auto-dialing, auto-answering, and a data base directory for names, addresses, and telephone numbers.

With the directory the user can create call lists and search and sort on a number of different fields. PC Express automatically sends messages using the call lists created. One software package provides telephone management and asynchronous com-

Volume 1, Number 6

munications supporting DEC VT-100/52 terminal emulation.

The second package provides synchronous communications and utilizes SNA to support 327X emulation. List price: complete package \$1295, without SNA \$895. Intelligent Technologies International Corporation, 151 University Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94301, 415/328-2411.



Irmaline protocol converter, Technical Analysis

Irmaline

A protocol converter that can be installed at a 3274 (local or remote), a 3276, or an integral terminal controller site, provided the converter uses type A terminal adapters. Irmalette or another asynchronous interface card is installed in the PC. Two dialservice modems are required, one at the converter site with Irmaline and one installed in the PC. Irmaline provides asynchronous serial data in IBM 3101 or DEC VT100 format, allowing PCs in remote locations to communicate with 3270 networks and emulate an IBM 3278 display.

Irmaline eliminates the need for long-distance telephone calls for mainframe access; the user can call the nearest controller. Networking is possible with one Irmaline and one telephone line shared by multiple PCs. And up to 32 Irmalines can be installed at one 3270 controller site. Data transfer software developed for Irma is fully compatible with the Ir-

maline-Irmalette combination. List price: Irmaline \$1395, Irmalette \$325. Technical Analysis Corporation, 120 W. Wieuca Rd. NE, Atlanta, GA 30042, 800/241-IRMA, 404/252-1045, Telex: 549600.

Computers

Eagle PC

An 8088-based computer that is both hardware and software compatible with the IBM PC. The Eagle PC is quiet because the computer is designed to remain sufficiently cool without a fan. The keyboard retracts into the cabinet of the system unit. The Eagle PC comes standard with high-resolution (720 by 352) graphics. Memory can be expanded to 512K on the motherboard.

The base-price version called the PC-E includes 64K and one 320K disk drive. List price: \$1995. Eagle Computer, 983 University Ave., Los Gatos, CA 95030, 408/395-5005.



Eagle PC, Eagle Computer

Gavilan Mobile Computer

A 9-pound portable computer with a 5-pound detachable printer and a portable second disk drive. Features include an 8-line by 66-character bit-mapped display; a full-sized keyboard with typewriter layout and ten function keys; and a flat touch panel used for cursor control, selection criteria, and touch commands. The Gavilan has an 8088 microprocessor, an integrated 300 baud auto-dial and auto-answer modem, and an internal 3-inch floppy disk drive.



Gavilan Mobile Computer

A monitor interface and a printer interface make it possible to use a CRT and a full-sized printer. The Gavilan comes with 80K of memory (32K of which is user space) and is expandable to 128K. An additional 128K RAM is available when a second disk drive is added.

A detachable, correspondencequality printer supports subscript, superscript, and proportional spacing and prints bidirectionally at 50 cps. Gavilan's integrated "capsule" software includes word processing, communications, mail, spreadsheet, and forms processing. Both the computer and the printer are powered by rechargeable battery packs. List price: computer \$3995, printer \$985. Gavilan Computer Corporation, P.O. Box 5004, Campbell, CA 95008, 800/528-6050 ext. 1191, 408/379-8000.

Modems

Smartmodem 1200B with Smartcom II

An FCC-approved modem board with communications software that is functionally equivalent to the Hayes Smartmodem 1200 connected to the **IBM Asynchronous Communications** Adapter. The package requires a single expansion slot, 96K, and one disk drive. A telephone jack on the board permits direct connection to a telephone line with a standard telephone cable. The Smartmodem 1200B automatically dials, answers, and disconnects calls. It is compatible with Bell System 212A or Bell 103 asynchronous modems and transmits data at either 300 or 1200 bits per second.

With Smartcom II the user can match the remote computer's protocol and store the parameters in a directory for future use. Commands and data that are regularly sent to a remote computer can also be stored as macros or "communication sets" in the Communications Directory. One macro is reserved for automatic log on. Since the Smartmodem 1200B analyzes and executes ASCII character string commands, the user can write communications programs for the board. List price: \$595. Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., 5923 Peachtree Industrial Blvd., Norcross, GA 30092, 404/449-8791.

Printers

DX-15

A compact letter quality printer that features a 2K buffer memory, twocolor and bidirectional printing, and graphics capabilities. The DX-15 interface is Centronics parallel. An RS-232 option will be available during the last quarter of 1983. The printer supports boldface, super- and subscripting, automatic underline, and proportional spacing. The DX-15 prints at 13 cps and comes with a 96character Prestige 10/12 daisy wheel. The DX-15 has a friction feed platen. Tractor and auto-cut-sheet feeds are optional. The noise level is less than 67 dBA. List price: \$599. Dynax, a division of Kanematsu-Gosho USA, 5698 Bandini Blvd., Bell, CA 90201, 213/260-7121.

Miscellaneous

PC Weighmate

A scale system—including an electronic scale, an interface card, cables, and supporting software—that converts a microcomputer into an electronic postal, shipping, and counting scale for business and office use. The interface card uses one expansion slot in the system board. The scale has a weight range of ½32 ounce to 25 pounds. The software is menu driven



PC Weighmate, Micro General

and contains rate tables and zone charts for all classes of USPS domestic and international mail, Express, United Parcel Service, and Federal Express. The software also includes Rate Shopper, which compares postal rates for the same package.

With Transaction Summary the user can save all transactions to disk files for record keeping purposes. To cover postal rate changes, Micro General offers the user an insurance package for \$98 that covers 18 months of rate changes. The user can choose to be notified of all rate changes and pay \$30 for a new disk with rate changes. List price: \$695. Micro General Corporation, 1929 S.E. Main St., Irvine, CA 92714, 714/557-3744.



Koalapad Touch Tablet, Koala Technologies

Koalapad Touch Tablet

A 4-inch-square hand-held digitizing tablet designed to allow the user to draw form patterns that immediately appear in color on the display. It requires 128K, a color/graphics adapter, a games control board, and DOS 2.00. The pad responds to any sharp object such as a finger, a pen, or a stylus. Graphics software is in-

cluded. The user can paint predefined spaces in selectable colors or crosshatch patterns.

The Touch Tablet may be used as a joystick or modified to act as a set of over 40 function keys. A programmer's guide is available for those who are interested in developing applications for the Koalapad. List price: \$100, with programmer's guide \$115. Koala Technologies Corporation, 4962 El Camino Real # 125, Los Altos, CA 94002, 415/964-2992.

Personal Penpad

A package that includes a digitizing writing tablet, an electronic pen, and a controller unit with an integrated Motorola 68000 microprocessor designed to allow the user to communicate with the PC using hand-printed characters. Penpad uses an RS-232 connection to the PC's serial port. It recognizes hand-printed characters through dynamic character recognition. Penpad recognizes block capitals A through Z, numeric characters 0 through 9, and 15 additional characters including the dollar sign. The user prints the data on conventional preprinted forms that are placed over the tablet. Practice and blank forms are included in the package. Users may design forms to suit individual needs.

The microprocessor in the controller converts the hand-printed data to ASCII code and sends it to the PC. The data can be sent to the computer either by character, line, or block. Penpad can be made compatible with existing PC applications with operating system patches in PC-DOS, CP/M-86, and the UCSD p-System. PC-DOS 2.00 supports Personal Penpad directly as a configuration option. Software designed specifically

for the Penpad is in the process of being developed by several software manufacturers. Penpad will initially be sold via OEMs and system houses. List price: \$3500. Pencept, Inc., 39 Green St., Waltham, MA 02154, 617/893-6390.



Personal Penpad, Pencept

The Touch Pen System

A keyboard-bypass cursor-control system that includes the Touch Pen, a transparent on-screen digitizer, and the Cad Pad, an off-screen digitizer pad. The Touch Pen System is bus compatible and uses the I/O expansion slot. The system comes with an expansion board that has an Intel 8051 16-bit processor on board with an analog-to-digital converter.

The Touch Pen is an electrical conductive panel mounted behind the bezel of the CRT that stretches smoothly over the surface of the display. The panel also serves as a glare-reducing filter and a ground for surface static.

The Cad Pad can either be placed on a desk or held in one hand. It is 5½ inches square with an active area of 2½ inches square. With both the Touch Pen and the Cad Pad, the cursor can be positioned by placing the stylus on screen or on the corresponding area of the pad. The cursor automatically moves to the stylus position. A two-dimensional drafting software package is available for the Touch Pen system. List price: \$795 each. Sun-Flex Company Inc., 20 Pimentel Ct., Novato, CA 94947, 415/883-1221, Telex: 172-208 Sunflex NOVA.

Systems Software

Languages

PC LOGO

This LOGO for the IBM PC is based on the popular LOGOs for the Apple computer but utilizes the PC function keys and editing capacities. It requires 64K and one disk drive, is assembly coded, and has a Lisp-based design. A utilities disk is included. PC LOGO interfaces with Harvard Associates' robot turtle using the PC RS-232C port. List price: \$199.95. Harvard Associates, Inc., 260 Beacon St., Somerville, MA 02143, 617/492-0660.

Operating Systems

The Quarterdeck DesQ

An overlay to PC-DOS that provides a multiwindow, multitasking operating environment and allows the user to run and integrate several commercial applications packages simultaneously. It requires 256K, a 5-megabyte Winchester disk drive, and a monochrome display.

367

### FROM DIGITAL DIMENSIONS FOR THE IBM P.C. FULL AST LINE CALL NEC Spinwriter 355033CPS \$1,990 NEC 8023A \$415 Quadram Quadboard w/128K \$380 Quadram Quadboard w/128K \$380 Quadram Quadboard w/192K \$430 Quadram Quadboard w/256K \$490 OKIDATA ML-80 \$317 ML-82A \$395 ML-82A \$639 ML-83A \$639 ML-84S \$1,083 ML-9280 COL., 160 CPS PARALLEL \$509 ML-93 136 COL., 160 CPS PARALLEL \$832 THE GORILLA EIKOSHA DOT MATRIX, PARALLEL 50 CPS PLUS GRAPHICS \$241 INFO RUNNER RITEMAN 120 CPS, EPSON COMPATIBLE FRICTION & PIN FEED, PARALLEL \$390 IDS PRISM 80 3.4K & 200 Sprint \$1,036 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics \$1,429 PRISM 132 3.4K & 200 Sprint \$1,195 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics \$1,195 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics \$1,591 MICROPRISM 480 \$569 DIABLO Diablo 620 \$1,015 Diablo 630 \$1,915 C. ITOH Prowriter 2.80 Col. 120 CPS, Parallel \$396 Prowriter 5-1040 CPS \$1,425 Printmaster F-1055 CPS \$1,595 MODEMS Hayes 300 Baud Smart Modem \$515 Rayes Integrated Modem for the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps \$445 212A-300/1200 bps \$445 212A-300/1200 bps \$445 A1425 MONITORS Taxan RGB II - Hed. res. color \$309 RGB III - High res. for the IBM and Apple III \$500 Green Phosphor \$159 Amber \$159 DIGITAL DIMENSIONS	
FOR THE IBM P.C. FULL AST LINE	!!!!COMPETITIVE PRICES!!!!
FULL AST LINE CALL NEC Spinwriter 3550.33CPS \$1,990 NEC 8023A \$415 Quadram Quadboard w/64K \$320 Quadram Quadboard w/128K \$430 Quadram Quadboard w/192K \$430 Quadram Quadboard w/256K \$490 OKIDATA ML-80 \$317 ML-82A \$395 ML-82A \$639 ML-83A \$639 ML-84S \$1,083 ML-92.80 COL., 160 CPS PARALLEL \$509 ML-93136 COL., 160 CPS PARALLEL \$509 ML-93136 COL., 160 CPS PARALLEL \$832 THE GORILLA SEIKOSHA DOT MATRIX, PARALLEL 50 CPS PLUS GRAPHICS \$241 INFO RUNNER RITEMAN 120 CPS, EPSON COMPATIBLE FRICTION & PIN FEED, PARALLEL \$390 IDS PRISM 803.4K & 200 Sprint \$1,036 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics \$1,429 PRISM 1323.4K & 200 Sprint \$1,195 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics \$1,591 MICROPRISM 480 \$569 DIABLO Diablo 620 \$1,015 C. ITOH Prowriter 2.80 Col. 120 CPS, Parallel \$396 Starwriter F-10.40 CPS \$1,425 Printmaster F-10.40 CPS \$1,425 Printmaster F-10.55 CPS \$1.595 MODEMS Hayes 300 Baud Smart Modem \$219 Hayes 1200 Baud Smart Modem \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit. \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit. \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit. \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit. \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit. \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit. \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit. \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit. \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit. \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit. \$515	
NEC 8023A	FULL AST LINECALL
Quadram Quadboard w/128K. \$380 Quadram Quadboard w/128K. \$430 Quadram Quadboard w/192K. \$430 Quadram Quadboard w/256K. \$490 OKIDATA ML-80. \$317 ML-82A. \$395 ML-82A. \$639 ML-83A. \$639 ML-82A. \$639 ML-83A. \$639 ML-9280 COL., 160 CPS PARALLEL. \$509 ML-93136 COL., 160 CPS PARALLEL. \$832 THE GORILLA SEIKOSHA DOT MATRIX, PARALLEL. 50 CPS PLUS GRAPHICS. \$241 INFO RUNNER RITEMAN 120 CPS, EPSON COMPATIBLE FRICTION & PIN FEED, PARALLEL. \$390 IDS PRISM 803.4K & 200 Sprint. \$1,036 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics. \$1,429 PRISM 1323.4K & 200 Sprint. \$1,195 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics. \$1,591 MICROPRISM 480. \$569 DIABLO Diablo 620. \$1,015 Diablo 630. \$1,915 C. ITOH Prowriter.80 Col 120 CPS, Parallel. \$396 Prowriter 280 Col 120 CPS, Parallel. \$396 Prowriter 280 Col 120 CPS, Parallel. \$396 Starwriter F-1040 CPS. \$1,425 Printmaster F-1055 CPS. \$1,595 MODEMS Hayes 300 Baud Smart Modem. \$219 Hayes 1200 Baud Smart Modem. \$515 Hayes Integrated Modem for the IBM PC. \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit. \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC. CALL MONITORS Taxan RGB I - Med. res. color \$309 RGB III - High res. for the IBM and Apple III. \$509 Green Phosphor. \$159 Amber. Color II. \$309 Color II. \$509 Color II. \$509	NEC Spinwriter 355033CPS\$1,990
Quadram Quadboard w/192K \$430 Quadram Quadboard w/256K \$490	Quadram Quadboard w/64K\$320
OKIDATA	Quadram Quadboard w/128K\$380
ML-80\$317 ML-82A\$395 ML-82A\$639 ML-83A\$639 ML-84S\$1,083 ML-9280 COL., 160 CPS PARALLEL\$509 ML-93136 COL., 160 CPS PARALLEL\$832 THE GORILLA SEIKOSHA DOT MATRIX, PARALLEL. 50 CPS PLUS GRAPHICS\$241 INFO RUNNER RITEMAN 120 CPS, EPSON COMPATIBLE FRICTION & PIN FEED, PARALLEL\$390 IDS PRISM 803.4K & 200 Sprint\$1,036 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics\$1,195 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics\$1,195 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics\$1,591 MICROPRISM 480\$569 DIABLO Diablo 620\$1,015 Diablo 630\$1,915 C. ITOH Prowriter .80 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel\$396 Prowriter 2.80 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel\$396 Prowriter 2.80 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel\$396 Prowriter 2.80 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel\$396 MODEMS Hayes 300 Baud Smart Modem\$1,955 MODEMS Hayes 300 Baud Smart Modem\$515 Hayes Integrated Modem for the IBM PC\$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps\$445 212A-300/1200 bps\$445 212A-300/1200 bps\$445 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC\$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps\$445 212A-300/1200 bps\$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC\$309 RGB II - Med. res. color\$309 RGB II - High res. for the IBM and Apple III\$509 Green Phosphor\$159 Amber\$169 Amdek Color I\$309 Color II\$509	Quadram Quadboard w/192K\$430
ML-80\$317 ML-82A\$395 ML-82A\$639 ML-83A\$639 ML-9280 COL., 160 CPS PARALLEL\$509 ML-93136 COL., 160 CPS PARALLEL\$832 THE GORILLA SEIKOSHA DOT MATRIX, PARALLEL. 50 CPS PLUS GRAPHICS\$241 INFO RUNNER RITEMAN 120 CPS, EPSON COMPATIBLE FRICTION & PIN FEED, PARALLEL\$390 IDS PRISM 803.4K & 200 Sprint\$1,036 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics\$1,429 PRISM 1323.4K & 200 Sprint\$1,195 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics\$1,591 MICROPRISM 480\$569 DIABLO Diablo 620\$1,015 Diablo 630\$1,915 C. ITOH Prowriter .80 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel\$396 Prowriter 2.80 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel\$396 Prowriter 2.80 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel\$396 Starwriter F-1055 CPS\$1,595 MODEMS Hayes 300 Baud Smart Modem\$219 Hayes 1200 Baud Smart Modem\$515 Hayes Integrated Modem for the IBM PC\$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps\$445 212A-300/1200 bps\$445 212A-300/1200 bps\$445 Alexandra Modem Card For the IBM PC\$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps\$445 212A-300/1200 bps\$445 212A-300/1200 bps\$445 Alexandra Modem\$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC\$309 Green Phosphor\$159 Amber\$169 Amdek Color II\$309 Color II\$309 Color II\$309	OKIDATA
ML-9280 COL., 160 CPS PARALLEL \$509 ML-93136 COL., 160 CPS PARALLEL \$832 THE GORILLA SEIKOSHA DOT MATRIX, PARALLEL 50 CPS PLUS GRAPHICS \$241 INFO RUNNER RITEMAN 120 CPS, EPSON COMPATIBLE FRICTION & PIN FEED, PARALLEL \$390 IDS PRISM 803.4K & 200 Sprint \$1,036 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics \$1,429 PRISM 1323.4K & 200 Sprint \$1,195 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics \$1,591 MICROPRISM 480 \$569 DIABLO Diablo 620 \$1,015 Diablo 630 \$1,915 C. ITOH Prowriter.80 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel \$396 Starwriter F-1040 CPS. \$1,425 Printmaster F-1055 CPS \$1,595 MODEMS Hayes 300 Baud Smart Modem \$219 Hayes 1200 Baud Smart Modem \$515 Hayes Integrated Modem for the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps \$445 212A-300/1200 bps \$445 212A-300/1200 bps \$445 MONITORS Taxan RGB I - Med. res. color \$309 RGB III - High res. for the IBM and Apple III. \$509 Green Phosphor \$159 Amdek Color I \$309 Color II \$309 Color II \$309 Color II \$309 Color II \$509	ML-80\$317 ML-82A\$395
ML-9280 COL., 160 CPS PARALLEL \$509 ML-93136 COL., 160 CPS PARALLEL \$832 THE GORILLA SEIKOSHA DOT MATRIX, PARALLEL 50 CPS PLUS GRAPHICS \$241 INFO RUNNER RITEMAN 120 CPS, EPSON COMPATIBLE FRICTION PIN FEED, PARALLEL \$390 IDS PRISM 803.4K & 200 Sprint \$1,036 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics \$1,429 PRISM 1323.4K & 200 Sprint \$1,195 Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics \$1,591 MICROPRISM 480 \$569 DIABLO Diablo 620 \$1,015 Diablo 630 \$1,915 C. ITOH Prowriter 80 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel \$396 Prowriter 280 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel \$396 Prowriter F-1040 CPS \$1,425 Printmaster F-1055 CPS \$1,425 Printmaster F-1055 CPS \$1,595 MODEMS Hayes 300 Baud Smart Modem \$219 Hayes 1200 Baud Smart Modem \$515 Hayes Integrated Modem for the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit. \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC CALL MONITORS Taxan RGB I - Med. res. color \$309 RGB III - High res. for the IBM and Apple III. \$509 Green Phosphor \$159 Amber \$169 Amdek Color I \$309 Color II \$309	ML-84S
160 CPS PARALLEL	ML-9280 COL.,
THE GORILLA SEIKOSHA DOT MATRIX, PARALLEL 50 CPS PLUS GRAPHICS	
THE GORILLA SEIKOSHA DOT MATRIX, PARALLEL 50 CPS PLUS GRAPHICS	
SEIKOSHA DOT MATRIX, PARALLEL	
INFO RUNNER RITEMAN 120 CPS, EPSON COMPATIBLE FRICTION & PIN FEED, PARALLEL \$390	SEIKOSHA DOT MATRIX, PARALLEL
120 CPS, EPSON COMPATIBLE FRICTION & PIN FEED, PARALLEL	50 CPS PLUS GRAPHICS\$241
## PIN FEED, PARALLEL ## \$390 IDS	
PRISM 803.4K & 200 Sprint	
Inc. sheet feed, color & graphics	
PRISM 1323.4K & 200 Sprint	the state of the s
DIABLO	PRISM 1323.4K & 200 Sprint\$1,195
DIABLO \$1,015 Diablo 630 \$1,915 C. ITOH \$396 Prowriter.80 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel \$396 Prowriter F-10.40 CPS \$1,425 Printmaster F-10.55 CPS \$1,595 MODEMS Hayes 300 Baud Smart Modem \$219 Hayes 1200 Baud \$515 Hayes Integrated Modem \$07 for the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps \$445 212A-300/1200 bps \$15 Inc. Auto Calling Unit \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card \$515 For the IBM PC CALL MONITORS Taxan \$309 RGB II - Med. res. color \$309 RGB III - High res. for the IBM and Apple III \$509 Green Phosphor \$159 Amber \$169 Color I \$309 Color II \$609	And the state of t
Diablo 620 \$1,015 Diablo 630 \$1,915 C. ITOH \$396 Prowriter.80 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel \$396 Prowriter 2.80 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel \$696 Starwriter F-1040 CPS \$1,425 Printmaster F-1055 CPS \$1,595 MODEMS Hayes 300 Baud Smart Modem \$219 Hayes 1200 Baud \$515 Hayes Integrated Modem \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps \$445 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC CALL MONITORS Taxan \$309 RGB II - Med. res. color \$309 RGB III - High res. for the IBM and Apple III \$509 Green Phosphor \$159 Amber \$169 Amdek Color I \$309 Color II \$609	
Diablo 630	
C. ITOH Prowriter. 80 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel	
Prowriter.80 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel	C. ITOH
Starwriter F-1040 CPS	Prowriter80 Col., 120 CPS, Parallel
Hayes 300 Baud Smart Modem \$219 Hayes 1200 Baud Smart Modem \$515 Hayes Integrated Modem for the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps \$445 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit. \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC CALL MONITORS Taxan RGB I - Med. res. color \$309 RGB III - High res. for the IBM and Apple III \$509 Green Phosphor \$159 Amber \$169 Amdek Color I \$309 Color II \$309	Starwriter F-1040 CPS
Smart Modem \$219 Hayes 1200 Baud \$515 Hayes Integrated Modem for the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps \$445 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC CALL MONITORS Taxan \$309 RGB I- Med. res. color \$309 RGB III - High res. for the IBM and Apple III \$509 Green Phosphor \$159 Amber \$169 Amdek Color I \$309 Color II \$309 Color II \$609	
Hayes 1200 Baud Smart Modem \$515 Hayes Integrated Modem for the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps \$445 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit. \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC CALL MONITORS Taxan RGB I - Med. res. color \$309 RGB III - High res. for the IBM and Apple III. \$509 Green Phosphor \$159 Amber \$169 Amdek Color I \$309 Color II \$309	
Smart Modem \$515 Hayes Integrated Modem for the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps \$445 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC CALL MONITORS Taxan \$309 RGB II - Heigh res. for the IBM and Apple III \$509 Green Phosphor \$159 Amber \$169 Amdek Color I \$309 Color II \$309 Color II \$609	
Hayes Integrated Modem for the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps \$445 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit. \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC CALL MONITORS Taxan RGB I - Med. res. color \$309 RGB III - High res. for the IBM and Apple III. \$509 Green Phosphor \$159 Amber \$169 Amdek Color I \$309 Color II \$309	
for the IBM PC \$499 DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps \$445 212A-300/1200 bps Inc. Auto Calling Unit \$515 RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC CALL MONITORS Taxan RGB I - Med. res. color \$309 RGB III - High res. for the IBM and Apple III \$509 Green Phosphor \$159 Amber \$169 Amdek Color I \$309 Color II \$309	
DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps	for the IBM PC\$499
Inc. Auto Calling Unit	DATEC 212A-300/1200 bps\$445
RIXON PC-212A Modem Card For the IBM PC	Inc. Auto Calling Unit\$515
MONITORS Taxan RGB I - Med. res. color	RIXON PC-212A Modem Card
Taxan RGB I - Med. res. color \$309 RGB III - High res. for the IBM and Apple III \$509 Green Phosphor \$159 Amber \$169 Amdek Color I \$309 Color II \$609	
RGB III - High res. for the IBM and Apple III. \$509 Green Phosphor \$159 Amber \$169 Amdek Color I \$309 Color II \$609	Taxan
Green Phosphor \$159 Amber \$169 Amdek \$309 Color II \$609	RGB III - High res. for the
Amber	
Color II \$309 Color II \$609	Amber\$169 Amdek
	Color I\$309
# 1 / max =	

Just Announced

Each application loaded with DesQ has its own display window. Information in one window can be transferred to another window containing a different application. For example, information can be transferred from a word processing program to a spreadsheet or a data base management system. Users can "teach" DesQ to perform recurring tasks automatically. DesQ can be used with a mouse and will be available during the last quarter of 1983. List price: \$395. Quarterdeck Office Systems, 1918 Main St. #240, Santa Monica, CA 90405, 213/392-9851.

Applications Software

Communications

Omnilink

An integrated software package that allows intelligent, companywide communications among mainframes, PCs, on-line terminals, and word processors. It requires 128K, two disk drives or a hard disk system, and CICS or IMS. Omnilink includes On-Line's mainframe software, Omnicom, and PC software, Omnicom, and PC software, Omnimicro. Omnigard, an optional security program, is also available.

Omnimicro includes built-in applications such as word processing, spreadsheets, and graphics. It also provides an applications generator that allows the user to generate applications to suit a particular need. Omnicom and Omnimicro both have a query language that turns the mainframe and the micro into compatible computers. With Omnilink the user

can generate a custom program on a micro and then send it to the main-frame for processing. The results can then be sent back to the micro.

List price: Omnimicro \$1800 each for 2 to 5 copies, \$700 each for over 100 copies; Omnicom DOS \$28,000, Omnicom OS \$35,000; Omnigard DOS \$17,000, Omnigard OS \$23,000. On-Line Software International, Fort Lee Executive Park, Two Executive Dr., Fort Lee, NJ 07024, 800/526-0272, 201/592-0009.

Relay

A package that provides communications with PCs, mainframes, and computer service bureaus, including Dow Jones, CompuServe, and The Source. It requires 64K, one disk drive, a communications board, and a modem. *Relay* enables the user to send or receive data while printing and editing locally. It provides the ability to upload and download files and emulate an APL terminal.

Relay can send and receive data between PCs in any format, including VisiCalc models, spreadsheets, WordStar documents, and program files. Relay's features include a full-screen text editor, a directory for telephone numbers and communication parameters, and a split screen for message communication between PCs. List price: \$149. VM Personal Computing, 60 E. 42nd St., New York, NY 10165, 212/697-4747.

Data Management

Friday

A prestructured data management system written in the *dBASE II* application development language that is compatible with *dBASE II* but runs as a stand-alone system. It requires

Reader Service #60

190 Chapel Rd., Manchester, CT 06040

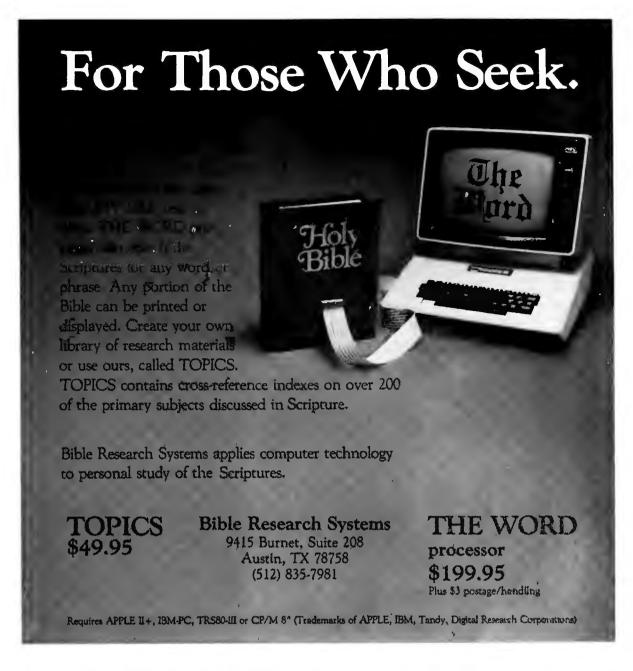
Info & Orders Call 203-649-3611

256K and two floppy disk drives or one hard disk drive. The format is predefined—a blank form with column headings that the user fills in. Friday is completely menu driven, and all prompts are on screen and in English. The user simply chooses a command and presses the corresponding letter.

The program's unique features include automatic copying of all information in an old file into a redesigned file and automatic updating of calculations for new data entries. With Quick Report, Friday's report generator, the user has the option of using the format provided or designing a custom report. As many as 15 custom reports per file can be saved. Friday includes a two-level password system that allows the user to protect all or some of the files with a master password. List price: \$295. Ashton-Tate, 10150 W. Jefferson Blvd., Culver City, CA 90230, 213/204-5570, Telex: 669984 ASHT TATE LSA.

Next Step

A program that generates data base management applications and reports in Microsoft BASIC. It requires 128K and two floppy disk drives or one hard disk drive. With Next Step the user designs file formats by answering screen prompts. Next Step automatically generates the code, batch files, and individual menus for each file. Up to 15 fields per file may be designated as keys for sorting purposes. Fields can be table edited so that only certain values are accepted,



Brieve

A b-tree based record retrieval system designed to solve all your application's database needs.

- interfaces to BASIC, Pascal, COBOL and C multi-key access to any number of files
- duplicate and modifiable keys
- · unlimited number of records pervile
- · built in file integrity controls
- · unsurpassed access speed · efficient memory utilization

Compare Btrieve scapabilities to any record management or ISAM system available and we are convinced that you will select Btrieve. Write or call tog details today. \$145.00

Reader Service #173



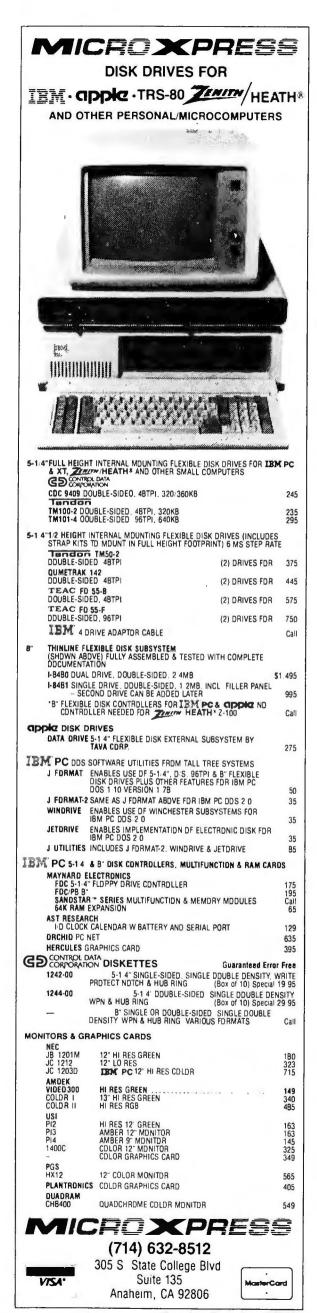
P.O Box 9802 #590 Austin TX 78766

LVI

(512) 345 8380

Requires PC-DOS. Birieve is a trademark of Soft Craft, Inc.

PC-DOS is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp



Just Announced

or range edited so that a range of values are accepted. Once the application is complete, it runs independently of *Next Step*. List price: \$295. Execuware, Intercontinental Plaza #300, P.O. Box 10, 7415 Pineville-Matthews Rd., Charlotte, NC 28211, 704/541-1199.

Powerbase

A data base program with upload and download utility programs that enable it to access mainframes using appropriate communications software. It requires 128K, two floppy disk drives or one hard disk drive, and an 80-column printer. The program can handle up to 100,000 records of up to 32 fields of 80 characters each. It has search, sort, and select capabilities.

A feature called DataZoom allows the user to "zoom" in to compare different components of data in similar categories. *Powerbase* includes readyto-run applications but also enables the user to design unique applications. The ready-to-run applications include The Manager's Daily Planner, Financial/Insurance Records Inventory, Expense Reporting, and Telephone/Mailing Directory. List price: \$475. GMS Systems, Inc., 12 W. 37th St., New York, NY 10018, 212/947-3590.

Games

Space Miner

An arcade-style adventure game that utilizes the PC's 320 by 200 resolution graphics and assembly language speed to produce high-quality animation. It requires 64K and one disk drive. A joystick is optional. Players maneuver a fleet of space mining ships to collect chunks of mineral ore by activating a robot claw while aliens attack the ships at random intervals. Sound effects include a

background score by J.S. Bach. Up to ten can play. List price: \$29.95. Resolution Software, 8 Edgewood Blvd., Providence, RI 02905, 401/461-2417.

Job and Industry Specific

Survey System

A package for market research professionals that facilitates the entry, editing, processing, and presentation of questionnaire data. It requires 128K and one disk drive. Survey System can produce cross-tabulations, scored variable tables, and cameraready bar charts for professional presentations. It produces bar charts with solid or outlined bars instead of asterisks. The program accepts up to 1000 variables and can be customized to accept more than 1000.

Editing and manipulative capabilities include weighting questionnaires, selecting subsamples, and creating new variables. Basic statistics include chi squared and means as well as standard deviation. Tables and charts can be printed on dot matrix or letter quality printers. Survey System supports a number of printers, which are selected from a printer menu. If the user's printer is not supported, the manufacturer provides a customized version for all daisy wheel and most dot matrix printers. List price: \$95. Creative Research Systems, 1864 Larkin St., San Francisco, CA 94109, 415/771-0912.

Spreadsheets

Multi-Tool Budget, Multi-Tool Financial Statement

Two *Multiplan* utilities that design and build *Multiplan* worksheets for budget planning and control and financial statement ratio analysis. Both require 128K and one disk drive. The

user keys in the data required by the prompts. The programs automatically format and enter the formulas. Users can choose time periods, intervals, and number of categories and subcategories to analyze and assign names appropriate to their needs. These choices result in a customized worksheet.

List price: Multi-Tool Budget \$150, Multi-Tool Financial Statement \$100. Microsoft Corporation, 10700 Northup Way, Bellevue, WA 98004, 206/828-8080, Telex: 328945.

VoiceDrive for ScratchPad

A combination voice recognition/ spreadsheet package that allows the user to enter spreadsheet data and/or commands vocally. The package requires 96K, one disk drive, a Tecmar voice recognition board, and a microphone. *VoiceDrive* was specifically designed to work with *ScratchPad*, SuperSoft's spreadsheet.

VoiceDrive can be used in conjunction with the keyboard. For example, the user could enter data on the keyboard and use VoiceDrive to issue vocal commands. With VoiceDrive the user trains the computer to understand the 97 ScratchPad commands in the user's voice, which is saved to disk.

List price: \$495, bundled with Tecmar's voice recognition board \$995. SuperSoft, 1713 S. Neil St., P.O. Box 1628, Champaign, IL 61820, 217/359-2112, Telex: 270365.

Just Announced uses information provided by manufacturers. It does not evaluate products or corroborate manufacturers' claims. Send a description and a photograph of your new product to Just Announced, PC World, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107.

AT LAST! FULL SIZE KEYS FOR YOUR IBM PC.



FULL SIZE KEYTOPS THAT YOU PLACE OVER YOUR EXISTING RETURN, TAB & SHIFT KEYS

- * Reduces reaching and fatigue.
- * Keys clearly imprinted, return, shift and tab.
- * Distinctive brown keys stand out. Reduce errors.

Kit comes complete with simple instructions. Takes just seconds for anyone to install. No permanent modification.

					_						-
A	P	PL	IE	D	D	YA	IA	M	IC	S	_

P.O. Box 1810, Cottonwood, AZ 86326 Dept. W

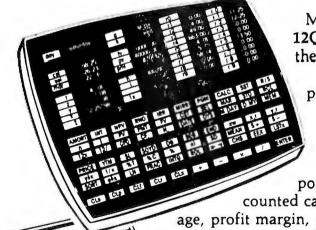
Total Price Includes
First-Class Mail.
Arizona Residents
Add 4% Tax
Dealer Inquiries
Invited

\$18.95

Visa and MC Call Monday thru Saturday (602) 634-7148

Reader Service #206

Finance 12Q[™] calculations: What you get is what you see.



MicroQ's breakthrough, Finance
12Q, performs all the functions of
the most popular executive/financial calculators with computer
power, calculator simplicity and
one important difference: a
screen display of all values
at-a-glance.

Finance 12Q provides compound interest, amortization, discounted cash flow, depreciation, percentage, profit margin, on-line help screen for comprehensive error and command reporting, user programability, value annotations and much more.

Diskette programs for the IBM PC, including comprehensive, easy-to-use manual, just \$129.95. Call (703) 385-6450. Visa and Master Card accepted. Dealer inquiries invited.

Specific calculation capabilities include:
Net Present Value (NPV) / Modified Internal Rate of Return (MIRR) /
Present Value / Future Value / Payment Amount / Number of Payments
/ Interest Rate / Odd-Period / Gross Profit Margin (GPM) / Selling Price
/ Cost / Amortization / Depreciation / Straight-Line / Sum-of-the-Year-Digits / Declining-Balance / Bond Price / Bond Yield / Mean / Standard
Deviation / Weighted Mean / Linear Estimation / and more...

MicroQ Incorporated 3843 Plaza Drive / Fairfax, Virginia 22030 Reader Service #114



Products

Reado Servio Numl	ce	Read Servi Num	ce
33 34 48 212 79 248	Computers Columbia Data Products, Inc. 110 COMPAQ Computer Corporation 59 Corona Data Systems 17, 18-19 Eagle Computer 114 IBM Corporation 3 Seequa Computer Corporation 261	235 169 180 188 187 252	MicroXpress 370 Sigma Designs, Inc. 318 Star Logic 243 Tallgrass Technologies Corporation 38 Tall Tree Systems 233 Wholesale Suppliers 346 Monitors
	Hardware	343	BMC USA 171 Directors Platters and Technological
204	Boards Amdek 8		Printers, Plotters, and Typewriter Interfaces
10 18 305 47 54 213 77 135 243 143 147 149 151	Apparat, Inc. 109 AST Research Inc. 32-35 California Computer Systems 37 Conographic Corporation 160-161 Data Translation, Inc. 164 Easitech Corporation 94-95 Hercules Computer Technology 163 Microsoft Corporation 70 Pasocom 210 Persyst Products 184-185 Plantronics, 380, BC PureData Ltd. 332 Quadram Corporation 69 Qubie' Distributing 159	344 84 91 319 326 285	Hewlett Packard 92 Integral Data Systems, Inc. 228 Intek Manufacturing Company 206 Leading Edge Products, Inc. IFC Qume 4, 5 Star Micronics, Inc. 191 Teletex Communication Corporation 249 Toshiba America, Inc. 141 Communications Biz Comp 172-173 Corvus System 96 IDEAssociates 44-45
167 254 256 190 192 267	SCION Corporation 90-91 STB Systems, Inc. 72-73 TAC, 138 Tecmar Inc. BC USI Computer Products 291 Vista Computer Company 128	271 236 128 133 164 190 193	Information Technologies Inc. 48-49 Microlog 275 Novell Data Systems 317 Orchid Technology 182 Santa Clara Systems, Inc. 247 Tecmar 278-279 Ven-Tel Inc. 175
	Storage Devices	266	Wolfdata, Inc. 187
315 48 333 347 216	Alloy Computer Products 334 CMC International 180-181 Corona Data Systems 62-63 Davong Systems, Inc. 113 Disc Tech One, Inc. 344 Genie Computer Corporation 29	13 349 50 66 229	Miscellaneous Ariel 345 Caere Corporation 374-375 Cuesta Systems, Inc. 14 Electronic Specialists Inc. 322 I-BUS Systems 214 Keytronic 216

Would you like further nformation on a product that's advertised in PC World?

Well, it's easy and best of all— FREE!

Just follow these simple instructions:

- Print or type your name and address on the attached card.
 One card per person, please.
- Circle the number(s) on the card corresponding to the Reader Service number in either the Advertiser Index or Product Index.
- Drop the card in a mailbox and wait to receive the literature that will be mailed to you free of charge from the manufacturer.

The address on the attached card is for product information only. Send editorial comments or inquiries to: *PC World*, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107.

PC W\\RLD Reader Inquiry Service

PC WORLD

iva!	me_										_															
Co	npa	ny_				· · · · ·														·						
Add	Address																									
Cit	City/State/Zip																									
Car	d vali	id th	roug	h 10/	29/8	3												(Zip	cod	e ne	eded	to ir	ısure	delive	ery.)	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	1.5	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	2.5		
26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	4.5	46	47	48	49	50		
51	52	5 3	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75		
76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100		
101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125		
126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150		
151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175		
176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200		
201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225		
226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	23.5	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250		
251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275		
276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300		
301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325		
326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350		I/6

PC WORLD

Nar	ne_								-															
Cor	npa	ny_																						
Add	lress	;																						
City	/Sta	ite/Z	Zip_																					
Card	vali	d thr	ough	10/2	29 /83	3												(Zip	cod	e nee	ded	to in	sure	delivery.)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75
76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125
126	127	128	129	130	131	1325	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150
151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175
176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200
201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225
226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250
251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275
276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300
301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325
326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350

PC W\\RLD Reader Inquiry Service



BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346 PHILADELPHIA, PA.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

PC World P.O. Box 13897 Philadelphia, PA 19101 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346 PHILADELPHIA, PA.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

PC World P.O. Box 13897 Philadelphia, PA 19101 NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

Reader Service Number

230 Logitech 324

109 Micro General Corporation 309

114 Micro Q Incorporated 371

149 Quadram Corp. 89

Systems Software

Operating Systems

62 Digital Research 9

240 Network Consulting Inc. 207

163 RTCS Corporation 82

Utilities

31 Central Point Software 324

210 Computing! 315

71 Fox & Geller 46

238 MLI Microsystems 344

127 Norton Utilities 323

244 Phaser Systems, Inc. 188
Programming International 377

249 Software Technology for Computers 97

187 Tall Tree Systems 233

350 Techne Software Corp. 303

197 Watsoft Products, Inc. 3322, 344

Languages

89 Laboratory Microsystems, Inc. 337

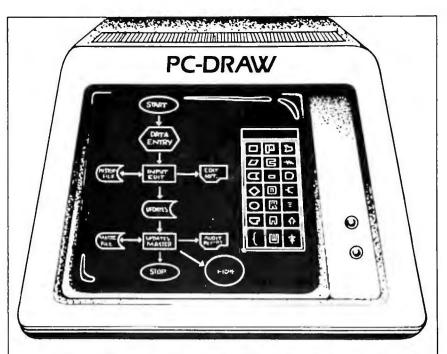
231 Mark Williams Company 302

100 MBP Software Systems Technology 229

313 Soft Warehouse 169

282 STSC, Inc. 134

118 Microware, Inc, 346



FAST, FLEXIBLE DRAWING with your IBM PC

Eliminate costly and time-consuming preparation/revision of flowcharts and other business documentation. With PC-Draw's unique capabilities, you have unlimited flexibility to create, maintain and print drawings, including user-defined symbol menus. Predefined flowcharting and electrical design menus are provided to get you started. List price \$250. The following minimum configuration is required:

• 96K • Color Graphics Adapter

• Epson or IBM printer with Graftrax An optional light pen is also supported.



Visa and Mastercard accepted.

MICROGRAFX

8526 Vista View, Dallas, Texas 75243 (214)343-4338

Reader Service #332

New Inmac Catalog jam-packed with computer/wp supplies. Yours free!

Accurately called "the bible of the industry," it's laaded with great products and ideas for your personal computer, minicomputer or word-processing system. You'll enjoy:

- One-stop shopping. Over 2,000 products
 to chase from
- Easy ordering. Mail, phane, ar TWX.
- Fast delivery. 24-hour shipment. Overnight emergency shipments available.
 45-day trial. Full refund it not campletely
- Guaranteed quality. All products fieldtested to highest standards.
- Lower shipping costs. 8 fully stacked distribution centers serving the U.S

For fastest delivery of your free 100-page Inmac catalog, call 1 (800) 547-5444. 1 (800) 547-5447 in California.

inmac in de la compaction de la compacti	Catalag Dept., 2465 Please be sure to inc	Catalag Dept., 2465 Augustine Drive, Santa Clara, CA 95051 Please be sure to include your phone number.									
		()									
NAME		PHONE									
COMPANY											
ADDRESS		All the second s									
CITY	STATE	ZIP									

Products

Reader Service Number

Applications Software

General Business

Anderson-Bell 274

- 12 Applied Software Technology 204
- 14 Arlington Software Systems 219 Great Plains Software 166
- 279 Micro Business Applications 236
- 233 Micro Data Base Systems, Inc. 313
- 321 Pacific Data Systems 140 Scitor Corporation 264
- 176 Software Dimensions 258
- 178 Software Publishing Corporation 152-153
- 277 Time Accountant 345
- 311 Wadsworth Professional Software 335 Walonick Associates 111
- 320 Xor Corporation 93

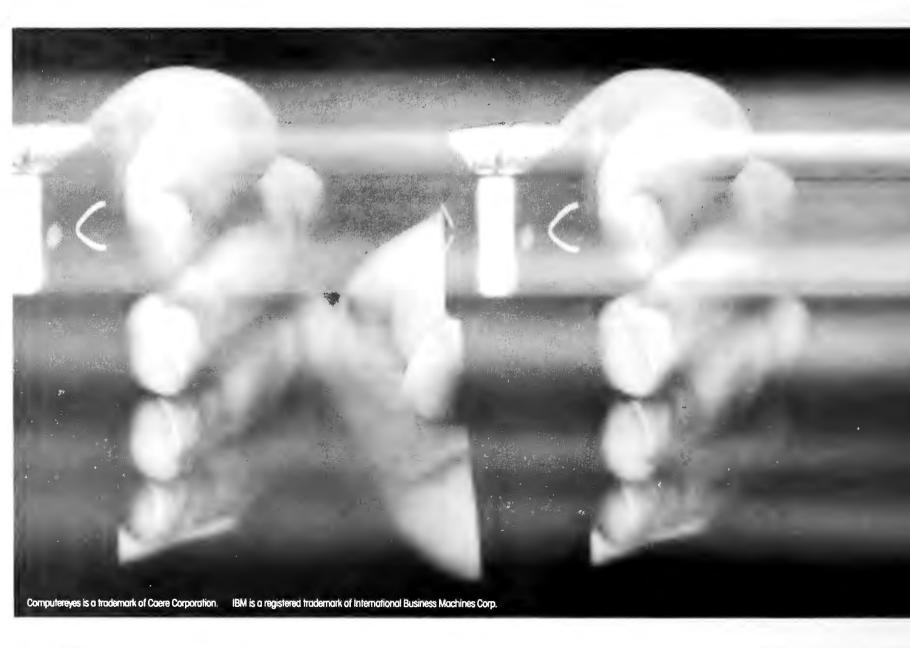
Reader Service Number

Financial & Spreadsheets

- 335 Ashton-Tate 27 Comshare 292-293
 - 37 Computech Group Incorporated 246
- 68 EPS 265
- 226 Integrated Equity Planning 323
- 297 Microcomputer Tax Systems, Inc. 304 Microsoft 2
- 239 Multisoft Corp. 211
- 161 Rocky Mountain Software Systems 301

Job and Industry Specific

- 32 CMA-Microcomputer Division 346
- 322 Computer Center 87
- 227 Guidance Software 14



Reader Service Number

Data Management

- 330 ABW Corp. 136-137
 - 6 Alpha Software Corp. 1
- 335 Ashton-Tate 30-31
- 61 Digital Marketing 12
- 218 G.M.S. Systems, Inc. 189
- 225 Innovative Software 174, 234
- 297 Mathematica, Inc. 217 MicroRIM 248
- 125 N.F. Systems 230
- 173 Soft Craft, Inc. 369
- 301 Software Solutions, Inc. 290

Word Processing/Text Editing

- 17 Aspen Software Company 88
- 21 Berzurk Systems 347
- 307 DataBase Industries 253
- 348 Megahaus Corporation 340
- 104 Metasoft Corporation 252 MicroPro 150-151

Reader Service Number

- 286 Peachtree Software 60-61
- 145 Professional Software Inc. 126-127
- 165 Satellite Software International 71 Select Information Systems 135
- 250 Sorcim Corporation 10-11, 12

Communications

- 306 Genasys 124
- 128 Novell Data Inc. 317
- 316 Phone 1, Inc. 256
- 166 Saturn Consulting Group, Inc. 345

Graphics

- 342 Decision Resources 257
- 309 Enertronics Research, Inc. 263
- 39 MicroCAD 344
- 322 MICROGRAFX 373
- 239 Multisoft Corporation 211



COMPUTEREYES

Now you can give your computer eyes. Eyes for faster, more accurate data input without using a keyboard.

Computereyes is the error-reducing high-speed input peripheral for entering data. From order entry to accounting to the factory floor to shipping & receiving.

It electronically reads data and enters it into practically any host computer and terminal system with one sweep across human-readable OCR-A alphanumeric characters. At up to 200 characters per second.

Computereyes comes in both hand-held wand readers and desktop slot readers, complete with standard parallel or RS-232C serial interfaces, and as a single-board IBM PC enhancement.

To find out more, call or write for our color brochure. Caere Corporation, 100 Cooper Court, Los Gatos, CA 95030, (408) 395-7000. TWX No. 910-597-5391.

Computereyes. The peripheral with vision.

THE WORLD LEADER IN EYE-TECHNOLOGY





Reader Service #349

Products

Reader Reader Service Service Number Number Educational, Personal, Presentation Systems, Inc. 43 328 3M Data Recording 170 310 Entertainment & Misc. Software Vidiom Media Supply 346 327 Educational Williams & Foltz 26 American Training International 28 Cdex Corporation 218 Books, Catalogs, and Periodicals Courseware, Inc. 165 288 CBS Educational & Professional Publishing 183 298 DELTAK Microsystems 205 337 InfoWorld 343 82 94 Lightning Software 300 Kennen Publishing 158 88 Seasoned Systems 119 247 Micro Information Publishing 333 299 Sophco 322 318 Query 321 329 Robert J. Brady Co. 329 246 Personal Bible Research Systems 369 **Events** DEG Software 47 41 Computer Faire 186 251 SilverSoft 327 Mail Order Entertainment Advanced Computer Products 262 72 FriendlySoft, Inc. 276-277 COMPUSHACK 259 36 Grid Soft Inc. 215 Computer-Line 237 43 Mattel Electronics, Inc. 21, 23, 25 Computer Outlet 330-331 268 Sub Logic Corporation 321 308 Diamond Software Supply Co. 58 60 Digital Dimensions 368 Miscellaneous 800 Software 235 214 Excellonix 346 339 Software Publishing Corporation 152-153 Frederick E. Deeg & Associates 307 Vault Corporation 139 278 Great Salt Lake 222 Inmac 373 224 Logicsoft, Inc. 220-221 General Micro Flash 319 108 MICROMAIL 336 237 Accessories Micromart 362-363 112 206 Applied Dynamics 371 136 PC Connection 244-245 Brown Disc Manufacturing, Inc. 162 PC Link Corp. 341 242 Contemporary ComputerWear 345 276 Programming International 288-289 Curtis Manufacturing Company, Inc. 67 317 Warehouse Software 241 263 Dysan Corporation 36 Leading Edge Products, Inc. IFC 91 284 Lifeline Information Systems, Inc. 129 MC/N, Inc. 240

336 PCA 346

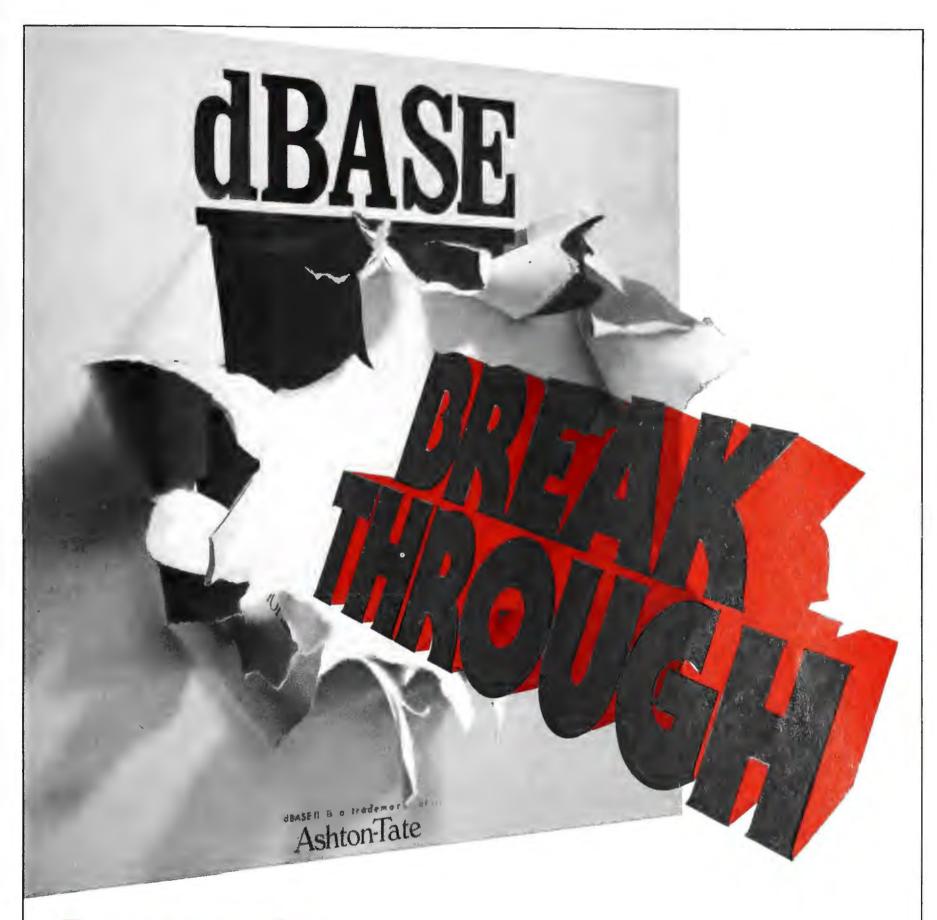
312 PCase, Inc. 108

Memorex 190

Memory Point, Inc. 346

101

103



Announcing

the most sophisticated database program development tools available on any personal computer anywhere.

The Database

ACCELERATOR

Automatic program, screen, menu, report generation. Automatically checks, formats, documents your programs. Now available for the IBM PC at an introductory price of \$195. 30 day money back guarantee.

Distributed by Programming International 505 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 301, Palo Alto, CA 94301 (800) 222-8811 inside California: (415) 324-3730 Dealer inquiries welcome.

Advertisers

Reado Servio		Reade Service	
Numl		Numl	
330	ABW Corporation, 136-137	337	Deltak, 205
2	Advanced Computer Products, 262	58	Diamond Software Supply, 238
315	Alloy Computer Products, 334	60	Digital Dimensions, 368
6	Alpha Software Corp., 1	61	Digital Marketing, 12
204	Amdek Corporation, 8	62	Digital Research, 9
7	American Training International, 28	347	Disc Tech One, Inc., 344
	Anderson-Bell, 274	63	Dysan Corporation, 36
10	Apparat, Inc., 109	212	Eagle Computer, 114
206	Applied Dynamics, 371	213	Easitech Corp., 94-95
12	Applied Software Technology, 204	214	800 Software, 235
13	Ariel, 345	66	Electronics Specialists, Inc., 322
14	Arlington Software Systems, 219	309	Enertronics, 263
335	Ashton-Tate, 27, 30-31	68	EPS, Inc., 265
17	Aspen Software Company, 88	339	,
18	AST Research Inc., 32-35	71	Fox & Geller, Inc., 46
21	Berzurk Systems, 347		Frederick E. Deeg & Assoc., 307
	Bible Research Systems, 369	72	FriendlySoft, Inc., 276-277
24	Biz Comp, 172-173	306	Genasys Corporation, 124
343	BMC USA, Inc., 171	216	Genie Computer Corp., 29
346	Brown Disc Manufacturing, Inc., 162	218	G.M.S. Systems, Inc., 189
349	Caere Corporation, 374-375		Great Plains Software, 166
305	California Computer Systems, 37	338	Great Salt Lake Computer Co., 222
298	CBS Educational & Professional		Grid Soft, 215
	Publishing, 183		Guidance Software, 14
325	Cdex Corporation, 218	77	Hercules Computer Technology, 163
31	Central Point Software, Inc., 324	345	Hewlett Packard, 92
32	CMA-Micro Computer Division, 346	78	I-BUS Systems, 214
	CMC International, 180-181	79	IBM, 3
33	Columbia Data Products, Inc., 110	223	IDEAssociates, 44-45
34	COMPAQ Computer Corporation, 59	271	Information Technologies, Inc., 48-49
36	COMPUSHACK, 259	82	InfoWorld, 343
37	Computech Group Incorporated, 246	224	Inmac, 373
322	Computer Center, 87	225	Innovative Software, 174, 234
41	Computer Faire, 186	344	Integral Data Systems, 228
43	Computer-Line, 237	226	Integrated Equity Planning, 323
268	Computer Outlet, 330-331	84	Intek Manufacturing Company, 206
210	Computing!, 315	88	Kennen Publishing, 158
	Comshare 292-293	229	Keytronic, Inc., 216
47	Conographic Corporation, 160-161	89	Laboratory Microsystems, Inc., 337
48	Corona Data Systems, 17, 18-19, 62-63	91	Leading Edge Products, Inc., IFC
276	Contemporary ComputerWear, 345	284	Lifeline Information Systems, 129
49	Corvus Systems, 96	94	Lightning Software, 300
288	Courseware, Inc., 165	95	Logicsoft, Inc., 220-221
50	Cuesta Systems, Inc., 14	230	Logitech, 324
317	Curtis Manufacturing Company, 67	231	Mark Williams Company, 302
307	DataBase Industies, 253		Mathematica, Inc., 217
54	Data Translation, Inc., 164		Mattel Electronics, Inc., 21, 23, 25
333	Davong Systems, Inc., 113	100	MBP Software Systems, 229
	Decision Resources 257	100	

314 DEG Software, 47

Reader Service		Reader Service	
Number		Numl	ber
101	MC/N, Inc., 240	163	RTCS Corporation, 82
348	Megahaus Corporation, 340	164	Santa Clara Systems Inc., 247
	Memorex, 190	165	Satellite Software International, 71
103	Memory Point, Inc., 346	166	
104	Metasoft Corporation, 252	167	SCION Corporation, 90-91
279	Micro Business Applications, 236		Scitor Corporation, 264
39	MicroCAD, 344	247	Seasoned Systems, Inc., 119
292	Microcomputer Tax Systems, Inc., 304	248	Seequa Computer Corp., 261
233	Micro Data Base Systems, Inc., 313		Select Information Systems, 135
108	Micro Flash, 319	169	Sigma Designs, Inc., 318
109	Micro General Corporation, 309	251	Silversoft, 327
332	MICROGRAFX, 373	173	Soft Craft, Inc., 369
299	Micro Information Publishing, 333	176	Software Dimensions, 258
236	Microlog, Inc., 275	313	Soft Warehouse, The, 169
237	MICROMAIL, 336	178	Software Publishing Corporation, 152-153
112	Micro Mart, 362-363	301	Software Solutions, Inc., 290
	MicroPro, 150-151	249	Software Technology for Computers, 97
114	Micro Q Incorporated, 371	318	Sophco, 322
	MicroRIM, 248	250	Sorcim Corporation, 10-11, 112
	Microsoft Corporation, 2, 70	180	Star Logic, 243
118	MicroWare, Inc., 346	319	Star Micronics, Inc., 191
235	MicroXpress, 370	254	STB Systems, Inc., 72-73
238	MLI Microsystems, 344	282	STSC, 134
239	Multisoft Corp., 211	308	Sub Logic Corporation, 321
240	Network Consulting, Inc., 207	256	TAC, 138
125	N.F. Systems, Ltd., 230	188	Tallgrass Technologies Corporation, 38
127	Norton Utilities, The, 323	187	Tall Tree Systems, 233
128	Novell Data Systems, Inc., 317	350	Techne Software, 303
133	Orchid Technology, 182	190	Tecmar Inc., 278-279, BC
321	Pacific Data Systems, 140	326	Teletex Communications Corp., 249
135	Pasocom, 210	277	Time Accountant, 345
336	PCA, 346	285	Toshiba America, Inc., 141
312	PCase, 108	310	3M Data Recording, 170
136	PC Connection, 244-245	192	USI Computer Products, 291
242	PC Link Corp., 341	278	Vault, 139
286	Peachtree Software Inc., 60-61	193	Ven-Tel Inc., 175
243	Persyst, Inc., 184-185	327	Vidiom Media Supply, 346
244	Phaser Systems, Inc., 188	267	Vista Computer Company, Inc., 128
316	Phone 1, Inc., 256	311	Wadsworth Professional Software, 335
143	Plantronics, 380, BC		Walonick Associates, 111
328	Presentation Systems, Inc., 43	263	Warehouse Software, 241
	Programming International, 288-289, 377	197	Watsoft Products, Inc., 322, 344
145	Professional Software, Inc., 126-127	252	Wholesale Suppliers, 346
147	Pure Data Ltd., 332		Williams & Foltz, 26
149	Quadram Corporation, 69, 89	266	Wolfdata, Inc., 187
151	Qubie' Distributing, 159	320	Xor Corporation, 93
329	Query Company, 321		
	Qume, 4, 5		
246	Robert J. Brady Co., 329		

PC World

379

Rocky Mountain Software Systems, 301

THE DAZZLING, RICH COLORS IN THIS WORK OF ART CAN BE YOURS ...WITH NEW COLORPLUS."

Just equip your IBM personal computer with COLORPLUS — the new color graphics adapter with the high resolution color professional use demands.

With COLORPLUS, you get the top quality graphics previously reserved for much more highly priced systems.

HOW YOU CAN GET DETAILED, ATTENTION COMMANDING COLOR GRAPHICS.

The accompanying work of computer art shows you COLORPLUS features that you can employ for your own charts, graphs and designs.

You can originate your own customized software package with up to 16 colors and up to 80 characters. Or you can acquire any of the existing software packages that take advantage of the COLORPLUS capabilities.

With custom packages, programmers will appreciate the overwrite capabilities of COLORPLUS, which allow application graphics to remain on the screen while source code is independently scrolled on the same screen.

DISCOVER THE POTENTIAL OF YOUR IBM PC! HERE'S HOW TO GET A FREE PRINT AND DEMONSTRATION.

Simply write to us at the address below. Or call toll-free 800-638-6211. We'll arrange for you to receive a FREE full-color reproduction, suitable for framing. We'll also tell you how you can get a FREE demonstration of COLORPLUS. Limit of one print per customer. Quantities are limited. Contact us today and find out how you can give your IBM PC the greatest enhancement you've ever seen.





7630 Hayward Road, P.O. Box 502 Frederick, MD 21701

Reader Service #143

(About Our Gatefold)

The image inside the facing gatefold cover was created by graphic designer and illustrator Steve Campbell using an IBM PC and the Plantronics COLORPLUS card.

In creating this image, which he originally drew with colored pencil on paper, Steve set himself a challenging goal. "Most computer art I've seen is so obviously computer art—very geometric, perfect circles, perfect squares," Steve said. "I wanted to get a more organic look. In a sense I was fighting the computer, getting it to do what I wanted instead of what it's set up to do."

Although Steve found working with dots time consuming and frustrating at times, he was pleased with the results. "COLORPLUS let me achieve what I set out to accomplish. With other programs I've used, this type of picture simply would not have been possible."

For Steve, the most exciting thing about computer graphics is the luminescence of the video screen. "I enjoy working with light rather than trying to duplicate the effects of light with other materials."

The Plantronics gatefold is a regular feature of *PC World*. Each month we ask a different artist, architect, or designer to experiment with this system and create an image.

At the end of the year a PC World blue-ribbon panel will evaluate the series and award a cash prize and a plaque to the artist who makes the most dazzling use of COLORPLUS. If you would like to be considered for the contest, please contact our editorial department.

YOUR IBM PC HAS HELPED YOU, TAUGHT YOU AND ENTERTAINED YOU.

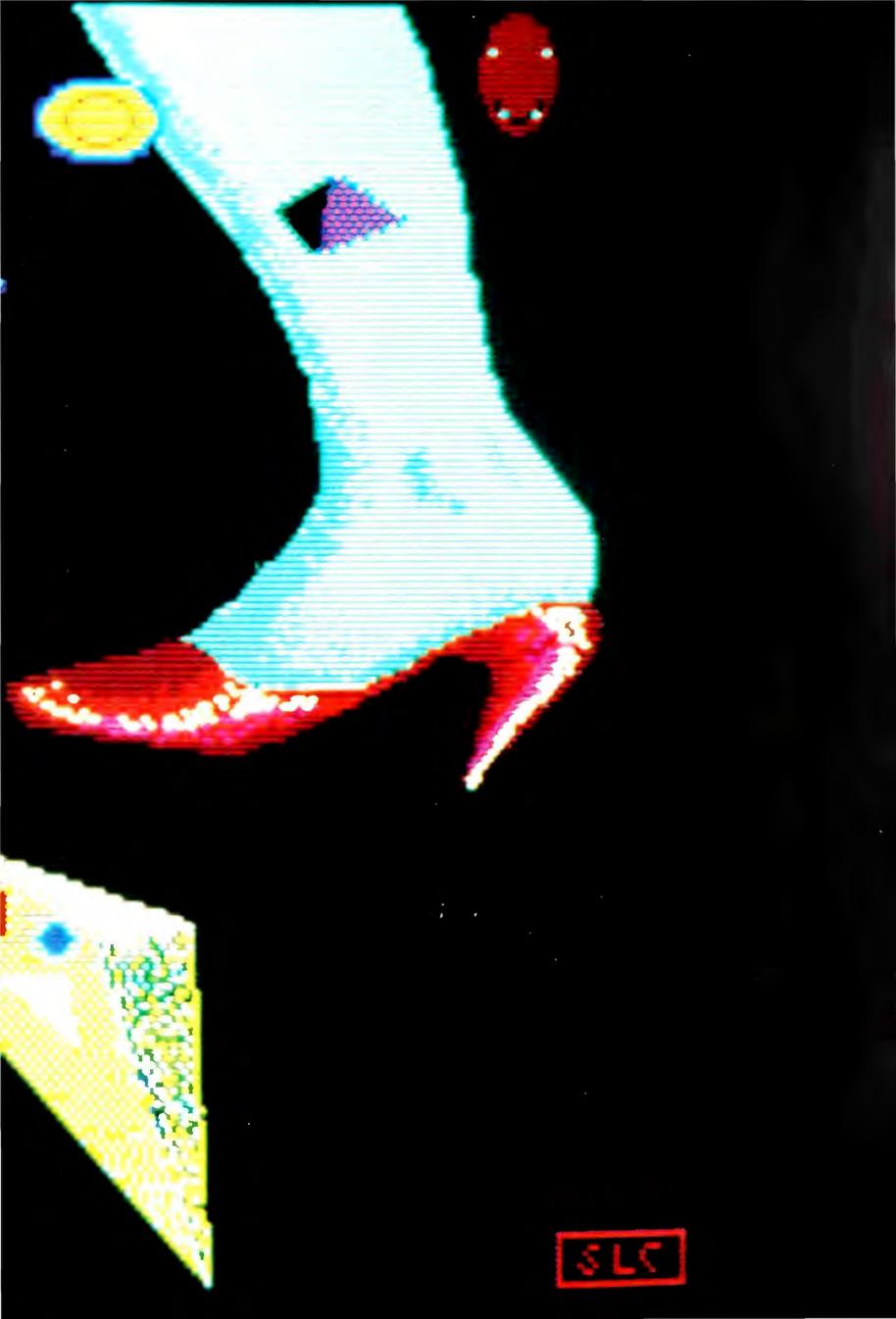
NOW LET IT DAZZLE YOU.

JUST OPEN THIS PAGE TO SEE WHAT COLORPLUS CAN DO FOR YOU!









TECMAR'S GRAPHICS MASTER™ It adds graphics to your IBM Monochrome Display, or 16 high-resolution colors to your color monitor!



Text or high-resolution graphics on the IBM Monochrome Display

Amazing new resolutions on standard color monitors

Complete emulation of IBM's display adapters

On standard low-scan color monitors:

- 640 horizontal x 400 vertical in 16 colors
- 720 horizontal x 480 vertical graphics in 4 colors.

On the IBM Monochrome Display:

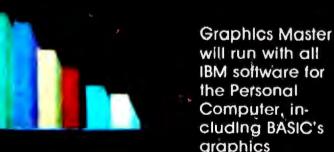
- 720 horizontal x 700 vertical
- 25/50 lines of 80 characters Graphics Master can do much more. In all, over 30 different display modes can be used on standard monitors, and over 25 on the IBM Monochrome Display.

With certain, monifors, you can achieve superhigh resolutions like 512 horizontal x 420 vertical in up to 16 colors, without interlace.

> Graphics Master is equipped with a full 128K of on-board display buffer memory. In lowresolution modes, extra memory Isn't wasted. You can divide it up into alternate display screens or use It for general data storage.

Graphics Master, retains complete compatibility with the IBM Monochrome and Color/ Graphics Adapters. Use it to accompany or replace one or both of the IBM cards.

Reader Service #190



will run with all IBM software for the Personal Computer, including BASIC's graphics commands.

With Tecmar's Video Cassette Recorder Controller, you can overlay Graphics Master Images on videotaped material with an external mixer.

Call or write for further information. Our new address is:

6225 Cochran Road Cleveland, Ohlo 44139 Phone 216-349-0600/Telex 466692